

Yasin M. Alkalesi

MODERN IRAQI ARABIC

with mp3 files

A TEXTBOOK  
SECOND EDITION

MODERN IRAQI ARABIC WITH MP3 FILES





***Modern Iraqi Arabic  
with MP3 Files***  
***A Textbook***  
***Second Edition***

***Yasin M. Alkalesi***

GEORGETOWN UNIVERSITY PRESS  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

*to the PEOPLE of IRAQ*  
*and to the memory of my FATHER*



As of January 1, 2007, 13-digit ISBN numbers will replace the current 10-digit system.

Paperback: 978-1-58901-130-4

Georgetown University Press, Washington, D.C.

© 2006 by Georgetown University Press. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

Al-Khalesi, Yasin M.

Modern Iraqi Arabic with MP3 files / 2d edition / Yasin M. Alkalesi.

p. cm.

ISBN 1-58901-130-9 (alk. paper)

1. Arabic language—Dialects—Iraq—Grammar. 2. Arabic language—Textbooks for foreign speakers—English. I. Title.

PJ6823.A42 2006

492.709567—dc22

2006043984

This book is printed on acid-free paper meeting the requirements of the American National Standard for Permanence in Paper for Printed Library Materials.

13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2

First printing

Printed in the United States of America

# C O N T E N T S

Preface	XI
Acknowledgments	XIII
Introduction	XV
Arrangement of the Book	XVII
List of Abbreviations and Symbols	XXI

## LESSON 1

DARIS WAAHID

### Arabic Alphabet and Vowels

The Iraqi Alphabet	I
The Iraqi Vowels	3
Phonetics of Iraqi Arabic: Pronunciation Exercises	5
Drills	9

## LESSON 2

DARIS ITHNEEN

### Greetings and Courtesy Expressions *tahiyyaat wa mujaamalaat*

Basic Dialogue	II
Additional Expressions	12
Some Basic Greetings	12
Vocabulary	13
Grammar and Remarks	14
Independent Pronouns	14
Word Stress: Stress Syllable	15
Idioms and Common Phrases	15
Drills	16
Creative Dialogues	18

## LESSON 3

DARIS TLAATHA

### Asking for Directions *ittijaahaat*

Basic Dialogue	21
Vocabulary	22
Grammar and Remarks	23
Attached Pronouns (Pronoun Suffixes)	23
The Article <i>il-</i> : <i>the</i>	24
Idioms and Common Phrases	26
Drills	27
Creative Dialogues	30

LESSON 4 DARIS ARBA9A	<b>Arrival at Baghdad Airport, Part I</b>	
	<b>b-maṭaar Baghdaad</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	33
	Vocabulary	34
	Grammar and Remarks	35
	The Helping Vowels: i, u	35
	The Negation	35
	Idioms and Common Phrases	37
	Drills	38
	Creative Dialogues	41
	LESSON 5 DARIS KHAMSA	<b>Arrival at Baghdad Airport, Part II</b>
<b>b-maṭaar Baghdaad</b>		
Basic Dialogue		43
Additional Expressions		44
Vocabulary		44
Grammar and Remarks		45
The Preposition ma9a: <i>have, with</i>		45
The Preposition Prefix b- / bi-: <i>in, by, at, with</i>		45
The Noun: il-isim		45
The Cardinal Numerals 1–10 arqaam		46
Idioms and Common Phrases		47
Drills	50	
Creative Dialogues	54	
LESSON 6 DARIS SITTA	<b>Taking a Taxi</b>	
	<b>ta<sup>3</sup>jiir taksi</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	57
	Vocabulary	58
	Grammar and Remarks	59
	The Adjective: is-sifa	59
	The Relative Adjective	60
	Noun-Adjective Agreement	60
	The Word aku: <i>there is/are</i>	61
	The Cardinal Numerals 11–20	61
	Idioms and Common Phrases	62
Drills	63	
Creative Dialogues	68	
LESSON 7 DARIS SA9A	<b>At the Rashid Hotel</b>	
	<b>b-findiq ir-Rashiid</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	71
	Vocabulary	72
	Grammar and Remarks	73
	Nouns of Occupations with Suffixes -chi and -chiyya	73
The Word abu: <i>father (of)</i>	74	

	The Imperative Verb: fi9il il-amur	74
	The Cardinal Numerals 20–100	75
	Idioms and Common Phrases	76
	Drills	77
	Creative Dialogues	83
<b>LESSON 8</b>	<b>Introductions</b>	
DARIS THMAANYA	<b>ta9aaruf</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	85
	Vocabulary	86
	Grammar and Remarks	87
	The Verb: il-fi9il	87
	The Past Tense Verb: il-fi9il il-maadi	88
	The Regular Verb	88
	The Hollow Verb	89
	Idioms and Common Phrases	89
	Drills	90
	Creative Dialogues	95
<b>LESSON 9</b>	<b>Speaking Arabic</b>	
DARIS TIS9A	<b>il-lugħa l-9arabiyya</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	97
	Additional Expressions	98
	Vocabulary	98
	Grammar and Remarks	99
	The Past Tense Verb	99
	The Double Verb	100
	The Weak Verb	100
	The Past Tense Verb with Attached Pronoun	100
	Idioms and Common Phrases	101
	Drills	102
	Creative Dialogues	106
<b>LESSON 10</b>	<b>Telling Time</b>	
DARIS 9ASHRA	<b>is-saa9a</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	109
	Additional Expressions	110
	Vocabulary	111
	Grammar and Remarks	112
	Time Expressions: il-waqit	112
	Days of the Week: ayyaam lis-buu9	113
	Months of the Year: ashhur is-sana	113
	The Four Seasons: is-fuṣuul il-arba9a	114
	The Preposition wiyya: <i>with</i>	114
	Idioms and Common Phrases	115
	Drills	115
	Creative Dialogues	120



<b>LESSON 11</b>	<b>Visiting the Iraqi Museum</b>	
DARIS DA9ASH	<b>ziyaara lil-mathaf il-9iraaq</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	123
	Additional Expressions	124
	Vocabulary	125
	Grammar and Remarks	126
	The Present/Imperfect Tense Verb: il-fi9il il-mudaari9	126
	The Present Tense Verb Paradigm	126
	Idioms and Common Phrases	128
	Drills	129
	Creative Dialogues	134
<b>LESSON 12</b>	<b>Trip to Babylon</b>	
DARIS THNA9ASH	<b>safra l-Baabil</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	137
	Additional Expressions	139
	Vocabulary	139
	Grammar and Remarks	140
	The Present Progressive Prefix da- <i>-ing</i>	140
	The Future Verb Prefixes ra <u>h</u> -, <u>h</u> a- <i>will, shall, going to</i>	141
	Idioms and Common Phrases	141
	Drills	142
	Creative Dialogues	147
<b>LESSON 13</b>	<b>At the Bank</b>	
DARIS TLAT-TA9ASH	<b>bil-bank</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	151
	Additional Expressions of Money Matters	152
	Vocabulary	153
	Grammar and Remarks	154
	The Participle raayih: <i>going, having gone</i>	154
	The Demonstrative Words: asmaa <sup>o</sup> il-ishaara	155
	Idioms and Common Phrases	156
	Drills	157
	Creative Dialogues	165
<b>LESSON 14</b>	<b>At the Post Office</b>	
DARIS ARBAA-TA9ASH	<b>bil-bariid</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	169
	Additional Expressions	170
	Vocabulary	171
	Grammar and Remarks	171
	The Verb <u>chaan</u> / ykuun: <i>was, were/will</i>	171
	The Words il, 9ind, maal: <i>have, to</i>	173
	Idioms and Common Phrases	176
	Drills	177
	Creative Dialogues	182

<b>LESSON 15</b>	<b>In the Restaurant</b>	
DARIS <u>KHMUS-TA9SH</u>	<b>bil-mat9am</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	185
	Additional Expressions	186
	Vocabulary	187
	Additional Vocabulary Related to Food	188
	Grammar and Remarks	189
	The Preposition 9ala / 9a-: <i>on, upon, about</i>	189
	The Interrogative Words: <i>adawaat lis-tifhaam</i>	190
	Idioms and Common Phrases	191
	Drills	192
	Creative Dialogues	199
<b>LESSON 16</b>	<b>Family and Relatives</b>	
DARIS <u>SIT-TA9ASH</u>	<b>ahal wa garaayib</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	203
	Additional Kin Names	204
	Vocabulary	205
	Grammar and Remarks	206
	The Participle <i>yyaa-</i>	206
	The Feminine “t” Ending	206
	The <i>idaafa</i> Construction	207
	Idioms and Common Phrases	208
	Drills	209
	Creative Dialogues	215
<b>LESSON 17</b>	<b>Medical Care</b>	
DARIS <u>SBAA-TA9AS</u>	<b>9inaaya tibbiyya</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	217
	Additional Medical Expressions	218
	Vocabulary	219
	Some Additional Body Parts	220
	Grammar and Remarks	221
	Ordinal Numbers First to Tenth	221
	Cardinal Numbers Higher than 100	221
	Counting: <i>hsaab</i>	223
	Idioms and Common Phrases	225
	Drills	226
	Creative Dialogues	231
<b>LESSON 18</b>	<b>Media: Radio, Television, and Journalism</b>	
DARIS <u>THMUN-TA9ASH</u>	<b>i9laam: raadyo, talfizyoon w 9ahaafa</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	235
	Vocabulary	237
	Additional Vocabulary on Media	238
	Grammar and Remarks	238
	Comparative and Superlative	238
	The Colors	240

	Idioms and Common Phrases	241
	Drills	241
	Creative Dialogues	248
<b>LESSON 19</b>	<b>Telephone Conversations</b>	
<b>TSAATTAASH</b>	<b>mukhaabaraat</b>	
	Basic Dialogue	251
	Vocabulary	253
	Additional Vocabulary and Phrases on Telephone	253
	Grammar and Remarks	254
	Conditional Sentences (if)	254
	The Relative Pronoun (i)lli	255
	Idioms and Common Phrases	255
	Drills	256
	Creative Dialogues	262
<b>LESSON 20</b>	<b>Cultural and Folkloric Tales</b>	
<b>DARIS 9ISHRIIN</b>	<b>qusaḥ hadaariyya wa shaḡbiyya</b>	
	The Story of the Caliph Harun ir-Rashid and Abu Nuwas	266
	Vocabulary	268
	The Story of the Lion and the Wolf	270
	Vocabulary	272
	Grammar and Remarks	273
	Conjunctions	273
	Idioms and Common Phrases	276
	Drills	277
<b>GLOSSARY</b>	<b>Arabic–English</b>	283
	<b>English–Arabic</b>	320



## P R E F A C E

Since the publication of a series of valuable books on Iraqi Arabic by Georgetown University's School of Language and Linguistics more than three decades ago, very little has been written on the spoken Arabic of Iraq. Iraqi Arabic constitutes an extremely important linguistic and socioeconomic region of the Arab world. Hence, there is an urgent need for publications on this dialect that are more current and easy to read, such as the one I present here. The urgency of such works has increased tenfold because of the current political and economic events in Iraq.

This book sums up more than thirty years of experience in teaching Arabic at Yale University; University of California, Los Angeles; California State University, Fullerton; and at the Berlitz Language Centers, and in teaching business people working with Arab countries. During those years, I have been fortunate to have the opportunity of sharing with my students, colleagues, and laymen the knowledge and beauty of Arabic.

This book is designed for people who have no previous knowledge of Arabic or who have already studied Arabic but wish to learn the Iraqi dialect. It is organized in a method suitable for either classroom use or self-study with the help of the audio. The dialect that is offered in the book is spoken by the average, middle-class Baghdadi. The first edition of the book consisted of sixteen lessons, then four more lessons and Arabic script were added to this second edition. The lessons are based on everyday situation and arranged in a story-like format that follows a woman's activities as she travels from the United States of America to Iraq.



## A C K N O W L E D G M E N T S

My thanks go first to several hundred students over the years, whose curiosity, enthusiasm, and dedication to learning Arabic were a great motivation in writing this book. Special thanks go to my student John Spillman Jones for reading the first draft of the text and this revised edition. My deep appreciation goes to Professor Robert Biggs of the Oriental Institute at the University of Chicago for his valuable comments. Special thanks and gratitude are owed to Dr. Kristen Brustad of the University of Texas, Austin, for reading the manuscript and for her insightful suggestions. I am indeed grateful to my friend Thamir Aladhmi (London) and delighted that he thoroughly read the manuscript and made important corrections. To Laila Darwish (Frankfurt) who made the drawings for the book, I am indebted and thankful.

For this revised edition I owe special thanks to Michael Cooperson, Professor of Arabic at the University of California, Los Angeles, for his great effort in reading this text and for his helpful comments. To Dr. Richard Brown, director, and Gail Grella, associate director, and to the entire staff of Georgetown University Press, I would like to express my appreciation for their help and enthusiasm.

## I N T R O D U C T I O N

The Arabic language is characterized by the so-called “diglossia.” This means the existence of two forms of the language, classical and colloquial, side-by-side with varying levels of differences. Several European and non-European languages share such characteristics.

Classical Arabic, the language of reading and writing, is also called “literary,” “written,” “formal,” and “Modern Standard Arabic” (MSA). It is the same language in all Arab countries. It is used in formal situations: newspapers, magazines, books, schools and universities, radio and TV, conference discussions, lectures, and in most written materials. Arabs have to go to school to learn the MSA form, and, therefore, not every Arab can read and write.

Colloquial Arabic, on the other hand, is the spoken language of everyday activities at home, at work, on the street, and in social occasions. It varies not only from one Arab country to another but also within the same country depending on education, socioeconomic level, and religion. However, there is in each Arab country one standard and predominant colloquial vernacular based on the dialect spoken in the capital city or a major commercial city.

The differences between MSA and colloquial Arabic are basically phonological and morphological, whereas the differences between the dialects are in pronunciation, everyday expressions, and idiomatic phrases. The problem of the Arabic “diglossia” has always raised the question of which forms of Arabic—modern standard, colloquial, or which dialect of the colloquial—is to be learned or to be taught by educational institutions. It is not an easy choice, but there are criteria and ways that help the learner of Arabic to make that choice. We advise the beginning student and traveler to concentrate on studying and stick with a single form or dialect until it is learned fairly well. The learner will then be able to use that knowledge of Arabic in adapting himself or herself (tongue and ears) to another dialect. It is safe to state here that an average person with firm control of one dialect should be able to communicate with another person who speaks a different dialect. The communication level would be the same between a person speaking American English and another speaking British English.

There are three major geographical groups of dialects in modern Iraq that can be identified in general terms as northern, southern, and central. The northern dialect is centered around the city of Mosul (the largest city in the north), and the southern dialect is centered around the city of Basra (the largest city in the south). The central dialect is spoken in the capital city of Baghdad and its surroundings.

Although this book is titled *Modern Iraqi Arabic*, the text presented is the dialect spoken by Iraqis who live in Baghdad. Baghdad, as a great capital and metropolitan center, offers a dialect that is the most widely used and understood throughout Iraq. The modern Iraqi Arabic introduced in this book is spoken by an average, middle-class Baghdadi.



## ARRANGEMENT OF THE BOOK

This text is written to serve the communication needs of students, travelers, and business people whose objective is to speak rather than read or write the language. To achieve that objective, a transliteration system of phonetic writing is used to express the sounds of Iraqi Arabic. The selection of the transcription symbols is based on the system used in the *Encyclopedia of Islam*, p. 7, by C. Glasse. The learner should master these transcriptions before proceeding to learn the structure of the language.

In this revised edition Arabic script has been added, so those who can read and write Arabic may be able to learn the dialect of Iraq without abandoning the Arabic writing. Those who are familiar with the writing convention of Modern Standard Arabic will notice certain modifications to the script made for the purpose of expressing certain sounds or combinations of sounds that are found only in colloquial Arabic.

Lesson 1 offers the reader a detailed discussion of consonants, vowels, and other characteristics of Iraqi phonetics, including a comprehensive list of pronunciation exercises on the audio. Make sure to listen to the audio frequently and practice by repeating the sounds.

The text is designed for people who have no previous knowledge of Arabic as well as those who have already studied some Arabic but wish to learn the Iraqi dialect. It is organized in a method suitable either for use in the classroom or for self-study with the help of the audio. The best way to learn a spoken language is to hear it spoken and to practice speaking it. The essential factors of learning spoken Arabic are repetition, mechanical exercises, and memorization, in addition to practicing with a partner.

This book contains twenty lessons based on everyday situations. The lessons are arranged in a story-like format that follows a woman named Basma traveling from the United States to Iraq and her activities within the country. Beginning with lesson 2, each lesson is divided into the following main parts:

- Basic Dialogue
- Vocabulary
- Additional Expressions (as needed)
- Grammar and Remarks
- Idioms and Common Phrases
- Drills
- Creative Dialogues



## **Basic Dialogue**

The basic dialogue is preceded by a very brief description explaining the lesson subject matter, which always involves a female (Basma), a male, and sometimes more people. The basic dialogue is a conversation module usually between two people (male and female) about day-to-day matters. The dialogue is designed to be simple and practical, introducing the subject matter of the lesson and its grammatical structure. The student should memorize the vocabulary and the expressions in the dialogue. The same or similar sentences and expressions will recur in subsequent dialogues and drills to reinforce the learning process.

## **Vocabulary**

This section contains the new words that occur in the lesson listed in the order in which they appear in the basic dialogue. Some vocabulary items may be listed in more than one lesson because of their importance to the learning reinforcement process. In addition to the meaning of the vocabulary, other forms of the words (with variation based on gender, number, and types of verb stems) are also included with a cultural explanation whenever it is appropriate. Cross-references are also made to the relevant discussions or expressions.

## **Additional Expressions**

This is a list of additional vocabulary or expressions related to the subject of the lesson. Most of the vocabulary items will recur in subsequent drills and lessons.

## **Grammar and Remarks**

The explanations of new grammatical structures are given in a simple and systematic way. The structure points are always illustrated with examples from the present lesson or the previous ones. The student needs only to grasp the basic knowledge of the structure. His or her effort will more wisely be spent on memorizing new vocabulary and drill examples. An attempt has been made to include no more than two main grammatical structures in each lesson.

## **Idioms and Common Phrases**

Arabic is rich in idiomatic phrases, proverbs, sayings, and religious and cultural expressions. They constitute an important element of everyday spoken Arabic. There are two to three idioms in each lesson with cultural explanations and relevant drills. These idiomatic phrases and their drills will recur in later lessons. The learner should memorize the idioms and their drills, thus enriching his or her communication skills.

## **Drills**

The purpose of the drills is to help the student develop a facility for recombining the vocabulary items he learned in the dialogue as well as to reinforce the grammatical structures of

each lesson. All the drills, with the exception of the translation, are in Arabic in order to make the student use Arabic more often and to learn to think in the language. The most frequently used drills are replying, substitution, transformation, changing, repeating, translation, and formation of sentences with certain wordings. Most of the drill compositions are taken with little changes from the basic dialogues or the grammar sections. There are also many more formed by combining new and previous vocabulary items.

### **Creative Dialogues**

These are open-ended creative activities that students can do with a partner. The objectives are to invite learners to be creative within a given lesson, to introduce new vocabulary, new sentences, and to enforce oral memorization.

### **Glossary**

Much effort and attention have been given to this list of Arabic–English and English–Arabic vocabulary and other items that occur in this book in order to help the user maximize its use and obtain good results. For more information on the arrangement and the use of the glossary, please refer to the glossary.

### **Audio**

The audio material included with the book is closely integrated with the text. The student should use the audio together with the book in order to get full use of them. It is also important to the process of learning to read the relevant explanations that accompany each segment on the audio. The recorded segments are designated as “Audio” or “Examples, Audio.” Each word, idiom, and sentence is recorded twice. The student is asked to repeat each time in a loud voice. However, the student should play the audio as many times as he or she feels necessary to memorize the sentences and their meanings. A person learning on his or her own can conduct a recording test to see if the pronunciation is correct by comparing it with the audio.



## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb
col.	collective
D	dual
DV	double verb
F	feminine
FP	feminine plural
HV	hollow verb
imp.	imperative
lit.	literally
M	masculine
MP	masculine plural
MS	masculine singular
N	noun
P	plural
part.	participle
prep.	preposition
RV	regular verb
S	singular
V	verb
WV	weak verb
>	derived from



## Arabic Alphabet and Vowels

### الألفباء وحُرُوف العِلَّة العربية

#### The Iraqi Alphabet الألفباء العراقية

Iraqi Arabic has thirty-one consonant sounds. About fifteen of them have equivalent sounds in English. The other sounds will require more attention and practice by students from the beginning. Students of Arabic in general must keep in mind that their ability to communicate with Iraqis will depend entirely on the ability to produce those sounds or to write them.

The best way to learn any foreign language is to hear it spoken by a native and imitate it as closely as possible. It is important for the student to imitate very closely the pronunciation of his/her instructor, or the audio when a native speaker is not available. Since this book is designed to teach students how to speak Iraqi Arabic, the transcription system is used in addition to the Arabic script. The following list of Iraqi Arabic alphabet sounds and their equivalents in English, and in some cases other languages, are approximate. The emphasis should, therefore, be on imitating the pronunciation of the instructor and the audio.

#### The Iraqi Alphabet (Audio)

Script	Name	Transcription	Example	Equivalent
ء	hamza	°	la°la°	uh-oh! (a glottal stop sound)
ب	bee	b	beet	boy
پ	pa	p	parda	pencil (used only in borrowed words)
ت	tee	t	tiin	take
ث	thee	th	thaliij	third

The Iraqi Alphabet (*continued*)

Script	Name	Transcription	Example	Equivalent
ج	jiim	j	jaab	job
چ	<u>cha</u>	<u>ch</u>	<u>cham</u>	chair
ح	<u>hee</u>	<u>h</u>	<u>haal</u>	/ (strongly whispered deep in the throat, similar to the sound produced by someone who has just burned his mouth on hot coffee)
خ	<u>khee</u>	<u>kh</u>	<u>khaaf</u>	auch (German)
د	daal	d	dall	dip
ذ	<u>dhaal</u>	<u>dh</u>	<u>dhill</u>	this
ر	ree	r	naar	hurry (approx.)
ز	zee	z	zeet	zinc
س	siin	s	samm	sit
ش	<u>shiin</u>	<u>sh</u>	<u>shaal</u>	ship
ص	<u>saad</u>	<u>s</u>	<u>saff</u>	/ (emphatic “s,” similar to the “s” in “sum” with the central part of tongue depressed and the back part slightly raised)
ض	<u>daad</u>	<u>d</u>	<u>daaf</u>	/ (this sound is not produced in Iraqi Arabic; the sound <u>z</u> ظ is used instead, see below)
ط	<u>ta</u>	<u>t</u>	<u>batt</u>	/ (sound is made with the front part of the tongue touching the upper palate behind the teeth)
ظ	<u>za</u>	<u>z</u>	<u>zill</u>	/ (sound is produced with the tip of the tongue slightly touching the back of the teeth)
ع	9een	9	9aali	/ (almost silent “ah,” pronounced deep in the back of the throat)
غ	<u>gheen</u>	<u>gh</u>	<u>ghaali</u>	Parisian (French) (similar to the sound of gargling and as deep)
گا	ga	g	gaal	go
ف	fee	f	fariid	fit
ق	qaaf	q	qaas	/ (like the “c” in “cool” but made further back in the throat)
ك	kaaf	k	kilma	kitchen
ل	laam	l	leela	like
ل	<u>laam</u>	<u>l</u>	<u>walla</u>	bell (emphatic “l” appears mostly with certain emphatic consonants or words that invoke the name of “ <u>alla</u> , God”)

The Iraqi Alphabet (*continued*)

Script	Name	Transcription	Example	Equivalent
م	miim	m	maal	mother
ن	nuun	n	nahar	never
هـ	hee	h	hilaal	hot
و	waa	w	walad	well
ي	yee	y	yoom	yet

## Notes on the Iraqi Arabic Consonants

1. The **hamza** هَمْزَة (°), glottal stop, is a consonant and as such it appears in the beginning (initial), middle (medial), or end (final) of the word. However, in this textbook, the **hamza** is not rendered in the initial position. This is done for two reasons: to make the transcription writing system more practical, and also because English words beginning with vowels are pronounced with glottal stop, although it is not written. In Arabic, there is no word that begins with a vowel. The reader, therefore, must always assume that there is a **hamza** with every initial vowel. Words with initial vowels are listed under the heading (°) in the glossary.
2. The consonant “**p**, پ” is a sound particular to Iraqi Arabic. It seems to occur mostly in loanwords “**soopa**, **poskaart**” (*heating stove* and *post card*, respectively).
3. The consonants “**ch**, ج” and “**k**, ك”: The sound “**ch**” is a nonclassical–Arabic consonant. In many examples this sound replaces the sound “**k**” as in **chibiir** for **kabiir** (*big*), and **chalib** for **kalb** (*dog*). See these two headings in the glossary.
4. The consonants “**g**, ك” and “**q**, ق”: The classical sound “**q**” is often used in Iraqi Arabic, although it is usually replaced by the sound “**g**,” such as **giriib** for **qariib** (*close*), and **gaal** for **qaal** (*to say*). The “**g**” also occurs in some loanwords as **geemar** (*cream*) and **glaas** (*glass*).
5. The consonants “**d**, ض” and “**z**, ظ”: The classical sound “**d**” has almost completely disappeared and has fallen together with the sound “**z**” in Iraqi Arabic, **abyaz** for **abyad** (*white*), and **khazz** for **khadd** (*to shake*). However, we have retained the consonant “**d**” in the book for practical reasons connected with the Arabic script.
6. The emphatic “**l**, ل”: This sound is limited in number and use mainly in the words that invoke the name of God, “**alla**.” It also occurs in examples that contain some neighboring emphatic consonants such as **t**, **s**, and **z**, (**sultaan**, **tall**, **zall**) (see exercise 12).

## The Iraqi Vowels حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ الْعِرَاقِيَّةِ

Arabic vowels are of two types, long and short. The Iraqi dialect has five long vowels “**aa**,” “**ee**,” “**ii**,” “**oo**,” and “**uu**,” and four short vowels “**a**,” “**i**,” “**o**,” and “**u**.” In the examples given below the English equivalents are only approximate.

The long vowels are simply the lengthened counterpart of the short vowels. For example, the long vowel “**aa**” is pronounced as in the word “had” and not as in the word “bat.” In other words, the vowel “**aa**” is longer in duration than the vowel “**a**.”

The pronunciation length of the Arabic vowels is very important because there are many words of quite different meanings that are distinguished only by the length of their vowels, as in the words **ḡalam** (*flag*) and **ḡaalam** (*world*); **shimal** (*to include*) and **shimaal** (*north*) (see exercise 14). Another difference between the two types in Arabic script is that the long vowels are written within the body of the script, whereas the short vowels appear as symbols above or below the consonants (see below).

### 1. The Long Vowels (Audio)

	Vowel	Equivalent	Example		
ا	aa	ham	naam	( <i>to sleep</i> )	نام
ي	ee	bait	beet	( <i>house</i> )	بيت
ي	ii	beet	jiib	( <i>bring</i> )	جيب
و	oo	dog	zooj	( <i>husband</i> )	زوج
و	uu	root	kuub	( <i>cup</i> )	كوب

### 2. The Short Vowels (Audio)

	Vowel	Equivalent	Example		
َ	a	bet	jamal	( <i>camel</i> )	جَمَل
ِ	i	hit	sinn	( <i>tooth</i> )	سِن
ُ	u	put	kunt	( <i>I was</i> )	كُنْتُ
و	o	radio	raadyo	( <i>radio</i> )	راديو

### Notes on the Vowels

1. The sound quality of the short vowels are affected by the surrounding emphatic consonants such as “**ḡ**,” “**ṭ**,” “**ẓ**,” and “**ṣ**” (see exercises 1, 3, 4, 6, 8, and 12). They have more sound variations than those of the long vowels, depending on the surrounding consonants and their position in the word. They also have less sonority than the long vowels.
2. The short vowel “**a**” has a range of sound qualities depending on the surrounding consonants (whether emphatic or simple). For example, in the middle of the word it may have the sound “**e**” as in “get,” “**a**” as in “car,” or “**u**” as in “but.” However, its precise quality rarely affects the meaning of the word.
3. The vowels “**i**” and “**u**” at the end of the word have a sound like that of their long vowel counterparts “**ii**” and “**uu**” as in **shuufi** (*look*, F) and **shuufu** (*look*, P). Thus, in Arabic script the final vowels “**i**” and “**u**” are written with their long vowel counterparts “**ii**, **ي**” and “**uu**, **و**.”
4. The vowel “**o**” sounds like the long vowel “**oo**” but shorter. The vowel seems to appear mostly in loanwords at the end of the words, as in **raadyo**, **byaano**, and **maayo** (*radio*,



*piano*, and *bathing suit*, respectively). But it also occurs in the medial position as in **paasbort** and **poskaart** (*passport* and *postcard*, respectively). Although “o” is a short vowel it is traditionally written with “و” in Arabic script (MSA), since it appears mostly in the end of loanwords, such as “**maayo**” مايو.

- The long vowels “**ee**” and “**oo**” are, in most cases, regarded as reflexes of the classical Arabic diphthongs “**ay**” and “**aw**” as in **zooj** for **zawj** (*husband*) and **heel** for **hayl** (*strength*). They appear also in loanwords: **sooda** (*soda*), **maatoor** (*motor*), **meez** (*table*), and **heel** (*cardamom*). The long vowel “**oo**” occurs in some types of the weak verb as in **yoogaf** (*to stand*) and **yoosaf** (*to arrive*).
- The two vowels “**ee**” and “**ii**” are both expressed in Arabic script by the vowel “ي.” Similarly, the two vowels “**uu**” and “**oo**” are written with the vowel “و.” This is because the “**ee**” and “**oo**” are vowels peculiar to the colloquial Arabic only. To differentiate between sounds of “**ee**” and “**ii**,” and sounds “**uu**” and “**oo**,” readers are advised to consult the phonetic transcription.

### Phonetics of Iraqi Arabic: Pronunciation Exercises (Audio)

#### أصوات اللّهجة العراقية: تمارين صَوْتِيَّة

The following are a comprehensive list of exercises intended to cover certain sounds of Iraqi Arabic, especially those sounds that are new for nonnative speakers of Arabic. The words in the exercises are arranged in pairs based on the similarity of sounds with the exception of one different sound, either a consonant or a vowel. But notice the different meanings of those otherwise close sounds. The reader needs only to notice the different meanings of the horizontally paired words without memorizing them. The exercises are for the reader to practice aloud with the help of the audio. The instructor may find it useful to go over them in the classroom in repetition technique, especially using the new sounds.

On the audio we shall read horizontally each word of these exercises twice. Please repeat after the voice.

- Contrast between h هـ and h ح:

<i>hamal</i>	همل	<i>to neglect</i>	<u>h</u> amal	حمل	<i>to carry</i>
<i>hajar</i>	هجر	<i>to abandon</i>	<u>h</u> ajar	حجر	<i>stone</i>
<i>halhal</i>	هلهل	<i>to rejoice</i>	<u>h</u> alhal	حلحل	<i>to loosen</i>
<i>habb</i>	هَبّ	<i>to blow</i>	<u>h</u> abb	حَبّ	<i>to like</i>
<i>hanna</i>	هَنّته	<i>to congratulate</i>	<u>h</u> anna	حَنّته	<i>to dye with henna</i>
<i>nahar</i>	نهر	<i>river</i>	na <u>h</u> ar	نحر	<i>to slaughter</i>
<i>laham</i>	لهم	<i>to swallow up</i>	la <u>h</u> am	لحم	<i>meat</i>
<i>haram</i>	هرم	<i>pyramid</i>	<u>h</u> aram	حرم	<i>forbidden</i>
<i>shabah</i>	شبه	<i>resemblance</i>	<u>sh</u> abah	شبح	<i>ghost</i>
<i>hoosh</i>	هوش	<i>cattle</i>	<u>h</u> oosh	حوش	<i>house</i>

2. Contrast between kh خ and gh غ:

<u>k</u> haali	خالي	<i>empty</i>	<u>g</u> haali	غالي	<i>expensive</i>
<u>k</u> haab	خاب	<i>to fail</i>	<u>g</u> haab	غاب	<i>absent</i>
<u>k</u> heema	خيمة	<i>tent</i>	<u>g</u> heema	غيمة	<i>cloud</i>
<u>k</u> heer	خير	<i>goodness</i>	<u>g</u> heer	غير	<i>other</i>
<u>k</u> halat	خلط	<i>to mix</i>	<u>g</u> halat	غلط	<i>wrong</i>
<u>k</u> hilaaf	خلاف	<i>difference</i>	<u>g</u> hilaaf	غلاف	<i>cover</i>
<u>sh</u> akhar	شخر	<i>to snore</i>	<u>sh</u> aghar	شغر	<i>to be vacant</i>

3. Contrast between s س and ṣ ص:

saad	ساد	<i>to dominate</i>	<u>s</u> aad	صاد	<i>to hunt</i>
saar	سار	<i>to walk</i>	<u>s</u> aar	صار	<i>to become</i>
saam	سام	<i>poisonous</i>	saam	صام	<i>to fast</i>
sabb	سب	<i>to curse</i>	<u>s</u> abb	صب	<i>to pour</i>
<u>k</u> hass	خس	<i>lettuce</i>	<u>k</u> hass	خص	<i>to specify</i>
seef	سيف	<i>sword</i>	<u>s</u> eeef	صيف	<i>summer</i>
nasiib	نسيب	<i>relative-in-law</i>	nasiib	نصيب	<i>lot</i>
si9ad	سعد	<i>to be happy</i>	<u>s</u> i9ad	صعد	<i>to go up</i>

4. Contrast between t ت and ṭ ط:

batt	بت	<i>to decide</i>	batt	بط	<i>geese</i>
tall	تل	<i>hill</i>	tall	طل	<i>to look</i>
taab	تاب	<i>to repent</i>	taab	طاب	<i>to become good</i>
tiin	تين	<i>figs</i>	tiin	طين	<i>clay</i>
tuub	توب	<i>repent</i>	tuub	طوب	<i>bricks</i>
tamur	تمر	<i>palm dates</i>	tamur	طمر	<i>to cover with earth</i>
tooba	توبة	<i>repentance</i>	tooba	طوبة	<i>ball</i>
rutab	رتب	<i>ranks</i>	rutab	رطب	<i>fresh dates</i>
fatar	فتر	<i>to abate</i>	fatar	فطر	<i>to break fasting</i>

5. Contrast between ʿ ع and 9 ع:

saʿal	سأل	<i>to ask</i>	sa9al	سعل	<i>to cough</i>
suʿaal	سؤال	<i>question</i>	su9aal	سعال	<i>coughing</i>
laʿlaʿ	لألأ	<i>to shine</i>	la9la9	لعلع	<i>to roar</i>
nabaʿ	نبا	<i>news</i>	naba9	نع	<i>to flow</i>
ʿamm	أم	<i>or</i>	9amm	عم	<i>uncle</i>
baaʿid	بائد	<i>perished</i>	baa9id	باعد	<i>to cause separation</i>
ʿimaara	إمارة	<i>emirate</i>	9imaara	عمارة	<i>multistory building</i>
ʿalam	ألم	<i>pain</i>	9alam	علم	<i>flag</i>
ʿayyad	أيد	<i>to support</i>	9ayyad	عيد	<i>to celebrate</i>

maa°	ماء	water	maa9	ماع	to melt
shaa°	شاء	to want	shaa9	شاع	to spread
°aali	آلي	mechanical	9aali	عالی	high

6. Contrast between k ك and q ق:

kaas	كاس	cup	qaas	قاس	to measure
kaad	كاد	to work hard	qaad	قاد	to lead
kiis	كيس	bag	qiis	قيس	measure
shakk	شكّ	doubt	shaqq	شقّ	cut
salak	سلك	to follow	salaq	سلق	to cook in water
nakar	نكر	to deny	naqar	نقر	to dig
falak	فلك	orbit	falaq	فلق	to split
takriir	تكرير	repetition	taqriir	تقرير	report

7. Contrast between d د and ḍ ض:

9add	عدّ	to count	9add	عض	to bite
khadd	خدّ	cheek	khadd	خض	to shake
darb	درب	road	ḍarb	ضرب	hitting
daar	دار	house	ḍaar	ضار	harmful
hadam	هدم	to destroy	hadam	هضم	to digest
faad	فاد	to benefit	faad	فاض	to overflow
marduud	مردود	rejected	marduud	مرضوض	bruised
ridaa°	رداء	dress	ridaa°	رضاء	satisfaction

8. Contrast between dh ذ and z ظ:

dhall	ذلّ	to humiliate	zall	ظلّ	to get lost
madhalla	مذلة	humiliation	mazalla	مظلة	umbrella
nadhār	نذر	to dedicate	nazar	نظر	to see
ladhiidh	لذيذ	delicious	laziiz	لظيظ	burning
afdhaadh	افذاذ	alone	afzaaz	افظاظ	rude
dhaliil	ذليل	lowly	zaliil	ظليل	shaded
mudhaakara	مذاكرة	memorizing	muzaahara	مظاهرة	demonstration

9. Contrast between gh غ and g گ:

ghuul	غول	demon	guul	گول	say
ghass	غصّ	to choke	gass	گصّ	to cut
ghashsh	غشّ	to cheat	gashsh	گشّ	to sweep
ghidar	غدر	to deceive	gidar	گدر	to be able
yilghi	يلغي	to cancel	yilgi	يلگي	to find
daghdagh	دغدغ	to tickle	dagdag	دگدگ	to pound

gharram	غَرِّمَ	to fine	garram	گَرِّمَ	to cripple
ghisab	غَصَبَ	to force	gisab	گَصَبَ	reeds

## 10. Contrast between ج ج and چ چ:

Jammal	جَمَّلَ	make beautiful	chammal	چَمَّلَ	to add
jaara	جَارَةَ	neighbor	chaara	چَارَةَ	remedy
jaarak	جَارَكَ	your neighbor	chaarak	چَارَكَ	one-fourth
jaal	جَالَ	to tour	chaal	چَالَ	to measure
juub	جُوبَ	travel	chuub	چُوبَ	rubber tube
jaay	جَايَ	coming	chaay	چَايَ	tea
jiis	جِيسَ	touch	chiis	چِيسَ	bag
fajj	فَجَّ	way	fachch	فَچَّ	jaw
rija	رَجَهَ	to request	richa	رِچَهَ	to support

## 11. Contrast between ح ح and کھ کھ:

hoosh	حُوشَ	house	khoosh	خُوشَ	good
haal	حَالَ	condition	khaal	خَالَ	uncle
heel	حَيْلَ	strength	kheel	خَيْلَ	horses
hatt	حَطَّ	to put	khatt	خَطَّ	line
tahat	حَتَّ	under	takhat	تَخَتَّ	bed
hirza	حِرْزَةَ	amulet	khirza	خِرْزَةَ	bead
himad	حَمَدَ	to thank	khimad	خَمَدَ	to subdue
hall	حَلَّ	solution	khall	خَلَّ	vinegar
rahiim	رَحِيمَ	kind	rakhiim	رَخِيمَ	soft (voice)
saahir	سَاحِرَ	magician	saakhir	سَاخِرَ	mocker
buhuur	بُحُورَ	seas	bukhuur	بُخُورَ	incense

## 12. Contrast between ل ل and ل ل:

walla	وَلَّهَ	to leave	walla	وَلَّلَهَ	by God
galla	گَلَّاهَ	to tell	galla	گَلَّاهَ	to fry
balla	بَلَّاهَ	to make wet	balla	بَلَّاهَ	by God
illa	إِلَّا	except	alla	اللَّهَ	God
khaali	خَالِي	empty	khaali	خَالِي	my uncle
dakhla	دَخَلَةَ	entering	dakhla	دَخَلَةَ	wedding
dakhla	دَخَلَ	to enter	dakhla	دَخَلَ	income
khalli	خَلَّيَ	leave	khalli	خَلَّيَ	my vinegar
			gilab	گِلَبَ	to turn over
			galub	گَلَبَ	heart
			inshaalla	إِنْشَاءَ اللّٰهَ	God willing

## 13. Contrast between single and double consonants:

9alam	علم	flag	9allam	عَلَّمَ	to teach
jama9	جمع	to add	jamma9	جَمَعَ	to collect
sharaf	شرف	honor	sharraf	شَرَّفَ	to honor
daras	درس	to study	darras	دَرَّسَ	to teach
khabar	خبر	news	khabbar	خَبَّرَ	to tell
jamal	جمل	camel	jammal	جَمَّلَ	to decorate
9araf	عرف	to know	9arraf	عَرَّفَ	to introduce
salam	سلم	to be safe	sallam	سَلَّمَ	to greet
bana	بنه	to build	banna	بَنَّه	builder
mathal	مثل	proverb	maththal	مَثَّلَ	to act

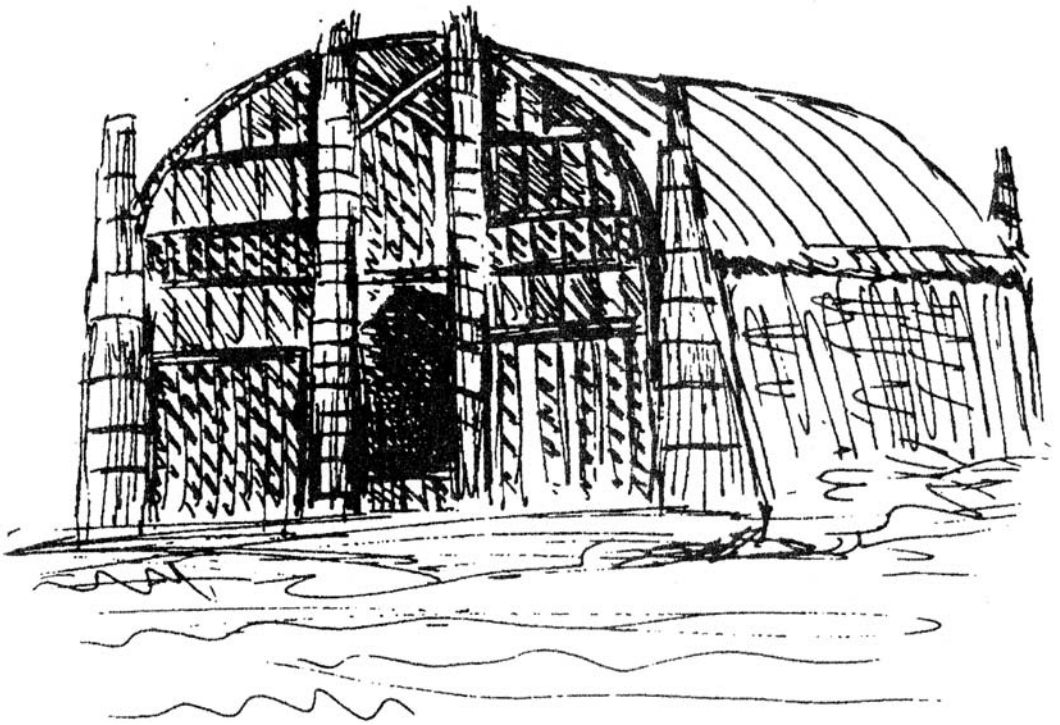
## 14. Contrast between short and long vowels:

khabar	خبر	news	khaabar	خَابِر	to telephone
9alam	علم	flag	9aalam	عَالِم	world
katab	كتب	to write	kaatab	كَاتَب	to correspond
nafas	نفس	breath	naafas	نَافَسَ	to compete
9id	عِد	count	9iid	عِيد	festival
jidd	جِدَّ	grandfather	jiid	جِيد	neck
sadd	سَدَّ	to shut	saad	سَادَ	to dominate
shaahid	شَاهِد	witness	shahiid	شَهِيد	martyr
nabil	نَبِيل	arrows	nabiil	نَبِيل	noble
jurr	جُرَّ	pull	juur	جُور	oppression
jarr	جَرَّ	to pull	jaar	جَار	neighbor

**Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين**

1. Listen to the audio and identify the different consonants.
2. Listen to the audio and identify the short and the long vowels.
3. Listen to the audio and identify the single and double consonants.





*Sheik's guest house built of reeds in the marshes of southern Iraq*

## Greetings and Courtesy Expressions

*tahiyyaat wa mujaamalaat*

تَحِيَّاتٌ وَ مُجَامَلَاتٌ

Basma, an American-born Iraqi woman, meets Kamaal (a man), and exchanges the following greetings. Notice that in context of a greeting one can almost always use the same expression in reply.

### Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. Basma: marhaba. مَرْحَبَةٌ.  
*Hello.*
2. Kamaal: marhaba. مَرْحَبَةٌ.  
*Hello.*
3. Basma: shloonak? شَلُونُكَ؟  
*How are you?*
4. Kamaal: aani zeen, ilhamdu lillaah. أَنِي زَيْنٌ، اِلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ. وَاَنْتِي شَلُونُج؟  
w-inti shloonich?  
*I am well, praise God. And how are you?*
5. Basma: aani zeena, ilhamdu lillaah. أَنِي زَيْنَةٌ، اِلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ. تَفَضَّلْ اِسْتَرِيح.  
tfaddal istariih.  
*I am well, praise God. Please sit down.*
6. Kamaal: shukran. شُكْرًا.  
*Thank you.*
7. Basma: allaa bil-kheer. اللّٰهُ بِالْخَيْرِ.  
*God bless (idiom).*

8. Kamaal: allaa bil-kheer. الله بالخير.  
*God bless (in reply).*
9. Basma: shloon l-ahal? شُلون الأهل؟  
*How is the family?*
10. Kamaal: zeeniin, ilhamdu lillaah. shloon wildich? زينين. إحمد لله. شُلون وليدج؟  
*Well, praise God. How are your children?*
11. Basma: b-kheer, nushkur alla. بُخير نُشكُر الله.  
*Well, thank God.*
12. Kamaal: 9an idhhnich. عَن إِذْنِج.  
*Excuse me.*
13. Basma: tfaddal. تَفَضَّل.  
*Please (in this context meaning: you are excused).*
14. Kamaal: ma9a s-salaama. مَعَ السَّلَامَة.  
*Goodbye.*
15. Basma: ma9a s-salaama. مَعَ السَّلَامَة.  
*Goodbye.*

## Additional Expressions (Audio)

### Feminine Form

<u>sh</u> loonich?	<i>How are you?</i>	شُلونِج؟
inti <u>sh</u> loonich?	<i>How are you yourself?</i>	إنتي شلونِج؟
tfaddali stariih <i>i</i> .	<i>Please sit down.</i>	تَفَضَّلِي سَتَرِيحِي.

### Plural Form

<u>sh</u> loonkum?	<i>How are you?</i>	شُلونِكُمْ؟
intu <u>sh</u> loonkum?	<i>How are you yourselves?</i>	إنتو شُلونِكُمْ؟
tfaddalu stariih <i>u</i> .	<i>Please sit down.</i>	تَفَضَّلُو سَتَرِيحُو.
<u>sh</u> loon wilidkum?	<i>How are your children?</i>	شُلون وليدِكُمْ؟
9an idhinkum.	<i>Excuse me.</i>	عَن إِذْنِكُمْ؟
tfaddalu	<i>Please (P)</i>	تَفَضَّلُو.

## Some Basic Greetings (Audio)

marhaba	<i>Hello (informal, used any time of the day).</i>	مرحبة
marhaba (in reply)	<i>Hello.</i>	مرحبة
as-salaamu 9alaykum.	<i>Peace be upon you.</i>	السَّلَام عَلَئِكُمْ
wa 9alaykum is-salaam (reply)	<i>And peace be upon you (formal, used any time of the day).</i>	وعليكم السَّلَام



sabaah il-kheer	Good morning.	صباح الخير
sabaah in-nuur (reply)	Good morning.	صباح النور
masaa° il-kheer.	Good afternoon/evening.	مساء الخير
masaa° in-nuur (reply)	Good afternoon/evening.	مساء النور
ma9a s-salaama	Goodbye.	مَعَ السَّلامَة
ma9a s-salaama (reply)	Goodbye.	مَعَ السَّلامَة
tisbah 9ala kheer	Goodnight (to a man).	تُصَبِّحُ عَلَى خَيْرٍ
tisbah 9ala kheer (reply)	Goodnight.	تُصَبِّحُ عَلَى خَيْرٍ
tisbahiin 9ala kheer	Goodnight (to a woman).	تُصَبِّحِينَ عَلَى خَيْرٍ
tisbahiin 9ala kheer (reply)	Goodnight.	تُصَبِّحِينَ عَلَى خَيْرٍ
tisbahuun 9ala kheer	Goodnight (to a group).	تُصَبِّحُونَ عَلَى خَيْرٍ
tisbahuun 9ala kheer (reply)	Goodnight.	تُصَبِّحُونَ عَلَى خَيْرٍ
ahlan wa sahlan	Welcome.	اهلاً وسهلاً
ahlan wa sahlan (reply)	Welcome.	اهلاً وسهلاً
allaa bil-kheer	God bless (see below).	اللَّهُ بِالْخَيْرِ
allaa bil-kheer (reply)	God bless.	اللَّهُ بِالْخَيْرِ
tsharrafna	Pleased to meet you.	تَشَرَّفْنَا
w-ilna sh-sharaf (reply)	Pleased to meet you.	وَلَنَا الشَّرَفُ

### Vocabulary (Audio)

tahiyya / tahiyyaat (S/P)	greeting/s	تَحِيَّاتُ / تَحِيَّاتٍ
marhaba	Hello.	مَرْحَبَةٌ
shloon?	how?	شَلُونُ؟
shloonak / shloonich / shloonkum?(M/F/P)	How are you?	شَلُونُكَ؟ شَلُونِكِ؟
zeen / zeena / zeeniin (M/F/P)	well, fine, good (adj.)	شَلُونُكُمْ؟
ilhamdu lillaah	praise be to God (invariable standard expression to a question about how one is doing, see lesson 5).	زَيْنُ / زِينَةٌ / زَيْنِينَ
w/wa	and	إِلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
aani	I (M and F)	و
inta / inti / intu (M/F/P)	you	أَنْتِي
tfaddal / tfaddali / tfaddalu (M/F/P)	Please (used when someone offers something to another, varies depending on the context).	إِنْتِ / أَنْتِ / أَنْتُ
stariih / stariih / stariihu (M/F/P)	Sit down (imp. verb).	تَفَضَّلْ / تَفَضَّلِي / تَفَضَّلُوا
		سُتَرِيحُ / سُنْتَرِيحِي / سُنْتَرِيحُوا

shukran	thanks, thank you (invariable).	شُكْرًا
allaa bil-kheer	God bless (idiom, see below).	اللَّهُ بِالْخَيْرِ
ahal / l-ahal	family/the family	أَهْلٌ / الْأَهْلُ
walad / wilid (S/P)	child/children, boy/s.	وَلَدٌ / وِلْدَانٌ
b-kheer	well, good, fine.	بُخَيْرٌ
nushkur alla	Thank God.	نُشْكُرُ اللَّهَ
9an idhnaak / 9an idhnaich / 9an idhinkum (M/F/P)	Excuse me, with your permission.	عَن إِذْنِكَ / عَن إِذْنِجِ / عَن إِذْنِكُمْ
ma9a	with (prep.)	مَعَ
salaama	safety	سَلَامَةٌ
ma9a s-salaama	goodbye	مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ
tamriin / tamaariin (S/P)	drill/s, exercise/s	تَمْرِينٌ / تَمَارِينٌ
ta9baan / ta9baana / ta9baaniin (M/F/P)	tired (adj.)	تَعَبَانٌ / تَعْبَانَةٌ / تَعْبَانِينَ

## Grammar and Remarks

### Independent Pronouns (Audio)

English	Arabic	Examples	Meaning		
I	aani (M/F)	aani zeen (M) aani zeena (F)	<i>I am well.</i> <i>I am well.</i>	أني زين أني زينة	أني
you	inta (M)	inta zeen	<i>You are well.</i>	إنت زين	إنت
you	inti (F)	inti zeena	<i>You are well.</i>	إنتي زينة	إنتي
he	huwwa	huwwa zeen	<i>He is well.</i>	هو زين	هو
she	hiyya	hiyya zeena	<i>She is well.</i>	هي زينة	هي
we	ihna (M/F)	ihna zeeniin (M)	<i>We are well.</i>	إحنا زينين	إحنا
		ihna zeenaat (F)	<i>We are well.</i>	إحنا زينات	
you	intu (M/F)	intu zeeniin (M)	<i>You are well.</i>	إنتو زينين	إنتو
		intu zeenaat (F)	<i>You are well.</i>	إنتو زينات	
they	humma (M/F)	humma zeeniin (M)	<i>They are well.</i>	همه زينين	همه
		humma zeenaat (F)	<i>They are well.</i>	همه زينات	

There is no pronoun corresponding to the English pronoun “it” in the Arabic language. The pronoun “it” is expressed in Arabic by the pronoun for “he, **huwwa**,” or “she, **hiyya**,” depending on whether the “it” is referring to something feminine or masculine. “hiyya” can also be used to refer to groups of things (see below). The Iraqi independent pronouns are used much less often than their counterparts in English. They are used in sentences without verbs. They are mainly used with adjectives and adverbs, to add emphasis, or when changing

the direction of the speech. The independent pronoun is always the subject of the sentence or the statement.

<i>The chair (M) is new; it is new.</i>	il-kursi jidiid; huwwa jidiid	الكرسي جديد: هو جديد
<i>The newspaper (F) is new; it is new.</i>	ij-jariida jidiida; hiyya jidiida	الجريدة جديدة: هي جديدة
<i>The newspapers (P) are new; they are new.</i>	ij-jaraayid jidiida; humma jidiida	الجرايد جديدة: هي جديدة

**Note:** Arabic statements have no words equivalent to the verb “to be” in English (am, is, are). Words for “was,” “were,” “will,” and “shall” will be discussed in lesson 13.

aani zeen	<i>I am well. (lit., I well.)</i>	أني زين
ihna zeeniin	<i>We are well. (lit., We well.)</i>	إحنا زينين
humma juu9aaniin	<i>They are hungry. (lit., They hungry.)</i>	همه جوعانين

### Word Stress: Stress Syllable

Arabic words have one stress sound that stands out above the others, whether the words have one or more syllables. We call this a “stress syllable.” The stress syllable is automatic and predictable according to certain rules. There are exceptions, however. The Arabic stress syllable is the syllable that contains a long vowel followed by a consonant (VVC) as, in the word “**raah**,” or a short vowel followed by two consonants or more (VCC) as in the word “**sadd**.” In words with two stress syllables, the stress is on the second syllable toward the end of the word; in words with three stress syllables, the stress is on the third syllable, and so on. Listen for the shift in the stress and emphasis in the following words on the audio.

mirtaa <u>h</u>	mirtaa <u>h</u> iin	مِرْتَا <u>ح</u> ين	مِرْتَا <u>ح</u>
zeen	zeeniin	زِينين	زِين
raay <u>i</u> h	raay <u>i</u> iin	رَاي <u>ح</u> ين	رَاي <u>ح</u>
juu9aan	juu9aaniin	جُوَعَانِين	جُوَعَان

If there is no stress syllable of the types mentioned above, the stress falls on the first syllable in the word, as in kitab, inta, ihna **كِتَاب**, **إنت**, **إحنا**.

### Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

#### 1. **allaa bil-kheer** اللهُ بِالْخَيْرِ *God bless (lit., God has brought goodness.)*

It is one of the most common idiomatic expressions used by Iraqis. Iraqis use it when someone (male, female, or a group) comes in. As soon as the person sits down, he is greeted with **allaa bil-kheer**. The reply is the same, **allaa bil-kheer**. This is an invariable idiom.

## 2. shaku maaku? شَكُو مَاكُو؟ *What's happening? What's going on? What's new?* (lit., *What's there and what's not there?*)

This is a very common idiomatic expression used among friends.

Basma: <u>shaku maaku</u> il-yoom?	<i>Basma: What's new today?</i>	بِسْمَةَ: شَكُو مَاكُو إِلْيَوْم؟
Kamaal: maaku <u>shii</u> l-yoom.	<i>Kamaal: Nothing's new today.</i>	كَمَال: مَاكُو شَيْي إِلْيَوْم
<u>shaku maaku</u> 9ar-raadyo?	<i>What is the news on the radio?</i>	شَكُو مَاكُو عَ الرَّادْيُو؟
<u>shaku maaku</u> bis-suug?	<i>What is happening in the market?</i>	شَكُو مَاكُو بِالسُّوْكَ؟

## Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following expressions:

mar <u>haba</u>	مَرْحَبَة	9an id <u>hinkum</u>	عَن إِذْنِكُمْ
<u>shloonak</u> il-yoom?	شَلُونَك إِلْيَوْم؟	intu <u>shloonkum</u> ?	إِنْتُو شَلُونَكُم؟
tfaddal istari <u>ih</u>	تَفَضَّلْ سَتَرِيح	<u>shloon wildich</u> ?	شَلُونِ وَلِدِيح؟
allaa bil- <u>kheer</u>	اللَّهِ بِالْخَيْر	9an id <u>hnak</u>	عَن إِذْنِك
ma9a s-salaama	مَعَ السَّلَامَة	<u>shloon</u> l-ahal?	شَلُونِ الْأَهْل؟

### 2. Change orally the following masculine forms to feminine and plural forms:

<u>shloonak</u> il-yoom?	شَلُونَك إِلْيَوْم؟
tfaddal istari <u>ih</u>	تَفَضَّلْ سَتَرِيح
aani zeen, il <u>hamdu</u> lillaah	أَنِي زِين. إِحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ
inta juu9aan	إِنْتِ جُوْعَان
min fad <u>lak</u>	مِن فَضْلِكَ
inta zeen	إِنْتِ زِين
huwwa ta9baan	هُوَ تَعْبَان
<u>shloon</u> wildak?	شَلُونِ وَلِدِكَ؟

### 3. Decline orally the independent pronouns with the following adjectives or participles:

Example: aani zeen, aani zeena, inta zeen, inti zeena, huwwa zeen, hiyya zeena, ihna zeeniin (MP), ihna zeenaat (FP), intu zeeniin (MP), intu zeenaat (FP), humma zeeniin (MP), humma zeenaat (FP).

mirta <u>ah</u>	content, fine	مِرْتَا ح	far <u>haan</u>	happy	فَرْحَان
juu9aan	hungry	جُوْعَان	ta9baan	tired	تَعْبَان
9at <u>shaan</u>	thirsty	عَطْشَان	kaslaan	lazy	كَسْلَان
msaafir	traveling	مَسَافِر	raayi <u>h</u>	going	رَايِح

## 4. Read the following statements aloud:

shloon ahal Basma il-yoom?

shloon ahal Kamaal il-yoom?

shloon ahal Samiir il-yoom?

shloon ahal Jamiila il-yoom?

shloon ahal Maḥmuud il-yoom?

shloon ahlak il-yoom?

shloon ahlich il-yoom?

shloon ahalkum il-yoom?

شَلُون أَهْلَ بَسْمَةَ الْيَوْمِ؟

شَلُون أَهْلَ كَمَالِ الْيَوْمِ؟

شَلُون أَهْلَ سَمِيرِ الْيَوْمِ؟

شَلُون أَهْلَ جَمِيلَةَ الْيَوْمِ؟

شَلُون أَهْلَ مَحْمُودِ الْيَوْمِ؟

شَلُون أَهْلَكَ الْيَوْمِ؟

شَلُون أَهْلِجِ الْيَوْمِ؟

شَلُون أَهْلَكُمْ الْيَوْمِ؟

## 5. Complete and read aloud:

a. Kamaal ta9baan il-yoom

كمال تعبان إليوم

Samiir juu9aan il-yoom

سمير جوعان إليوم

Basma \_\_\_\_\_ بَسْمَةَ

Basma \_\_\_\_\_ بَسْمَةَ

hiyya \_\_\_\_\_ هِيَ

hiyya \_\_\_\_\_ هِيَ

humma (M) \_\_\_\_\_ هُمَّه

huwwa \_\_\_\_\_ هُو

inta \_\_\_\_\_ أَنْتِ

humma (F) \_\_\_\_\_ هُمَّه

inti \_\_\_\_\_ أَنْتِي

inta \_\_\_\_\_ أَنْتِ

intu \_\_\_\_\_ أَنْتُو

intu \_\_\_\_\_ أَنْتُو

ihna \_\_\_\_\_ إِحْنَا

ihna \_\_\_\_\_ إِحْنَا

Basma wa Kamaal \_\_\_\_\_ بَسْمَةَ وَكَمَالِ

Maḥmuud wa Samiir \_\_\_\_\_ مَحْمُودَ وَسَمِيرِ

Basma wa Layla \_\_\_\_\_ بَسْمَةَ وَلَيْلَى

Jamiila wa Samiira \_\_\_\_\_ جَمِيلَةَ وَسَمِيرَةَ

b. allaa bil-kheer Basma

الله بالخير بسمه

\_\_\_\_\_ Kaamil

\_\_\_\_\_ كَامِل

\_\_\_\_\_ Mahmud

\_\_\_\_\_ مَحْمُود

\_\_\_\_\_ Jamiila

\_\_\_\_\_ جَمِيلَةَ

\_\_\_\_\_ Jamiil

\_\_\_\_\_ جَمِيل

\_\_\_\_\_ Samiir

سَمِير \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Samiira

سَمِيرَة \_\_\_\_\_

c. shaku maaku il-yoom?

شَكَوْ مَاكُو إِلْيَوْم؟

\_\_\_\_\_ 9ar-raadyo?

عَ الرَّادِيُو؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ bis-suug?

بِالسُّوْغ؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ bil-9iraaq?

بِالْعِرَاق؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Baghdad?

بُ بَغْدَاد؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ bil-beet?

بِالْبَيْت؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ bish-shaari9?

بِالشَّارِع؟ \_\_\_\_\_

**Creative Dialogues**

Student 1: masaa° il-kheer Jamiila

Student 2: masaa° in-nuur Kamaal

Student 1: shloona Mahmuud?Student 2: huwwa zeen, il-hamdu lilaahStudent 1: wi-shloonha Basma?

Student 2: hiyya ta9baana

Student 1: ween hiyya?

Student 2: hiyya bil-beet

Student 1: ma9a s-salaama

Student 2: ma9a s-salaama

مَسَاءُ الْخَيْرِ جَمِيلَة

مَسَاءُ الْخَيْرِ كَمَال

شَلُونَهْ مَحْمُود؟

هُوَ زَيْن. اِلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰه

وَشَلُونُهْا بِسْمَة؟

هِيَ تَعْبَانَة

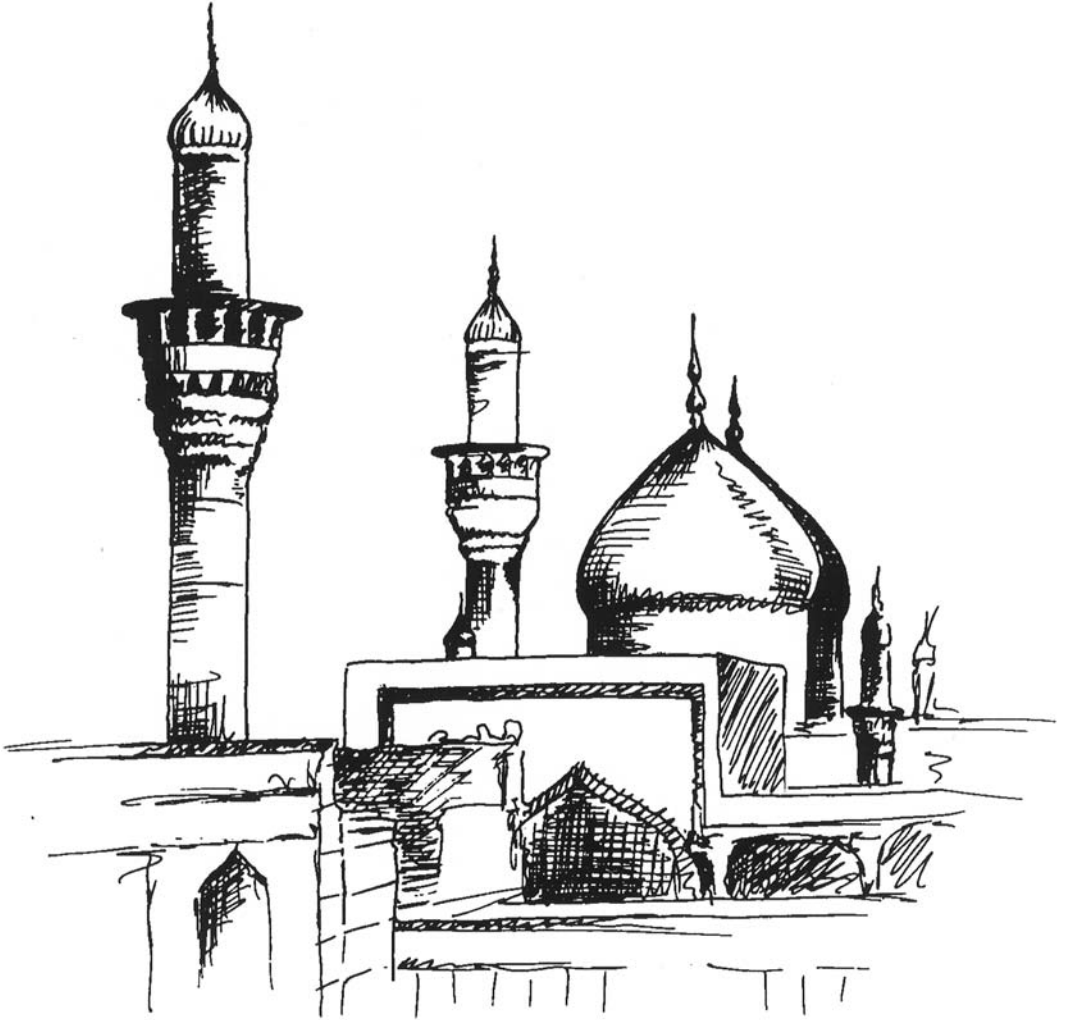
وَيْن هِيَ؟

هِيَ بِالْبَيْت

مَعَ السَّلَامَة

مَعَ السَّلَامَة





*A holy shrine in Baghdad*



## Asking for Directions

ittijaahaat

إِتِّجَاهَات

Basma is looking for some places. She meets Samiir (a man) and asks him for directions.

### Basic Dialogue: (Audio)

1. Basma: sabaah il-kheer. بسمة: صباح الخير.  
*Good morning.*
2. Samiir: sabaah in-nuur. سمير: صباح النور.  
*Good morning.*
3. Basma: min fadlak, ween is-safaara بسمة: مِنْ فَضْلِكَ. وَبِالنَّوْرَةِ  
l-Amriikiyya? الامريكية؟  
*Please, where is the American Embassy?*
4. Samiir: hiyya bil-Karrada. سمير: هي بالكَّرَادَة.  
*It is in Karrada.*
5. Basma: min fadlak, ween il-bariid? بسمة: مِنْ فَضْلِكَ. وَبِالنَّوْرَةِ؟  
*Please, where is the post office?*
6. Samiir: il-bariid qariib mnis-suug. سمير: إلبريد قريب مِّن السُّوْغ.  
*The post office is near the market.*
7. Basma: tu9ruf ween findiq ir-Rashiid? بسمة: تَعْرِفُ وَبِالنَّوْرَةِ إلبريد؟  
*Do you know where is the Rashid Hotel?*
8. Samiir: na9am, findiq ir-Rashiid yamm سمير: نَعَمْ. فَبِالنَّوْرَةِ إلبريد.  
il-bariid.  
*Yes, the Rashid Hotel is near the post office.*

9. Basma: shukran. بِسْمَةِ: شُكْرًا.  
*Thanks.*
10. Samiir: 9afwan. سَمِير: عَفْوًا.  
*Welcome.*
11. Basma: ween suug is-Safaafir? بِسْمَةِ: وِين سُوْكَ الصَّفَافِيْر؟  
*Where is the Safaafir market?*
12. Samiir: fii shaari9 ir-Rashiid. سَمِير: فِي شَارِعِ الرَّشِيْدِ.  
*On Rashid Street.*
13. Basma: bi9iid loo qariib? بِسْمَةِ: بِعِيد لُو قَرِيْب؟  
*Is it far or near?*
14. Samiir: laa, muu bi9iid. mneen hadirtich? سَمِير: لَا، مُو بَعِيد. مُنِين حَاضِرْتِيْج؟  
*No, it is not far. Where are you from?*
15. Basma: aani min Los Angeles. بِسْمَةِ: أَنِي مِنْ لُوسِ الْجَلُوسِ.  
*I am from Los Angeles.*
16. Samiir: ahlan wa sahlana fii Baghdad. سَمِير: أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا فِي بَغْدَادِ.  
*Welcome to Baghdad.*
17. Basma: shukran. ma9a s-salaama. بِسْمَةِ: شُكْرًا. مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ.  
*Thank you. Goodbye.*
18. Samiir: ma9a s-salaama. سَمِير: مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ.  
*Goodbye.*

## Vocabulary (Audio)

saba <u>ah</u>	morning	صباح
il- <u>kheer</u>	the good	إلْخَيْر
saba <u>ah</u> il- <u>kheer</u> .	good morning	صباح إلْخَيْر
in-nuur	the light	إلْنُور
saba <u>ah</u> in-nuur.	good morning (in reply)	صباح إلْنُور
min	from (prep.)	مِنْ
min fad <u>lak</u> / min fad <u>lich</u> (M/F)	please (expression used to direct a request toward a male and female, respectively)	مِنْ فَضْلِكَ / مِنْ فَضْلِج
ween?	where?	وِين؟
is-safaara	the embassy	إلْسَفَاارَة
l-Amriikiyya	the American (adj.)	إلْأَمْرِيْكِيَة
Karraada	an affluent district in Baghdad	إلْكَرَّادَة
il-bariid	the post office	إلْبَرِيْد

qariib, giriib	near, close by	قَرِيب، غَرِيب
bi9iid	far	بَعِيد
loo	or	لَوْ
is-suug	the market	السُّوْغ
suug is-Safaafir	one of the oldest markets in Baghdad for metal craftsmanship	سُوْغِ الصَّفَافِيرِ
tu9ruf / tu9urfiin / tu9urfuun (M/F/P)	you know	تَعْرِفُ / تَعْرِفِينَ / تَعْرِفُونَ
findiq	hotel, motel	فِنْدِيق
na9am	yes	نَعَمْ
yamm	next to, adjacent to, near	يَمَّ
9afwan (invariable)	welcome, don't mention it, sorry	عَفْوًا
mneen, immeen?	where from? (see lesson 15)	مِنْين. إِمِين؟
min ween?	from where?	مِنْ وين؟
hadra	presence	حَضْرَة
hadirtak / hadirtich / hadratkum (M/F/P)	your presence (a polite way of addressing someone)	حَضْرَتِكَ / حَضْرَتِجْ / حَضْرَتِكُمْ
shunu?	what?	شُنُو
shukran (invariable)	thanks, thank you	شُكْرًا
ahlan wa sahlan	welcome	أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا
isim	name	إِسْم
ismi	my name (see attached pronouns below)	إِسْمِي
tsharrafna (invariable)	Pleased to meet you (lit. we are honored, always plural form).	تَشَرَّفْنَا
w-ilna sh-sharaf (in reply to above)	Pleased to meet you too (lit. the honor is ours).	وَلِنَا الشَّرَف

## Grammar and Remarks

### Attached Pronouns (Pronoun Suffixes)

#### 1. Pronouns Attached to Nouns: ktaab كِتَاب book (Audio)

-i*	my (M/F)	ktaabi	my book	كِتَابِي	ـِي
-na	our (M/F)	ktaabna	our book	كِتَابِنَا	ـَنَا
-ak	your (M)	ktaabak	your book	كِتَابِكَ	ـَكَ
-ich	your (F)	ktaabich	your book	كِتَابِجْ	ـِجْ
-kum	your (P)	ktaabkum	your book	كِتَابِكُمْ	ـَكُمْ

-a	<i>his</i>	ктааба	<i>his book</i>	كِتَابُهُ	هـ
-ha	<i>her</i>	كتاابها	<i>her book</i>	كِتَابُهَا	ها
-hum	<i>their (M/F)</i>	كتاابهم	<i>their book</i>	كِتَابُهُمْ	هم

\*With nouns only.

## 2. Pronouns Attached to Verbs: ygaabul يُغَابِلُ *he meets* (Audio)

-ni*	<i>me (M/F)</i>	ygaabulni	<i>he meets me</i>	يُغَابِلُنِي	ني
-na	<i>us (M/F)</i>	ygaabulna	<i>he meets us</i>	يُغَابِلُنَا	نا
-ak	<i>you (M)</i>	ygaablak	<i>he meets you</i>	يُغَابِلُكَ	ك
-ich	<i>you (F)</i>	ygaablich	<i>he meets you</i>	يُغَابِلِج	ج
-kum	<i>you (P)</i>	ygaabulkum	<i>he meets you</i>	يُغَابِلُكُمْ	كم
-a	<i>him</i>	ygaabla	<i>he meets him</i>	يُغَابِلُهُ	هـ
-ha	<i>her</i>	ygaabulha	<i>he meets her</i>	يُغَابِلُهَا	ها
-hum	<i>them (M/F)</i>	ygaabulhum	<i>he meets them</i>	يُغَابِلُهُمْ	هم

\*With verbs only.

Iraqi Arabic has a set of attached pronouns (also called pronoun suffixes) that appear as suffixes at the end of nouns, verbs, and some other words such as prepositions and interrogatives. When they are attached to nouns they have the meaning of possession (see group 1, above). When they are attached to verbs, they are the objects of the verbs (see group 2, above). Notice the differences in the meaning between the two groups. Also notice that the verb of the first person singular takes the pronoun “ni” instead of “i” as is the case with the noun.

Pronouns attached to prepositions and interrogative words are the subjects (I, you, he, etc.). Attached pronouns occur much more often than the independent pronouns.

minnak	مِنَّا	minnich	مِنِّي	minnkum	مِنكُمْ	<i>from you</i> (M/F/P)
9aleek	عَلَيْكَ	9aleech	عَلَيْج	9aleekum	عَلَيْكُمْ	<i>on you</i> (M/F/P)
shloonak?	شَلُونَا؟	shloonich?	شَلُونِي؟	shloonkum?	شَلُونَكُمْ؟	<i>how are you?</i> (M/F/P)

## The Article il- اَلْ- *the*

The definite article “the” in English is expressed in Iraqi Arabic by the prefix “il-.” This invariable prefix is used with nouns and adjectives. A word preceded by the article “il-” is definite and that is how you make definite words in Arabic, by adding this prefix. (Audio)

walad	<i>a boy</i>	وَلَدٌ	il-walad	<i>the boy</i>	إِلْوَلَدٌ
baab	<i>a door</i>	بَابٌ	il-baab	<i>the door</i>	إِلْبَابٌ
beet	<i>a house</i>	بَيْتٌ	il-beet	<i>the house</i>	إِلْبَيْتٌ
qalam	<i>a pen/pencil</i>	قَلَمٌ	il-qalam	<i>the pen/pencil</i>	إِلْقَلَمٌ

Proper nouns and nouns with attached pronouns are also definite, as in

beetak	<i>your house</i>	بَيْتِكَ
beethum	<i>their house</i>	بَيْتَهُمْ
qalamha	<i>her pen</i>	قَلَمُهَا

If the prefix “**il-**” is used in a word that begins with one of the consonants, the so-called sun letters: “**t**,” “**ṭ**,” “**th**,” “**j**,” “**ch**,” “**d**,” “**dh**,” “**ḍ**,” “**r**,” “**z**,” “**s**,” “**sh**,” “**s**,” and “**n**,” the “**l**” of the article is assimilated, resulting in double consonants in the beginning of the word. (Audio)

ṭaalib	<i>a student</i>	طَالِبٌ	[il-ṭaalib]	>	it-ṭaalib	<i>the student</i>	إِطَالِبٌ
nuur	<i>a light</i>	نُورٌ	[il-nuur]	>	in-nuur	<i>the light</i>	إِنُّورٌ
saa9a	<i>a watch</i>	سَاعَةٌ	[il-saa9a]	>	is-saa9a	<i>the watch</i>	إِسَّاعَةٌ
jariida	<i>a newspaper</i>	جَرِيدَةٌ	[il-jariida]	>	ij-jariida	<i>the newspaper</i>	إِجْرِيدَةٌ
daar	<i>a house</i>	دَارٌ	[il-daar]	>	id-daar	<i>the house</i>	إِدَّارٌ

If a word begins with a cluster of any two consonants, then the “**il-**” becomes “**li-**.” This is done for easier pronunciation. (Audio)

fluus	<i>money</i>	فُلُوسٌ	[il-fluus]	>	li-fluus	<i>the money</i>	لِفُلُوسٌ
hmaal	<i>a donkey</i>	حُمَارٌ	[il-hmaal]	>	li-hmaal	<i>the donkey</i>	لِحُمَارٌ
ktaab	<i>a book</i>	كُتَابٌ	[il-ktaab]	>	li-ktaab	<i>the book</i>	لِكُتَابٌ
stiikaan	<i>a tea glass</i>	سُتَيْكَانٌ	[is-stiikaan]	>	li-stiikaan	<i>the tea glass</i>	لِسُتَيْكَانٌ
qmaash	<i>textile</i>	قُمَاشٌ	[il-qmaash]	>	li-qmaash	<i>the textile</i>	لِقُمَاشٌ

When the prefix “**il-**” occurs in a word preceded by a word ending in a vowel, the vowel “**i**” of the prefix drops out. (Audio)

ma9a il-bint	>	ma9a l-bint	<i>with the girl</i>	مَعَ الْبِنْتِ
wara il-baab	>	wara l-baab	<i>behind the door</i>	وَرَى الْبَابِ
haadh <i>ha</i> il-qalam	>	haadh <i>ha</i> l-qalam	<i>this pen/pencil</i>	هَذَا الْقَلَمِ
haadh <i>i</i> is-sayyaara	>	haadh <i>i</i> s-sayyaara	<i>this car</i>	هَذِي السَّيَّارَةِ

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

### 1. 9ala keef + attached pronoun + على كيف as someone likes; take it easy with, be careful with, slow down

9ala keefi	as I like	على كيفي
9ala keefna	as we like	على كيفنا
9ala keefa	as he likes	على كيفه
9ala keefha	as she likes	على كيفها
9ala keefhum	as they like	على كيفهم
9ala keefak	as you (M) like	على كيفك
9ala keefich	as you (F) like	على كيفيچ
9ala keefkum	as you (P) like	على كيفكُم
9ala keefak bis-siyaaqa.	Take it (you, M) easy with the driving (be careful).	على كيفك بالسيارة
9ala keefkum bil-akil.	Take it (you, P) easy with the food (don't eat too much).	على كيفك بِالْأَكِيل

Also:

9ala keef Basma	as Basma likes	على كيف بسممة
9ala keef Samiir	as Samiir likes	على كيف سمير

### 2. haay ween + pronoun? هاي وين + ? Where have (you) been?

haay ween inta / haay weenak?	Where have you (M) been?	هاي وين إنت / هاي وينك؟
haay ween inti / haay weenich?	Where have you (F) been?	هاي وين إنتي / هاي وينيچ؟
haay ween intu / haay weenkum?	Where have you (P) been?	هاي وين إنتو / هاي وينكُم؟
haay ween huwwa / haay weena?	Where has he been?	هاي وين هو / هاي وينه؟
haay ween hiyya / haay weenha?	Where has she been?	هاي وين هي / هاي وينها؟
haay ween humma / haay weenhum?	Where have they been?	اي وين هُمّه / هاي وينهم؟

Also:

haay weenha Basma?	Where has Basma been?	هاي وينها بسممة؟
haay weena Kamaal?	Where has Kamaal been?	هاي وينه كمال؟
haay weena Samiir?	Where has Samiir been?	هاي وينه سمير؟
haay weenha Jamiila?	Where has Jamiila been?	هاي وينها جميلة؟

## Drills tamaariin تمارين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following expressions:

sabaah il-kheer

shunu isim hadirtich?

tu9urfiin ween il-bariid?

ween is-safaara l-Amriikiyya?

ween is-suug?

ahlan wa sahlan

allaa bil-kheer

min ween Basma?

mneen hadratkum?

suug is-Safaafiir bi9iid loo qariib

shaku maaku 9ar-raadyo?

shaku maaku il-yoom?

ma9a s-salaama

shukran

صباح إختيار

شَنو إِسْم حَضْرَتِج؟

تُعرفين وين إلبريد؟

وين إِلسَّفارة الامريكية؟

وين إِلسُّوگ؟

اهلا وسهلا

الله بالخير

من وين بسمة؟

مُنين حَضْرَتِكُم؟

سوك إِلسَّفافييرِيعيد لو قَرِيب؟

شكو ماكو ع الراديو؟

شكو ماكو اليوم؟

مع السَّلامَة

شكراً

### 2. Change orally the following masculine form to feminine and plural forms:

min fadlak

mneen hadirtak?

min ween inta?

tfaddal istariih

9ala keefak

من فَضْلَك

مُنين حَضْرَتِك

من وين انت؟

تَفَضَّل سْتريح

على كَيْفَك

tfaddal lis-tiikaan

min ween huwwa?

haay ween inta?

9ala keefa

huwwa bi9iid loo qariib?

تَفَضَّل لِسْتيكان

من وين هو؟

هاي وين انت؟

على كَيْفِه

هو يَعيد لو قَرِيب

### 3. Complete and read the following aloud:

aani Basma min Amriika

أني بسمة من أمريكا

haay weenak?

هاي وينك؟

huwwa Kamaal \_\_\_\_\_

هو كمال

haay \_\_\_\_\_ (you F)?

هاي \_\_\_\_\_؟

inti Jamiila \_\_\_\_\_

إنتي جميلة

haay \_\_\_\_\_ (you P)?

هاي \_\_\_\_\_؟

inta Waliid \_\_\_\_\_

إنت وليد

haay \_\_\_\_\_ (he)?

هاي \_\_\_\_\_؟

hiyya Layla \_\_\_\_\_

هي ليلي

haay \_\_\_\_\_ (she)?

هاي \_\_\_\_\_؟

humma \_\_\_\_\_

همته

haay \_\_\_\_\_ (they)?

هاي \_\_\_\_\_؟

#### 4. Make the following nouns definite with the article il-:

baab _____ باب	taalib _____ طالب
saa9a _____ ساعة	sayyaara _____ سيارة
walad _____ وِلْد	wilid _____ وِلْد
binit _____ بنت	fluus _____ فلوس
hmaar _____ حُمار	ktaab _____ كُتاب
suug _____ سوگ	bariid _____ بريد
tamriin _____ تمرين	safaara _____ سفارة
jariida _____ جريدة	tayyaara _____ طائرة
daris _____ درس	tamaariin _____ تمارين

#### 5. Conjugate orally the following nouns with the attached pronouns:

qalam	قلم	beet	بيت	stikaan	سُتيكان
ktaab	كتاب	suug	سوگ	hmaar	حُمار
bariid	بريد	fluus	فلوس	nuur	نور

#### 6. Complete and read the following aloud:

a. tu9ruf ween il-barrid?	تعرف وين البريد؟
tu9urfii ween il-bariid?	تعرفين وين البريد؟
_____ ween is-safaara?	وين إلسّافارة؟
_____ ween beet Samiir?	وين بيت سمير؟
_____ ween is-suug?	وين إلسّوگ؟
_____ ween beet Laylaa?	وين بيت ليلى؟
_____ ween Basma?	وين بسمة؟
_____ ween Kamaal?	وين كمال؟



b. 9ala keefak bis-siyaaqa	على كيفك بالسيارة
9ala keefich _____	على كيفج _____
9ala keefkum _____	على كيفكم _____
9ala keefa _____	على كيفه _____
9ala keefha _____	على كيفها _____
9ala keefhum _____	على كيفهم _____
9ala keefi _____	على كيفي _____
9ala keefna _____	على كيفنا _____
haay weena il-yoom?	هاي وينه اليوم؟
haay weenha _____?	هاي وينها _____؟
haay weenhum _____?	هاي وينهم _____؟
haay weenak _____?	هاي وينك _____؟
haay weenich _____?	هاي وينج _____؟
haay weenkum _____?	هاي وينكم _____؟

### 7. Translate the following into Arabic:

Good morning. \_\_\_\_\_

Good morning (in reply). \_\_\_\_\_

Thanks. \_\_\_\_\_

Hello. \_\_\_\_\_

Goodbye Samiir. \_\_\_\_\_

As he likes. \_\_\_\_\_

Where is the post office? \_\_\_\_\_

How is the family? \_\_\_\_\_

How are you (P) today? \_\_\_\_\_

Please, sit down (P). \_\_\_\_\_

Where have they been? \_\_\_\_\_

Where have you (M) been? \_\_\_\_\_

Welcome to Baghdad. \_\_\_\_\_

Please sit (P) down. \_\_\_\_\_

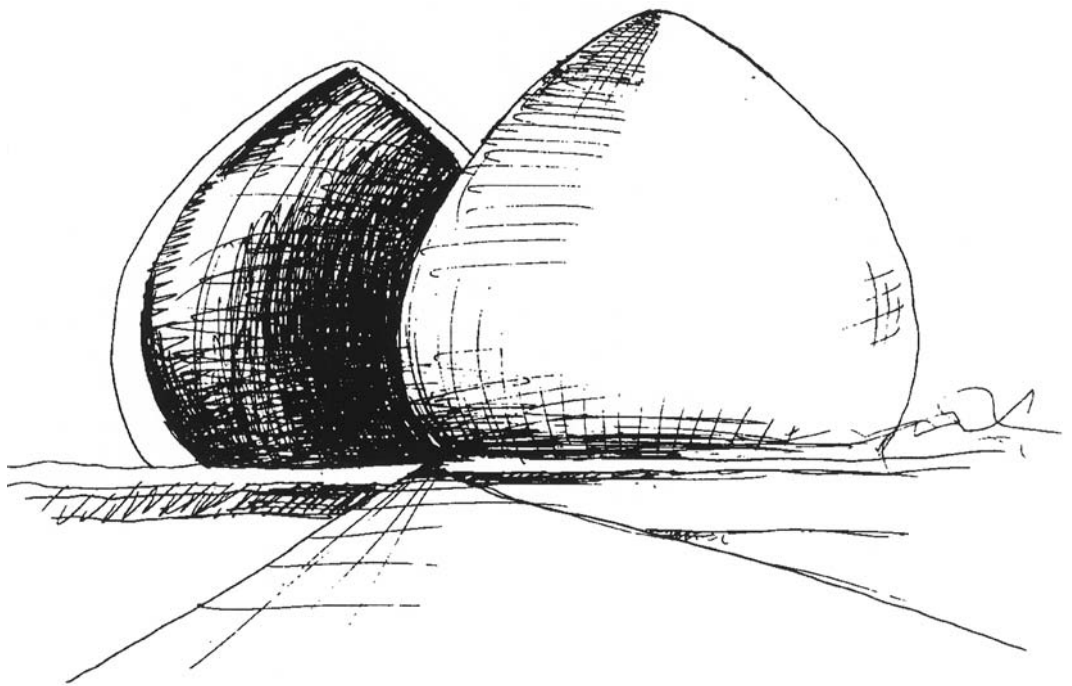
Take it easy with the driving. \_\_\_\_\_

What is happening today? \_\_\_\_\_

### Creative Dialogues

- a. taalib 1: aani min Baghdaad. mneen inti? طالب 1: آني من بغداد. مَنين إنتي؟
- taaliba 2: aani min Los Angeles طالبة 2: آني من لوس أنجلوس
- taalib 1: shunu ismich? طالب 1: شُنو إسميچ؟
- taaliba 2: ismi Kariima, shunu ismak? طالبة 2: إسمي كريمة. شُنو إسمك؟
- taalib 1: ismi Kariim. طالب 1: إسمي كريم
- taaliba 2: tsharrafna. طالبة 2: تَشَرَفْنَا
- taalib 1: w-ilna sh-sharaf طالب 1: ولنا الشَرَف
- b. taalib 1: haadha ktaabich loo ktaabi? طالب 1: هاذا كتايچ لو كتابي؟
- taaliba 2: haadha ktaabi. طالبة 2: هاذا كتابي
- taalib 1: ween ktaabi? طالب 1: وين كتابي؟
- taaliba 2: ktaabak bil-beet. طالبة 2: كتابك بالبيت
- taalib 1: il-beet bi9iid loo qariib? طالب 1: إلبيت بـعيد لو قـريب؟
- taaliba 2: il-beet bi9iid. طالبة 2: إلبيت بـعيد





*The Unknown Soldier monument, Baghdad*

**Arrival at Baghdad Airport, Part I****b-mataar Baghdaad بُ مَطَار بَغْدَاد**

Basma just landed at Baghdad Airport and must go through the passport official (muwazzaf) and customs inspector (mufattish).

**Basic Dialogue (Audio)**

1. Basma: masaa° il-kheer. بِسْمَة: مَسَاءَ الْخَيْرِ.  
*Good afternoon.*
2. muwazzaf: masaa° in-nuur. mneen مَوْظَف: مَسَاءَ الْنُورِ. مَنِين حَضْرَتِج؟  
hadirtich?  
*Good afternoon. Where are you from?*
3. Basma: aani Amriikiyya jaayya min Los بِسْمَة: أَنِي أَمْرِيكِيَّة مِنْ لُوسِ الْجُلُوسِ  
Angeles.  
*I am an American coming from Los Angeles.*
4. muwazzaf: il-baasbort, min fadlich. مَوْظَف: إِلْبَاسْبُورْت مِنْ فَضْلِج.  
*The passport, please.*
5. Basma: tfaddal haadha il-bassbort. بِسْمَة: تَفَضَّلِ الْبَاسْبُورْت.  
*Here is the passport.*
6. muwazzaf: shukran. shgadd baaqya مَوْظَف: شُكْرًا. شُكِّدْ بَاقِيَّةَ هُنَا؟  
hnaa?  
*Thanks. How long are you staying here?*

7. Basma: usbuu9een, inshaalla  
*Two weeks, God willing.* بَسْمَة: أُسْبُوعَيْن. إِنْشَاءَ اللَّهِ.
8. muwazzaf: shunu sabab iz-ziyaara?  
*What is the reason for the visit?* مُوَضَّف: شُنُو سَبَبِ الزِّيَارَةِ؟
9. Basma: li-ziyaarat il-aathaar.  
*To visit antiquities.* بَسْمَة: لِزِيَارَةِ الْإِثَار.
10. muwazzaf: tayyib, tfaddali l-baasport.  
*Fine, here is the passport.* مُوَضَّف: طَيِّب. تَفَضَّلِي الْبَاسْبُورَت.
11. Basma: shukran, fimaanilla.  
*Thanks, goodbye.* بَسْمَة: شُكْرًا. فِيمَانِيْلًا.
12. muwazzaf: safra sa9iida.  
*(Have) a good trip.* مُوَضَّف: سَفْرَةَ سَعِيدَة.

(Airport customs inspection continues in lesson 5.)

## Vocabulary (Audio)

muwazzaf / muwazzafa / muwazzafiin (M/F/P)	official/s, employee/s	موظَّف / موظِّفة / موظِّفين
masaa <sup>o</sup>	afternoon, evening	مَسَاء
masaa <sup>o</sup> il- <u>kheer</u>	Good afternoon/evening.	مَسَاءٌ إِخْبِير
masaa <sup>o</sup> in-nuur	Good afternoon/evening (in reply).	مَسَاءٌ الْنُور
mneen?	Where? Where from?	مُنَيْن؟
Amriiki /Amriikiyya / Amriikaan (M/F/P)	American/s	أْمْرِيكِي / أْمْرِيكِيَّة / أْمْرِيكَان
baasbort, paasbort	passport	بَاسْبُورَت
jaay / jaayya / jaayyiin (M/F/P)	coming (participle)	جَاي / جَآيَّة / جَآيِّين
haad <u>ha</u> / haad <u>hi</u> / had <u>hoola</u> (M/F/P)	this, that/these (see lesson 14)	هَازَا / هَازِي / هَازُولَه
<u>shgadd</u> ?	How long? how much? (depending on context)	شَهْكَد
baaqi / baaqya / baaqiin (M/F/P)	staying (part.)	بَاقِي / بَاقِيَّة / بَاقِيين
hnaa	here	هُنَا
usbuu9 / usbuu9een / asaabii9 (S/D/P)	week/two weeks/weeks	أُسْبُوع / أُسْبُوعَيْن / أُسَابِيع
sabab / asbaab (S/P)	reason/s	سَبَب / أُسْبَاب
ziyaara / ziyaaraat (S/P)	visit/s	زِيَارَة / زِيَارَات
li-	to, for, in order to (see lesson 14)	لِ

li-ziyaarat	to visit	لزيارة
athar / aathaar (S/P)	antiquity/antiquities, ruins	أثر / آثار
tayyib	okay, all right, good, delicious (depending on context)	طيب
fimaanillaa	goodbye (lit., in God's safety, see lesson 5)	فيمانيللا
safra / safraat (S/P)	trip/s	سَفْرَة / سَفَرَات
sa9iida	happy (adj.)	سَعِيد
safra sa9iida	(Have) a good trip	سَفْرَة سَعِيدَة

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Helping Vowels: i, u ُ =

The helping vowel in the Iraqi Arabic is the short vowel “i” and in some rare cases the vowel “u.” The vowel “i” appears within one word or across words to help pronounce a sequence of three or more consonants. Within one word the presence of the helping vowel “i” is completely predictable. In a cluster of three consonants in a row, the helping vowel “i” is added automatically between the first and the second consonants and in between the second and the third of a cluster of four consonants. (Audio)

min fadlkum	>	min fadilkum	مِنْ فَضْلِكُمْ
isim hadrtak?	>	isim hadirtak?	إِسْمَ حَضْرَتِكَ؟
ariid stiikaan	>	ariid istiikaan	أُرِيدُ إِسْتِيكَانَ
shgadd saarlukum?	>	shgadd saarilkum?	شُكْرًا صَارِلِكُمْ؟
qariib min il-bariid	>	qariib mnil-bariid	قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْبَرِيدِ

The helping vowel “i” may also occur in utterance of a word that has initial two consonants, as in:

hnaa	هنا	or	ihnaa	إهنا	here
hwaaya	هواية	or	ihwaaya	إهواية	much
mneen?	منين؟	or	imneen?	إمنين؟	where from?

The presence and the absence of the initial helping vowel “i” with two consonants is random and has no effect on the meaning. It is a matter of a speaker’s habit. We prefer to leave it to the students to decide for themselves the easier way of pronouncing such forms. In this book, the helping vowel “i” will not be indicated in transcription with the two-consonant cluster, with the exception of some very common examples.

## The Negation

There are four basic negation words in Iraqi Arabic. They are usually more stressed than the words they negate. They are the following:

### 1. muu مَو not

The negative word **muu** is used to negate adjectives and adverbs only. (Audio)

inta muu 9iraaqi	<i>You are not an Iraqi.</i>	إنت مَو عراقي
hiyya muu hnaa	<i>She is not here.</i>	هي مَو هُنا
il-bariid muu yamm is-safaara	<i>The post office is not near the embassy.</i>	إلبريد مَو يَمِّمِ إلستفارة
aani muu juu9aan	<i>I am not hungry.</i>	أني مَو جوعان

### 2. maa / ma- مَ / ما not

The word **maa** and its short form **ma-** are used to negate verbs (except imperative verbs) and a few verb-like words. It more occurs as a prefix, **ma-**, than as an independent **maa**.

#### With Verbs (Audio)

ma-yu9ruf	<i>He does not know.</i>	مَ يُعْرَف
ma-tu9ruf	<i>She does not know.</i>	مَ تُعْرَف
ma-yriid	<i>He does not want.</i>	مَ يُرِيد
ma-triid	<i>She does not want.</i>	مَ تُرِيد

#### With Verb-Like Words (indicating the meaning of possession or there is/are) (Audio)

9indi	<i>I have</i>	عندي	maa 9indi	<i>I don't have</i>	ما عندي
aku	<i>there is/are</i>	أكو	ma-aku	<i>there isn't/aren't</i>	ماكو
ma9ak	<i>with you (M)</i>	معك	maa ma9ak	<i>not with you</i>	ما معك

### 3. laa / la- لا / لا no, not

The negative word **laa** and its short form **la-** are used in three contexts:

- a. It precedes imperative verbs in the form of the prefix **la-** expressing the meaning “not” (see lesson 7). (Audio)

saafir	<i>Travel! (M)</i>	سافر	la-tsaafir	<i>Do not travel!</i>	لا تَسافر
saafri	<i>Travel! (F)</i>	سافري	la-tsaafriin	<i>Do not travel!</i>	لا تَسافرين
saafri	<i>Travel! (P)</i>	سافرو	la-tsaafriin	<i>Do not travel!</i>	لا تَسافرون

- b. It is used with a question that requires a “yes” or “no” answer, and it conveys the meaning “no.” (Audio)

triid <u>chaay</u> ?	<i>Do you (M) want tea?</i>	تريد چاي؟
laa, <u>shukran</u>	<i>No, thank you.</i>	لا، شكرا
zeena, in <u>shaalla</u> ?	<i>Well, God willing?</i>	زين، إنشالله؟
laa, ta9baana <u>shwayya</u>	<i>No, a little tired.</i>	لا، تعبان شوية



c. It is used with the negative word “wala” (see below).

#### 4. wala ولا and not, nor, or

The negative word **wala** consists of two elements: **wa** (and) and **la** (not). Therefore, it literally means “and not.” The word **wala** does not appear by itself, but with one of the above-mentioned negative words when two or more items are to be negated. The first item is negated by one of the preceding negatives (**maa**, **muu**, **laa**) and the second and any subsequent items may be negated by **wala**. The English equivalent of such a construction may be “neither . . . nor,” “not . . . and not,” or “not . . . or.” (Audio)

maa aji wala aruuh	<i>I do not come or go.</i>	ما أجي ولا أروح
muu zeen wala mirtaah	<i>I am neither well nor content.</i>	مو زين ولا ميرتاح
laa ahmar wala asfar wala aswad	<i>not red, yellow, or black</i>	لا أحمر ولا أصفر ولا أسود
laa ghaali wala rikhiis	<i>neither expensive nor cheap</i>	لا غالي ولا رخيص
laa juu9aan wala 9at shaan	<i>neither hungry nor thirsty</i>	لا جوعان ولا عطشان

#### Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

##### 1. laa ghaali wala rikhiis لا غالي ولا رخيص neither expensive nor cheap

il-mat9am laa ghaali wala rikhiis	<i>The restaurant is neither expensive nor cheap.</i>	إلّطعم لا غالي ولا رخيص
is-sayyaara laa ghaalya wala rikhiisa	<i>The car is neither expensive nor cheap.</i>	إلسّيارة لا غالية ولا رخيصة
il-beet laa ghaali wala rikhiis	<i>The house is neither expensive nor cheap.</i>	إلبيت لا غالي ولا رخيص
il-akil laa ghaali wala rikhiis	<i>The food is neither expensive nor cheap.</i>	إلأكّل لا غالي ولا رخيص

##### 2. laa shiish wala kabaab لا شيش ولا كباب not bad, okay, so-so (lit., neither the skewer nor the meat, referring to the shish kebab food)

il-akil laa shiish wala kabaab	<i>The food is okay.</i>	إلأكّل لا شيش ولا كباب
il-mat9am laa shiish wala kabaab	<i>The restaurant is not bad.</i>	إلّطعم لا شيش ولا كباب
ish-shughul laa shiish wala kabaab	<i>The work is okay.</i>	إلشّغل لا شيش ولا كباب
id-dinya laa shiish wala kabaab	<i>Life is so-so.</i>	إلدنّيا لا شيش ولا كباب

##### 3. shmadrii + attached pronoun? شَمْدُرِي + How does (he) know?

shmadriik aani juu9aan?	<i>How do you (M) know that I am hungry?</i>	شَمْدُرِيك أّني جوعان؟
shmadriich huwwa 9iraaqi?	<i>How do you (F) know that he is an Iraqi?</i>	شَمْدُرِيح هو عراقي؟

shmadriikum il-mat9am  
ghaali?

*How do you (P) know that  
the restaurant is expensive?*

shmadriihum inta msaafir?

*How do they know that you  
are traveling?*

shmadriini intu  
Amriikaan?

*How do I know that you are  
Americans?*

shmadrii il-akil tayyib?

*How does he know the food  
is good?*

شَمَدْرِيكُمْ لِطَعْمِ غَالِي؟

شَمَدْرِيهِمْ إِنْتِ مُسَافِرٌ؟

شَمَدْرِيْنِي إِنْتِو آمْرِيْكَان؟

شَمَدْرِي الْأَكْلِ طَيِّبٌ؟

## Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following expressions:

masaa° il-kheer

tfaddali il-baasbort

fiimaanillaa

mneen hadirtak?

shloon il-akil bil-mat9am?

shunu sabab iz-ziyaara?

shloon ish-shughul?

inta Amriiki loo 9iraaqi?

shunu ismak?

ween is-safaara l-Amriikiyya?

مَسَاءُ الْخَيْرِ

تَفَضَّلِي الْبَاسْبُورْت

فِيْمَانِيْلَا

مُنِينِ حَضْرَتِكْ؟

شَلُونِ الْأَكْلِ بِالْمَطْعَمِ؟

شُنُو سَبَبِ الزِّيَارَةِ؟

شَلُونِ الشُّغْلِ؟

إِنْتِ أَمْرِيْكَي لُو عِرَاقِي؟

شُنُو إِسْمُكَ؟

وِينِ السَّفَارَةِ الْأَمْرِيْكَيَّةِ؟

### 2. Negate orally the following expressions using the correct negative word:

aani Amriiki

inti 9iraaqiyya

il-bariid yamm is-suug

aku safaara Amriikiyya

intu juu9aaniin

tu9ruf findiq 9ishtaar

hiyya zeena, ilhamdu lillaah

humma min Baghdaad

huwwa taalib

il-mat9am ghaali loo rikhiis?

أَنِي آمْرِيْكَي

إِنْتِي عِرَاقِيَّة

إِلْبَرِيْدِيْمِ السُّوْغِ

أَكُو سَفَارَةَ آمْرِيْكَيَّة

إِنْتِو جُوعَانِيْن

تَعْرِفِ فَنْدُقِ عِشْتَاار

هِيَ زَيْنَةُ، إِيْلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

هُمَّهُ مِنْ بَغْدَادِ

هُوَ طَالِبٌ

إِلْمَطْعَمِ غَالِي لُو رَخِيصٌ؟

### 3. Decline orally the following words by adding the attached pronouns:

isim

إِسْمٌ

hadra

حَضْرَةٌ

hmaar

حُمَارٌ

ktaab

كِتَابٌ

baab

بَابٌ

wilid

وَلَدٌ

saa9a

سَاعَةٌ

tayyaara

طَيَّارَةٌ

maṭaar

مَطَارٌ

qalam

قَلَمٌ

sayyaara

سَيَّارَةٌ

findiq

فَنْدُقٌ

safaara

سَفَارَةٌ

baasbort

بَاسْبُورْتٌ

stiikaan

إِسْتِيْكَانٌ

## 4. Make the words between the parentheses plural:

(huwwa baaqi) usbuu9  
 (muwazzaf) bil-mataar  
 (anni) muu (juu9aan)  
 (inti) muu (9iraaqiyya)  
 mneen (hadirtich)?  
 mneen (huwwa)?  
 ween (is-sayyaara)?  
 hiyya (jaayya) mnil-beet  
 (tu9ruf) ween is-suug?  
 (tfaddal istariih)

(هو باقي) أسبوع  
 (موظف) بالمطار  
 (أني) مو (جوعان)  
 (إنتي) مو (عراقية)  
 منين (حضرتج)?  
 منين (هو)?  
 وين (السيارة)?  
 هي (جاية) من البيت  
 (تعرف) وين السوگ?  
 (تفضل ستريح)

## 5. Complete and read the following aloud:

a. il-mat9am laa ghaali wala rikhiis.

المطعم لا غالي ولا رخيص

li-ktaab \_\_\_\_\_

لكتاب \_\_\_\_\_

is-sayyaara \_\_\_\_\_

السيارة \_\_\_\_\_

is-suug \_\_\_\_\_

السوگ \_\_\_\_\_

il-akil \_\_\_\_\_

الأكل \_\_\_\_\_

is-safar \_\_\_\_\_

السفر \_\_\_\_\_

Baghdaad \_\_\_\_\_

بغداد \_\_\_\_\_

il-9iraaq \_\_\_\_\_

العراق \_\_\_\_\_

b. shmadrii aani na9saan?

شمدري أني نعسان?

shmadriiha \_\_\_\_\_?

شمدريها \_\_\_\_\_?

shmadriihum \_\_\_\_\_?

شمدريهم \_\_\_\_\_?

shmadriik \_\_\_\_\_?

شمدريك \_\_\_\_\_?

shmadriich \_\_\_\_\_?

شمدريج \_\_\_\_\_?

shmadriikum \_\_\_\_\_?

شمدريكم \_\_\_\_\_?

c. ish-shughul laa shiish wala kabaab.

إلشُّغْل لا شيش ولا كباب

il-mat9am \_\_\_\_\_ المطعم

il-akil \_\_\_\_\_ الأكل

is-suug \_\_\_\_\_ السُّوْغ

ich-chaay \_\_\_\_\_ الإچتاي

il-gahwa \_\_\_\_\_ إلگَهْوَة

**6. Translate the following into Arabic:**

She is an American. \_\_\_\_\_

The restaurant is okay. \_\_\_\_\_

We are not well today. \_\_\_\_\_

Please sit down (P). \_\_\_\_\_

He is an Iraqi. \_\_\_\_\_

They are in the airport. \_\_\_\_\_

neither expensive nor cheap \_\_\_\_\_

the reason for the visit \_\_\_\_\_

the post office near the embassy \_\_\_\_\_

What is your (F) name? \_\_\_\_\_

The car is not next to the hotel. \_\_\_\_\_

No, we are not hungry. \_\_\_\_\_

You (F) are in the Rashid Hotel. \_\_\_\_\_

There is no post office here. \_\_\_\_\_

neither from Baṣra nor Baghdad. \_\_\_\_\_

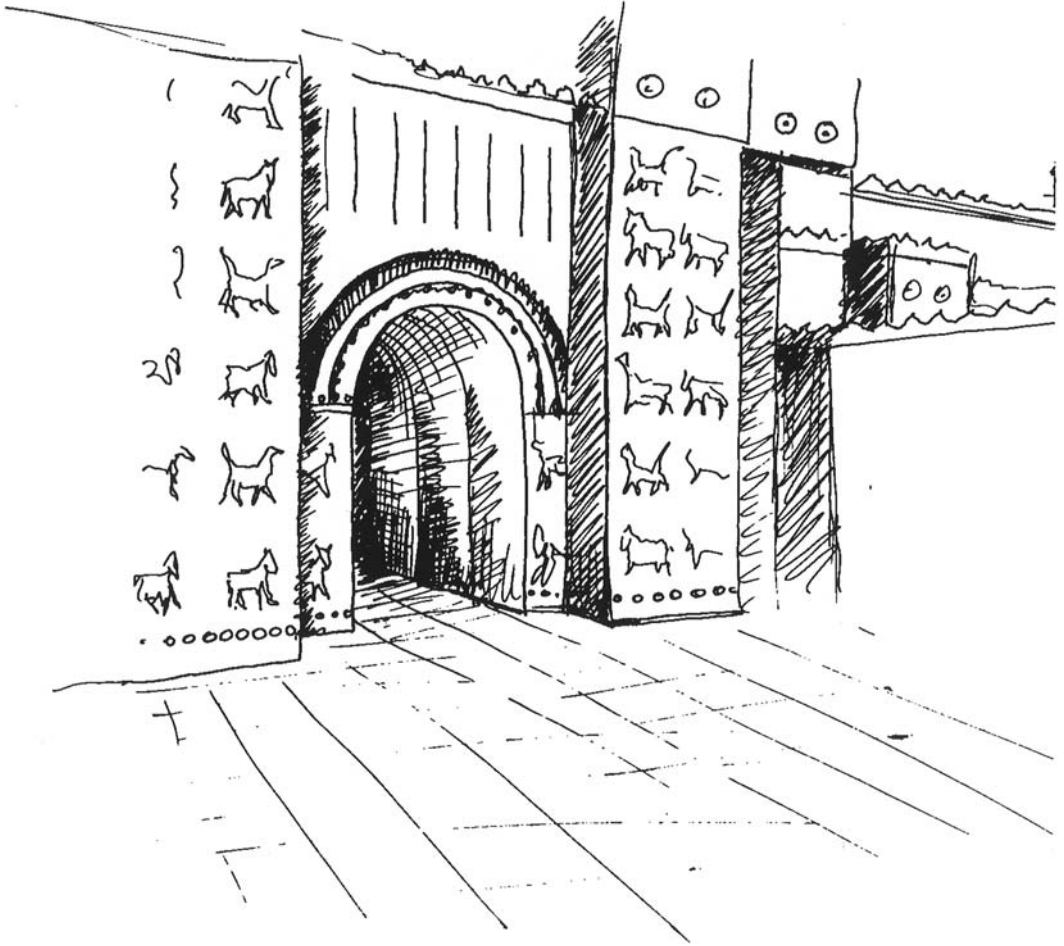
What is happening? \_\_\_\_\_

### Creative Dialogues:

- |   |                        |          |
|---|------------------------|----------|
| a. taalib 1: ween Sa9ad?                  | وين سعد؟               | :1 طالب  |
| taaliba 2: Sa9ad msaafir                  | سعد مُسافر             | :2 طالبة |
| taalib 1: ween msaafir?                   | وين مُسافر؟            | :1 طالب  |
| taaliba 2: huwwa msaafir l-Lubnaan.       | هو مُسافر ل لبنان      | :2 طالبة |
| taalib 1: shgadd baaqi b-Lubnaan?         | شگد باقي ب لبنان       | :1 طالب  |
| taaliba 2: huwwa baaqi usbuu9.            | هو باقي أسبوع          | :2 طالبة |
| taalib 1: shunu sabab iz-ziyaara?         | شئو سبب الزيارة؟       | :1 طالب  |
| taaliba 2: li-ziyaarat ahla b-Beerut.     | لزيارة أهله ب بيروت    | :2 طالبة |
| b. taaliba 1: aani raayha azuur Samiira.  | أني رائحة أزور سميرة   | :1 طالب  |
| taalib 2: ween hiyya?                     | وين هي؟                | :2 طالبة |
| taaliba 1: hiyya b- beetha.               | هي ب بيتها             | :1 طالب  |
| taalib 2: beetha qariib loo bi9iid?       | بيتها قريب لو بعيد؟    | :2 طالبة |
| taaliba 1: beetha laa qariib wala bi9iid. | بيتها لا قريب ولا بعيد | :1 طالب  |
| taalib 2: hiyya shloonha?                 | هي شلونها؟             | :2 طالبة |
| taaliba 1: laa shiish wala kabaab.        | لا شيش ولا كباب        | :1 طالب  |

For new words, see Glossary.





*Ishtar Gate in the ancient city of Babylon*

## Arrival at Baghdad Airport, Part II

*b-mataar Baghdaad*

بُ مَطَار بَغْدَاد

Basma moves on to the customs inspector “mufattishh.”

### Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. mufattishh: min fadlich, iftahi j-junta.

*Please, open the luggage.*

مُفَتِّشْ: مِنْ فَضْلِحْ إِفْتَحِي الْجُنُطَةَ.

2. Basma: bi-kull suruur.

*With pleasure.*

بَسْمَةَ: بِكُلِّ سُرُورٍ

3. mufattishh: ma9ich ashyya<sup>o</sup> mamnuu9a?

*Do you have with you any illegal items?*

مُفَتِّشْ: مَعِجْ أَشْيَاءَ مَنُوعَةَ؟

4. Basma: laa walla, kullha malaabis

*shakhsiyya.*

*No, all are personal clothes.*

بَسْمَةَ: لَا وَللَّهِ. كُلُّهَا مَلَابِسْ شَخْصِيَّة.

5. mufattishh: shgadd ma9ich fluus?

*How much money is with you?*

مُفَتِّشْ: شَكِّدْ مَعِجْ فُلُوسْ؟

6. Basma: ma9i hawaali alif duulaar.

*With me are about one thousand dollars.*

بَسْمَةَ: مَعِي حَوَالِي أَلْفِ دُولَارٍ.

7. mufattishh: ma9ich kaamira aw jigaayir?

*Do you have with you a camera or cigarettes?*

مُفَتِّشْ: مَعِجْ كَامِيرَةَ أَوْ جِغَايِرْ؟

8. Basma: 9indi kaamira bass.

*I have a camera only.*

بَسْمَةَ: عِنْدِي كَامِيرَةَ بَسْ.

9. mufattishh: tayyib.

*Fine.*

مُفَتِّشْ: طَيِّبٌ

10. Basma: min fadlak, ween it-taksi?

*Please, where is the taxi?*

11. mufattish: it-taksi hnaak giddaam il-mataar.

*The taxi is over there in front of the airport.*

12. Basma: shukran, ma9a s-salaama.

*Thanks, goodbye.*

13. mufattish: safra sa9iida, inshaalla.

*Have a good trip, God willing.*

بِسْمَةِ: من فضلك، وين إلتكسي؟

مُفَتِّش: إلتكسي هُناك كِدام المطار.

بِسْمَةِ: شكرا، مع السّلامَة.

مُفَتِّش: سفرة سعيدة، إنشالله.

### Additional Expressions (Audio)

aku talifoon bil-mataar?

hadiyya / hadaaya (S/P)

filim / aflaam (S/P)

filim kaamira

ma9i aflaam kaamira

majalla / majallaat (S/P)

maa 9indi majallaat

mufattish gamaarig

daabut jawaazaat

*Is there a telephone in the airport?*

*gift/s*

*film/s*

*camera film*

*I have camera films.*

*magazine/s*

*I do not have magazines.*

*customs inspector*

*passport officer*

أكو تلفون بالمطار؟

هَدِيَّة / هدايا

فِلم / أفلام

فِلم كاميرة

معي افلام كاميرة

مَجَلَّة / مَجَلَّات

ما عندي مجلات

مُفَتِّش جمارك

ضابط جوازات

### Vocabulary (Audio)

iftah / iftahi / iftahu (M/F/P)

junta / junat (S/P)

bi-kull

suruur

bikull suruur

ma9a + attached pronoun

9ind + attached pronoun, 9indi

shii / ashyya° (S/P)

mamnuu9 / mamnuu9a (M/F)

kullha

malaabis

shakh si / shakh siyya (M/F)

shgadd?

fluus

hawaali

alif

duulaar / duulaaraat (S/P)

kaamira / kaamiraat (S/P)

*you open (imp. verb)*

*luggage/s, suitcase/s, purse/s*

*with all (see below)*

*pleasure*

*with (all) pleasure*

*have, with (see below)*

*have (see lesson 14), I have*

*thing/s, something/s*

*illegal, forbidden (adj.)*

*everything, all*

*clothes*

*personal, private (adj.)*

*How much? How long?*

*money*

*about, approximately*

*one thousand*

*dollar/s*

*camera/s*

إفْتَح / إفْتَحِي / إفْتَحُو

جَنْطَة / جَنْط

بِكُل

سُرور

بكل سرور

مَع

عِنْد. عِنْدِي

شَيْ / أَشْيَاء

مَنْوع / مَنْوعَة

كُلْهَا

مَلابِيس

شَخْصِيَّة / شَخْصِي

شَغْد؟

فِلوس

حَوَالِي

أَلِف

دولار / دولارات

كاميرة / كاميرات



aw	or	أَوْ
jigaara / jigaayir (S/P)	cigarette/s	جِغَارَة / جِغَايِر
bass	only, enough, but	بَسَّسْ
taksi	taxi	تَكْسِي
giddaam	in front, before, ahead	جِدَّام
wara	behind, in the back	وَرَا
inshaalla	God willing (see below)	إِنْشَاءَ اللَّهِ
raqam / arqaam (S/P)	number/s, numeral/s	رَقْم / أَرْقَام

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Preposition ma9a مَعَ have, with (see also lessons 10 and 14)

The preposition **ma9a** is conjugated with the attached pronouns as follows:

ma9i	I have (with me)	مَعِي
ma9aana	we have (with us)	مَعَانَا
ma9ak	you (M) have (with you)	مَعَكَ
ma9ich	you (F) have (with you)	مَعِجْ
ma9aakum	you (P) have (with you)	مَعَاكُمْ
ma9aa	he has (with him)	مَعَا
ma9aaha	she has (with her)	مَعَاهَا
ma9aahum	they have (with them)	مَعَاهُمْ

### The Preposition Prefix b- / bi- بِ / بِي in, by, at, with

The preposition prefix “b-” mostly corresponds to the English meanings “in” or “by,” though in some contexts it also means “at” or “with.” It occurs as a prefix with definite or indefinite nouns. When the prefix “b-” precedes a definite noun with the article “il-” (the), it takes the form “bi-” and the “i” of “il-” drops. (Audio)

hiyya b-maṭaar	She is in an airport.	هِيَ بِمَطَار
hiyya bil-maṭaar	She is in the airport.	هِيَ بِالمَطَار
huwwa b-findiq	He is in a hotel.	هُوَ بِفِنْدِيق
huwwa bil-findiq	He is in the hotel.	هُوَ بِالفِنْدِيق
misha b-sayyaara	He went by a car.	مِشَا بِسَيَّارَة
misha bis-sayyaara	He went by the car.	مِشَا بِالسَّيَّارَة
saa9idni bij-junṭa	Help me with the luggage.	سَاعِدْنِي بِالجُنْطَة

### The Noun: il-isim الإِسْم

Arabic nouns have two grammatical genders, masculine (M) and feminine (F). In other words, things to Arabs are either masculine or feminine. There is no “it” as in English. These terms usually denote a natural gender, although inanimate (nonhuman) ones (book, library, etc.) must also be either masculine or feminine. (Audio)

taalib (M)	<i>student</i>	طالب	taaliba (F)	<i>student</i>	طالبة
khāal (M)	<i>uncle</i>	خال	khāala (F)	<i>aunt</i>	خالة
ktaab (M)	<i>book</i>	كتاب	maktaba (F)	<i>library</i>	مكتبة

As you can see from the above examples, the two genders are usually differentiated by the occurrence or the absence of the suffix “a, ة” at the end of the noun or the adjective. Almost all masculine words end in a consonant, and most feminine ones end with the suffix “a ة.” The student, therefore, can change the gender of most words that refer to people by simply adding or omitting the feminine ending “a ة.”

Most nouns have three numbers, singular (S); dual (D) for two persons or objects; and plural (P). (Audio)

diinaar (S)	دينار	diinaareen (D)	دينارين	danaaniir (P)	دنانير
(one dinar)		(two dinars)		(dinars)	
taalib (S)	طالب	taalbeen (D)	طالبين	tullaab (P)	طلاب
(one student M)		(two students M)		(students M)	
taaliba (S)	طالبة	taalibteen (D)	طالبتين	taalibaat (P)	طالبات
(one student F)		(two students F)		(students F)	

All nouns are either definite or indefinite. A noun is definite if it is preceded by the definite article “il- الـ” (*the*), has an attached pronoun, or is a proper name. Otherwise, it is indefinite. (Audio)

beet	<i>a house</i>	بيت	il-beet	<i>the house</i>	إلبيت
sayyaara	<i>a car</i>	سيارة	is-sayyaara	<i>the car</i>	إلسيارة
beetna	<i>our house</i>	بيتنا	sayyaaratna	<i>our car</i>	سيارتنا

### The Cardinal Numerals 1–10: arqaam أرقام (Audio)

1	waahid / wiḥda (M/F)	واحد / وحدة
2	thneen / thinteen (M/F)	ثنين / ثنيتين
3	tlaatha	ثلاثة
4	arba9a	أربعة
5	khamsa	خمسة
6	sitta	ستة
7	sab9a	سبعة
8	thmaanya	ثمانية
9	tis9a	تسعة
10	9ashra	عشرة
0	sifir	صفر

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

The Arab people invoke **الله** *alla* (God) in their daily communication very often. The word **الله** is used in different contexts that do not necessarily reflect a religious significance but rather a cultural expression. Idiomatic phrases containing the word **الله** are used by secular and religious people alike, including non-Muslims. These invocations reflect the idea that health, sickness, success, failure, and other occurrences are the will of God. Below are some of the most common of these expressions. Notice that the word **الله** is almost always pronounced with emphatic “**l**.”

### 1. **inshaalla** **إِنشَاءَ اللَّهِ** *God willing, by the will of God, I hope.*

This idiomatic expression is one of the most commonly used in the Arabic language. It is used by speakers to express the hope that something has turned out or will turn out favorably. Nonnative speakers of Arabic must be very careful not to use this expression sarcastically. People who travel to the Middle East may see **inshaalla** done in beautiful Arabic calligraphy in homes, stores, cars, etc. (Audio).

safra sa9iida, <b>inshaalla</b>	<i>Have a happy trip, God willing.</i>	سَفْرَةَ سَعِيدَةٍ، <b>إِنشَاءَ اللَّهِ</b>
ashuufak baachir, <b>inshaalla</b>	<i>I will see you tomorrow, God willing.</i>	أَشُوفُكَ بَآجِرٍ، <b>إِنشَاءَ اللَّهِ</b>
aani raayih l-Baghdaad ba9ad usbuu9, <b>inshaalla</b>	<i>I am going to Baghdad in one week, God willing.</i>	أَنِي رَاحِيحُ لُ بَغْدَادَ بَعْدَ أُسْبُوعٍ، <b>إِنشَاءَ اللَّهِ</b>
shloon <b>shughlich</b> ?	<i>How is your (F) work?</i>	شُلُونِ شُغْلِكَ؟ <b>إِنشَاءَ اللَّهِ</b>
<b>inshaalla</b> zeen?	<i>Good, God willing?</i>	زَيْن؟
shloonkum il-yoom?	<i>How are you (M) today?</i>	شُلُونُكُمْ إِلْيَوْم؟ <b>إِنشَاءَ اللَّهِ</b>
<b>ishaalla</b> zeniin?	<i>Well, God willing?</i>	زَيْنِين؟

### 2. **ilhamdu lillaah** **إِلْحَمْدُ اللَّهِ** *Thanks be to God.*

This is one of the standard replies to a question about how a person is doing or how things are going (Audio).

shloon wildak?	<i>How are your (M) children?</i>	شُلُونِ وَلَدِكَ؟
zeeniin, <b>ilhamdu lillaah</b> .	<i>Well, praise be to God.</i>	زَيْنِين، <b>إِلْحَمْدُ اللَّهِ</b>
shloonak ilyoom ?	<i>How are you (M) today?</i>	شُلُونُكَ إِلْيَوْم؟
zeen, <b>ilhamdu lillaah</b> ; or just <b>ilhamdu lillaah</b>	<i>Well, praise be to God. Praise be to God.</i>	زَيْن، <b>إِلْحَمْدُ اللَّهِ</b> <b>إِلْحَمْدُ اللَّهِ</b>

### 3. **alla ykhaliii** + attached pronoun **اللَّهُ يُخَلِّسِي** *May God preserve.*

Sometimes this phrase is used to request something from another person like *min fadlak* **مِنْ فَضْلِكَ** (please). It may also be used as a response to a compliment (Audio).

min fad <u>l</u> ak, ween it-taksi? or alla yk <u>h</u> alliik, ween it-taksi ?	<i>Please, where is the taxi?</i>	من فضلك، وين إلتكسي؟ الله يخليك، وين إلتكسي؟
min fad <u>l</u> ich, iftahi ij-junta or alla yk <u>h</u> alliich, iftahi j-junta	<i>Please, open the luggage.</i>	من فضلك، إفتحي الجُنطة الله يخليج، إفتحي الجُنطة
min fad <u>l</u> ich, ween il-bariid? or alla yk <u>h</u> alliich, ween il-bariid?	<i>Please, where is the post office?</i>	من فضلك، وين البريد؟ الله يخليج، وين البريد؟
min fad <u>l</u> ak, saa9idni bij-junta or alla yk <u>h</u> alliik, saa9idni bij-junta	<i>Please, help me with the luggage.</i>	من فضلك، ساعدني بالجُنطة الله يخليك، ساعدني بالجُنطة

#### 4. yaa alla يا الله *Oh God.*

An exclamation said by someone who is about to begin something such as work, a trip, eating, sitting down, etc. (Audio).

#### 5. yalla يالله *Hurry up.*

Idioms four and five are basically the same words, but notice the difference in pronunciation between them (Audio).

yalla, <u>kh</u> alliina nruuh lil-beet	<i>Hurry up, let us go to the house.</i>	يالله، خلتينا نروح للبيت
yalla, jiibi l-kursi	<i>Hurry up, bring (F) the chair.</i>	يالله، جيبني الكرسي
yalla, rah-yimshi l-qitaar	<i>Hurry up, the train will be leaving.</i>	يالله، رح يمشي القطار
yalla, <u>kh</u> alliina naakul	<i>Hurry up, let's eat.</i>	يالله، خلتينا ناكل

#### 6. walla والله *Really, definitely (lit., I swear by God, emphatic oath) (Audio).*

mufattish: ma9ich ash <sup>3</sup> yaa? mmanuu9a?	<i>Do you have with you illegal items?</i>	مفتش: مَعِجَ أشياء ممنوعة؟
Basma: laa, walla	<i>No, definitely not.</i>	بسمه: لا، والله
walla, ma-shifit Baabil	<i>Really, I did not see Babylon.</i>	والله، مَ شفت بابل

walla, ma-aruuh ma9ak      *Definitely not, I will not go with you (M).*      والله، ما روح معك

**7. balla? بَلَّاهُ؟ Is it so? Is it true? Please (with request) (lit., in the name of God).**

il-findiq daraja uulaa      *The hotel is first class.*      إلفندق درجة أولى  
balla?      *Is it true?*      بَلَّاهُ؟  
ujrat it-taxi hwaaya      *Taxi fare is expensive.*      أجرت إلتكسي هواية  
balla?      *Is it so?*      بَلَّاهُ؟  
balla, fad jigaara      *A cigarette please (would you give me...).*      بَلَّاهُ، فد چكارا

**8. muu balla? مو بَلَّاهُ؟ Isn't it so? Isn't it?**

il-9iraaq balad qadiim,      *Iraq is an ancient country.*      العراق بلد قديم، مو بَلَّاهُ؟  
muu balla?      *Isn't it?*  
Amriika balad chibiir, muu      *America is a large country.*      أمريكا بلد چبير، مو بَلَّاهُ؟  
balla?      *Isn't it?*  
Basma Amriikiyya, muu      *Basma is an American. Isn't*      بسمه أمريكية، مو بَلَّاهُ؟  
balla?      *it so?*

**9. fimaanillaa فيمانيللا goodbye (lit., in God's safety)**

Basma: fimaanillaa      *Basma: Goodbye*      بسمه: فيمانيللا  
Mufattish: fimaanillaa      *Inspector: Goodbye*      مفتش: فيمانيللا

**10. maashaalla ماشالله Praise be to God (lit., whatever God wills).**

Idiom of admiration used along with or instead of a direct compliment to avert the evil eye.

maashaalla, wildak kbaar      *Praise be to God, your children are big.*      ماشالله، ولدك كبار  
maashaalla, 9eeltak chibiira      *Praise God, your family is large*      ماشالله، عيالتك چبيرة  
maashaalla, shughulkum      *Praise be to God, your work is good.*      ماشالله، شغلكم زين  
zeen

**11. allaa(h)! أَلَّاهُ! How nice! (Expression of admiration and the origin of the Spanish word "olé.")**

allaah! shgadd hilu shaari9      *How nice is Abu Nuwas*      أَلَّاهُ! شغد حلو شارع ابو  
Abu Nuwaas bil-leel?      *Street at night!*      نواس بالليل؟  
allaah! shgadd hilu nahar      *How nice is the view of*      أَلَّاهُ! شغد حلو نهر دجلة  
Dijla bil-leel?      *Tigris River at night!*      بالليل؟  
allaah ismich hilu!      *How nice your (F) name is!*      أَلَّاهُ إِسْمِجِ حِلو!

**Drills tamaariin** تمارين**1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following expressions:**

min fadlich iftahi j-junta  
ween it-taksi, alla ykhaliik?  
shgadd ma9ich fluus?  
safra sa9iida, inshaalla  
aku talifoon bil-maṭaar?  
shgadd baaqi b-Lubnaan?  
ma9akum ashyya' mamnuu9a?  
9indkum kaamira wa aflaam?  
il-mufattish 9iraaqi loo Amriiki?  
shloonkum? zeeniin inshaalla?

من فضلج، إفتحي الجُنطة  
وين إلتكسي، الله يخليك؟  
شگد معج فلوس؟  
سفرة سعيدة، انشالله  
أكو تلفون بالمطار؟  
شگد باقي بـلُبْنان؟  
معكم أشياء متنوعة؟  
عندكم كاميرة وأفلام؟  
إلفتش عراقي لو أمريكي؟  
شلونكم؟ زينين انشالله؟

**2. Change the following masculine forms to feminine (F) and plural (P) forms:**

iftah ij-junta, min fadlak

إفتح الجُنطة، من فضلك

F:

P:

ma9ak kaamira wa filim

مَعَك كاميرة وفيلم؟

F:

P:

huwwa mufattish bil-maṭaar

هو مُفَتِّش بِالْمَطَار

F:

P:

shgadd inta baaqi hnaa?

شُگد إنت باقي هنا؟

F:

P:

beetak yamm is-suug

بيتك يَم السُّوگ

F:

P:

inta muu ta9baan

إنت مو تَعْبَان

F:

P:

aani muu zeen il-yoom

آني مو زين اليوم

F:

P:

huwwa muu juu9aan

هو مو جوعان

F:

P:

### 3. Read the following aloud:

- a. it-taksi giddaam il-maṭaar  
 ij-junṭa giddaami  
 it-taksi giddaam il-findiḡ  
 ij-junṭa giddaamna  
 it-taksi giddaam il-bariid  
 ij-junṭa giddaamak  
 it-taksi giddaam is-safaara  
 ij-junṭa giddaamich  
 it-taksi giddaam il-beet  
 ij-junṭa giddaamkum  
 it-taksi giddaam il-bank  
 ij-junṭa giddaama  
 it-taksi giddaam beethum  
 ij-junṭa giddaamha  
 it-taksi giddaam beetna  
 ij-junṭa giddaamhum
- b. is-sayyaara wara is-safaara  
 it-tayyaara waraaya  
 is-sayyaara wara il-bank  
 it-tayyaara waraana  
 is-sayyaara wara il-beet  
 it-tayyaara waraak  
 is-sayyaara wara il-bariid

إِلتَكْسِي ڠِڊَامِ الْمَطَارِ  
 إِجْنِطَةُ ڠِڊَامِي  
 إِلتَكْسِي ڠِڊَامِ الْفِنْدِيقِ  
 إِجْنِطَةُ ڠِڊَامِنَا  
 إِلتَكْسِي ڠِڊَامِ الْبَرِيدِ  
 إِجْنِطَةُ ڠِڊَامَاكْ  
 إِلتَكْسِي ڠِڊَامِ السَّفَارَةِ  
 إِجْنِطَةُ ڠِڊَامِجْ  
 إِلتَكْسِي ڠِڊَامِ الْبَيْتِ  
 إِجْنِطَةُ ڠِڊَامَكُمْ  
 إِلتَكْسِي ڠِڊَامِ الْبَنْكِ  
 إِجْنِطَةُ ڠِڊَامِهِ  
 إِلتَكْسِي ڠِڊَامِ بَيْتِهِمْ  
 إِجْنِطَةُ ڠِڊَامِهَا  
 إِلتَكْسِي ڠِڊَامِ بَيْتِنَا  
 إِجْنِطَةُ ڠِڊَامِهِمْ  
 إِلسِّيَارَةُ وَرَا السَّفَارَةِ  
 إِلطِّيَارَةُ وَرَايِهِ  
 إِلسِّيَارَةُ وَرَا الْبَنْكِ  
 إِلطِّيَارَةُ وَرَانَا  
 إِلسِّيَارَةُ وَرَا الْبَيْتِ  
 إِلطِّيَارَةُ وَرَاكْ  
 إِلسِّيَارَةُ وَرَا الْبَرِيدِ

it-tayyaara waraach  
 is-sayyaara wara beetkum  
 it-tayyaara waraakum  
 is-sayyaara wara beeta  
 it-tayyaara waraa  
 is-sayyaara wara beetha  
 it-tayyaara waraaha  
 is-sayyaara wara beethum  
 it-tayyaara waraahum

- c. ma9i malaabis wi-fluus  
 ma9aa jigaayir hwaaya  
 ma9aana malabis wi-fluus  
 ma9aaha jigaayir hwayya  
 ma9ich junṭa chibiira  
 ma9aakum junṭa chibiira  
 ma9ak junṭa chibiira  
 ma9aahum jigaayir hwaaya

إِطْيَارَة وِراج  
 إِسْيَارَة وِرا بِيْتِكُمْ  
 إِطْيَارَة وِرا كُمْ  
 إِسْيَارَة وِرا بِيْتِه  
 إِطْيَارَة وِراه  
 إِسْيَارَة وِرا بِيْتِها  
 إِطْيَارَة وِراهَا  
 إِسْيَارَة وِرا بِيْتِهِمْ  
 إِطْيَارَة وِراهِم  
 مَعِي مِلابِس وِفْلُوس  
 مَعَا چِكَاير هِوَايَة  
 مَعَانَا مِلابِس وِفْلُوس  
 مَعَاهَا چِكَاير هِوَايَة  
 مَعچ جُنْطَة چِبيِرَة  
 مَعَاكُم جُنْطَة چِبيِرَة  
 مَعك جُنْطَة چِبيِرَة  
 مَعَاهِم جُنْطَة چِبيِرَة

#### 4. Say the following in Arabic: aruuh أروح / go

- I go to your (M) home by car.  
 I go home by train.  
 I go to the market today.  
 I go to Lebanon by an airplane, God willing.  
 I go to Babylon from the hotel.  
 Definitely, she is in the airport.  
 Definitely, they are in the American embassy in Baghdad.  
 Definitely, you (P) are in the Iraqi embassy in Washington.  
 Definitely, we are in the Saudi embassy in Jeddah.  
 Definitely, they are not from Jeddah.  
 Definitely they are neither Iraqis nor Americans.  
 Hurry up, open (M) the book.  
 Hurry up, open (M) the luggage.  
 Hurry up, open (F) the camera.  
 Hurry up, open (F) the film.  
 Hurry up, open (P) the door.  
 Hurry up, open (P) the embassy.



5. Complete and read the following aloud:

a. alla ykhalliich, ween it-taksi?

alla ykhalliich, \_\_\_\_\_?

alla ykhalliikum, \_\_\_\_\_?

alla ykhalliich, ween findiq ir-Rashiid?

alla ykhalliich, \_\_\_\_\_?

alla ykhalliikum, \_\_\_\_\_?

b. yalla, khalliina nruuh lis-safaara

\_\_\_\_\_ lis-suug

\_\_\_\_\_ lil-findi

\_\_\_\_\_ lil-bariid

\_\_\_\_\_ il-Baghdaad

\_\_\_\_\_ lil-9iraaq

\_\_\_\_\_ lil-maṭaar

\_\_\_\_\_ lil-beet

c. maashaalla shughlak zeen

\_\_\_\_\_ shughlich \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ shughulkum \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ shughli \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ shughalna \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ shughla \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ shughulhum \_\_\_\_\_

الله يُخَلِّيك، وين التَكسي؟

الله يُخَلِّيج، \_\_\_\_\_؟

الله يُخَلِّيكُم، \_\_\_\_\_؟

الله يُخَلِّيك، وين فندق الرَّشييد؟

الله يُخَلِّيج، \_\_\_\_\_؟

الله يُخَلِّيكُم، \_\_\_\_\_؟

يَكُلُه، خَلِّينا نروح لِسَافارة

لِسُوغ \_\_\_\_\_

لِفِنْدِق \_\_\_\_\_

لِلْبَرِيد \_\_\_\_\_

إِلْ بَغْدَاد \_\_\_\_\_

لِلْعِرَاق \_\_\_\_\_

لِلْمَطَار \_\_\_\_\_

لِلْبَيْت \_\_\_\_\_

مَاشَاللَّهْ شُغْلَكَ زِين

\_\_\_\_\_ شُغْلِي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ شُغْلِكُمْ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ شُغْلِي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ شُغْلُهَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ شُغْلُهُ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ شُغْلُهُمْ \_\_\_\_\_



## 6. Translate the following into English:

humma bil-findiq \_\_\_\_\_ هُمَمَه بِالْعِرَاقِ

intu Amriikaan min Los Angeles \_\_\_\_\_ إِنْتُو أَمْرِيكَان مِّن لُّوس أَنْجَلُوس

aani aruuh il-Baabil bis-sayyaara \_\_\_\_\_ أَنِي أَرْوَحُ إِلْ بَابِلْ بِالسِّيَّارَة

aani maa ruuh il-Baabil bil-qitaar \_\_\_\_\_ أَنِي مَا رُوْحُ إِلْ بَابِلْ بِالْقِطَّارِ

aani hnaa li-ziyaarat il-aathaar \_\_\_\_\_ أَنِي هُنَا لِيْزِيَّارَاتِ الْإِثَّارِ

ma9ich ashyaa° mamnuu9a? \_\_\_\_\_ مَعْجَ أَشْيَاءَ مَمْنُوعَة؟

walla, maa ma9i aflaam bij-junta \_\_\_\_\_ وَاللَّهِ، مَا مَعِي أَفْلَامُ بِالْجَنَّةِ

yalla, iftahu ij-junat \_\_\_\_\_ يَإِلَّهِ، إِفْتَحُوا الْجَنَّةَ

is-sayyaara giddaam is-safaara \_\_\_\_\_ السِّيَّارَة كِذَّامُ السَّفَّارَة

il-qitaar muu giddaam il-beet \_\_\_\_\_ الْقِطَّارُ مَوْ كِذَّامُ الْبَيْتِ

il-akil laa ghaali wala rkhiis \_\_\_\_\_ الْأَكْلُ لَا غَالِي وَلَا رَخِيصَ

il-mat9am laa shiish wala kabaab \_\_\_\_\_ الْمَطْعَمُ لَا شَيْشَ وَلَا كَبَّابَ

shloon shughlak? zeen inshaalla? \_\_\_\_\_ شَلُونِ شُغْلَكَ؟ زَيْنِ إِنْشَاءِ اللَّهِ؟

yalla, rah-yimshi l-qitaar \_\_\_\_\_ يَإِلَّهِ، رَحُّ بِمَشِي الْقِطَّارِ

## Creative Dialogues

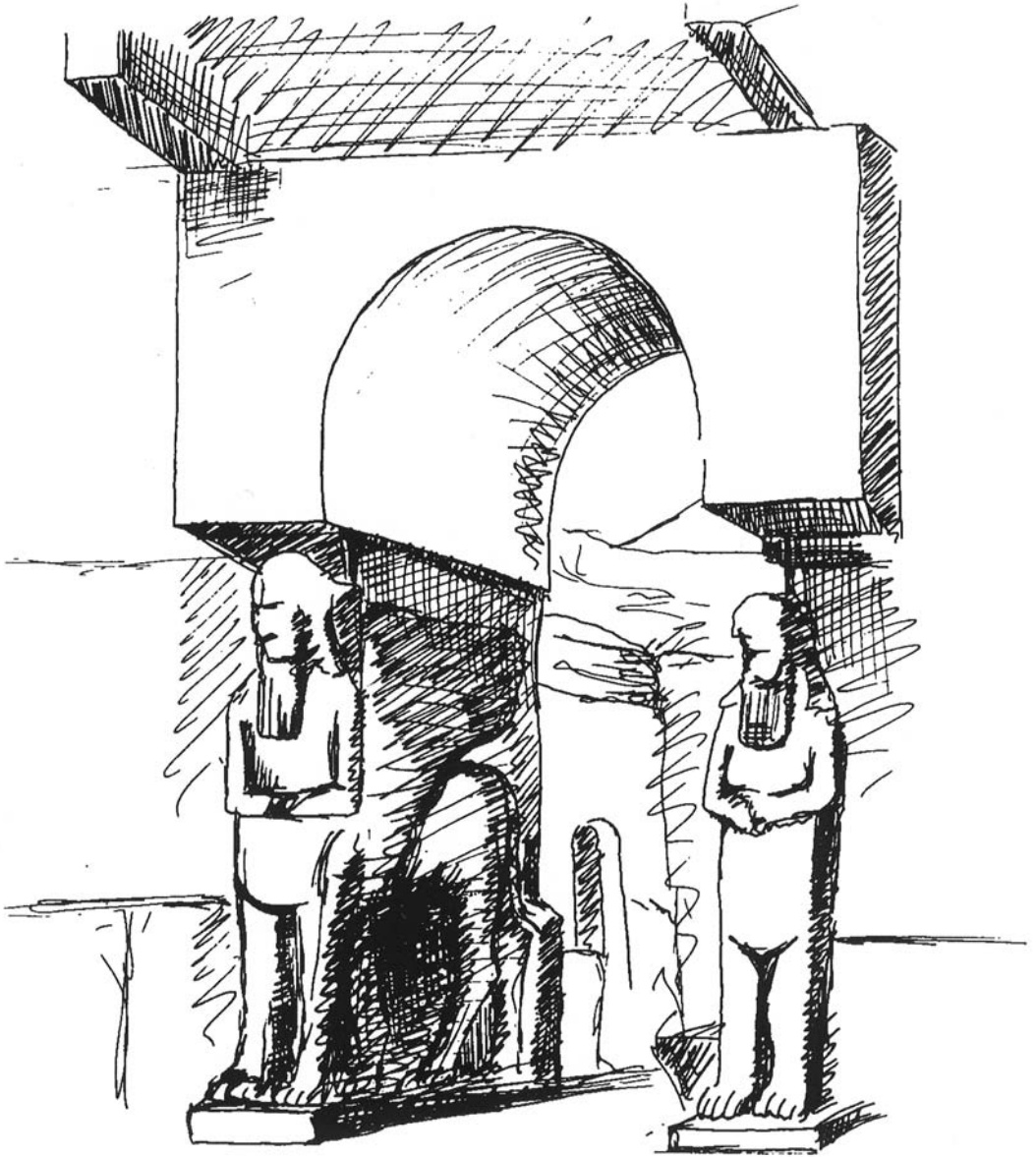
- a. taalib 1: ween sayyaartich? طالب 1: وين سيَّارْتِجْ؟  
 taaliba 2: haadhi sayyaarti طالبة 2: هادي سيَّارْتِي  
 taalib 1: allaah, sayyaartich hilwa طالب 1: أَللَّاهُ سِيَّارْتِجْ حِلْوَة هُوَايَة  
 hwaaya  
 taaliba 2: shukran طالبة 2: شُكْرًا  
 taalib 1: yalla, khalliina nruuh طالب 1: يَإِلَّهِ، خَلِّينَا نَرْوَحُ لِلْمَطْعَمِ  
 lil-mat9am.  
 taaliba 2: ween il-mat9am? طالبة 2: وين المَطْعَمِ؟  
 taalib 1: yamm findiq ir-Rashiid طالب 1: يَمِّ فِينْدِيقِ الرَّشِيدِ

- b. taalib 1: shloona ibnich, yaa Samiira?  
 taaliba 2: zeen, ilhamdu lillaah  
 taalib 1: beetich bi9iid, muu balla?  
 taaliba 2: laa, muu bi9iid hwaaya  
 taalib 1: shughlich zeen, inshaalla?  
 taaliba 2: laa shiish wala kabaab  
 taalib 1: fiimaanillaa  
 taaliba 2: fiimaanillaa

For new words, see Glossary.

- طالب 1: شلونته إنيج، يا سميرة؟  
 طالبة 2: زين، إلهمد لله  
 طالب 1: بيتج بعيد، مو بئله؟  
 طالبة 2: لا، مو بعيد هوايه  
 طالب 1: شغليج زين، إنشالله؟  
 طالبة 2: لا شيش ولا كباب  
 طالب 1: فيمانيللا  
 طالبة 2: فيمانيللا





*Two bull men guard the gate of the ancient Assyrian city of Nimrud in northern Iraq*

## Taking a Taxi

ta'jiir taksi

تأجير تَكْسِي

Basma walks to the front of the airport to take a taxi to the Rashid Hotel; she approaches a driver (saayiq) and says to him:

## Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. Basma: marhaba. بِسْمَة: مَرْحَبَة.  
*Hello.*
2. saayiq: marhaba. سَايِق: مَرْحَبَة.  
*Hello.*
3. Basma: ariid aruuḥ il-findiḡ ir-Raḡhiid. بِسْمَة: أَرِيد أَرْوَح إِلْ فِنْدِغ إِلْ رَاشِيد.  
*I want to go to the Rashid Hotel.*
4. saayiq: 9ala 9eeni, tfaddali is9adi سَايِق: عَلَى عَيْنِي. تَفَضَّلِي إِصْعَدِي  
bis-sayyaara. بِالسِّيَارَة.  
*With pleasure, please get in the car.*
5. Basma: aku 9addaad bis-sayyaara? بِسْمَة: أَكُو عَدَاد بِالسِّيَارَة؟  
*Is there a meter in the car?*
6. saayiq: laa, maaku 9addaad. سَايِق: لَا، مَاكُو عَدَاد.  
*No, there is no meter.*
7. Basma: shgadd il-ujra? بِسْمَة: شَغَد إِجْرَة؟  
*How much is the fare?*
8. saayiq: 9ashir danaaniir. سَايِق: عَشِير دَنَانِير.  
*Ten dinars.*

9. Basma: haadhi hwaaya, antiik sitt danaaniir.  
*This is too much, I give you six dinars.*
10. saayiq: maykhaalif, tfaddali.  
*Fine, please (get in.)*
11. Basma: il-findiq giriib loo bi9iid mnil-mataar?  
*Is the hotel near or far from the airport?*
12. saayiq: laa giriib wala bi9iid.  
*Neither near nor far.*
13. Basma: shloona l-findiq?  
*How is the hotel?*
14. saayiq: daraja uulaa. wiṣalna, haadha huwwa l-findiq.  
*First class. We've arrived, this is the hotel.*
15. Basma: shukran, haak il-ujra.  
*Thanks, take the fare.*
- بِسْمَةِ: هَازِي هُوَايَه. أَنْطِيك سِت دَنَانِير.  
سَايِق: مَيْخَالِف تَفْضَلِي.  
بِسْمَةِ: الْفَنْدِق كَرِيب لَو بَعِيد مِّن لِّمَطَار؟  
سَايِق: لَا كَرِيب وَلَا بَعِيد.  
بِسْمَةِ: شَلُونَه الْفَنْدِق؟  
سَايِق: دَرَجَة أُولَى. وَصَلْنَا هَاذَا هُو الْفَنْدِق.  
بِسْمَةِ: شُكْرًا. هَاكِ الْأَجْرَةَ.

### Vocabulary (Audio)

saayiq / saayqa (M/F)	<i>driver</i>	سَايِق / سَائِقَة
ariid	<i>I want (see verbs, lesson 11)</i>	أُرِيد
aruuh	<i>I go (see verbs, lesson 11)</i>	أُرُوح
9ala / 9a-	<i>on, upon, about (see lesson 15)</i>	عَلَى / عَ
9eeni	<i>my eye</i>	عَيْنِي
9ala 9eeni	<i>with pleasure (see below)</i>	عَلَى عَيْنِي
aku	<i>there is/are (semi verb word)</i>	أَكُو
maaku	<i>there isn't/aren't (see below)</i>	مَاكُو
is9ad / is9adi / is9adu (M/F/P)	<i>get in, go up (imp. verb)</i>	إِصْعَدُ / إِصْعَدِي / إِصْعَدُوا
9addaad	<i>meter (car), gauge</i>	عَدَّاد
ujra	<i>fare, fee, rate</i>	أُجْرَة
dinaar / danaaniir (S/P)	<i>dinar/s (Iraqi currency)</i>	دِينَار / دَنَانِير
haadha / haadhi / hadhoola (M/F/P)	<i>this, that (demonstratives, see lesson 14)</i>	هَازَا / هَازِي / هَازُولَة
hwaaya	<i>much, many, a lot (invariable)</i>	هُوَايَه
antiik / antiich / antiikum	<i>I give you (M/F/P)</i>	أَنْطِيك / أَنْطِيج / أَنْطِيكُم

maykhaalif	<i>fine, okay, it doesn't matter</i> (see lesson 14)	مَيْخَالِف
giriib, qariib	<i>near, close by</i> (adj.)	قَرِيب، قَرِيب
bi9iid, ba9iid	<i>far away</i> (adj.)	بَعِيد، بَعِيد
loo	<i>or</i>	لَوْ
mni- < min	<i>from</i> (preposition. <b>min</b> becomes <b>mni</b> for phonetic reasons when it precedes the article <b>il-</b> )	مِنْ - > مِّنْ
daraja / darajaat (S/P)	<i>level/s, degree/s</i>	دَرَجَة / دَرَجَات
uulaa / awwal (F/M)	<i>first</i> (ordinal numeral)	أُولَى / أَوَّل
wisalna	<i>we arrived, we have arrived.</i>	وَصَلْنَا
haak / haach / haakum (M/F/P)	<i>take</i> (imp. verb)	هَاك / هَاچ / هَاكُم

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Adjective: *is-sifa* **إِلْصَفَة**

Arabic has three adjective forms: masculine, feminine, and plural. The masculine adjective is the simplest form with no added ending. The feminine has the ending “a, ة” like the feminine noun, sometimes with some changes in the underlying word, specifically the dropping of the stem vowel, “i” or “u,” that precedes the last consonant in the word. There are two main forms of plural adjectives, a masculine plural formed by adding the suffix “-iin” and feminine plural formed by adding the suffix “-aat.” A less common adjective form of the pattern CVCVVC (**kabiir**, *large*) is usually made plural in the pattern CCVVC (**kbaar**). For both noun and adjective agreement, see the section below. To decide the adjective form, the student must recognize the direction of the speech and determine whether the adjective is describing/modifying a male, a female, or a plural, and then select the appropriate form. Below is the declension of the adjective **zeen** (*well*) with the independent pronouns (Audio).

I	aani zeen / aani zeena (M/F)	<i>I am well</i>	أني زين / أني زينة
you	inta zeen (M)	<i>you are well</i>	إنت زين
you	inti zeena (F)	<i>you are well</i>	إنتي زينة
he	huwwa zeen	<i>he is well</i>	هو زين
she	hiyya zeena	<i>she is well</i>	هي زينة
we	ihna zeeniin / ihna zeenaat (M/F)	<i>we are well</i>	إحنا زينين / إحنا زينات
you	intu zeeniin / intu zeenaat (M/F)	<i>you are well</i>	إنتو زينين / إنتو زينات
they	humma zeeniin / humma zeenaat (M/F)	<i>they are well</i>	همه زينين / همهم زينات

## The Relative Adjective

This is a special form of adjective that reflects the meaning “of,” “pertaining to,” or “related to” the noun from which it is usually derived. It is an important and common construction in Arabic. It has three forms: masculine, feminine, and plural, just like the regular adjectives.

**1. Masculine Singular and Plural:** The masculine relative adjective is formed by adding the suffix “-i, ي” (singular) and the suffix “-iyyiin, يّين” (plural) to the noun (Audio).

Lubnaan	<i>Lebanon</i>	لُبْنَان	9iraaq	<i>Iraq</i>	عِرَاق
Lubnaani	<i>Lebanese</i>	لُبْنَانِي	9iraaqi	<i>Iraqi</i>	عِرَاقِي
Lubnaaniyyiin	<i>Lebanese</i>	لُبْنَانِيّين	9iraaqiyyiin	<i>Iraqis</i>	عِرَاقِيّين
Tuunis	<i>Tunis</i>	تُونِس	Baghdaad	<i>Baghdad</i>	بَغْدَاد
Tuunisi	<i>Tunisian</i>	تُونِسِي	Baghdaadi	<i>Baghdadi</i>	بَغْدَادِي
Tuunisiyyiin	<i>Tunisians</i>	تُونِسِيّين	Baghdaadiyyiin	<i>Baghdadis</i>	بَغْدَادِيّين
			also: Bghaada	<i>Baghdadis</i>	بَغْدَادَة

**2. Feminine Singular and Plural:** The feminine relative adjective is formed by adding the suffix “-iyya, يّة” (singular) and the suffix “-iyyaat, يّات” (plural) (Audio).

Lubnaan	<i>Lebanon</i>	لُبْنَان	9iraaq	<i>Iraq</i>	عِرَاق
Lubnaaniyya	<i>Lebanese</i>	لُبْنَانِيّة	9iraaqiyya	<i>Iraqi</i>	عِرَاقِيّة
Lubnaaniyyaat	<i>Lebanese</i>	لُبْنَانِيّات	9iraaqiyyaat	<i>Iraqis</i>	عِرَاقِيّات
gharb	<i>west</i>	عَرَب	sharq	<i>east</i>	شَرْق
gharbiyya	<i>westerner</i>	عَرَبِيّة	sharqiyya	<i>eastern</i>	شَرْقِيّة
gharbiyyaat	<i>westerners</i>	عَرَبِيّات	sharqiyyaat	<i>easterners</i>	شَرْقِيّات

There are some exceptions to the general rules outlined above.

## Noun–Adjective Agreement

The adjective agrees with the noun it modifies in gender, number, and definiteness. If the noun is indefinite or definite, the adjective must also be indefinite or definite, respectively. (Audio)

beet jidiid	بيت جديد	il-beet li-jdiid	إلبيت لجديد
<i>a new house</i>		<i>the new house</i>	
		beetna li-jdiid	بيتنا لجديد
		<i>our new house</i>	
findiq rikhiis	فندق رخيص	il-findiq li-rkhiis	إلْفندق لرخيص
<i>a cheap hotel</i>		<i>the cheap hotel</i>	

After a masculine or a feminine noun the adjective must be masculine or feminine, respectively. (Audio)



maktab jidiid <i>a new office</i>	مَكْتَبٌ جَدِيدٌ	maktaba jidiida <i>a new library</i>	مَكْتَبَةٌ جَدِيدَةٌ
walad <u>chibiir</u> <i>a big boy</i>	وَلَدٌ جَبِيْرٌ	bint <u>chibiira</u> <i>a big girl</i>	بِنْتُ جَبِيْرَةٍ

With a masculine or feminine plural animate noun the adjective is also plural. With a nonhuman (inanimate) plural noun the adjective is usually feminine singular. (Audio)

tullaab 9iraaqiyyiin (M)	<i>Iraqi students</i>	طُلَّابٌ عِرَاقِيّينَ
taalibaat 9iraaqiyyaat (F)	<i>Iraqi students</i>	طَالِبَاتٌ عِرَاقِيّاتُ
kulliyya <u>chibiira</u>	<i>a large college</i>	كُلِّيَّةٌ جَبِيْرَةٌ
kulliyyaat <u>chibiira</u>	<i>large colleges</i>	كُلِّيَّاتٌ جَبِيْرَةٌ
miftaah <u>jidiid</u>	<i>a new key</i>	مِفْتَاحٌ جَدِيدٌ
mafaatiih <u>jidiida</u>	<i>new keys</i>	مِفْتَاحٍ جَدِيدَةٍ

### The Word **aku** أَكُو *there is/are*

The word **aku** (*there is/are*) is not a verb in Iraqi Arabic in spite of its meaning. It is made negative with the prefix “ma-.”

aku sayyaara	<i>There is a car</i>	أَكُو سَيَّارَةٌ
maaku sayyaara	<i>There isn't a car</i>	مَاكُو سَيَّارَةٌ
aku mayy <u>haar</u>	<i>There is hot water</i>	أَكُو مَيِّ حَارٍ
maaku mayy <u>haar?</u>	<i>There isn't hot water</i>	مَاكُو مَيِّ حَارٍ
aku sayyaaraat	<i>There are cars</i>	أَكُو سَيَّارَاتٍ
maaku sayyaaraat	<i>There aren't cars</i>	مَاكُو سَيَّارَاتٍ

### The Cardinal Numerals 11–20 da9ash–9ishriin عَشْرين - دَعَش (Audio)

11	da9ash	دَعَش
12	thna9ash	ثِنَاعَش
13	tlat-ta9ash	تَلَاطَعَش
14	arbaa-ta9ash	أَرْبَاعَعَش
15	khmuṣ-ta9ash	خَمُصُطَعَش
16	sit-ta9ash	سِطَاعَش
17	sbaa-ta9ash	سَبَاعَعَش
18	thmun-ta9ash	ثَمُنُطَعَش
19	tsaa-ta9ash	تَسَاعَعَش
20	9ishriin	عِشْرين

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

**1. 9ala 9eeni, 9ala raasi** عَلَى عَيْنِي، عَلَى رَاسِي *with pleasure* (lit., *on my eye, on my head*) Idiomatic expressions used to indicate the speaker's readiness and acceptance of what being is said or requested.

min fadlak, iftah il-baab

*Please open the door.*

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ إِفْتَحِ الْبَابَ

Reply: 9ala 9eeni

*With pleasure.*

عَلَى عَيْنِي

alla ykhalliik, saa9idni

*Please, help me with the*

اللَّهُ يُخَلِّصِكَ، سَاعِدْنِي

bij-junta

*suitcase.*

بِالْجُنْتَةِ

Reply: 9ala raasi

*With pleasure.*

عَلَى رَاسِي

ariid aruu il-findiq ir-Rashiid

*I want to go to the Rashid Hotel.*

أُرِيدُ أَرْوَحُ إِلَى فِنْدُقِ الرَّشِيدِ

Reply: 9ala 9eeni, is9ad bis-sayyaara

*With pleasure, get in the car.*

عَلَى عَيْنِي، إِضْعَدِ بِالسَّيَّارَةِ

min fadlich iftahi

*Please open the window.*

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ إِفْتَحِ

ish-shubbaach

الشُّبَّاعِ

Reply: 9ala raasi

*With pleasure.*

عَلَى رَاسِي

## 2. 9ala fikra عَلَى فِكْرَةٍ *by the way*

9ala fikra, shloona

*By the way, how is the restaurant?*

عَلَى فِكْرَةٍ، شَلُونَهُ الْمَطْعَمِ؟

il-mat9am?

9ala fikra, ween raayih?

*By the way, where are you going?*

عَلَى فِكْرَةٍ، وَبَيْنَ رَايِحِ؟

9ala fikra, ween sayyaartak?

*By the way, where is your car?*

عَلَى فِكْرَةٍ، وَبَيْنَ سَيَّارَتِكَ؟

9ala fikra, shunu ismich?

*By the way, what is your name?*

عَلَى فِكْرَةٍ، شُونُو إِسْمِي؟

## 3. 9ala kull haal عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ *in any case, anyway*

9ala kull haal, huwwa

*Anyway, he is going to Iraq.*

عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ، هُوَ رَايِحُ

raayih lil-9iraq

إِلْعِرَاقِ

9ala kull haal, huwwa

*Anyway, he is not going to Iraq.*

عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ، هُوَ مَ رَايِحُ

ma-raayih lil-9iraq

إِلْعِرَاقِ

Basma raayha lil-Basra,

*Basma is going to Basra, anyway.*

بِسْمَةِ رَايْحَةٍ لِّلْبَصْرَةِ، عَلَى

9ala kull haal

كُلِّ حَالٍ

9ala kull haal, il-bariid

*Anyway, the post office is not far.*

عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ، إِلْبَرِيدِ مُو

muu bi9iid

بِعِيدِ

9ala kull haal, Laylaa muu

*In any case, Laylaa is not an Iraqi.*

عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ، لَيْلَى مُو

9iraaqiyya

عِرَاقِيَّةِ

## Drills tamaariin تمارين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following statements:

ariid aruuh il-findi<sup>q</sup> ir-Rashiid

ween il-findi<sup>q</sup>, min fadlich?

shgadd il-ujra mnil-mataar lil-findi<sup>q</sup>?

aku 9addaad bis-sayyaara?

il-findi<sup>q</sup> giriib loo bi9iid?

haak il-ujra

shloona findi<sup>q</sup> Baghdaad?

fiimaanillaa

saayiq it-taksi 9iraaqi loo Amriiki?

il-findi<sup>q</sup> ghaali loo rikhiis?

أريد أروح إل فندق الرشيد

وين الفندق، من فضلج؟

شكك الأجرة من لمطار للفندق؟

أكو عداد بالسيارة؟

إلفندق كريب لو بعيد؟

هاك الأجرة

شلونته فندق بغداد؟

فيمانيللا

سابق إلتكسي عراقي لو أمريكي؟

إلفندق غالي لو رخيص؟

### 2. Make the following indefinite masculine noun–adjective phrases definite:

mataar jidiid

مطار جديد

saayiq Baghdaadi

سابق بغدادي

baasbort Amriiki

باسبورت أمريكي

taaliba kabiira

طالبة كبيرة

findi<sup>q</sup> bi9iid

فندق بعيد

mufattish 9iraaqi

مفتش عراقي

muwazzafa Lubnaaniyya

موظفة لبنانية

junṭa chibiira

جنطة جبيرة

mat9am zeen

مطعم زين

findi<sup>q</sup> rikhiis

فندق رخيص

taksi ghaali

تكسي غالي

qiṭaar sarii9

قطار سريع

### 3. Make feminine and plural the following masculine statements and read aloud:

aani Amriiki

أني أمريكي

inta Almaani

إنت أمريكي

F:

F:

P:

P:

huwwa 9iraaqi

هو عراقي

ma9ak kaamira

معك كاميرا

F:

F:

P:

P:

ma9ak filim

معك فيلم

haak il-ujra

هاك الأجرة

F:

F:

P:

P:

aani mit<sup>o</sup>assif

آني متأسف

iftah ij-junta

إفْتَحِ الْجُنُطَةَ

F:

F:

P:

huwwa muu zeen

هو مو زين

P:

aani muu Lubnaani

آني مو لُبْنَانِي

F:

F:

P:

inta Masri loo Suuri

إنت مصري لو سوري؟

F:

P:

inta laa juu9aan wala 9at shaan

إنت لا جوعان ولا عطشان

F:

P:

**4. Negate the following:**

aku maṭaar b-Baghdaad

hiyya min Los Angeles

inta Tuunisi loo Su9uudi?

humma Kuweetiyyiin

ma9i junṭa wiḥda

ma9ich baasbort?

aku tayyaaraat bil-maṭaar

ihna Amriikaan min Washington

hiyya raayha lis-suug

it-taksi gidzaam il-findiḡ

shaku il-yoom?

shaku maaku 9ar-radio?

أكو مطار ب بغداد

هي من لوس أنجلوس

إنت تونسي لو سعودي؟

همته كويتيين

معي جنطة وحدة

معجج باسبورت؟

أكو طيارات بالمطار

إحنا أمريكيان من واشنطن

هي رائحة للسوگ

إلتكسي كدام الفندق

شكو اليوم؟

شكو ماكوغ الراديو؟

**5. Make the following statements relative adjectives and read aloud:**

Example: hiyya min Beeruut

*She is from Beirut.*

هي من بيروت

hiyya beeruutiyya

*She is Beirut.*

هي بيروتية

huwwa mnil-9iraaḡ

هو من لعراق

Basma min Amriika

بسمة من أمريكا

Samiir min Baghdaad	سمير من بغداد	inta mnil-Kuweet	انت من لكويت
intu (M) min Suurya	إنتو من سورية	inti min Liibya	إنتي من ليبيا
intu (F) min Urubbaa	إنتو من أوروبا	humma min Lubnaan	هَمّة من لبنان
humma (F) min Iraan	هَمّه من ايران	laylaa min Masir	ليلي من مصر

**6. Say the following in Arabic:**

I am (M) an American.  
 I am (M) a Canadian.  
 I am (M) an Iranian.  
 I am (M) a Sudanese.  
 I am (M) a Mexican.  
 I am (M) a Turk.  
 I am (M) a Swede.  
 I am (M) an African.  
 I am (M) an easterner.  
 I am (M) a westerner.

I am (F) an American.  
 I am (F) a Canadian.  
 I am (F) an Iranian.  
 I am (F) a Sudanese.  
 I am (F) a Mexican.  
 I am (F) Turk.  
 I am (F) a Swede.  
 I am (F) an African.  
 I am (F) an easterner.  
 I am (F) a westerner.

**7. Repeat the above statements in the plural forms, masculine and feminine:**

Example: ihna Amriikaan  
 ihna Amriikiyyaat

*We are (M) Americans.*  
*We are (F) Americans.*

إحنا أمريكان  
 إحنا أمريكيّات

**8. Count the following in Arabic:**

one boy	two boys	ten boys
one girl	two girls	nine girls
one passport	two passports	six passports
one suitcase	two suitcases	four suitcases
one dinar	two dinars	seven dinars
one dollar	two dollars	five dollars
one hotel	two hotels	three hotels
one door	two doors	eight doors

## 9. Translate the following into English:

ma9akum kaamira bij-junṭa? \_\_\_\_\_ معكم كاميرا بالجنطة؟

Basma bil-findiq \_\_\_\_\_ بسممة بالفندق

shgadd fluus ma9ich? \_\_\_\_\_ شُغَد فلوس معي؟

it-tayyaara bil-mataar \_\_\_\_\_ اِطَيَّارَة بِالمَطَّار

il-findiq daraja uulaa \_\_\_\_\_ اِلفندق دَرَجَة أُولى

muu baasbort 9iraaqi \_\_\_\_\_ مو باسبورت عراقي

9ala 9eeni w raasi \_\_\_\_\_ على عيني وراسي

9ala fikra, ween Basma? \_\_\_\_\_ على فِكْرَة. وين بسممة؟

yalla, khalliina nruuh lil-beet \_\_\_\_\_ يالكه خلتينا نروح لبيت

il-ahal zeeniin, inshaalla? \_\_\_\_\_ اِلاهل زينين. انشالله؟

alla ykhalliik, iftah is-sayyaara \_\_\_\_\_ الله يخاليك. افتح السيارة

9ala fikra, ween Ahmad? \_\_\_\_\_ على فِكْرَة. وين احمد؟

aku mataareen ib-Baghdaad \_\_\_\_\_ اكو مطارين ب بغداد

9ala kull haal, aani juu9aan \_\_\_\_\_ على كل حال. اناي جوعان

## 10. Complete and read the following aloud:

a. haak il-ujra \_\_\_\_\_ هاك الأجرة haak il-baasbort \_\_\_\_\_ هاك الباسبورت

haach \_\_\_\_\_ هاچ haach \_\_\_\_\_ هاچ

haakum \_\_\_\_\_ هاكُم haakum \_\_\_\_\_ هاكُم

haak il-qalam \_\_\_\_\_ هاك القلم haak ij-junṭa \_\_\_\_\_ هاك الجنطة

haach \_\_\_\_\_ هاچ haach \_\_\_\_\_ هاچ

haakum \_\_\_\_\_ هاكُم haakum \_\_\_\_\_ هاكُم

b. 9ala fikra, huwwa Itaali

\_\_\_\_\_, hiyya \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, humma (M) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, humma (F) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, aani (M) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, aani (F) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, ihna (M) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, ihna (F) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, inta \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, inti \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, intu \_\_\_\_\_

c. 9ala kull haal, it-taksi muu ghaali bil-9iraaq

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Baghdaad

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Lubnaan

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Beeruut

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Maṣir

\_\_\_\_\_ bil-Urdun

\_\_\_\_\_ b-9ammaan

\_\_\_\_\_ bis-Su9uudiyya

\_\_\_\_\_ bir-Riyaad

على فِكْرَة، هو إيطالي

\_\_\_\_\_ هي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ هُمَّة \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ هُمَّة \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ أَنِي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ أَنِي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ إِحْنَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ إِحْنَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ إِنْتِ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ إِنْتِي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ إِنْتُو \_\_\_\_\_

على كل حال، إلتكسي مو غالي بالعراق

\_\_\_\_\_ بْ بَغْدَاد

\_\_\_\_\_ بْ لُبْنَان

\_\_\_\_\_ بْ بِيْرُوْت

\_\_\_\_\_ بْ مَاصِر

\_\_\_\_\_ بِاَلْأُرْدُن

\_\_\_\_\_ بْ عَمَّان

\_\_\_\_\_ بِاَلسُّعُوْدِيَّة

\_\_\_\_\_ بِاَلرِّيَّاض



**Creative Dialogues**

- a. taalib 1: tu9urfiin findiq zeen ib-Baghdaad? طالب 1: تَعْرِفِينَ فِندِقَ زَيْنِ بَغْدَادِ؟
- taaliba 2: na9am, a9ruf fanaadiq hwaaya. طالبة 2: نَعَمْ، أَعْرِفُ فِندَاقَ هُوَايَه
- taalib 1: ariid findiq rikhiis. طالب 1: أَرِيدُ فِندَقَ رَخِيصٍ
- taaliba 2: findiq 9ishtaar muu ghaali hwaaya. طالبة 2: فِندَقَ عِشْتَارِ مَوْغَالِي هُوَايَه
- taalib 1: ween haadha l-findiqa? طالب 1: وَيْنِ هَاذَا الْفِندَقِ؟
- taaliba 2: il-findiqa ib-shaari9 is-Sa9duun. طالبة 2: الْفِندَقِ بِي شَارِعِ السَّعْدُونِ
- taalib 1: huwwa bi9iid loo giriib? طالب 1: هُوَ بَعِيدٌ لَوْ كَرِيبٌ؟
- taaliba 2: bi9iid ishwayya. طالبة 2: بَعِيدٌ شُؤْيَه
- b. taalib 1: inti 9iraaqiyya loo Itaaliyya? طالب 1: أَنْتِي عِرَاقِيَّةٌ لَوْ إِيْطَالِيَّةٌ؟
- taaliba 2: aani laa 9iraaqiyya wala Itaaliyya. aani Isbaaniyya. طالبة 2: أَنِي لَا عِرَاقِيَّةٌ وَلَا إِيْطَالِيَّةٌ أَنِي إِسْبَانِيَّةٌ
- taalib 1: min ayy madiina? طالب 1: مِنْ أَيِّ مَدِينَةٍ؟
- taaliba 2: aani min madiinat Madriid. طالبة 2: أَنِي مِنْ مَدِينَةِ مَدْرِيدِ
- taalib 1: alla(h), haadhi madiina hilwa. طالب 1: أَلَلَاهُ، هَاذِي مَدِينَةُ حِلْوَةٍ
- taaliba 2: shukran jaziilan. طالبة 2: شُكْرًا جَزِيلًا

For new words, see Glossary.









*As-Safatier, an old market well-known for its copper and brass craftsmanship, in Baghdad*

**At the Rashid Hotel****b-findiq ir-Rashiid** ب فِنْدِيق الرَّشِيد

Basma gets out of the taxi at the Rashid Hotel and walks toward the reception desk to inquire about her room reservation. The receptionist (mudayyif) welcomes her saying:

**Basic Dialogue (Audio)**

1. mudayyif: ahlan wa sahlana. ayy khidma?  
*Welcome. How can I serve you?* مُضَيِّف: أَهْلاً وَسَهْلاً. أَيِّ خِدْمَةٍ؟
2. Basma: shukran, 9indi hajiz bil-findiq.  
*Thanks, I have a hotel reservation.* بِسْمَةِ: شُكْرًا. عِنْدِي حَجَزٌ بِالْفِنْدِيقِ.
3. mudayyif: shunu isim hadirtich?  
*What is your name, please?* مُضَيِّف: شُنُو إِسْمِ حَضْرَتِيحْ؟
4. Basma: ismi Basma Adams.  
*My name is Basma Adams.* بِسْمَةِ: إِسْمِي بِسْمَةَ أَدَمز.
5. mudayyif: lahza min fadlich. na9am ghuruftich haadra, raqam 9ishriin.  
*One moment, please. Yes, your room is ready, number twenty.* مُضَيِّف: لِحْظَةً مِنْ فَضْلِيحْ. نَعَمْ غُرْفَتِيحْ حَاضِرَةٌ رَقْمَ عِشْرِينَ.
6. Basma: shukran jaziiilan.  
*Thank you very much.* بِسْمَةِ: شُكْرًا جَزِيلًا.
7. mudayyif: il-baasbort, min fadlich.  
*The passport, please.* مُضَيِّف: إِلبَاسْبُورْت. مِنْ فَضْلِيحْ.

8. Basma: tfaddal, il-baasbort. *Here is the passport.* بِسْمَةِ: تَفَضَّلِ الباسبورت.
9. mudayyif: shukran. kam yoom baaqya? *Thanks. How many days are you staying?* مُضَيِّف: شُكْرًا. كَمْ يَوْمَ باقِيَّة؟
10. Basma: baaqya usbuu9. *I am staying for one week.* بِسْمَةِ: باقِيَّة أُسْبُوع.
11. mudayyif: amrich. tfaddali l-miftaah. *Certainly. Here is the key.* مُضَيِّف: أَمْرِيح. تَفَضَّلِي المِفْتَاح.
12. Basma: gulli alla ykhalliik, il-ghurfa biiha hammaam wa mayy haarr? *Tell me please, does the room have a bathroom and hot water?* بِسْمَةِ: كَلِّئِي اللهُ يَخَلِّئِكَ. العُرْفَةُ بِيهَا حَمَامٌ وَمَيِّ حَارٌ؟
13. mudayyif: na9am, kullshi biiha, w-inshaalla ti9ijbich. *Yes, it has everything, and you will like it, hopefully.* مُضَيِّف: نَعَمْ. كَلِّئِشِي بِيهَا. وانشأالله تَعَجَّبِج.
14. Basma: min fadlak, saa9idni bij-junta. *Please, help me with the luggage.* بِسْمَةِ: مِنْ فَضْلِكَ. سَاعِدْنِي بِالْجُنُطَةِ.
15. mudayyif: 9ala 9eeni. haadha il-booy ysaa9dich. *With pleasure. That bellboy will assist you.* مُضَيِّف: عَلَي عَيْنِي. هَذَا البُؤْيُ يُسَاعِدِج.
16. Basma: shukran, ma9a s-salaama. *Thanks, goodbye.* بِسْمَةِ: شُكْرًا. مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ.

## Vocabulary (Audio)

mudayyif / mudayyifa (M/F)	host, hostess, stewardess	مُضَيِّف / مُضَيِّفَةٌ
ahlan wa sahlana	welcome	أَهلاً وَسَهلاً
ayy	which?	أَيِّ
<u>khidma</u> / <u>khidmaat</u> (S/P)	service/s	خِدْمَةٌ / خِدْمَات
9indi	I have (see lesson 15)	عِنْدِي
<u>hajiz</u>	reservation	حَاجِز
lahza	a moment	لَحْظَةٌ
<u>ghurfa</u> / <u>ghuraf</u> (S/P)	room/s	عُرْفَةٌ / عُرَف
<u>haadir</u> / <u>haadriin</u> (M/P)	ready	حَاضِر / حَاضِرِينَ
<u>haadra</u> / <u>haadraat</u> (F/P)	ready	حَاضِرَةٌ / حَاضِرَات
raqam / arqaam (S/P)	number/s, numeral/s	رَقْمٌ / أَرْقَام
jaziilan	very, much (invariable)	جَازِيلاً
kam, <u>cham</u> ?	how many? (see lesson 15)	كَمْ. چَمْ؟
yoom / ayyaam (S/P)	day/s	يَوْمٌ / أَيَّام

baaqi / baaqya (M/F)	staying	باقِي / باقِيَّة
usbuu9 / asaabii9 (S/P)	week/s	أُسْبُوع / أُسْبُوع
amrich	certainly, whatever you say (lit. your order)	أُمْرَج
miftaah / mafaatiih (S/P)	key/s	مَفْتاح / مَفَاتِيح
gulli / gulliili / gulluuli (M/F/P)	tell me (imp. verb, see below)	كَلِّمْنِي / كَلِّمِينِي / كَلِّمُونِي
biiha	in it, it has (consists of preposition <b>bi</b> and attached pronoun <b>-ha</b> )	كَلِّمُونِي
hammaam	bathroom, Turkish bath	حَمَّام
mayy	water	مَيِّ
haarr	hot	حَار
baarid	cold	بَارِد
kullshi	everything	
ti9ijbich / ti9ijbak / ti9jibkum (F/M/P)	you like, it pleases you	تَعْجِبُكَ / تَعْجِبُجْ / تَعْجِبُكُمْ
ysaa9idni	he helps me, he assists me	يُسَاعِدُنِي
booy	bellboy (borrowed from the English word “boy,” one who does manual service in hotels, restaurants, etc.)	بُوِي
ysaa9dich / ysaa9dak (F/M)	he helps you	يُسَاعِدُجْ / يُسَاعِدُكَ
aku	there is/are (see lesson 6)	أَكُو
nafis / nufuus (S/P)	self/s	نَفْس / نَفُوس

## Grammar and Remarks

### Nouns of Occupations with Suffixes **-chi** and **-chiyya** — چِي / — چِيَّة

Iraqi Arabic has many nouns that refer to occupations or professions. These occupational nouns are derived from other nouns by adding the suffix “**-chi**” (singular) and the suffix “**-chiyya**” (plural). Adding these suffixes cause changes sometimes (shifting or omitting vowels) in the words (see below). This type of noun seems to occur in masculine form only. (Audio)

Noun	Meaning	Occupational Noun (S/P)	Meaning
chaay	tea	chaaychi      chaaychiyya	tea vendor
چاي		چايچي      چايچيية	
boosta	post office	boostachi      boostachiyya	postman
بوسطة		بوسطچي      بوسطچيية	

shakar	sugar	shakarchi	shakarchiyya	sweet seller
شَكَر		شَكَرْچِي	شَكَرْچِيَّة	
dumbug	drum	dumbagchi	dumbagchiyya	drummer
دُمْبُغ		دُمْبُغْچِي	دُمْبُغْچِيَّة	
tanak	tin	tanakchi	tanakchiyya	tinsmith
تَنَك		تَنَكْچِي	تَنَكْچِيَّة	
hammaam	bath	hammamchi	hammamchiyya	bath keeper
حَمَام		حَمَمْچِي	حَمَمْچِيَّة	
saabuun	soap	saabunchi	saabunchiyya	soap vendor
صابون		صابونْچِي	صابونْچِيَّة	
bistaan	orchard	bistanchi	bistanchiyya	orchard keeper
بِسْتَان		بِسْتَنْچِي	بِسْتَنْچِيَّة	
qundara	shoe	qundarchi	qundarchiyya	shoe repairman
قُنْدَرَة		قُنْدَرْچِي	قُنْدَرْچِيَّة	
gahwa	coffee, cafe	gahawchi	gahawchiyya	cafe keeper
گَهْوَة		گَهْوْچِي	گَهْوْچِيَّة	

### The Word abu أبو father (of)

The word **abu** (*father*) and to a lesser extent the word **umm** (*mother*) are widely used with definite nouns by Iraqis to create an occupational noun. One can add **abu** to almost any of the above-mentioned definite nouns to indicate the related occupation or profession. (Audio)

Noun	Meaning		abu + Noun		Meaning
il-bariid	the post office	إِلْبَرِيد	abu l-bariid	أَبُو الْبَرِيد	mailman
it-taksi	the taxi	إِلْتَاكْسِي	abu t-taksi	أَبُو التَّكْسِي	taxi driver
il-gahwa	the coffee	إِلْغَهْوَة	abu l-gahwa	أَبُو الْغَهْوَة	café keeper
is-saabuun	the soap	إِلْصَّابُون	abu s-saabuun	أَبُو الصَّابُون	soap vendor
il-haliib	the milk	إِلْحَلِيب	umm il-haliib	أُمُّ الْحَلِيب	milk vendor (F)

### The Imperative Verb: fi'il il-amur فِعْلُ الْأَمْرِ

The imperative verb in Arabic is used in the same manner and it conveys the same meaning as the English counterpart, giving a command to a person who is present. It has three forms: masculine, feminine, and plural, all in the second person (you). The Arabic masculine form usually has no vowel ending, for example **jiib** (*bring*). It can be considered as the base form. The feminine form is obtained by adding the suffix vowel “-i ي-” to the masculine form, **jiibi** (*bring*), and the plural is formed by adding “-u و-” **jiibu** (*bring*). The addition of these suffixes often causes vowel changes in the underlying form, especially the dropping of the stem vowel. (Audio)

jiib (M)	جيب	jiibi (F)	جيبى	jiibu (P)	جيبو	bring
is°al (M)	إِسْأَل	is°ali (F)	إِسْأَلِي	is°alu (P)	إِسْأَلُو	ask
saafir (M)	سَافِر	saafri (F)	سَافِرِي	saafru	سَافِرُو	travel
ruuh (M)	رُوح	ruuhi (F)	رُوحِي	ruuhu (P)	رُوحُو	go
oogaf (M)	أُوْغَف	oogfi (F)	أُوْغَفِي	oogfu (P)	أُوْغَفِي	stand up
sidd (M)	سِدِّ	siddi (F)	سِدِّي	siddu (P)	سِدِّو	close

The negative imperative is expressed by adding the negative prefix “la-” to the second person indicative verb form and not to the command form. (Audio)

Imperative		Indicative		Negative Imperative	
ruuh (M)	روح	truuh	تروح	la-truuh	لَتْرُوْه
go		you go		don't go	
ruuhi (F)	روحي	truuhiin	تروحين	la-truuhiin	لَتْرُوْحِيْن
go		you go		don't go	
ruuhu (P)	روحو	truuhuun	تروحون	la-truuhuun	لَتْرُوْحُوْن
go		you go		don't go	
sidd (M)	سِدِّ	tsidd	تسِدِّ	la-tsidd	لَتَسِدِّ
shut		you shut		don't shut	
siddi (F)	سِدِّي	tsiddiin	تسِدِّيْن	la-tsiddiin	لَتَسِدِّيْن
shut		you shut		don't shut	
siddu (P)	سِدِّو	tsidduun	تسِدِّوْن	la-tsidduun	لَتَسِدِّوْن
shut		you shut		don't shut	

### The Cardinal Numerals 20–100 9ishriin–miyya عِشْرِيْن – مِئَة

In Arabic the numbers three through nine can be increased incrementally in tens by adding the suffix “-iin” after dropping out the final suffix “a” from the number. (Audio)

2	thneen	ثْنِيْن	20	9ishriin	عِشْرِيْن (special number)
3	tlaatha	ثَلَاثَة	30	tlaathiin	ثَلَاثِيْن
4	arba9a	أَرْبَعَة	40	arba9iin	أَرْبَعِيْن
5	khamasa	خَمْسَة	50	khamsiin	خَمْسِيْن
6	sitta	سِتَّة	60	sittiin	سِتِّيْن
7	sab9a	سَبْعَة	70	sab9iin	سَبْعِيْن
8	thmaany	ثَمَانِيَة	80	thmaaniin	ثَمَانِيْن
9	tis9a	تِسْعَة	90	tis9iin	تِسْعِيْن
			100	miyya	مِئَة

Numbers between twenty-one and twenty-nine or thirty-one and thirty-nine, etc., are read from right to left. For example, twenty-one is read as one-and-twenty. (Audio)

21	waahid - wa - 9ishriin	واحد وعِشْرين
22	thneen - wa - 9ishriin	ثَين وعِشْرين
23	tlaatha - wa - 9ishriin	ثَلَاثة وعِشْرين
24	arba9a - wa - 9ishriin	أربعة وعِشْرين
25	xamsa - wa - 9ishriin	خَمسة وعِشْرين
26	sitta - wa - 9ishriin	سِتة وعِشْرين
27	sab9a - wa - 9ishriin	سَبعة وعِشْرين
28	thmánya - wa - 9ishriin	ثَمانية وعِشْرين
29	tis9a - wa - 9ishriin	تِسعة وعِشْرين
30	tlaathiin	ثَلَاثين
31	waahid- wi - tlaathiin	واحد وثَلَاثين

And so on with other numbers.

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

### 1. sh9abaaal + attached pronoun? شُعْبَالُ + ؟ *What did (one) think otherwise? (lit., what was on someone's mind)*

sh9abaaalak, Baghdaad	<i>What did you (M) think, Baghdad was small?</i>	شُعْبَالُكَ، بَغْدَادٌ صُغَيْرَةٌ؟
sghayyra?	<i>Baghdad was small?</i>	
sh9abaaalich, Basma	<i>What did you (F) think, Basma was an Iraqi?</i>	شُعْبَالُجِ، بِسْمَةَ عِرَاقِيَّةٌ؟
9iraaqiyya?	<i>Basma was an Iraqi?</i>	
sh9abaaalkum, il-9iraaq muu qadiim?	<i>What did you (P) think, Iraq was not ancient?</i>	شُعْبَالُكُمْ، الْعِرَاقُ مُو قَدِيمٌ؟
sh9abaaala, il-kabaab muu tayyib?	<i>What did he think, the kabab was not good?</i>	شُعْبَالُهُ، الْكَبَابُ مُو طَيِّبٌ؟
sh9abaaalha, is-suug muu bi9iid?	<i>What did she think, the market was not far?</i>	شُعْبَالُهَا، السُّوْغُ مُو بَعِيدٌ؟
sh9abaaalum, is-safaara giriiba?	<i>What did they think, the embassy was close?</i>	شُعْبَالُهُمْ، السَّفَارَةُ كَرِيبَةٌ؟

### 2. maashi l-haal مَاشِي الْحَال (invariable) *Okay, not bad (lit., the condition is walking)*

Khaalid: shloonich il-yoom?	<i>How are you today?</i>	خَالِدٌ: شَلُونِجِ الْيَوْمُ؟
Basma: zeena ilhamdu lillaah	<i>Good, praise God.</i>	بِسْمَةِ: زِينَةُ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
Khaalid: shloon ish-shughul?	<i>How is the work?</i>	خَالِدٌ: شَلُونِ الشُّغْلُ؟
Basma: mashi l-haal	<i>Okay</i>	بِسْمَةِ: مَاشِي الْحَالُ

See below for more examples.



### 3. ya9ni يَعْني (invariable) well, um, uh (lit., "it means, in other words").

It is used to fill pauses in speech.

Kariim: shloon ish-shughul?

How is work?

كريم: شلون الشغل؟

Laylaa: ya9ni, maashi l-haal

Well, okay.

ليلي: يَعْني. ماشي الحال

Kariim: shloon l-ahal?

How is the family?

كريم: شلون الاهل؟

Laylaa: ya9ni, zeeniin il-hamdu lillaah

Well, fine, praise God.

ليلي: يَعْني. زينين الحمد لله

## Drills tamaariin تمارين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following expressions:

ahlan wa sahlān

أهلاً وسهلاً

aku hammaam bil-ghurfa?

أكو حمام بالغرفة؟

9indich hajiz bil-findiq?

عندج حجز بالفندق؟

ween miftaah is-sayyaara?

وين مفتاح السيارة؟

kam yoom baaqya hnaa?

كم يوم باقية هنا؟

shaku maaku?

شكو ماكو؟

ween miftaah il-ghurfa?

وين مفتاح الغرفة؟

aku mayy haar bil-hammam?

أكو مائي حار بالحمام؟

shunu isim il-findiq?

شunu اسم الفندق؟

min fadlak, saa9idni bij-junta

من فضلك، ساعدني بالجئنة

il-ghurfa haadra loo muu haadra?

الغرفة حاضرة لو مو حاضرة؟

9ala 9eeni

على عيني

### 2. Negate the following:

aku nakhal (palms) hwaaya bil-9iraaq

أكو نخل هوية بالعراق

shaku?

شكو؟

aku booy bil-findiq

أكو بوي بالفندق

sidd il-baab, min fadlak

سيد الباب، من فضلك

aku hammaam bil-ghurfa

أكو حمام بالغرفة

ruuhi lil-maṭaar il-yoom

روحي للمطار اليوم

9indi 9ishriin diinaar

عندي عشرين دينار

it-taksi giddaam il-maṭaar

التكسي كدام المطار

is°ali Laylaa ween il-bariid

إسألني ليلي وين البريد

ma9i kaamira bij-junta

معي كاميرا بالجئنة

### 3. Change the following masculine imperative verbs (and anything else that needs to be changed) to feminine and plural forms:

min fadlak ruuh lil-beet

من فضلك، روح لبيت

F:

P:

saafir il-Baghdaad

سافر إل بغداد

F:

P:

tfaddal istariih

تفضل إستريح

F:

P:

la-tsaafir il-Suurya

لتسافر إل سورية

F:

P:

gulli, shunu raqam il-ghurfa

كُللي، شنو رقم الغرفة؟

F:

P:

iftah li-ktaab il-9arabi

إفتح لِكتاب العربي

F:

P:

la-tjiib fluus

لتجيب فلوس

F:

P:

sidd li-ktaab li-Fransi

سِدّ لِكتاب لِفْرَنْسِي

F:

P:

la-tis°al il-mufattish

لِتَسْأَلِ المَفْتِش

F:

P:

sh<sup>9</sup>abaalak, huwwa Itaali?

شَعْبَالِكْ هُوَ إِيطَالِي؟

F:

P:

la-toogaf giddaam il-qitaar

لَتُووْكَفْ كِدَامَ الْقِطَارِ

F:

P:

sh<sup>9</sup>abaalak, huwwa kaslaan?

شَعْبَالِكْ، هُوَ كَسْلَان؟

F:

P:

#### 4. Say the following numbers in Arabic:

10	31	70	88	99	11	16	12	72
86	97	13	20	14	15	83	96	17
25	65	78	19	97	33	27	66	79
44	77	100	40	90	50	60	70	80

#### 5. Complete and read the following aloud:

- a. Saami haadir                      سامي حاضِر                      inta muu haadir                      إنت مو حاضِر
- Basma \_\_\_\_\_                      بِسْمَةَ                      inti \_\_\_\_\_                      إنتي
- humma \_\_\_\_\_                      هُمِّه                      intu (M) \_\_\_\_\_                      إنتو
- huwwa \_\_\_\_\_                      هُو                      intu (F) \_\_\_\_\_                      إنتو
- aani (M) \_\_\_\_\_                      أَنِي                      aani (F) \_\_\_\_\_                      أَنِي
- ihna (M) \_\_\_\_\_                      إِحْنَا                      ihna (F) \_\_\_\_\_                      إِحْنَا
- b. 9indi hajiz bil-findiq                      عِنْدِي حِجْز بِالْفَنْدِقِ  
maa 9indi hajiz bil-findiq                      مَا عِنْدِي حِجْز بِالْفَنْدِقِ
- \_\_\_\_\_ bit-tayyaara                      بِالطَّيَّارَةِ
- \_\_\_\_\_ bis-sayyaara                      بِالسَّيَّارَةِ

\_\_\_\_\_ bil-qitaar

بالقطار \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ bis-sinama

بالسینما \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ il-yoom

اليوم \_\_\_\_\_

c. sh9abaalak, Basma 9iraaqiyya?

sh9abaalak, il-findiQ muu bi9iid?

شُعْبَاكَ، بَسْمَةَ عِرَاقِيَّةَ؟

شُعْبَاكَ، الْفَنْدُقُ مُو بَعِيدٌ؟

sh9abaalich, \_\_\_\_\_?

شُعْبَايْجِ، \_\_\_\_\_؟

\_\_\_\_\_, is-sayyaara muu jidiida?

إِلْسَيَّارَةُ مُو جَدِيدَةٌ؟

sh9abaalkum, \_\_\_\_\_?

شُعْبَاكُمْ، \_\_\_\_\_؟

\_\_\_\_\_, is-safaara muu giriiba?

إِلْسَفَّارَةُ مُو كَرِيبَةٌ؟

sh9abaala, \_\_\_\_\_?

شُعْبَاالهِ، \_\_\_\_\_؟

\_\_\_\_\_, it-taksi muu ghaali?

إِلْتَكْسِي مُو غَالِي؟

sh9abaalha \_\_\_\_\_?

شُعْبَاالْهَآ، \_\_\_\_\_؟

\_\_\_\_\_, il-9iraaq muu qadiim?

إِلْعِرَاقُ مُو قَدِيمٌ؟

sh9abaalhum, \_\_\_\_\_?

شُعْبَاالْهَمِّ، \_\_\_\_\_؟

\_\_\_\_\_, ich-chaay muu zeen?

إِلْچَّآي مُو زَيْنٌ؟

**6. Translate into Arabic:**

a. Please help (M) me with the luggage.

\_\_\_\_\_

help (F) me

\_\_\_\_\_

help (P) me

\_\_\_\_\_

b. You are (M) staying one week.

---

(F)

---

(P)

c. He is staying two weeks.

---

She is staying two weeks.

---

They are (M) staying two weeks.

---

They are (F) staying two weeks.

---

We are (M) staying two weeks.

---

We are (F) staying two weeks.

d. He is going to Babylon.

---

She is going to Babylon.

---

They are (M and F) going to Babylon.

---

I am (M and F) going to Babylon.

---



We are (M and F) going to Babylon.

---

You are (M, F, and P) going to Babylon.

---

I am (M and F) ready.

---

We are (M and F) ready.

---

You are (M, F, and P) ready.

---

He is ready.

---

She is ready.

---

### 7. Read the following aloud:

aku tanakchi zeen b-suug is-Safaafiir  
 aku gahawchi zeen b-suug is-Safaafiir  
 aku kababchi zeen b-suug is-Safaafiir  
 aku chaaychi zeen b-suug is-Safaafiir  
 aku shakarchi zeen b-suug is-Safaafiir  
 maaku bistanchi zeen b-suug is-Safaafiir  
 maaku hammamchi zeen b-suug is-Safaafiir  
 maaku boostachi zeen b-suug is-Safaafiir  
 maaku qundarchi zeen b-suug is-Safaafiir

أُكُو تَنَكَّجِي زِين بُو سُوغ الصَّفَافِير  
 أُكُو كَهَّوْجِي زِين بُو سُوغ الصَّفَافِير  
 أُكُو كَبَّجِي زِين بُو سُوغ الصَّفَافِير  
 أُكُو چَايْجِي زِين بُو سُوغ الصَّفَافِير  
 أُكُو شَكَّرْجِي زِين بُو سُوغ الصَّفَافِير  
 مَأكُو بِيَسْتَنْجِي زِين بُو سُوغ الصَّفَافِير  
 مَأكُو حَمَّجِي زِين بُو سُوغ الصَّفَافِير  
 مَأكُو بُوَسْطَجِي زِين بُو سُوغ الصَّفَافِير  
 مَأكُو قُنْدَرْجِي زِين بُو سُوغ الصَّفَافِير

### 8. Make plural the following singular occupational nouns in parentheses:

aku (kababchi) tayyib b-suug is-Safaafiir  
 (it-tanakchi) ta9baan il-yoom  
 huwwa khoosh (qundarchi)  
 inta laa (gahawchi) wala (bistanchi)?  
 (ish-shakarchi) bi9iid min findiq ir-Rashiid  
 (is-saabunchi) maa 9inda saabuun

أُكُو (كَبَّجِي) طَيِّب بُو سُوغ الصَّفَافِير  
 (التَّنَكَّجِي) تَعْبَانِ الْيَوْم  
 هُو خَوْش (قُنْدَرْجِي)  
 أَنْتِ لَا (كَهَّوْجِي) وَلَا (بِيَسْتَنْجِي)  
 (الشَّكَّرْجِي) بَعِيد مِنْ فَنْدُقِ الرَّشِيدِ  
 (الصَّابُونْجِي) مَا عِنْدَهُ صَابُونِ

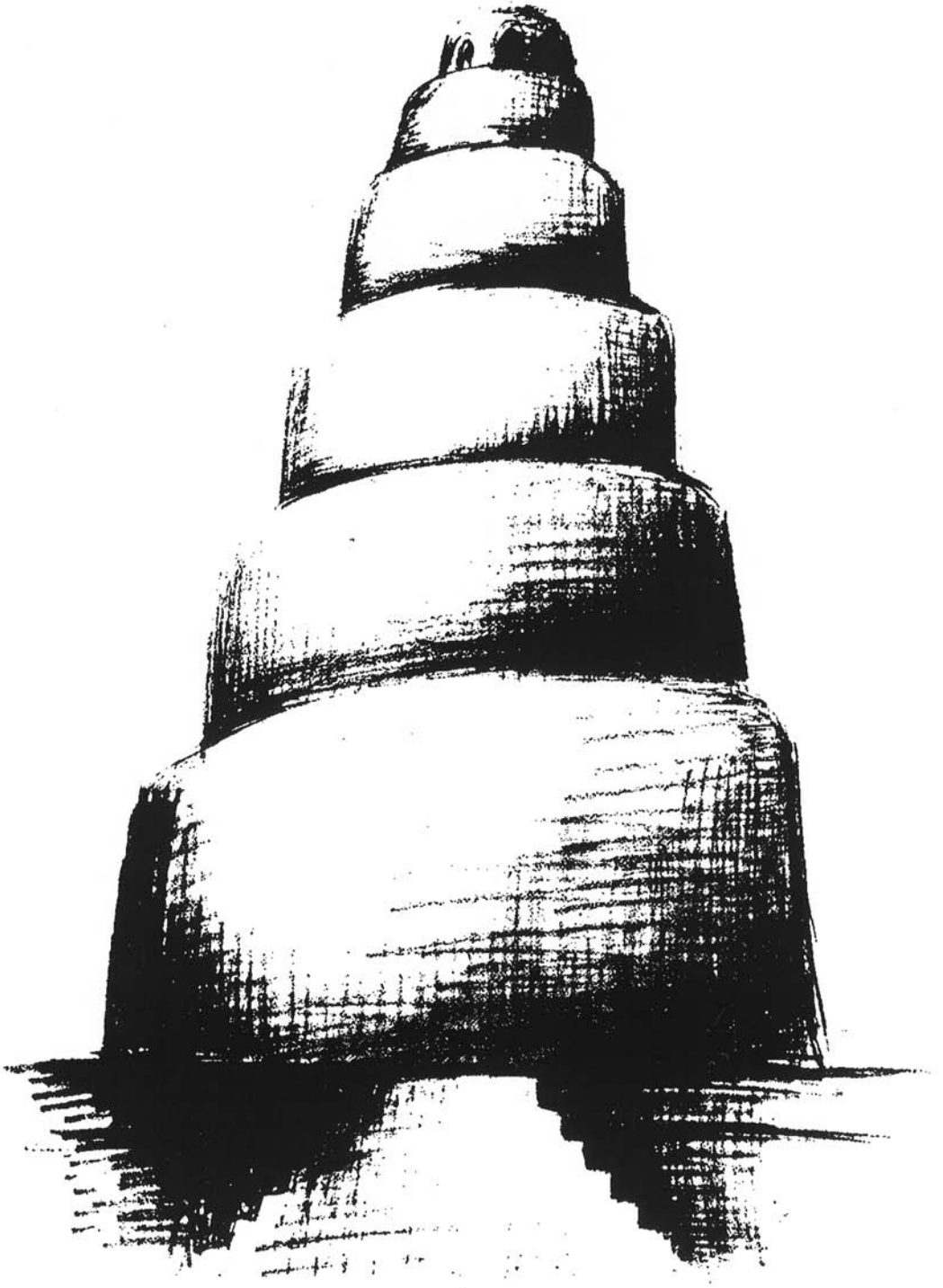
(il-boostachi) Urduni min 9ammaan  
 (il-bistanchi) Masri mnil-Qaahira  
 (ich-chaaychi) 9iraaqi mnil-Basra

(البوسطَحي) أردني من عمان  
 (البستَحي) مصري من القاهرة  
 (الجايحي) عراقي من البصرة

### Creative Dialogues

- a. taalib 1: ween naazla?  
 taaliba 2: aani naazla b-findiq Baghdaad  
 taalib 1: shloona haadha il-findiq?  
 taaliba 2: kullish zeen  
 taalib 1: ghaali loo rikhiis?  
 taaliba 2: laa ghaali wala rikhiis  
 taalib 1: shukran  
 taaliba 2: ahlan wa sahlan
- b. taalib 1: abu it-taksi, ariid aruuḥ  
 il-findiq Baghdaad  
 taaliba 2: 9ala 9eeni, tfaddal is9ad  
 bis-sayyaara  
 taalib 1: gulliili findiq Baghdaad zeen?  
 taaliba 2: maashi l-haal. findiq Filistiin  
 kullish zeen  
 taalib 1: bi9iid loo qariib?  
 taaliba 2: bi9iid shwayya  
 taalib 1: la9ad, ruuḥ il-findiq  
 Baghdaad, rajaa'an  
 taaliba 2: iddallal
- طالب 1: وين نازلة؟  
 طالبة 2: آني نازلة بـ فندق بغداد  
 طالب 1: شلونته هذا الفندق؟  
 طالبة 2: كلش زين  
 طالب 1: غالي لو رخيص؟  
 طالبة 2: لا غالي ولا رخيص  
 طالب 1: شكرًا  
 طالبة 2: أهلاً وسهلاً  
 طالب 1: ابو التاكسي، أريد أروح إل  
 فندق بغداد  
 طالبة 2: على عيني، تفضل إصعد  
 بالسيارة  
 طالب 1: كلليلي فندق بغداد زين؟  
 طالبة 2: ماشي الحال. فندق فلسطين  
 كلش زين  
 طالب 1: بعيد لو قريب؟  
 طالبة 2: بعيد شويّة  
 طالب 1: لعد، روح إل فندق بغداد رجاءً  
 طالبة 2: إدلّل

For new words, see Glossary.



*The Abbasid Spiral Minaret in the city of Samarra, ninth century A.D.*



## Introductions

تَعَارُفٌ ta9aaruf

While Basma is strolling in the hotel lobby, she meets two people, Baasil (M) and Laylaa (F), and she greets them.

## Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. Basma: masaa<sup>3</sup> il-kheer. بِسْمَةِ: مَسَاءُ الْخَيْرِ.  
*Good afternoon.*
2. Laylaa: masaa<sup>3</sup> in-nuur. لَيْلَى: مَسَاءُ النُّورِ.  
*Good afternoon.*
3. Basma: aani ismi Basma. shunu isimkum? بِسْمَةِ: أَنِي اسْمِي بِسْمَةِ. شَنُو إِسْمِكُمْ؟  
*My name is Basma. What are your names?*
4. Laylaa: aani ismi Laylaa, wa huwwa isma Baasil. لَيْلَى: أَنِي اسْمِي لَيْلَى. وَهُوَ إِسْمُهُ بَاسِلِ.  
*My name is Laylaa and his name is Baasil.*
5. Basma: tsharrafna biikum. بِسْمَةِ: تَشَرَّفْنَا بِكُمْ.  
*Pleased to meet you (using the formal plural form).*
6. Laylaa and Baasil: w-ilna sh-sharaf. لَيْلَى وَبَاسِلِ: وَلْنَا الشَّرَفَ.  
*Pleased to meet you too.*

7. Basma: mneen intu? بِسْمَةِ: مَنِينِ اِنْتُو؟  
*Where are you from?*
8. Laylaa: aani min Lubnaan, wa haadha zawji Baasil 9iraqi لَيْلَى: أَنِي مِّن لِّبْنَانَ. وَهَذَا زَوْجِي بَاسِيلَ عِرَاقِي.  
*I am from Lebanon, and this is my husband Baasil, an Iraqi.*
9. Laylaa: w-inti mneen? لَيْلَى: وَنَتِي مَنِينِ؟  
*And where are you from?*
10. Basma: aani Amriikiyya min Los Angeles. بِسْمَةِ: أَنِي أَمْرِيكِيَّة مِّن لُّوسَ الْجَلُوس.  
*I am an American from Los Angeles.*
11. Laylaa: shgadd saarlich hnaa? لَيْلَى: شَهْغَدَّ صَاوْلِيح هُنَا؟  
*How long have you been here?*
12. Basma: saarli hnaa yoomen. بِسْمَةِ: صَاوْلِي هُنَا يَوْمِين.  
*I have been here for two days.*
13. Laylaa: aani saarli sana b-baghdad. لَيْلَى: أَنِي صَاوْلِي سَنَةَ بْ بَغْدَاد.  
*I have been one year in Baghdad.*
14. Baasil: aani wiladit hnaa. zirti Baabil? بَاسِيلَ: أَنِي وِلَادِت هُنَا. زَرْتِي بَابِل؟  
*I was born here. Have you visited Babylon?*
15. Basma: laa, ba9ad maa zirit Baabil. بِسْمَةِ: لَا. بَعْدَ مَا زَرِت بَابِل.  
*No, I have not visited Babylon yet.*
16. Baasil: aani shifit Baabil gabul sana. بَاسِيلَ: أَنِي شِفِت بَابِلَ كَبُلَ سَنَةَ.  
*I saw Babylon a year ago.*
17. Basma: furṣa sa9iida. بِسْمَةِ: فُرْصَةَ سَاعِيدَةَ.  
*A happy occasion (meeting you).*
18. Baasil and Laylaa: tsharrafna بَاسِيلَ وَلَيْلَى: تَشَرَّفْنَا.  
*Pleased to meet you.*

## Vocabulary (Audio)

ta9aaruf	introduction	تَعَارُف
shunu?	what?	
ismak / ismich / isimkum (M/F/P)	your name	إِسْمَكَ / إِسْمِيح / إِسْمِكُمْ
sharaf	honor	شَرَف
tsharrafna	pleased to meet you (lit., we are honored)	تَشَرَّفْنَا
biikum	in you (P) (word consists of “bi-” prefix and suffix pronoun “-kum”)	بِيكُمْ

ilna	our (“ <b>il-</b> ” <i>have</i> and suffix pronoun “ <b>-na</b> ,” see lesson 14)	إِلْنَا
w-ilna <u>sh</u> - <u>sh</u> araf	<i>pleased to meet you too</i> (lit., <i>the honor is ours</i> )	وَلْنَا الشَّرَفَ
mneen? or immeen? haad <u>ha</u>	<i>from where/where from?</i> <i>this, that</i> (demonstrative word, see lesson 14)	مَنْين؟ إِمِين؟ هَذَا
zawji, zooji	<i>my husband</i>	زَوْجِي، زَوْجِي
zawijti, zoojti	<i>my wife</i>	زَوْجَتِي، زَوْجَتِي
Lubnaan	<i>Lebanon</i>	لُبْنَان
9iraaqi (M)	<i>an Iraqi</i> (relative adj., see lesson 6)	عِرَاقِي
Amriikiyya (F)	<i>an American</i> (relative adj.)	أَمْرِيكِيَّة
<u>sh</u> gadd?	<i>how long? how much?</i>	شَغْد؟
saarl	<i>to become, to have been</i> (consists of <b>saar</b> and <b>-l</b> )	صَارَل
<u>saarlich</u>	<i>you have been</i>	صَارَلِج
saarli	<i>I have been</i>	صَارَلِي
hnaa	<i>here</i>	هُنَا
yoom / yoomeen / ayyaam (S/D/P)	<i>one day/two days/days</i>	يَوْم / يَوْمِين / أَيَّام
sana / santeen / sniin (S/D/P)	<i>One year/two years/years</i>	سَنَة / سَنَتِين / سَنِين
wiladit	<i>I was born</i> (see verbs below)	وَلِدِت
zirti	<i>you (F) visited</i>	زَرْتِي
<u>sh</u> ifit	<i>I saw</i>	شَفِت
fur <u>sa</u>	<i>occasion, opportunity</i>	فُرْصَة
sa9iid / sa9iida (M/F)	<i>happy</i> (adj.)	سَعِيد / سَعِيدَة
fur <u>sa</u> sa9iida	<i>happy occasion</i> (meeting you)	فُرْصَة سَعِيدَة

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Verb: il-fi9il الْفِعْل

The Arabic verb consists of two basic parts: a stem and prefix/suffix. The stem gives the lexical meaning of the verb and the prefix/suffix indicates grammatical meanings, that is the person, the gender, and the number of the subject. For example, the past tense verb *kitbat* (*she wrote*) consists of the stem **kitb** (*wrote*) and the suffix **-at** (*she*), and the present verb *tiktib* (*she writes*) consists of the stem **ktib** (*to write*) and the prefix **t** (*she*).

The verb can be divided into two tenses: perfect and imperfect. These two tenses generally correspond to the English past and present/future tenses, respectively. In addition to the two tenses, most verbs have an imperative form, which you have already learned in lesson 7. To distinguish between the perfect/past and the imperfect/present verbs, one must notice that the former always takes a suffix and never a prefix (**kitab**, *she wrote*); therefore, it is sometimes called the “suffix tense verb.” The imperfect/present tense verb must always take a prefix and in some cases a suffix as well: **tiktib**, *she writes*, and **tikitbuun**, *you write* (P). Consequently, it is also called the “prefix tense verb.”

Each of the verb tenses has eight inflectional forms corresponding to the persons: **aani**, **ihna**, **inta**, **inti**, **intu**, **huwwa**, **hiyya**, and **humma**. The verbs have four main types of roots: **regular**, **double**, **hollow**, and **weak**. The regular verb usually consists of three consonants that appear in all the words that are derived from that root as in **daras** (*he studied*). The double verb has also three consonants like the regular, except the last two consonants are identical as in **habb** (*he liked*). The hollow verb usually has two consonants, and its third person masculine singular past tense form has a long vowel, “**aa**,” between the two consonants as in **saqq** (*he drove*). The weak verb has also two consonants, and its third person masculine singular past tense ends in a final vowel as in **nisa** (*he forgot*). We shall begin with the past tense verb.

**Note:** Each verb has a past stem and present stem. Once the student memorizes the two stems of each verb, it should be easy to conjugate verbs since the prefixes of present verbs and the suffixes of past verbs never change.

### The Past Tense Verb: il-fi9il il-maadi **إِلْفِعْل الْمَاضِي**

The base form for conjugating the past tense verb is the third person masculine singular because it is the simplest verb form, and the remaining forms are based on it. It is also the citation form used in most Arabic–English dictionaries.

Here are conjugation tables of the regular and the hollow verbs. (Audio)

The Regular Verb <b>kitab</b>		<i>he wrote</i> <b>كَتَبَ</b>					
Pronoun	Suffix	Verb Form					
huwwa	——*	kitab	<i>he wrote</i>	كَتَبَ	——	هو	
hiyya	-at	kitab**	<i>she wrote</i>	كَتَبَتْ	ت	هي	
humma	-aw	kitab**	<i>they wrote</i>	كَتَبُوا	و	هُمَّ	
inta	-it***	kitabit	<i>you wrote</i> (M)	كَتَبْتَ	ت	إنت	
inti	-ti	kitabti	<i>you wrote</i> (F)	كَتَبْتِي	تي	إنتي	
intu	-tu	kitabtu	<i>you wrote</i> (P)	كَتَبْتُو	نو	إنتو	
aani	-it***	kitabit	<i>I wrote</i>	كَتَبْتُ	ت	آني	
ihna	-na	kitabna	<i>we wrote</i>	كَتَبْنَا	نا	إحنا	

#### Remarks on the Regular Verb:

\*No suffix added.

\*\*The stem vowel “a” drops out in the she and they forms.

\*\*\*Identical form.

The Hollow Verb <u>shaaf</u> <i>he saw</i> شَاف					
huwwa	—	<u>shaaf</u>	<i>he saw</i>	شَاف	هو
hiyya	-at	<u>shaafat</u>	<i>she saw</i>	شَافَت	هي
humma	-aw	<u>shaafaw</u>	<i>they saw</i>	شَافُوا	همه
<hr/>					
inta	-it	<u>shifit</u> *	<i>you saw</i>	شِيفِت	إنت
inti	-ti	<u>shifiti</u>	<i>you saw</i>	شِيفِتِي	إنتي
intu	-tu	<u>shifitu</u>	<i>you saw</i>	شِيفِتُو	إنتو
aani	-it	<u>shifit</u> *	<i>I saw</i>	شِيفِت	أني
ihna	-na	<u>shifna</u>	<i>we saw</i>	شِيفْنَا	إحنا

**Remarks on the Hollow Verb:**

\*The long vowel “aa” of the third person changes to the short vowel “i” in the second and first persons.

**Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)**

**1. diir baal + attached pronoun + دير بال take care, watch out, give attention to (lit., turn around (your) mind)**

diir baalak mnis-sayyaara!	<i>Watch out for the car!</i>	دير بالك من لسيارة!
diiri baalich 9ala bintich!	<i>Take care of your daughter!</i>	دير بالـج على بنتـج!
diiru baalkum 9al-madrasa!	<i>Give your (P) attention to school!</i>	ديرو بالكُم ع المدرسة!
Samiir, diir baalak 9ala nafsak!	<i>Samiir, take care of yourself!</i>	سمير، دير بالك على نفسك!

**2. 9aash min shaaf + attached pronoun + عاش من شاف It has been a long time since I saw you (lit., lived he who saw you).**

haay ween inta? 9aash min shaafak	<i>Where have you been? It has been a long time since I saw you (M).</i>	هاي وين إنته؟ عاش من شافك
haay ween inti? 9aash min shaafich	<i>Where have you been? It has been a long time since I saw you (F).</i>	هاي وين إنتي؟ عاش من شافج
haay ween intu? 9aash min shaafkum	<i>Where have you (P) been? It has been long time since I saw you (P).</i>	هاي وين إنتو؟ عاش من شافكُم

**3. il-khaatir إله خاطر for someone's sake**

il-khaatrak, rihit	<i>For your (M) sake, I went to</i>	إله خاطرَك. رجت إله بغداد
il-Baghdaad	<i>Baghdad.</i>	
il-khaatirkum, shifit	<i>For your (P) sake, I saw</i>	إله خاطرِكُم. شيفت بسمه
Basma	<i>Basma.</i>	

il- <u>khaatrich</u> , il-ujra diinaareen	<i>For your (F) sake, the rate is two dinars.</i>
il- <u>khaatir</u> alla, jiiib li-ktaab	<i>For God's sake, bring the book.</i>
il- <u>khaatir</u> hum, <u>shifit</u> il-mathaf	<i>For their sake, I saw the museum.</i>
il- <u>khaatir</u> Laylaa, ziritkum	<i>For Layla's sake, I visited you (P).</i>

إِلْ خَاطِرِجْ . الأجرة دينارين
إِلْ خَاطِرِ اللّٰه . جيب لِكْتااب
إِلْ خَاطِرُهُم . شِفِيتِ الْمَتْحَفِ
إِلْ خَاطِرِ لَيْلَى . زَرْتِكُمْ

## Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following:

<u>shinu</u> ismich?
Laylaa 9iraaqiyya loo Lubnaaniyya?
tsharrafna
imneen intu?
shgadd saarikum ib-Baghdaad
aani 9iraaqi. w-inti?
furṣa sa9iida
ween wiladit?
ahlan wa sahlan
shifit loo maa shifit Baabil?
haay wen? 9aash min shaafkum
ween il-mathaf?

شُنُو إِسْمِجْ؟
لَيْلَى عِرَاقِيَّةٌ لَو لُبْنَانِيَّةٌ؟
تَشَرَّفْنَا
إِمْنِينِ إِنْتُو؟
شَغَدَّ صَارِكُمْ بْ بَغْدَادْ؟
أَنَى عِرَاقِي . وَأَنْتْ؟
فُرْصَةٌ سَاعِيدَةٌ
وِينِ وَلَدْتْ؟
أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا
شِفِيتْ لَو مَا شِفِيتْ بَابِلْ؟
هَآيِ وِينْ؟ عَاشْ مِّنْ شَافِكُمْ
وِينِ الْمَتْحَفْ؟

### 2. Conjugate orally the following past tense regular and hollow verbs:

fitah baab	<i>He opened a door.</i>
zaar Baabil	<i>He visited Babylon.</i>
shirab mayy	<i>He drank water.</i>
saaq sayyaara	<i>He drove a car.</i>
diras ktaab	<i>He studied a book.</i>
jaab miiftaah	<i>He brought a key.</i>
kisar qalam	<i>He broke a pen.</i>
shaaf Laylaa	<i>He saw Laylaa.</i>
kitab risaala	<i>He wrote a letter.</i>
raah lil-maktab	<i>He went to the office.</i>
akal simach	<i>He ate fish.</i>
taar ib-tayyaara	<i>He flew in an airplane.</i>
hijaz ghurfa	<i>He reserved a room.</i>

فَتَحْ بَاب
زَارْ بَابِلْ
شَرَبْ مَآيْ
سَاقْ سَيَّآرَةٌ
دَرَسْ كِتَاب
جَابْ مِفْتَاح
كَسَرَ قَلَم
شَافْ لَيْلَى
كَتَبْ رِسَالَةٌ
رَاحْ لِلْمَكْتَبِ
أَكَلَ سِمَاجْ
طَارَ بْ طَيَّآرَةٌ
حَجَزَ غُرْفَةً

### 3. In the following sentences change orally the second person (M) singular past tense to second person (F) singular and plural forms; change anything else that must be changed:

Example: fitahit il-baab

You (M) *opened the door.*

فِتَحَّتِ الْبَابَ

fitahti il-baab

You (F) *opened the door.*

فِتَحَّتِي الْبَابَ

fitahtu il-baab

You (P) *opened the door.*

فِتَحَّتُوا الْبَابَ

inta saafarit il-Lubnaan

إِنْتَ سَافَرْتَ إِلَى لُبْنَانَ

inta wiladit ib-Baghdaad

إِنْتَ وُلِدْتَ فِي بَغْدَادَ

siqit syaara lil-findiq

سَقَيْتَ سَيَّارَةَ لِلْفِنْدِيقِ

ween shifit Basma?

وَبَيْنَ شِيفِتِ بِسْمَةَ؟

shgadd saarlak hnaa?

شَغَدْتَ صَارْلَكَ هُنَا؟

hijazit ghurfa bil-findiq

حَجَزْتَ عُزْفَةَ بِالْفِنْدِيقِ

inta 9iraaqi min ween?

إِنْتَ عِرَاقِي مِنْ وَيْنَ؟

inta zirit Baabil?

إِنْتَ زَرْتِ بَابِلَ؟

### 4. Complete and read the following aloud:

a. aani 9iraaqi mnil-Basra

inta Su9uudi min Makka

أَنِي عِرَاقِي مِنْ لُبَّسْرَةَ

إِنْتَ سَعُودِي مِنْ مَكَّةَ

ihna (M) \_\_\_\_\_ إِحْنَا

إِنْتِي \_\_\_\_\_

ihna (F) \_\_\_\_\_ إِحْنَا.

إِنْتُو (M) \_\_\_\_\_

hiyya \_\_\_\_\_ هِيَ

إِنْتُو (F) \_\_\_\_\_

humma (M) \_\_\_\_\_ هُمَّةَ

هُمَّةَ (F) \_\_\_\_\_

b. saarli yoom ib-findiq ir-Rashiid

صَارْلِي يَوْمَ فِي فِنْدِيقِ الرَّشِيدِ

saarli yoomeen ib-findiq ir-Rashiid

صَارْلِي يَوْمَيْنِ فِي فِنْدِيقِ الرَّشِيدِ

saarilna shahar \_\_\_\_\_ صَارْلِنَا شَهْرَ

saarilna shahreem \_\_\_\_\_ صَارْلِنَا شَهْرَيْنِ

saarla usbuu9 \_\_\_\_\_ صَارْلُهُ أُسْبُوعَ

saarilha usbuu9een \_\_\_\_\_ صَارْلُهَا أُسْبُوعَيْنِ

saarilhum saa9a \_\_\_\_\_ صَارْلُهُمْ سَاعَةَ

saarilhum saa9teen \_\_\_\_\_ صَارْلُهُمْ سَاعَتَيْنِ

saarlak sana \_\_\_\_\_ صَاوْرَلَك سَنَة

saarlich santeen \_\_\_\_\_ صَاوْرَلِج سَنْتَيْن

saarilkum daqiiqa \_\_\_\_\_ صَاوْرَلِكُمْ دَقِيْقَة

saarilkum daqiiqteen \_\_\_\_\_ صَاوْرَلِكُمْ دَقِيْقَتَيْن

c. haay ween? 9aash min shaaf Baasil هَايْ وَيْن؟ عَاش مِّن شَاف بَاسِيْل

\_\_\_\_\_ Khaalid خَالِد \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Laylaa لَيْلَى \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Laylaa wa Basma لَيْلَى وَبَسْمَة \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Baasil wa Khaalid بَاسِيْل وَخَالِد \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Zaki زَكِي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Kariima كَرِيْمَة \_\_\_\_\_

d. il-khaatrak ujrak it-taksi diinaareen اِلْ خَاوْطَرَك اُجْرَتِ التَّكْسِي دِيْنَاارَيْن

il-khaatrach \_\_\_\_\_ اِلْ خَاوْطَرِج \_\_\_\_\_

il-khaatirkum \_\_\_\_\_ اِلْخَاوْطَرِكُمْ \_\_\_\_\_

il-khaatra \_\_\_\_\_ اِلْ خَاوْطَرَه \_\_\_\_\_

il-khaatirha \_\_\_\_\_ اِلْ خَاوْطَرُهَا \_\_\_\_\_

il-khaatri \_\_\_\_\_ اِلْ خَاوْطَرِي \_\_\_\_\_

il-khaatirna \_\_\_\_\_ اِلْ خَاوْطَرُنَا \_\_\_\_\_

e. diir baalak 9as-sayyaara! دِير بِالكَ عَ السَّيَّارَة!

diiri baalich \_\_\_\_\_! دِيرِي بِالِج \_\_\_\_\_!

diiru baalkum \_\_\_\_\_! دِيرُو بِالْكُمْ \_\_\_\_\_!



diir baalak mnis-sayyaara!

دير بالك من لسيارة!

diiri baalich \_\_\_\_\_!

! \_\_\_\_\_ ديري بالچ

diiru baalkum \_\_\_\_\_!

! \_\_\_\_\_ ديرو بالكم

### 5. Read aloud the following imperative verbs/command sentences:

tfaddal zuurna bil-beet.

تَفَضَّلْ زورنا بِالْبَيْتِ

tfaddali zuuriina bil-beet.

تَفَضَّلِي زورينا بِالْبَيْتِ

tfaddalu zuuruuna bil-beet.

تَفَضَّلُوا زورونا بِالْبَيْتِ

min fadlak, jiiib Laylaa mnil-findiq.

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ، جِيبْ لَيْلَى مِنْ لُفْنَدِقْ

min fadlic, jiiibi Laylaa mnil-findiq.

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ، جِيبِي لَيْلَى مِنْ لُفْنَدِقْ

min fadilkum, jiiibu Laylaa mnil-findiq.

مِنْ فَضْلِكُمْ، جِيبُوا لَيْلَى مِنْ لُفْنَدِقْ

alla ykhallich, la-tjiib Samiir mnil-mataar.

اللَّهُ يَخْلِيكِ، لَتَجِيبِ سَمِيرَ مِنْ لُطْمَارِ

alla ykhallich, la-tjiibiin Samiir

اللَّهُ يَخْلِيكِ، لَتَجِيبِينَ سَمِيرَ مِنْ لُطْمَارِ

mnil-mataar.

alla ykhallikum, la-tjiibuun Samiir

اللَّهُ يَخْلِيكُمْ، لَتَجِيبُونَ سَمِيرَ مِنْ

mnil-mataar.

لُطْمَارِ

### 6. Translate into Arabic:

My name is Laylaa, what is your name?

\_\_\_\_\_

We are honored; we are honored (in reply).

\_\_\_\_\_

I am (F) a Lebanese from Beirut.

\_\_\_\_\_

We are (F) Lebanese from Beirut.

\_\_\_\_\_

My husband is an American from New York.

\_\_\_\_\_

My wife is a German from Berlin.

\_\_\_\_\_

Are there palm trees in Iraq?

---

Where have you (P) been?

---

Where have you (F) been? It has been a long time since I saw you.

---

For your (M) sake, the fee is ten dollars.

---

For your (P) sake, I am staying in Baghdad.

---

Please where is the room key?

---

There is hot and cold water in the bathroom.

---

I have a hotel reservation.

---

Please help me.

---

Take care of yourself.

---

Watch out for the car.

---

Take care of the car.

---

Yes, she is my wife.

---

## Creative Dialogues

- a. taalib 1: aani zirit il-9iraaq. inti zirti l-9iraaq?      طالب 1: أَنِي زَرْتُ الْعِرَاقَ. إِنَّتِي زَرْتِي الْعِرَاقَ؟
- taaliba 2: na9am, zirit il-9iraaq. inta shwakit zirit l-9iraaq?      طالبة 2: نَعَمْ، زَرْتُ الْعِرَاقَ. إِنَّتِ شَوَكْتِ زَرْتِ الْعِرَاقَ؟
- taalib 1: gabul shahar. w-inti?      طالب 1: كَبِّلْ شَهْرًا. وَنَتِي؟
- taaliba 2: gabul shahreen. shunu shifit?      طالبة 2: كَبِّلْ شَهْرَيْنِ. شُنُو شِفِيتِ؟
- taalib 1: shifit Baabil wa Naynawaa      طالب 1: شِفِيتِ بَابِلَ وَنَيْنَوَى
- taaliba 2: aani shifit il-mathaf il-9iraaqi      طالبة 2: أَنِي شِفِيتِ الْمَتْحَفَ الْعِرَاقِي
- taalib 1: ween haadha l-mathaf?      طالب 1: وَبَيْنَ هَذَا الْمَتْحَفِ؟
- taaliba 2: b-Baghdad      طالبة 2: بَغْدَادَ
- 
- b. taalib 1: aani 9iraaqi. imneen Laylaa?      طالب 1: أَنِي عِرَاقِي. إِمْنَيْنِ لَيْلَى؟
- taaliba 2: hiyya Lubnaaniyya min Beeruut      طالبة 2: هِيَ لُبْنَانِيَّةٌ مِنْ بَيْرُوتَ
- taalib 1: w-imneen Khaalid?      طالب 1: وَمَنْ بَيْنَ خَالِدِ؟
- taaliba 2: huwwa Suu9uudi min Makka      طالبة 2: هُوَ سُعُودِيٌّ مِنْ مَكَّةَ
- taalib 1: w-inti mneen?      طالب 1: وَنَتِي مَنْ بَيْنَ؟
- taaliba 2: aani min Beeruut      طالبة 2: أَنِي مِنْ بَيْرُوتَ
- taalib 1: ya9ni, inti w Laylaa Lubnaaniyyaat      طالب 1: يَعْْنِي، أَنْتِي وَلَيْلَى لُبْنَانِيَّاتِ
- taaliba 2: na9am      طالبة 2: نَعَمْ

For new words, see Glossary.





*Houses in the mountains of northern Iraq*

## Speaking Arabic

il-lughā l-ʿarabiyya

اللُّغَة الْعَرَبِيَّة

At the Rashid Hotel, Basma is sharing a dinner table with Mr. Maalik with whom she converses in Arabic.

## Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. Maalik: marhaba, shloon is-sihha?

*Hello, how are you?*

مالك: مرحبة، شلون الصِّحَّة؟

2. Basma: zeena, ilhamdu lillaah. w-inta shloonak?

*Well, thank God. And how are you?*

بسمة: زينة، الحمد لله. وانت شلونك؟

3. Maalik: maashaalla, titkalmiin lughā ʿarabiyya zeena.

*Praise be to God, you speak Arabic well.*

مالك: ماشالله، تتكلمين لغة عربية زينة.

4. Basma: ya9ni, shwayya.

*Well, a little.*

بسمة: يعني، شويّة.

5. Maalik: ween t9allamti ʿarabi?

*Where did you learn Arabic?*

مالك: وين تعلّمتي عربي؟

6. Basma: dirasit ʿarabi b-jaami9a Amriikiyya.

*I studied Arabic in an American university.*

بسمة: درّست عربي بـ جامعة أمريكية.

7. Maalik: dirasti qraaya wi-ktaaba?  
*Did you study reading and writing?*
8. Basma: dirasit qraaya wi-ktaaba, bass nseetha shwayya  
*I studied reading and writing, but I have forgotten it a little.*
9. Maalik: minu 9allamich 9arabi?  
*Who taught you Arabic?*
10. Basma: ustaadh 9raaqi min Baghdaad.  
*An Iraqi professor from Baghdad.*
11. Maalik: kam sana dirasti 9arabi?  
*How many years did you study Arabic?*
12. Basma: hawaali santeen.  
*About two years.*
13. Maalik: dirasti fus ha loo 9aammiyya?  
*Did you study the classical or the colloquial Arabic?*
14. Basma: fus ha wa 9aammiyya.  
*The classical and the colloquial.*
15. Maalik: inti tih chiin 9iraaqi mumtaaz.  
*You speak excellent Iraqi Arabic.*
16. Basma: shukran sayyid Maalik.  
*Thank you, Mr. Maalik.*
- مالك: درَسْتِي قِرَايَةَ وَكُتَابَةَ؟  
بِسْمَةِ: دَرَسْتِ قِرَايَةَ وَكُتَابَةَ. بَسَّ نَسَيْتُهَا شَوِيَّةً.
- مالك: مَنو عَلَّمَج عَرَبِي؟  
بِسْمَةِ: أُسْتَاذ عِرَاقِي مِّن بَغْدَاد.
- مالك: كَم سَنَةَ دَرَسْتِي عَرَبِي؟  
بِسْمَةِ: حَوَالِي سَنَتَيْنِ.
- مالك: دَرَسْتِي فُصْحَى لَو عَامِّيَّة؟  
بِسْمَةِ: فُصْحَى وَعَامِّيَّة.
- مالك: إِنْتِي تَحْجِين عِرَاقِي مُمْتَاز.  
بِسْمَةِ: شُكْرًا سَيِّد مَالِك.

### Additional Expressions (Audio)

lugh <u>a</u> Ingiliiziyya	English language	لُغَةُ إِنِّغِلِيزِيَّة
lugh <u>a</u> Fransiyya	French language	لُغَةُ فَرَنْسِيَّة
lugh <u>a</u> Almaaniyya	German language	لُغَةُ أَمْرِيكِيَّة
lugh <u>a</u> Itaaliyya	Italian language	لُغَةُ إِطَالِيَّة
lugh <u>a</u> Isbaaniyya	Spanish language	لُغَةُ إِسْبَانِيَّة
lugh <u>a</u> Faarisiiyya	Persian language	لُغَةُ فَارِسِيَّة
lugh <u>a</u> Ruusiyya	Russian language	لُغَةُ رُوسِيَّة
lugh <u>a</u> Yaabaaniyya	Japanese language	لُغَةُ يَابَانِيَّة
lugh <u>a</u> Hindiyya	Hindi language	لُغَةُ هِنْدِيَّة
lugh <u>a</u> Turkiyya	Turkish language	لُغَةُ تَرْكِيَّة
lugh <u>a</u> Kurdiyya	Kurdish language	لُغَةُ كُرْدِيَّة

### Vocabulary (Audio)

si <u>h</u> ha	health	صِحَّة
<u>sh</u> loon is- <u>si</u> h <u>h</u> a?	How are you? (lit., How is the health?)	شَلُون الصِّحَّة؟

maashaalla	<i>Praise be to God</i> (see lesson 5)	ماشالله
titkallam / titkallamiin / titkallamuun	<i>you speak</i> (M/F/P)	تتكلم / تتكلمين / تتكلمون
lughā	<i>a language</i>	لُغَة
9arabi / 9arabiyya (M/F)	<i>Arabic</i> (adj.)	عَرَبِي / عَرَبِيَّة
ya9ni	<i>well</i> (see lesson 7)	يَعْنِي
shwayya	<i>a little</i> (invariable)	شَوَيْتَة
t9allamit / t9allamti / t9allamtu	<i>you learned</i> (M/F/P)	تَعَلَّمْت / تَعَلَّمْتِي / تَعَلَّمْتُو
dirasit	<i>I studied</i> (M and F)	دَرَسْت
darras	<i>he taught</i>	دَرَّس
jaami9a / jaami9aat (S/P)	<i>university/ies</i>	جَامِعَة / جَامِعَات
tu9ruf / tu9urfiin / tu9urfuun	<i>you know</i> (M/F/P)	تُعْرَف / تُعْرَفِينَ / تُعْرَفُونَ
qraaya	<i>reading</i>	قِرَاءَة
kitaaba	<i>writing</i>	كِتَابَة
bass	<i>but, only</i>	بَسَّ
niseet (M/F)	<i>I forgot</i>	نَسِيت
ustaadh / asaatiidha (M/P)	<i>professor/s</i>	أُسْتَاذ / أُسَاتِذَة
ustaadha / ustaadhaat (F/P)	<i>professor/s</i>	أُسْتَاذَة / أُسَاتَاذَات
sana / santeen / sniin (S/D/P)	<i>one year/two years/years</i>	سَنَة / سَنَتَيْن / سِنِين
hawaali	<i>about, approximately</i>	حَوَالِي
fus ha	<i>classical, literary</i> (Arabic)	فُصْحَى
9aammiyya	<i>colloquial</i> (Arabic), <i>local</i>	عَامِّيَّة
loo	<i>or</i>	لَوْ
tihchi / tihchiin / tihchuun	<i>you speak</i> (M/F/P)	حُجِّي / حُجِّين / حُجِّون
mumtaaz / mumtaaza (M/F)	<i>excellent</i>	مُمْتَاز / مُمْتَازَة
sayyid / sayyida (M/F)	<i>Mr./Mrs.</i>	سَيِّد / سَيِّدَة

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Past Tense Verb: The Double and the Weak Verbs

As mentioned in lesson 8, the double verb is similar to the regular verb. It has three consonants but the last two are identical. The weak verb has two consonants and it ends in a final vowel in the third person masculine singular form. These two types are conjugated in the same way but both are conjugated differently from the regular and the hollow verbs (see below).

**The Double Verb habb he liked/loved حَبَّ (Audio)**

Pronoun	Suffix	Verb Form				
huwwa	—*	<u>h</u> abb	<i>he liked</i>	حَبَّ	—	هو
hiyya	-at	<u>h</u> abbat	<i>she liked</i>	حَبَّتْ	تـ	هي
humma	-aw	<u>h</u> abbaw	<i>they liked</i>	حَبَّوْ	وْـ	همَّه
inta (M)	-eet**	<u>h</u> abbeet	<i>you liked</i>	حَبَّيْتْ	تـ	إنت
inti (F)	-eeti	<u>h</u> abbeeti	<i>you liked</i>	حَبَّيْتِي	يـ	إنتي
intu (P)	-eetu	<u>h</u> abbeetu	<i>you liked</i>	حَبَّيْتُو	تـ	إنتو
aani	-eet**	<u>h</u> abbeet	<i>I liked</i>	حَبَّيْتْ	تـ	آني
iḥna	-eena	<u>h</u> abbeena	<i>we liked</i>	حَبَّيْنَا	نـ	إحنا

**Remarks on the Double Verb:**

Notice that suffixes added to the second and third persons are different from those added to the same persons of the regular and hollow verbs.

\*No suffix added.

\*\*Identical conjugation.

**The Weak Verb misha he walked/traveled مَشَا (Audio)**

Pronoun	Suffix	Verb Form				
huwwa	—	<u>m</u> isha	<i>he walked</i>	مَشَا	—	هو
hiyya	-at	<u>m</u> ishat	<i>she walked</i>	مَشَتْ	تـ	هي
humma	-aw	<u>m</u> ishaw	<i>they walked</i>	مَشَّوْ	وْـ	همَّه
inta (M)	-eet*	<u>m</u> isheet	<i>you walked</i>	مَشَيْتْ	تـ	إنت
inti (F)	-eeti	<u>m</u> isheeti	<i>you walked</i>	مَشَيْتِي	يـ	إنتي
intu (P)	-eetu	<u>m</u> isheetu	<i>you walked</i>	مَشَيْتُو	تـ	إنتو
aani	-eet*	<u>m</u> isheet	<i>I walked</i>	مَشَيْتْ	تـ	آني
iḥna	-eena	<u>m</u> isheetna	<i>we walked</i>	مَشَيْنَا	نـ	إحنا

**Remarks on the Weak Verb:**

\*Indicates identical conjugation.

**The Past Tense Verb with Attached Pronoun**

As mentioned in lesson 3, when an attached pronoun is added to a verb, it is the object of the verb. A verb with such a pronoun may undergo some vowel changes, such as the assimilation of the pronoun **-a** (*bim*), the lengthening of the final vowel of the verb, or the dropping out of the stem vowel. These changes are especially frequent with the weak verb. See the conjugation table of the weak verb **nita** (*he gave*), and **nisaw** (*they forgot*) with the attached pronouns below. (Audio)

nita	<i>he gave</i>	نَطَا
nitaani	<i>he gave me</i>	نَطَانِي



nitaana	he gave us	نَطَانَا
nitaak	he gave you (M)	نَطَاكَ
nitaach	he gave you (F)	نَطَاكِ
nitaakum	he gave you (P)	نَطَاكُمْ
niṭaa	he gave him	نَطَاهُ
nitaahum	he gave them	نَطَاهُمْ
nisaw*	they forgot	نَسُوا
nisooni	they forgot me	نَسُونِي
nisoona	they forgot us	نَسُونَا
nisook	they forgot you (M)	نَسُوكَ
nisooch	they forgot you (F)	نَسُوكِ
nisookum	they forgot you (P)	نَسُوكُمْ
nisoo	they forgot him	نَسُوهُ
nisoohum	they forgot them	نَسُوهُمْ

\*The suffix **-aw** changes to **-oo** with attached pronoun.

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

### 1. liḥusn il-ḥazz لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ or min ḥusn il-ḥazz مِنْ حُسْنِ الْحَظِّ fortunately, luckily

liḥusn il-ḥazz, il-qitaar bil-mahatta	Fortunately, the train is in the station.	لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ. الْقِطَارُ بِالْمَحَطَّةِ
liḥusn il-ḥazz, il-bariid yamm is-suuq	Fortunately, the post office is near the market.	لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ. الْبَرِيدُ يَمُّ السُّوقِ
liḥusn il-ḥazz, Samiir bil-beet	Fortunately, Samiir is home.	لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ. سَمِيرُ بِالْبَيْتِ
liḥusn il-ḥazz, dirasit qraaya wi-ktaaba	Fortunately, I studied reading and writing.	لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ. دَرَسْتُ قِرَاءَةَ وَكِتَابَةَ
liḥusn il-ḥazz, zirit Baabil	Luckily, I visited Babylon.	لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ. زَرْتُ بَابِلَ

### 2. lisuu° il-ḥazz لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ or min suu° il-ḥazz مِنْ سُوءِ الْحَظِّ unfortunately

lisuu° il-ḥazz, maa zirit Baabil	Unfortunately, I did not visit Babylon.	لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ. مَا زَرْتُ بَابِلَ
lisuu° il-ḥazz, il-bariid bi9iid mnis-suug	Unfortunately, the post office is far from the market.	لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ. الْبَرِيدُ بَعِيدٌ مِنْ لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ
lisuu° il-ḥazz, maa shift Basma bil-findiq	Unfortunately, I did not see Basma in the hotel.	لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ. مَا شِفْتُ بَسْمَةَ بِالْفُنْدُقِ
lisuu° il-ḥazz, Laylaa ta9baana	Unfortunately, Laylaa is tired.	لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ. لَيْلَى تَعْبَانَةٌ

**Drills tamaariin** تمارين**1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following expressions:**

shloon is-sihha?

maashaalla, titkalmiin 9arabi zeen

ween t9allamti 9arabi?

t9allamti fuṣḥa loo 9aammiyya?

minu darraskum 9arabi?

kam sana dirastu 9arabi?

tu9ruf qraaya wi-aktaaba?

kam lugha tu9ruf?

minu darrasich 9arabi?

kam lugha tih chi?

شلون الصّحة؟

ماشالله، تَتَكَلَّمِين عربي زين

وين تَعَلَّمْتِي عربي؟

تَعَلَّمْتِ فُصْحَى لَو عَامِّيَّة؟

مِنُو دَرَّسَكُم عربي؟

كَم سَنَةَ دَرَّسْتُو عربي؟

تَعَرَّفْ قِرَايَةَ وَكُتَابَةَ؟

كَم لُغَةَ تَعَرَّفْ؟

مِنُو دَرَّسَج عربي؟

كَم لُغَةَ نَحْجِين؟

**2. Conjugate orally the following past tense double and weak verbs:**bina بِنَا *he built*liga لَگَا *he found*ija إِجَا *he came*sadd سَدَّ *he closed*niṭa نَطَا *he gave*dazz دَزَّ *he sent*nisa نَسَا *he forgot*qira قَرَا *he read*gass غَسَّ *he cut*hicha حَجَا *he talked*hatt حَطَّ *he put*shagg شَكَّ *he tore*misha مَشَا *he walked*sawwa سَوَّوَا *he made*ishtira إِشْتَرَا *he bought***3. Change orally the singular pronoun and verb in parentheses to the equivalent plural forms:**

(inti titkallmiin) lugha 9iraaqiyya zeena

(إِنْتِي تَتَكَلَّمِين) لُغَةَ عَرَبِيَّةٍ زِينَةَ

(t9allamti) il-lugha il-9arabiyya bij-jaami9a

(تَعَلَّمْتِ) اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ بِالْجَامِعَةِ

(dirasat) qraaya wi-aktaaba

(دَرَّسْتِ) قِرَايَةَ وَكُتَابَةَ

(kitab) risaala bil-9arabi

(كِتَاب) رِسَالَةَ بِالْعَرَبِيِّ

lisuu° il-hazz (aani niseet) ismak

لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ (أَنِي نَسَيْتِ) اسْمُكَ

(habbeet) il-lugha il-9arabiyya hwaaya

(حَبَبَيْتِ) اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ هَوَايَةَ

(hiyya qirat) ktaab Ingiliizi il-yoom

(هِيَ قَرَّتِ) كِتَابَ انْغِلِيزِيِّ الْيَوْمِ

(ijeet) bis-sayyaara loo bil-qitaar?

(إِجَيْتِ) بِالسَّيَّارَةِ لَو بِالْقِطَارِ؟

(huwwa hatt) il-miftaah bil-ghurfa

(هُوَ حَطَّ) الْمِفْتَاحَ بِالْغُرْفَةِ

(aani w hiyya dirasit) Ingiliizi w a9arabi

(أَنِي وَهِيَ) دَرَّسْتِ انْغِلِيزِي وَعَرَبِي

**4. Conjugate the following sentences:**

hatt il-qalam bid-daftar

(she, they, I, we)

حَطَّ الْقَلَمَ بِالذَّفْتَرِ

saarlak usbuu9 bil-Hilla (city name)

(you F, you P, he, she)

صَارَتْكَ أُسْبُوعَ بِالْحِلَّةِ

lisuu° il-hazz, niseet isimha

(you M, you F, you P)

لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ. نَسَيْتِ

إِسْمَهَا

ijjeena bit-ṭayyaara min Paariis	(I, he, she, they)	إِجِينَا بِالتَّيَّارَةِ مِنْ پَارِيس
ḥabb is-syyaara hwaaya	(she, they, you M)	حَبَّ السَّيَّارَةِ هُوَايَه
darras il-lughā il-ʿarabiyya	(I, we, he, she, they)	دَرَّسَ اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ
bij-jaamiʿa		بِالْجَامِعَةِ
lih <sup>u</sup> sn il-ḥazz, shifit Samiir	(we, he, they)	لِحُسْنِ الْحِظِّ. شِفِيتْ
ib-Baghdaad		سَمِيرُ بَغْدَاد

**5. Replace the nouns or the pronouns in parentheses by their equivalent Arabic attached pronouns and add them to the verbs in the following sentences:**

darras . . . ʿarabi bij-jaamiʿa	(Basma, them)	دَرَّسَ . . . عَرَبِيًّا بِالْجَامِعَةِ
dazzat . . . lil-beet	(Samiir, me, us)	دَزَّتْ . . . لِلبَيْتِ
shifit . . . bil-findiḳ il-baarḥa	(you M, you F, you P)	شِفِيتْ . . . بِالفِنْدِيقِ الْبَارِحَةِ
jaab . . . bis-sayyaara il-yoom	(him, them, me)	جَابَ . . . بِالسَّيَّارَةِ الْيَوْمَ
qireet . . . bil-madrasa	(risaala, jariida, kitaab)	قَرِيتْ . . . بِالمَدْرَسَةِ
shirbaw . . . bil-matʿam	(mayy, ḥaliib, Pipsi)	شَرِبُوا . . . بِالمَطْعَمِ
hatteet . . . bil-beet	(sayyaara, baasbort, them)	حَطَّتْ . . . بِالبَيْتِ
ḥabb . . . hwaaya	(Laylaa, muwazzaf, you P)	حَبَّ . . . هُوَايَه
zirit . . . gabul shahar	(Baghdad, Babylon, Museum, all three)	زَرَّتْ . . . كَبَلْ شَهْرَ

jaabat ... lil-madrasa

(walad, wilid, bint, banaat)

جَابَتْ ... لِلْمَدْرَسَةِ

siqna ... lil-mahatta

(sayyaara, qiṭaar, tayyaara)

سِيقْنَا ... لِمَحَطَّة

**6. Complete and read the following aloud:**

a. sadd baab il-ghurfa bil-miftaah

t9allam 9arabi w Almaani

سَدَّ بَابَ الْغُرْفَةِ بِالْمِفْتَاحِ

تَعَلَّمْتُ عَرَبِي وَأَلْمَانِي

saddat \_\_\_\_\_ سَدَّتْ

t9allmat \_\_\_\_\_ تَعَلَّمْتُ

saddaw \_\_\_\_\_ سَدَّوْ

t9allmaw \_\_\_\_\_ تَعَلَّمُوْ

saddeet \_\_\_\_\_ سَدَّيْتُ

t9allamit \_\_\_\_\_ تَعَلَّمَيْتُ

saddeeti \_\_\_\_\_ سَدَّيْتِي

t9allamti \_\_\_\_\_ تَعَلَّمَيْتِي

saddeetu \_\_\_\_\_ سَدَّيْتُوْ

t9allamtu \_\_\_\_\_ تَعَلَّمَيْتُوْ

saddeet \_\_\_\_\_ سَدَّيْتُ

t9allamit \_\_\_\_\_ تَعَلَّمَيْتُ

saddeena \_\_\_\_\_ سَدَّيْنَا

t9allamna \_\_\_\_\_ تَعَلَّمَيْنَا

b. ija lil-beet mnis-safaara

raah lil-findiq ib-sayyaara jdiida

إِجَا لِلْبَيْتِ مِنْ لِسْفَارَةِ

رَاحَ لِلْفِنْدِيقِ بِسَيَّارَةٍ جَدِيدَةٍ

ijat \_\_\_\_\_ إِجَتْ

raahat \_\_\_\_\_ رَاحَتْ

ijaw \_\_\_\_\_ إِجَوْ

raahaw \_\_\_\_\_ رَاحَوْ

ijeet \_\_\_\_\_ إِجَيْتُ

rihit \_\_\_\_\_ رِحْتُ

ijeeti \_\_\_\_\_ إِجَيْتِي

rihti \_\_\_\_\_ رِحْتِي

ijeetu \_\_\_\_\_ إِجَيْتُوْ

rihtu \_\_\_\_\_ رِحْتُوْ

ijeet \_\_\_\_\_ إِجَيْتُ

rihit \_\_\_\_\_ رِحْتُ

ijeena \_\_\_\_\_ إِجَيْنَا

rihna \_\_\_\_\_ رِحْنَا

c. lihusn il-hazz, dirasit qraaya wi-ktaaba

\_\_\_\_\_, dirasti \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, dirastu \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, diras \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, dirsat \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, dirsaw \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, dirasit \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, dirasna \_\_\_\_\_

d. lisuu° il-hazz, ma-zaarna bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_, ma-zaaratna \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, ma-zaaruuna \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, ma-ziritna \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, ma-zirtiina \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, ma-zirtuuna \_\_\_\_\_

لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ . دَرَسْتَ قِرَاءَةَ وَكُتَابَةَ

\_\_\_\_\_ دَرَسْتِي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ دَرَسْتُو \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ دَرَسَ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ دَرَسْتِ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ دَرَسُو \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ دَرَسْتَ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ دَرَسْنَا \_\_\_\_\_

لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ . مَ زَارْنَا بِالْبَيْتِ

\_\_\_\_\_ مَ زَارْتْنَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ مَ زَارُونَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ مَ زَرَرْتْنَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ مَ زَرَرْتِينَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ مَ زَرَرْتُونَا \_\_\_\_\_

## 7. Translate the following into Arabic:

He is a Frenchman from Paris.

She is an Arab teacher from Lebanon.

They are Americans (M) from Boston.

They are (F) Americans and Canadians.



You are (F) Japanese from Tokyo.

---

You are (M) an Italian from Rome.

---

They speak excellent Arabic, German, and English.

---

Basma is a student and Khaalid is a professor.

---

Khaalid is an Arabic professor at the university.

---

They speak three languages.

---

Maalik doesn't speak English very well.

---

Unfortunately, I forgot the Arabic language a little.

---

### Creative Dialogues

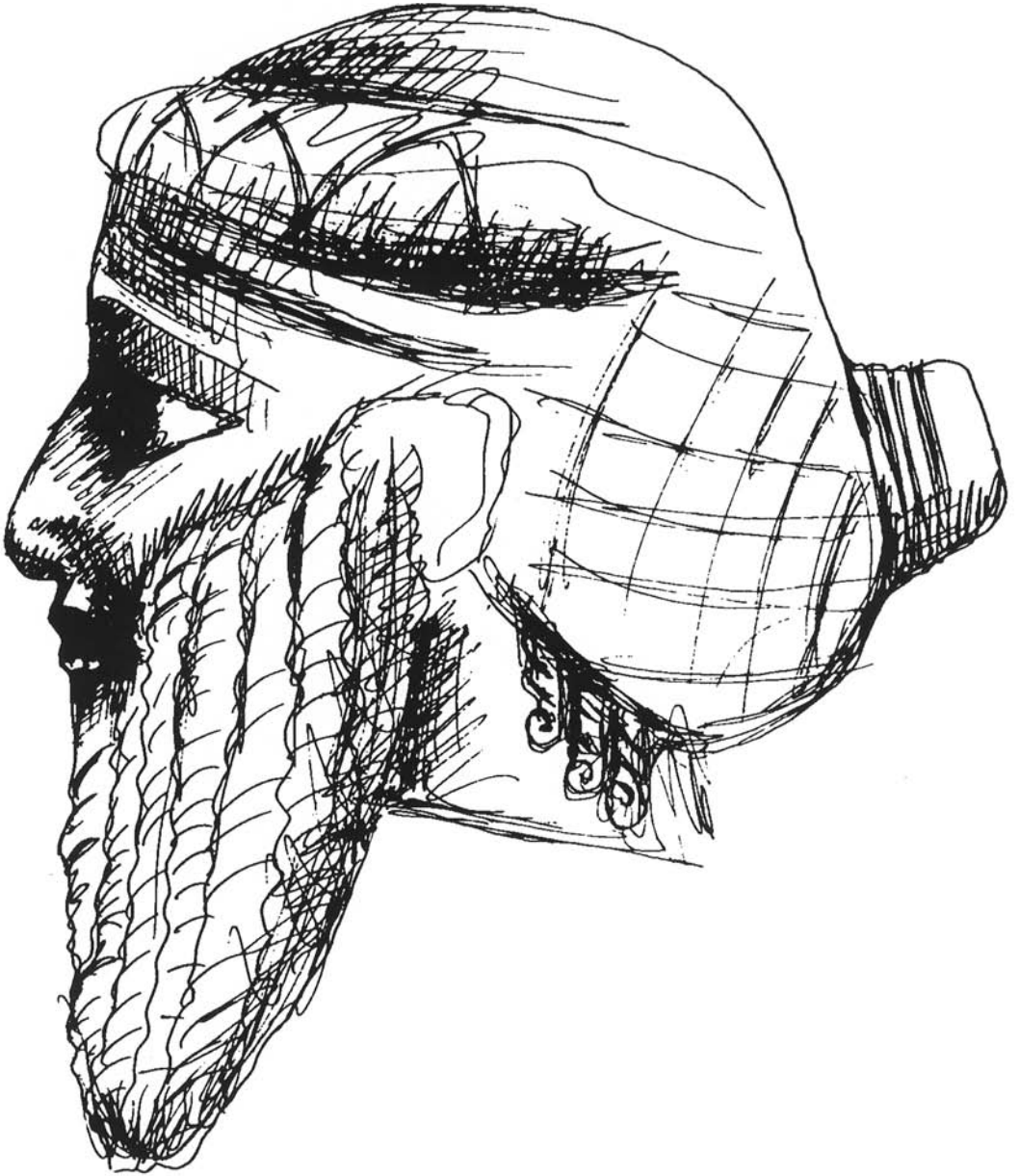
- a. **taalib 1:** il-baarḥa chinitt bil-beet. dirasit 9arabi, w-iktabit risaala l-Samiira. Samiira msaafra l-Berliin. ba9deen zirit Laylaa b-beetha. hnaak shiftt zawijha Baasil. aani w Laylaa hicheena hwaaya 9an id-diraasa bij-jaami9a. Laylaa dirsat ib-jaami9at Beeruut wa ijjat lil-9iraaq gabul sana. liḥusn il-hazz, beet Laylaa muu bi9iid min beeti.

أ- طالب 1: إِبَارِحَة چِنِيت بِإِلْبَيْت. دَرَسِيت عَرَبِي. وَكُتَبِيت رِسَالَة لُ سَمِيرَة. سَمِيرَة مُسَافِرَة لُ بَرْلِين. بَعْدِين زَرِت لَيْلَى بُ بَيْتِهَا. هُنَاكَ شَفِيت زَوْجَهَا بَاسِل. أَنِي وَلَيْلَى جِچِينَا هُوَايَه عَن الدَّرَاسَة بِالْجَامِعَة. لَيْلَى دَرَسِيت بُ جَامِعَة بِيروَت وَ إِجَّت لِلعِرَاق كَبُل سَنَة. لِحُسْن الحَظ. بَيْت لَيْلَى مَو بَعِيد مِن بَيْتِي.

- b. **taaliba 2:** aani chinit bil-9iraaq. hnaak t9allamit 9arabi l-lahcha l-9iraaqiyya. aani dira-sit b-jaami9at Baghdaad arba9 sniin. ustaadhi kaan 9iraaqi isma Jamaal Kaamil. huwwa kaan ustaadh mumtaaz. chinit aruuh lis-suug kull usbuu9 w-ashttiri ashya<sup>o</sup> 9iraaqiyya. zirit il-mathhaf il-9iraaqi w Baabil. Ba9deen rija9it l- baladi Masir.

ب- طالبة 2: أني چینت ببالعراق. هُناك تَعَلَّمت عَرَبِي اللُّهْجَة العِراقِيَّة. أَنِي دَرَسِيت بْ جامِعَة بَغداد أَرْبَع سُنِين. أُسْتاذِي كان إِسْمَه جَمال كَامِل، هُو كان أُسْتاذ مُمْتاز. چِنت أرواح لِسْبوگ كُلهِ اسْبوع واشْتَرِيت أَشْيَاء عِراقِيَّة. زَرْت المَتْحَف العِراقِي وبابل. بَعْدِين رَجَعْت لْ بَلَدِي مَصر.





*The bronze head of Sargon, king of ancient Akkad, third millenium B.C., Iraqi Museum*



## Telling Time

is-saa9a

السَّاعَة

Basma's watch is not working. She goes to the hotel information desk for help.

## Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. Basma: beesh is-saa9a, min fadlak?

*What is the time, please?*

بِسْمَة: بَيْش السَّاعَة. مِنْ فَضْلِكَ؟

2. mudayyif: is-saa9a tis9a.

*It is nine o'clock.*

مُضَيِّف: السَّاعَة تِسْعَة.

3. Basma: bass saa9ti thmaanya illa rubu9.

*But my watch says a quarter to eight.*

بِسْمَة: بَسَّ سَاعَتِي ثَمَانِيَة إِل ل رُبُع

4. mudayyif: laazim saa9tich kharbaana.

*Your watch must be broken.*

مُضَيِّف: لِأَزِم سَاعَتِي خَرْبَانَة.

5. Basma: sahih. gulli tu9ruf muşallih saa9aat zeen?

*True. Tell me, do you know a good watch repairman?*

بِسْمَة: صَحِيح. كَلِّلِي تُعْرَف مُصَلِّح  
سَاعَات زِين؟

6. mudayyif: ʔii, aku mahal saa9aat bil-findiq.

*Yes, there is a watch store in the hotel.*

مُضَيِّف: بِي. أَكُو مَحَل سَاعَات  
بِالْفَنْدُق.

Basma is in the watch store speaking to a salesman (bayyaa9).

7. Basma: saa9ti kharbaana wa tihtaaj tasliih. *My watch is not working and needs repairing.* بِسْمَةِ: سَاعَتِي خَرَبَانَةٌ وَحْتَاجُ تَصْلِيحٍ.
8. bayyaa9: bikull suruur. haadhi saa9a hilwa bass qadiima. *With pleasure. This is a nice watch but an old one.* بِيَّاعٍ: بِكُلِّ سُرُورٍ. هَازِي سَاعَةٌ حَلْوَةٌ بَسَّ قَدِيمَةٌ.
9. Basma: na9am, haadhi hadiyya min jiddi. *Yes, this is a gift from my grandfather.* بِسْمَةِ: نَعَمْ. هَازِي هَدِيَّةٌ مِنْ جَدِّي.
10. bayyaa9: 9idna saa9aat swiisriyya kullish zeena wa rikhiisa. *We have very good and inexpensive Swiss watches.* بِيَّاعٍ: عِدْنَا سَاعَاتٍ سُوَيْسَرِيَّةٍ كَلِّشَ زِينَةً وَرَخِيصَةً.
11. Basma: ba9deen ashuufha. shwakit tkhallis saa9ti? *I will see them later. When will you finish my watch?* بِسْمَةِ: بَعْدِينَ أَشُوفُهَا. شَوَّكْتَ تَخَلِّصُ سَاعَتِي؟
12. bayyaa9: baachir, is-saa9a tlaatha, inshaalla. *Tomorrow at three o'clock, God willing.* بِيَّاعٍ: بَاجِرٍ. السَّاعَةُ ثَلَاثَةٌ. إِنشَاءَ اللَّهِ.
13. Basma: alla ykhalliik, diir baalak 9alecha! *Please, take care of it!* بِسْمَةِ: اللَّهُ يُخَلِّيكَ. دِيرْ بِالكَ عَلَيْهَا!
14. bayyaa9: mamnuun, 9ala 9eeni. *Gladly, with pleasure. (emphasis)* بِيَّاعٍ: مَمَّنُونٍ. عَلَى عَيْنِي.

### Additional Expressions (Audio)

saa9a	<i>watch, clock, time, hour</i> (depending on context)	سَاعَةٌ
saa9at iid	<i>wrist watch</i>	سَاعَةٌ إِيْدٍ
saa9at jeeb	<i>pocket watch</i>	سَاعَةٌ جَيْبٍ
saa9at haayit	<i>wall clock</i>	سَاعَةٌ حَائِطٍ
saa9at tanbiih	<i>alarm clock</i>	سَاعَةٌ تَنْبِيهِ
daqiiqa / daqaayiq (S/P)	<i>minute/s</i>	دَقَائِقَةٌ / دَقَائِقُ
thaanya / thawaani (S/P)	<i>second/s</i>	ثَانِيَّةٌ / ثَوَانِي
rubu9	<i>one-quarter (fifteen minutes)</i>	رُبْعٌ

<u>thilith</u>	<i>one-third</i> (twenty minutes)	ثَلَاثِ
nuss	<i>one-half</i>	نِصْفٍ
illa	<i>of, before, except</i>	إِلَّا
gabul	<i>before, ago</i>	قَبْلَ
gabul saa9a	<i>one hour ago</i>	قَبْلَ سَاعَةٍ
gabul iz-zuhur	<i>before noon</i> (A.M.)	قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ
ba9ad	<i>after</i>	بَعْدَ
ba9ad saa9a	<i>after one hour, in an hour</i>	بَعْدَ سَاعَةٍ
ba9ad iz-zuhur	<i>afternoon</i> (P.M.)	بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ
zuhur	<i>noon</i> (noun)	ظُهْرٌ
zuhuran, iz-zuhur	<i>afternoon</i> (adv.)	ظُهْرًا، الظُّهْرَ
sabaah	<i>morning</i> (noun)	صَبَاحٌ
sabaahan, is-subuh	<i>in the morning</i> (adv.)	صَبَاحًا، الْصُّبْحَ
9asir	<i>afternoon</i>	عَصْرٌ
9asran, il-9asir	<i>in the afternoon</i> (adv.)	عَصْرًا، الْعَصْرَ
masaa°	<i>evening</i> (noun)	مَسَاءٌ
masaa°an, il-masaa°	<i>in the evening</i> (adv.)	مَسَاءً، الْمَسَاءَ
leel	<i>night</i> (noun)	لَيْلٌ
laylan, bil-leel	<i>at night, nightly</i> (adv.)	لَيْلًا، بِاللَّيْلِ

## Vocabulary (Audio)

beesh?	<i>How much?</i>	بَيْشٌ؟
saa9a / saa9aat (S/P)	<i>watch/es</i>	سَاعَةٌ / سَاعَاتٌ
laazim (invariable)	<i>must, ought</i> (semi verb)	لَازِمٌ
kharbaan / kharbaana	<i>not working, broken</i> (adj.)	خَرَبَانٌ / خَرَبَانَةٌ
(M/F)		
sahiih	<i>true, correct</i> (adj.)	صَحِيحٌ
muṣallih / muṣalliha	<i>repairman/ repairwoman</i>	مُصَلِّحٌ / مُصَلِّحَةٌ
(M/F)		
taṣliih	<i>repairing, fixing</i>	تَصْلِيحٌ
°ii	<i>yes</i>	نَعِي
mahaal / mahallaat (S/P)	<i>place/s, store/s, shop/s</i>	مَحَلٌّ / مَحَلَّاتٌ
tihtaaj / yihtaaj (F/M)	<i>she needs</i> (referring to the watch as a she) <i>he needs</i>	حُتَّاجٌ / يَحْتَجُّجَانِ
bayyaa9 / bayyaa9iin (S/P)	<i>salesman/en</i> (M)	بَيْعَانٌ / بَيْعَانِينَ
bayyaa9a / bayyaa9aat	<i>saleswoman/en</i> (F)	بَيْعَانَةٌ / بَيْعَانَاتٌ
(S/P)		
qadiim / qadiima (M/F)	<i>old, ancient</i> (adj.)	قَدِيمٌ / قَدِيمَةٌ
hadiyya / hadaaya (S/P)	<i>gift/s, present/s</i>	هَدِيَّةٌ / هَدَايَا
jidd / jidda (M/F)	<i>grandfather/grandmother</i>	جِدٌّ / جِدَّةٌ

swiisri / swiisriyya (M/F)	<i>Swiss</i>	سُوَيْسِرِي / سُوَيْسِرِيَّة
rikhiis / rikhiisa (M/F)	<i>inexpensive, cheap</i>	رِخِيص / رِخِيصَة
ba9deen	<i>later on</i>	بَعْدِينَ
ashuufha	<i>I see it (referring to watches).</i>	أَشُوْفَهَا
shwakit?	<i>when?</i>	شَوَّكْت؟
tkhallis	<i>you (M) finish</i>	تَخَلَّص
baachir	<i>tomorrow</i>	بِأَجْرٍ
ayy?	<i>which?</i>	أَيِّ
yoom / yoomen / ayyaam (S/D/P)	<i>day/two days/days</i>	يَوْم / يَوْمِينَ / أَيَّام
usbuu9 / usbuu9een / asaabii9 (S/D/P)	<i>week/two weeks/weeks</i>	أُسْبُوع / أُسْبُوعِينَ / أُسَابِيع
shahar / shahreen / ashhur (S/D/P)	<i>month/two months/months</i>	شَهْر / شَهْرَيْن / أَشْهُر
fasil / fusuul (S/P)	<i>season/s</i>	فَصْل / فُصُول
sana / santeen / sniin (S/D/P)	<i>year/two years/years</i>	سَنَة / سَنَتَيْن / سِنِينَ
mamnuun	<i>gladly (idiom, see below)</i>	مَمْنُون
diir baalak	<i>take care (idiom, see lesson 7)</i>	دِير بِالِك
alla ykhalliik	<i>please (idiom, see lesson 5)</i>	اللَّهُ يُخَالِيِك

## Grammar and Remarks

### Time Expressions: il-waqit إَلْوَقَات

In Iraqi Arabic there are two ways of telling time:

is-saa9a wihda	or	is-saa9a bil-wihda	إِلْسَاعَة بِالْوَحْدَة	إِلْسَاعَة وَحْدَة
is-saa9a arba9a	or	is-saa9a bil-arba9	إِلْسَاعَة بِالْأَرْبَعَة	إِلْسَاعَة أَرْبَعَة

In the first column only the word **saa9a** takes the article “**il-** > **is-** (*the*)”, whereas in the second column, the time number also takes the article “**il-**” as well as the prefix “**b-** (*at*)” as shown above. Both expressions are commonly used. Notice that the word **saa9a** is almost always mentioned when telling time. Below is a list of time expressions, using the first column form. (Audio)

is-saa9a wihda	<i>It is one o'clock.</i>	إِلْسَاعَة وَحْدَة
is-saa9a thinteen	<i>It is two o'clock.</i>	إِلْسَاعَة ثِنْتَيْن
is-saa9a tlaatha	<i>It is three o'clock.</i>	إِلْسَاعَة ثَلَاثَة
is-saa9a arba9a	<i>It is four o'clock.</i>	إِلْسَاعَة أَرْبَعَة

is-saa9a <u>khamsa</u>	<i>It is five o'clock.</i>	السَّاعَةُ خَمْسَةٌ
is-saa9a <u>sitta</u>	<i>It is six o'clock.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سِتَّةٌ
is-saa9a <u>sab9a</u>	<i>It is seven o'clock.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سَبْعَةٌ
is-saa9a <u>thmaanya</u>	<i>It is eight o'clock.</i>	السَّاعَةُ ثَمَانِيَةٌ
is-saa9a <u>tis9a</u>	<i>It is nine o'clock.</i>	السَّاعَةُ تِسْعَةٌ
is-saa9a <u>9ashra</u>	<i>It is ten o'clock.</i>	السَّاعَةُ عَشْرَةٌ
is-saa9a <u>da9ash</u>	<i>It is eleven o'clock.</i>	السَّاعَةُ دَعَشٌ
is-saa9a <u>thna9ash</u>	<i>It is twelve o'clock.</i>	السَّاعَةُ ثِنَاَعَشٌ
is-saa9a <u>sitta w rubu9</u>	<i>It is six-fifteen.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سِتَّةٌ وَرُبْعٌ
is-saa9a <u>sitta w thilith</u>	<i>It is six-twenty.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سِتَّةٌ وَثَلَاثٌ
is-saa9a <u>sitta w nuss</u>	<i>It is six-thirty.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سِتَّةٌ وَنِصٌّ
is-saa9a <u>sitta w nuss w khamsa</u>	<i>It is six-thirty five.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سِتَّةٌ وَنِصٌّ وَخَمْسَةٌ
is-saa9a <u>sitta w nuss illa khamsa</u>	<i>It is six-twenty five.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سِتَّةٌ وَنِصٌّ إِلَى خَمْسَةٍ
is-saa9a <u>sitta illa rubu9</u>	<i>It is quarter to six.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سِتَّةٌ إِلَى رُبْعٍ
is-saa9a <u>sitta illa thilith</u>	<i>It is twenty to six.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سِتَّةٌ إِلَى ثَلَاثٍ
is-saa9a <u>sitta illa 9ashra</u>	<i>It is ten to six.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سِتَّةٌ إِلَى عَشْرَةٍ
is-saa9a <u>sitta illa khamsa</u>	<i>It is five to six.</i>	السَّاعَةُ سِتَّةٌ إِلَى خَمْسَةٍ

### Days of the Week: ayyaam lis-buu9 أَيَّامٌ لِسَبُوعٍ (Audio)

**Note:** Except for Friday (**ij-jum9a**) and Saturday (**is-sabit**), the names of the weekdays are variant forms of the Arabic numerals.

<u>shunu</u> il-yoom?	<i>What day is today?</i>	شَنُو الْيَوْمِ؟
il-yoom . . .	<i>Today is . . .</i>	الْيَوْمِ . . .
yoom l- <u>ahhad</u>	<i>Sunday</i>	يَوْمَ الْأَحَدِ
yoom li- <u>thneen</u>	<i>Monday</i>	يَوْمَ لِثْنَيْنِ
yoom <u>ith-thalaathaa</u>	<i>Tuesday</i>	يَوْمَ الثَّلَاثَا
yoom il- <u>arba9aa</u>	<i>Wednesday</i>	يَوْمَ الْأَرْبَعَا
yoom il- <u>khamiis</u>	<i>Thursday</i>	يَوْمَ الْخَمِيسِ
yoom ij- <u>jum9a</u>	<i>Friday*</i>	يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ
yoom is- <u>sabit</u>	<i>Saturday</i>	يَوْمَ السَّبْتِ

\*The weekend day in the Arab and Islamic worlds.

### Months of the Year: ashhur is-sana أَشْهُرُ السَّنَةِ (Audio)

Western/Gregorian Calendar		Eastern Calendar	
<i>January</i>	Yanaayir	يَنَاير	Kaanuun <u>ith-Thaani</u>
<i>February</i>	Fabraayir	فَبْرَاير	<u>Shbaat</u>
			كَانُونُ الثَّانِي
			شَبَاط

Western/Gregorian Calendar		Eastern Calendar		
March	Maaris	مارس	Aadhhaar	آذار
April	Abriil	أبريل	Niisaan	نيسان
May	Maayoo	مايو	Ayyaar/Maayis	أيار / مايس
June	Yoonyoo	يونيو	Huzayraan	حزيران
July	Yoolyoo	يوليو	Tammuuz	تموز
August	Ughustus	أغسطس	Aab	آب
September	Sibtambar	سبتمبر	Ayluul	أيلول
October	Uktoobar	أكتوبر	Tishriin il-Awwal	تشرين الأول
November	Noovambar	نوفمبر	Tishriin ith-Thaani	تشرين الثاني
December	Diisambar	ديسمبر	Kaanuun il-Awwal	كانون الأول

### The Four Seasons: il-fuṣuul il-arba9a إلفصول الأربعة (Audio)

Spring	ir-rabii9	الرّبيع
Summer	is-seef	الصّيف
Autumn/Fall	il-khariif	الخريف
Winter	ish-shita	الشتا

### The Preposition wiyya وِيَّه with

This preposition is used either with a proper name or a pronoun suffix (attached pronouns). It is negated with **muu** مُو. (Audio)

wiyya	with	وِيَّه
wiyyaa	with him	وِيَّا
wiyyaahum	with them	وِيَّاهُمْ
wiyyaak	with you (M)	وِيَّاكَ
wiyyaach	with you (F)	وِيَّاكِ
wiyyaakum	with you (P)	وِيَّاكُمْ
wiyyaaya	with me	وِيَّايَه
wiyyaana	with us	وِيَّانَا
huwwa muu wiyyaana	He is not with us.	هو مو ويّانا
Samiir muu wiyya Samiira	Samiir is not with Samiira.	سمير مو ويّيه سميرة
ruuḥi wiyya Laylaa	Go (F) with Laylaa.	روحي ويّيه ليلى
la-truuḥiin wiyya Khaalid	Don't go with Khalid.	لتروحين ويّيه خالد
ruuḥ wiyyaahum	Go (M) with them.	روح ويّاهم
la-truuḥ wiyyaahum	Don't go with them.	لتروح ويّاهم

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

### 1. iddallal / iddallali / iddallalu (M/F/P) اِدَّلَّلُ / اِدَّلَّلِي / اِدَّلَّلُو as you wish, at your service (an answer to a request, lit., be spoiled, imp. verb)

min fadlak jib is-sayyaara	Please, bring the car.	مِنْ فَضْلِكَ جِيبِ السَّيَّارَةَ
iddallal (in reply)	As you (M) wish.	اِدَّلَّلُ
diir baalak 9as-saa9a!	Take care of the watch!	دِيرْ بِالْكَ عِ السَّاعَةِ
iddallali (in reply)	As you (F) wish.	اِدَّلَّلِي
diir baalak 9al-wilid!	Take care of the children!	دِيرْ بِالْكَ عِ الْوِلْدِ
iddallalu (in reply)	As you (P) wish.	اِدَّلَّلُو
alla ykhaliik, saa9idni	Please, help me with the	اللَّهُ يَخْلَيْكَ. سَاعِدْنِي
bij-junta	luggage.	بِالْجَنْطَةِ
iddallali (in reply)	At your service.	اِدَّلَّلِي

### 2. mamnuun / mamnuuna / mamnuuniin (M/F/P) مَمْنُونٌ / مَمْنُونَةٌ / مَمْنُونِيْنَ to be indebted, grateful, thankful, pleased; gladly, with pleasure, you are welcome (as a reply to a request or to the word thank you, shukran).

akuun mamnuun loo ijeet	I will be grateful if you come	أَكُونُ مَمْنُونٌ لَوْ إِجِيتَ
lil-beet	to the house.	لِلْبَيْتِ
shukran 9al-hadiyya	Thanks for the gift.	شُكْرًا عِ الْهُدِيَّةِ
aani mamnuun (in reply)	With pleasure.	أَنِي مَمْنُونٌ
Maalik mamnuun minkum	Maalik is indebted to you (P).	مَالِكٌ مَمْنُونٌ مِنْكُمْ
Basma mamnuuna min	Basma is grateful to Maalik.	بِسْمَةِ مَمْنُونَةٌ مِنْ مَالِكِ
Maalik		
min fadlak, saafir wiyya	Please, travel with Laylaa.	مِنْ فَضْلِكَ. سَافِرْ وَبِيَّه لَيْلَى
Laylaa		
mamnuun (in reply)	Gladly.	مَمْنُونٌ
ihna mamnuuniin min	We are grateful to our	إِحْنَا مَمْنُونِيْنَ مِنْ أَسْتَاذِنَا
ustaadhna	professor.	

## Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following questions:

min fadlak, beesh is-saa9a?	مِنْ فَضْلِكَ. بِيْشِ السَّاعَةِ؟
shwakit rihit il-mahal is-saa9aat?	شَوَّكْتِ رِحْتِ إِلْ مَحَلِّ السَّاعَاتِ؟
aku muṣalliḥ saa9aat bil-fndiq?	أَكُو مُصَلِّحِ سَاعَاتِ بِالْفَنْدُقِ؟
saa9tich qadiiima loo jidiida?	سَاعَتِيْجِ قَدِيْمَةٌ لَوْ جَدِيْدَةٌ؟
kam saa9a bil-yoom?	كَمْ سَاعَةٌ بِالْيَوْمِ؟
kam yoom bil-usbuu9?	كَمْ يَوْمٌ بِالْأَسْبُوعِ؟
kam usbuu9 bish-shahar?	كَمْ أَسْبُوعٌ بِالشَّهْرِ؟
kam yoom bish-shahar?	كَمْ يَوْمٌ بِالشَّهْرِ؟



kam shahar bis-sana  
 kam fasil bis-sana?  
 is-seef haar loo baarid bil-9iraaq?  
 Baghdaad haara loo baarda bish-shita?

كم شهر بالسنة؟  
 كم فصل بالسنة؟  
 الصيف حار لو بارد بالعراق؟  
 بغداد حارة لو باردة بالشتا؟

## 2. Make the singular verb in parentheses plural in the following sentences:

(raahat) il-mahal saa9aat zeen bis-suug  
 (shifit) Basma wiyya Kaamil wa Laylaa  
 bil-findiq  
 (huwwa sallah) is-saa9a ba9ad iz-zuhur  
 (inta wisalit) mataar Baghdaad yoom  
 ij-jum9a  
 (hiyya tarat) bit-tayyaara yoom il-khamiis  
 is-saa9a sab9a w nuss  
 (aani zirit) il-mahaf is-saa9a tis9a is-subuh  
 (huwwa nisa) saa9ta bil-beet  
 inta (hicheet) wiyyaahum is-saa9a 9ashra  
 (hiyya dirsat) 9arabi w-Ingiliizi bil-madrasa  
 (inti t9allamti) qraaya wi-ktaaba  
 bij-jaami9a

(رأحت) إله محل ساعات زين بالسوگ  
 (بشفت) بسمة ویتہ کامل ولیل بالفندق

(هو صلح) الساعة بعد الظهر  
 (انت وصلت) مطار بغداد يوم الجمعة

(هي طارت) بالطيارة يوم الخميس الساعة  
 سبعة ونص  
 (آني زرت) المتحف الساعة تسعة الصبح  
 (هو نسا) ساعتہ بالبيت  
 (انت حجت) وياهم الساعة عشرة  
 (هي درست) عربي وانگليزي بالمدرسة  
 (انتي تعلمتي) قراية وكتابة بالجامعة

## 3. Read the following aloud:

- a. ijeet lil-beet yoom l-ahhad is-saa9a  
khamsa w rubu9  
 ijeet lil-beet yoom li-thneen is-saa9a  
khamsa illa rubu9  
 ijeet lil-beet yoom ith-thalaathaa  
 is-saa9a khamsa w nuss  
 ijeena lil-beet yoom il-arba9aa is-saa9a  
 tis9a bil-leel  
 ijeena lil-beet yoom il-khamiis is-saa9a  
thinteent il-9asir  
 ijeena lil-beet yoom ij-jum9a is-saa9a  
tlaatha ba9ad iz-zuhur  
 ijeena lil-beet yoom is-sabit is-saa9a  
 9ashra is-subuh  
 b. sahar Yanaayir baarid bil-9iraaq  
sahar Fabraayir baarid bil-9iraaq  
sahar Maaris baarid shwayya bil-9iraaq  
sahar Abriil laa haar wala baarid bil-9iraaq

إجيت للبيت يوم الأحد الساعة خمسة  
 ورُبُع  
 إجيت للبيت يوم لثنتين الساعة خمسة  
 إله رُبُع  
 إجيت للبيت يوم الثلاثا الساعة خمسة  
 ونص  
 إجينا للبيت يوم الأربعا الساعة تسعة  
 بالليل  
 إجينا للبيت يوم الخميس الساعة ثنتين  
 العَصِر  
 إجينا للبيت يوم الجمعة الساعة ثلاثة  
 بعد الظهر  
 إجينا للبيت يوم السبت الساعة عشرة  
 الصبح  
 شهر يناير بارد بالعراق  
 شهر فبراير بارد بالعراق  
 شهر مارس بارد شوتته بالعراق  
 شهر أبريل لا حار ولا بارد بالعراق



shahar Maayoo laa haar wala baarid bil-9iraaq  
 shahar Yoonyoo haar shwayya bil-9iraaq  
 shahar Yoolyoo haar hwaaya bil-9iraaq  
 shahar Ughustus haar hwaaya bil-9iraaq  
 shahar Sibtambar laa haar wala baarid bil-9iraaq  
 shahar Uktoobar baarid shwayya bil-9iraaq  
 shahar Noovambar baarid bil-9iraaq  
 shahar Diisambar baarid hwaaya bil-9iraaq

شهر مايو لا حار ولا بارد بالعراق  
 شهر يونيو حار شويته بالعراق  
 شهر يوليو حار هوايه بالعراق  
 شهر أغسطس حار هوايه بالعراق  
 شهر سبتمبر لا حار ولا بارد بالعراق  
 شهر أكتوبر بارد شويته بالعراق  
 شهر نوفمبر بارد بالعراق  
 شهر ديسمبر بارد هوايه بالعراق

#### 4. Say the following times in Arabic:

3:20	12:05	5:15	9:30	3:30
12:40	4:45	8:25	2:35	10:55
4:50	9:35	4:45	11:45	5:55
2:20	2:15	11:15	10:10	7:10
8:35	2:00	10:11	6:50	9:12
8:00	10:49	6:25	7:20	9:45

#### 5. Complete and read the following aloud:

a. aani mamnuun min Basma

أني مَمْنُون مِن بَسْمَة

aani mamnuuna \_\_\_\_\_

أني مَمْنُونَة \_\_\_\_\_

iḥna mamnuuniin \_\_\_\_\_

إِحنَا مَمْنُونِين \_\_\_\_\_

iḥna mamnuunaat \_\_\_\_\_

إِحنَا مَمْنُونَات \_\_\_\_\_

inta mamnuun \_\_\_\_\_

إِنْتِ مَمْنُون \_\_\_\_\_

inti mamnuuna \_\_\_\_\_

إِنْتِي مَمْنُونَة \_\_\_\_\_

b. aani mamnuun mnil-mufattish

أني مَمْنُون مِّن لُّمْفَتِّش

intu mamnuunaat \_\_\_\_\_

إِنْتُو مَمْنُونَات \_\_\_\_\_

huwwa mamnuun \_\_\_\_\_

هُوَ مَمْنُون \_\_\_\_\_

hiyya mamnuuna \_\_\_\_\_

هِيَ مَمْنُونَة \_\_\_\_\_

humma mamnuuniin \_\_\_\_\_

هُمَّه مَمْنُونِين \_\_\_\_\_

humma mamnuunaat \_\_\_\_\_

هُمَّه مَمْنُونَات \_\_\_\_\_

**6. Replace the nouns or the pronouns in parentheses by their equivalent Arabic attached pronouns and add them to the preposition “wiyya” in the following sentences:**

iqra 9arabi wiyya ...

إِقْرَاهُ عَرَبِيًّا وَبِهِ ...

(Basma and Laylaa)

lih<sub>u</sub>sn ilh<sub>az</sub>z, raah<sub>aw</sub> wiyya ...

لِحُسْنِ الْحِظِّ رَاحُوا وَبِهِ ...

(you M, you P)

Basma tkallimat wiyya ... bil-findi<sub>q</sub>

بِسْمَةِ تَكَلَّمَتِ وَبِهِ ... بِالْفِنْدِيقِ

(her, abu it-taksi)

ij<sub>ee</sub>t wiyya ... mnis-su<sub>u</sub>g

إَجِيتَ وَبِهِ ... مِنْ السُّوْغِ

(him, them)

dirasti il-lugh<sub>ah</sub> l-9arabiyya wiyya ...

دَرَسْتِي اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ وَبِهِ ...

(me, us)

dazz ibna wiyya ... lil-madr<sub>as</sub>a

دَرَّ إِبْنُهُ وَبِهِ ... لِلْمَدْرَسَةِ

(Samiira, you F)

kitab risaala wiyya ... bil-be<sub>e</sub>t

كَتَبَ رِسَالَةَ وَبِهِ ... بِالْبَيْتِ

(us, them)

**7. Translate the following into English:**

is-seef haar wish-shita baarid ib-Bagh<sub>h</sub>daad

إِلْصِيفٌ حَارٌّ وَلِشَيْتِهِ بَارِدٌ بَغْدَادَ

fasi<sub>l</sub> ir-rabii<sub>9</sub> tayyib ib-Bagh<sub>h</sub>daad

فَصِيلُ الرَّبِيعِ طَيِّبٌ بَغْدَادَ

is-sana arba<sub>9</sub> fu<sub>s</sub>uul

إِلْسَنَةُ أَرْبَعِ فُصُولٍ

Basma 9idha saa<sub>9</sub>a hadiyya min jidha

بِسْمَةِ عِدِّهَا سَاعَةٌ هَدِيَّةٌ مِنْ جِدِّهَا

saa<sub>9</sub>at Laylaa qadii<sub>ma</sub> bass hil<sub>w</sub>a

سَاعَةٌ لَيْلَى قَدِيمَةٌ بِسِّ جِلْوَةٍ

is-saa<sub>9</sub>a sittiin daqii<sub>q</sub>a

إِلْسَاعَةٌ سِتِّينَ دَقِيقَةٍ

id-daqii<sub>q</sub>a sittiin tha<sub>an</sub>iya

إِلْدَقِيقَةٌ سِتِّينَ ثَانِيَةٍ

il-yoom arba9a w 9ishriin saa9a

إلْيَوْمَ أَرْبَعَةٌ وَعِشْرِينَ سَاعَةً

is-sana thna9ash shahar

إِلْسِنَةٌ ثِنْنَعَشْرَ شَهْرٍ

ihna raayhiin, diiri baalich 9al-wilid!

إِحْنًا رَائِحِينَ. دِيرِي بِالْبَيْتِ عَ الْوَالِدِ

°ii, iddallalu

إِي. إِدْلَلُو

Samiir chaan mamnuun minkum il-baarha

سَمِيرِ جَانِ مَمْنُونٍ مِنْكُمْ الْبَارِحَةَ

Samiira chaanat mamnuuna minni qabul usbuu9

سَمِيرَةَ جَانَّتْ مَمْنُونَةَ مِنِّي كَبُلَ اسْبُوعٍ

Samiira muu mamnuuna min Jamaal

سَمِيرَةُ مُو مَمْنُونَةَ مِنْ جَمَالٍ

ihna muu mamnuuniin minhum

إِحْنَا مُو مَمْنُونِينَ مِنْهُمْ

lisuu° ilhazz, Ahmad ma-raah wiyyaahum

لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ. أَحْمَدٌ مَ رَاحَ وَيْتَاهُمْ

hiyya muu wiyya Khaalid

هِيَ مُو وَيَّهْ خَالِدٍ

gulli tu9ruf mahal tasliih saa9aat zeen?

كُلِّي تَعْرِفُ مَحَلَّ سَاعَاتِ زَيْنِ؟

aku musalli h sayyaaraat yamm il-findiq?

أَكُو مُصَلِّحَ سَيَّارَاتِ يَمِّ الْفَنْدُقِ؟

bayyaa9 is-saa9aat latiif

بَيَّاعِ السَّاعَاتِ لِطَيِّفٍ

shaafat Maalik ba9deen raahat lis-safaara

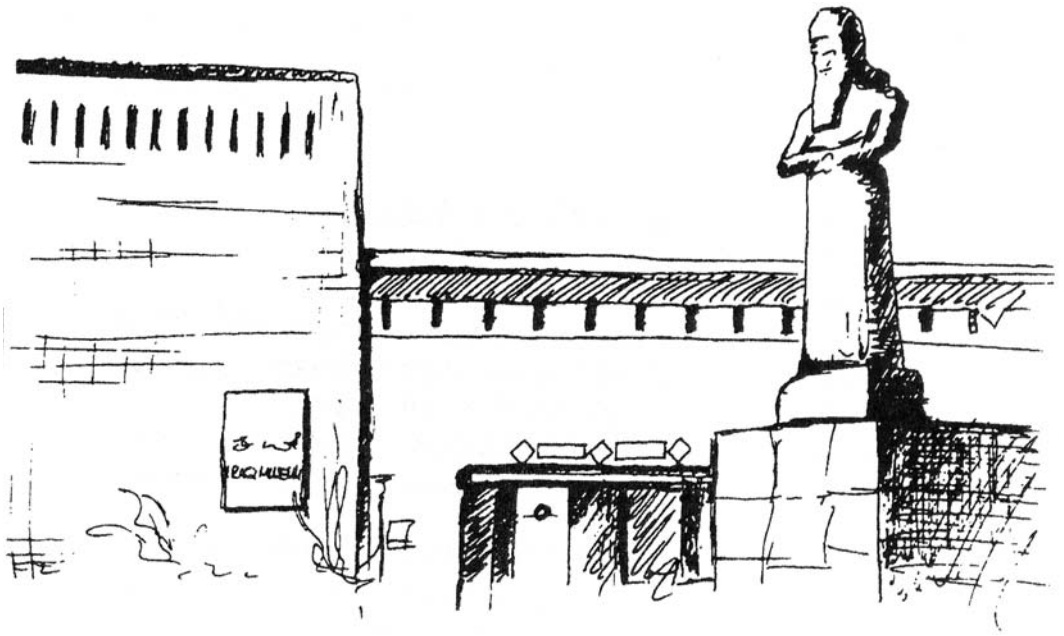
شافت مالك بَعْدِين رَاحَت لِسْفَارَة

## Creative Dialogues

- a. taalib 1: shwakit zirti l-9iraaq?  
 taaliba 2: zirit il-9iraaq bis-seef gabul shahar  
 taalib 1: laazim chanat haara hwaaya  
 taaliba 2: kullish haarra, bass muu ratba  
 taalib 1: shwakit ahsan waqit ib-Baghdaad?  
 taaliba 2: loo bir-rabii9 loo bil-khariif,  
 taalib 1: leesh zirti il-9iraaq bis-seef?  
 taaliba 2: lisuu° ilhazz, ma-kaan 9indi waqit thaani
- b. taalib 1: aani chinit bil-9iraaq  
 taaliba 2: shunu sawweet hnaak?  
 taalib 1: zirit ahli.  
 taaliba 2: sh-aku bil-9iraaq?  
 taalib 1: il-9iraaq balad hilu wa ghani.  
 taaliba 2: w huwwa balad qadiim jiddan  
 taalib 1: haadha shahiih. w bii aathaar hwaaya  
 taaliba 2: ariid azuur il-9iraaq wiyyaak
- طالب 1: شَوَكْت زِرْتِي الْعِرَاق؟  
 طالبة 2: زِرْت الْعِرَاق بِالصَّيْفِ كَبَل شَهْر  
 طالب 1: لَازِم چَانَت حَاژَة هُوَايَه  
 طالبة 2: كَلِّش حَاژَة. بَس مَو رَطْبَة  
 طالب 1: شَوَكْت أَحْسَن وَقْت بْ بَغْدَاد؟  
 طالبة 2: لَو بِالرَّبِيعِ لَو بِالخَرِيفِ  
 طالب 1: لَيْش زِرْتِي الْعِرَاق بِالصَّيْفِ؟  
 طالبة 2: لِسْوَء الْحَظِّ. مَا كَانَ عِنْدِي وَقْت ثَانِي  
 طالب 1: أَنِي چِينَت بِالْعِرَاق  
 طالبة 2: شُنُو سَوَّيْت هُنَاكَ؟  
 طالب 1: زِرْت أَهْلِي  
 طالبة 2: شَكُو بِالْعِرَاق  
 طالب 1: إِلْعِرَاق بَلَد جَلُو وَعِنِّي  
 طالبة 2: وَهُوَ بَلَد قَدِيم جِدًّا  
 طالب 1: هَذَا صَّحِيح. وَبِي آثَار هُوَايَه  
 طالبة 2: أَرِيد أَزُور الْعِرَاق وَبِتَاكَ

For new words, see Glossary.





*The Iraqi Museum, Baghdad*

## Visiting the Iraqi Museum

ziyaara lil-mathaf il-9iraaqi

زِيَارَة لِلمَتْحَف العِرَاقِي

Basma and Waliid (M) are on their way to the Iraqi Museum, which is located on the Karkh side of the Tigris River in Baghdad. The museum contains magnificent antiquities ranging from prehistoric to Islamic periods.

### Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. Basma: kam mathaf aku b-Baghdaad?

*How many museums are in Baghdad?*

بسمة: كم مَتْحَف اكو بْ بغداد؟

2. Waliid: aku matahaf hwaaya, bass

ahsanha il-mathaf il-9iraaqi.

*There are many museums, but the Iraqi Museum is the best.*

وليد: اكو مَتْحَف هُوَايِه. بَسْ اَحْسَنُهَا  
المَتْحَف العِرَاقِي.

3. Basma: ween il-mathaf il-9iraaqi?

*Where is the Iraqi Museum?*

بسمة: وين المَتْحَف العِرَاقِي؟

4. Waliid: qariib mn il-mahatta

l-9aalamiyaa.

*Near the International Train Station.*

وليد: قَرِيب مِّنْ لِمَحَطَّة العَالَمِيَّة.

5. Basma: shunu haadhi l-binaaya

l-kabiira?

*What is this large building?*

بسمة: شُنُو هَاذِي البِنَايَة الكَبِيرَة؟

6. Waliid: haadha huwwa l-mathaf.

khalliina nishtiri tadhaakir.

*This is the museum. Let us buy tickets.*

وليد: هَاذَا هُو المَتْحَف العِرَاقِي. خَلِينَا  
نَشْتِيرِي تَذَاكِر.

7. Basma: wa daliil il-mathaf, min fadlak. *And the museum guide, please.* بِسْمَةِ: وَدَلِيلِ الْمَتْحَفِ، مِنْ فَضْلِكَ.

The two toured the museum and discussed the following on their way out.

8. Waliid: 9ijabich il-mathaf? *Did you like the museum?* وَلِيدٌ: عَجَبِيحُ الْمَتْحَفِ؟
9. Basma: na9am, 9ijabni hwaaya, wa khusuusan il-qaa9a s-Soomariyya. *Yes, I liked it very much, and especially the Sumerian hall.* بِسْمَةِ: نَعَمْ. عَجَبْنِي هَوَايَهْ، وَخُصُوصًا الْقَاعَةُ السُّومَرِيَّةُ.
10. Waliid: aani 9ijbatni l-qaa9a l-Aashuuriyya. *I liked the Assyrian hall.* وَلِيدٌ: أَنِي عَجَبْتَنِي الْقَاعَةُ الْأَشُورِيَّةُ.
11. Basma: il-9iraaq qadiim jiddan. *Iraq is a very ancient (country).* بِسْمَةِ: الْعِرَاقُ قَدِيمٌ جِدًّا.
12. Waliid: na9am, huwwa aqdam min Masir. *Yes, it is older than Egypt.* وَلِيدٌ: نَعَمْ، هُوَ أَقْدَمُ مِنْ مِصْرَ.
13. Basma: ariid azuur madiinat Baabil il-qadiima. *I want to visit the city of ancient Babylon.* بِسْمَةِ: أُرِيدُ أَزُورُ مَدِينَةَ بَابِلِ الْقَدِيمَةِ.
14. Waliid: khoosh fikra, khalliina nruuh siwiyya. *A good idea, let us go together.* وَلِيدٌ: خَوْشُ فِكْرَةٍ، خَلَيْنَا نُرُوحَ سِوِيَّةِ.

### Additional Expressions (Audio)

qaa9at maa qabla t-taariikh	<i>the prehistory hall</i>	قَاعَةُ مَا قَبْلَ التَّارِيخِ
il-qaa9a l-Baabiliyya	<i>the Babylonian hall</i>	الْقَاعَةُ الْبَابِلِيَّةُ
qaa9at il-Hadar	<i>the Hatrian hall</i>	قَاعَةُ الْحَضَرِ
il-qaa9a l-Islaamiyya	<i>the Islamic hall</i>	الْقَاعَةُ الْأِسْلَامِيَّةُ
il-Mathaf il-Qadiim	<i>the Ancient Museum</i> (capitalized because they are proper names)	الْمَتْحَفُ الْقَدِيمُ
il-Mathaf il-Hadiith	<i>the Modern Museum</i>	الْمَتْحَفُ الْحَدِيثُ
Mathaf il-Fann il-Hadiith	<i>the Museum of Modern Art</i>	مَتْحَفُ الْفَنِّ الْحَدِيثِ
il-Mathaf il-Harbi	<i>the Military Museum</i>	الْمَتْحَفُ الْحَرْبِيِّ
il-Mathaf il-9abbaasi	<i>the Abbasid Museum</i> (Islamic antiquities)	الْمَتْحَفُ الْعَبَّاسِيِّ
Mathaf Khaan Mirjaan	<i>Khan Mirjan Museum</i> (Islamic remains)	مَتْحَفُ خَانَ مِرْجَانَ



Mathaf it-Taariikh  
it-Tabii9i  
Mathaf al-Azyaa°  
il-Wataniyya

*the Natural History  
Museum  
the Museum of National  
Costumes*

متحف التاريخ الطبيعي  
متحف الأزياء الوطنيّة

## Vocabulary (Audio)

kam, cham?

*How many?* (see lesson 15)

كَمْ چَمْ؟

mathaf / mataahif (S/P)

*museum/s*

مَتْحَف / مَتْاحِف

aku

*there is/are* (see lesson 6)

أَكُو

hwaaya

*many, much* (invariable,  
adj.)

هُوَايَه

ahsan, ahsanha

*better, the best*

أَحْسَن. أَحْسَنَهَا

qariib, giriib

*near, close by*

قَرِيب. قَرِيب

mni < min

*from* (see lesson 3)

مِنْ > مِنْ

mahatta / mahattaat (S/P)

*station/s*

مَحَطَّة / مَحَطَّات

9aalam

*world, universe*

عَالَم

9aalami / 9aalamiyya

*international* (relative adj.)

عَالَمِي / عَالَمِيَّة

(M/F)

binaaya / binaayaat (S/P)

*building/s*

بِنَايَة / بِنَايَات

haadha / haadhi (M/F)

*this, that* (see lesson 14)

هَذَا / هَازِي

khalliina

*let us* (imp. verb)

خَلِّينَا

nishtiri

*we buy*

نِشْتِيرِي

tadhkara / tadhaakir (S/P)

*ticket/s*

تَذَكْرَة / تَذَاكِر

daliil

*guide*

دَلِيل

9ijabich

*You liked it.*

عَجَبِج

9ijabni

*I liked it.*

عَجَبْنِي

khusuusan

*especially* (adv.)

خُصُوصاً

qaa9a / qaa9aat (S/P)

*hall/s*

قَاعَة / قَاعَات

Soomar

*Sumer* (name of the  
ancient land of southern  
Iraq)

سُومَر

Soomari / Soomariyyiin

*Sumerian/s* (name of  
probably the first ancient  
people who inhabited  
southern Iraq)

سُومَرِي / سُومَرِيّين

(M/P)

Aashuur

*Assur* (name of the ancient  
land and main god of  
northern Iraq)

أَشُور

Aashuuri / Aashuuriyya /

*Assyrian/s* (name of the  
ancient people who  
inhabited northern Iraq)

أَشُورِي / أَشُورِيَّة /

Aashuuriyyiin (M/F/P)

أَشُورِيّين

ariid	<i>I want</i>	أريد
azuur	<i>I visit</i>	أزور
madiina / mudun (S/P)	<i>city, town/s</i>	مَدِينَة / مُدُن
Baabil	<i>Babylon (ancient)</i>	بَابِل
qadiim / qadiima (M/F)	<i>old, ancient (adj.)</i>	قَدِيم / قَدِيمَة
aqdam	<i>older, more ancient</i>	أَقْدَم
<u>khoosh</u> (M/F/P)	<i>good (invariable adj. precedes nouns)</i>	خُوش
fikra / afkaar (S/P)	<i>idea/s</i>	فِكْرَة / أَفْكَار
nruuh	<i>we go</i>	نُرُوح
siwiyya	<i>together</i>	سِيوِيَّة

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Present / Imperfect Tense Verb: il-fi9il il-mudaari9 **إِلْفِعْلِ الْمَضَارِعِ**

The Arabic present tense verb differs from the past tense verb in one important feature. It must always have a prefix, as in *yiktib* يَكْتُب (*he writes*) although it also takes a suffix with certain persons to indicate gender or number, as in *yikitbuun* يَكْتُبُونَ (*they write*). Therefore, the present verb consists of two and sometimes three elements: a prefix which indicates the subject marker, a stem which gives the lexical meaning, and sometimes a suffix (see lesson 8). The base form stem of the present tense verb is the same as that of the imperative verb stem preceded by the subject prefix, e.g. **ruuh** رُوح (*go, M*), **truuh** تَرُوح (*you go, M*).

Adding the prefixes to the present tense verb may create some variants depending on the type of the verb (regular or weak) or whether the stem has one initial consonant or more. Below are conjugation tables for the various types of the Iraqi present tense verbs and their prefix variants.

Notice that the third person feminine and the second person masculine of the present verbs have similar forms.

**Important Note:** At this stage of learning Arabic, the student is advised to learn the stem of the past and the present of each verb together (memorize verbs like: **raah**, **yruuh**, **kitab**, **yiktib**). By doing so, the student should be able to conjugate each type more easily. In the glossary of this book, and in almost in all the books that teach Arabic, the reader will find the verbs listed in the same manner, namely, third person masculine singular past tense first and its equivalent present tense second. For the future tense verb, see lesson 12.

### The Present Tense Verb Paradigm (Audio)

Arabic Pronouns	Arabic Prefix/Suffix	Hollow Verb guul ( <i>to say</i> )	Double Verb sadd ( <i>to close</i> )
huwwa	y/yi/yu-	yguul	ysidd
hiyya	t/ti/tu- *	tguul	tsidd
humma	y/yi/yu . . . uun	yguuluun	ysidduun
inta	t/ti/tu- *	tguul	tsidd

Arabic Pronouns	Arabic Prefix/Suffix	Hollow Verbuul (to say)	Double Verb sadd (to close)	
inti	t/ti/tu . . . iin	tguuliin	tsiddiin	
intu	t/ti/tu . . . uun	tguuluun	tsidduun	
aani	a-	aguul	asidd	
ihna	n/ni/nu-	nguul	nsidd	
	يُسَدُّ	يُكُولُ	يُ / يِ / يُدُّ	هو
	تُسَدُّ	تَكُولُ	تُ / تِ / تُدُّ *	هي
	يُسَدُّون	يُكُولُونَ	يُ / يِ / يُدُّون	هُمَّه
	تُسَدُّ	تَكُولُ	تُ / تِ / تُدُّ *	إنت
	تُسَدِّين	تَكُولِينَ	تُ / تِ / تُدُّين	إنتي
	تُسَدُّون	تَكُولُونَ	تُ / تِ / تُدُّون	إنتو
	أُسَدُّ	أَكُولُ	أ	أني
	نُسَدُّ	نَكُولُ	نُ / نِ / نُدُّ	إحنا

\*Identical conjugations.

Arabic Pronouns	Arabic Prefix/Suffix	Regular Verb ktib (to write), g9ud (to sit)	Weak Verb qra (to read)	
huwwa	y/yi/yu-	yiktib	yug9ud	yiqra
hiyya	t/ti/tu-*	tiktib	tug9ud	tiqra
humma	y/yi/yu- . . . uun	yikitbuun	yugu9duun	yiqrueun
inta	t/ti/tu-*	tiktib	tug9ud	tiqra
inti	t/ti/tu- . . . iin	tikitbiin	tugu9diin	tiqriin
intu	t/ti/tu- . . . uun	tikitbuun	tugu9duun	tiqrueun
aani	a-	aktib	ag9ud	aqra
ihna	n/ni/nu-	niktib	nug9ud	niqra
	يَقْرَهُ	يَكْتِيبُ	يُ / يِ / يُدُّ	هو
	تَقْرَأُ	تَكْتِيبُ	تُ / تِ / تُدُّ *	ي
	يَقْرُونَ	يَكْتِيبُونَ	يُ / يِ / يُدُّون	هُمَّه
	تَقْرَأُ	تَكْتِيبُ	تُ / تِ / تُدُّ *	إنت
	تَقْرئين	تَكْتِيبِينَ	تُ / تِ / تُدُّين	إنتي
	تَقْرُونَ	تَكْتِيبُونَ	تُ / تِ / تُدُّون	إنتو
	أَقْرَأُ	أَكْتِيبُ	أ	أني
	نَقْرَأُ	نَكْتِيبُ	نُ / نِ / نُدُّ	إحنا

\*Identical conjugations.

### Notes on the Verb Paradigm:

1. There are only four prefixes (y-, t-, a-, n-) to which the helping vowel “i” or “u” is added (yi/ya, ti/tu, ni/nu) when the prefixed stem has more than one initial consonant, as in the verbs ktib, g9ud, and qra. The helping vowel “i” is much more common than “u.”

There is no established rule for adding “i” or “u” and the correct vowel is to be learned with each verb. However, there is a tendency toward vowel harmony; a verb with stem vowel “i” or “u” tends to take a similar helping vowel. The stem vowel is the vowel before the last consonant.

- The hollow and the double verbs have one initial consonant. Therefore, its prefixes do not take a helping vowel.
- The regular verbs **ktib** and **g9ud** have two initial consonants with “i” and “u” stem vowel, respectively. Therefore, their prefix takes similar helping vowels, namely “i” and “u.” There are two variants to be noted in this type of verb (regular) which occur in the third person plural and the second person feminine and plural. First, when the suffix “-uun” or “-iin” is added there is an option of dropping out the prefix helping vowel, and second, the helping vowel is shifted from third to second position, as shown above.
- The weak verb, such as **qra**, has two initial consonants and its prefix almost always takes the helping vowel “i.” The final vowel in such a verb is always dropped out when a suffix beginning with a vowel is added, as in **tqriin**.

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

### 1. min waqit li-waqit **مِنْ وَقْتٍ لِّوَقْتٍ** *from time to time*

azuur il-9iraaq min waqit li-waqit	<i>I visit Iraq from time to time.</i>	أزور العراق مِنْ وَقْتٍ لِّوَقْتٍ
iḥna nzuur 9ammaan min waqit li-waqit	<i>We visit Amman from time to time.</i>	إحنا نْزور عَمَّانَ مِنْ وَقْتٍ لِّوَقْتٍ
huwwa yzuur Basma min waqit li-waqit	<i>He visits Basma from time to time.</i>	هو يْزور بِسْمَةَ مِنْ وَقْتٍ لِّوَقْتٍ
inti tzuuriin Turkiya min waqit li-waqit	<i>You visit Turkey from time to time.</i>	إنْتي تْزورين تَرْكِيَا مِنْ وَقْتٍ لِّوَقْتٍ
intu tzuuruun il-mathaf il-9iraaqi min waqit li-waqit	<i>You visit the Iraqi Museum from time to time.</i>	إنْتو تْزورون المْتَحْفَ العِراقِ مِنْ وَقْتٍ لِّوَقْتٍ

### 2. min hissa w jay **مِنْ هِسَّةٍ وَجَايٍ** *from now on*

min hissa w jaay, aruuh lil-mathaf kull shahar	<i>From now on, I will go to the museum every month.</i>	مِنْ هِسَّةٍ وَجَايٍ، أروح لِلْمَتَحْفِ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ
min hissa w jaay, ashrah gahwa	<i>From now on, I will drink coffee.</i>	مِنْ هِسَّةٍ وَجَايٍ، أَشْرَبُ كَهْوَةَ
min hissa w jaay, maa ashrah chaay	<i>From now on, I will not drink tea.</i>	مِنْ هِسَّةٍ وَجَايٍ، مَا أَشْرَبُ چَايٍ
min hissa w jaay, nzuurkum bil-beet kull usbuu9	<i>From now on, we will visit you at (your) house every week.</i>	مِنْ هِسَّةٍ وَجَايٍ، نْزوركم بِالْبَيْتِ كُلِّ أُسْبُوعٍ

min hissa w jaay, naakul  
kabaab ib-mat9am is-  
Salaam  
min hissa w jaay, adrus  
9arabi kull yoom  
min hissa w jaay, laazim  
aqra taariikh il-9iraaq

*From now on, we will  
eat kebab in the Salaam  
restaurant.*

*From now on, I will study  
Arabic every day.*

*From now on, I must read  
the history of Iraq.*

من هِسَّه وِجاي. ناكل  
كباب بَ مطَّعم السلام

من هِسَّه وِجاي. أدرس عربي  
كُل يوم

من هِسَّه وِجاي. لازم أقره  
تاريخ العراق

## Drills tamaariin تَمارين

### 1. Give appropriate oral answers to the following questions:

il-mathaf il-9iraaqi chibiir loo saghiir?  
ween aku mataahif hwaaya?  
ween il-mathaf il-9iraaqi?  
minu zaar il-mathaf?  
ayy qaa9a 9ijbatich?  
triidiin tzuuriin madinat Baabil?  
Baabil bi9iida loo qariiba min Baghdaad?  
Baabil qadiima loo hadiitha?  
shaku bil-mathaf il-9iraaqi?  
aathaar il-9iraaq qadiima, muu balla?  
minu aqdam il-9iraaq loo Lubnaan?  
minu ahdath Masir loo Fransa?

المتحف العراقي جيبير لو صغير؟  
وين أكو متاحف هوايه؟  
وين الـمتحف العراقي؟  
مينو زار المتحف؟  
أي قاعة عجبتي؟  
تريدين تزورين مدينة بابل؟  
بابل بعيدة لو قريبة من بغداد؟  
بابل قديمة لو حديثة؟  
شكو بالمتحف العراقي؟  
آثار العراق قديمة. مو بلاته؟  
مينو أقدم العراق لو لبنان؟  
مينو أحدث مصر لو فرنسا؟

### 2. Change the second person masculine to the second person feminine and plural:

ween thibb truuh?  
وين تحب تروح؟

khalliini ashtri tadhaakir  
خليني أشترتي تذاكر

F:

F:

P:

tshuuf il-aathaar

تشوف الآثار

P:

yi9ijbak il-mathaf?

يعجبك المتحف

F:

F:

P:

tzuur Baabil baachir

تזור بابل باحير

P:

tishrab chaay

تشرب چاي

F:

F:

P:

P:



tit9allam bij-jaami9a تَتَعَلَّم بِالْجَامِعَةِ yzuurna bil-beet baachir تَزُورُنَا بِالْبَيْتِ بِأَجِيرٍ

F:

F:

P: tiqra w tiktib 9arabi تَقْرَأُ وَتَكْتُبُ عَرَبِي تيتكلام 9iraaqi zeen تَتَكَلَّمُ عِرَاقِي زَيْن

F:

F:

P: truuḥ lis-sinama hissa تَرُوحُ لِسَيْنَمَا thibb taariikh il-9iraaq? تُحِبُّ تَارِيخَ الْعِرَاقِ؟

F:

F:

P:

P:

### 3. Conjugate orally the following present tense verbs:

yruuḥ	he goes	يُرُوحُ	yiji	he comes	يَجِي
yaakul	he eats	يَأْكُلُ	yzuur	he visits	يُزُورُ
yishrab	he drinks	يَشْرَبُ	yḥutt	he puts	يُحْطُ
yriid	he wants	يُرِيدُ	yudrus	he studies	يُدْرُسُ
yiftaḥ	he opens	يِفْتَحُ	yuskut	he doesn't speak	يُسْكُتُ
yshuuf	he sees	يُشَوِّفُ	yubqa	he stays	يُبْقَا
ynaam	he sleeps	يُنَامُ	yiktishif	he discovers	يَكْتَشِفُ
yguul	he says	يُغُولُ	yoogaf	he stands up	يُؤَكِّفُ
yudkḥul	he enters	يُدْخُلُ	yiksir	he breaks	يَكْسِرُ
yug9ud	he sits down	يُغْضَدُ	ysidd	he closes	يُسِدُّ

### 4. Complete and read the following sentences aloud:

a. huwwa yug9ud min in-noom is-saa9a sab9a هُوَ يُؤَكِّدُ مِنَ النَّوْمِ السَّاعَةَ سَبْعَةَ

hiyya \_\_\_\_\_ min in-noom is-saa9a sab9a هِيَ \_\_\_\_\_ مِنَ النَّوْمِ السَّاعَةَ سَبْعَةَ

humma \_\_\_\_\_ min in-noom is-saa9a sab9a هُمَّه \_\_\_\_\_ مِنَ النَّوْمِ السَّاعَةَ سَبْعَةَ

inta \_\_\_\_\_ min in-noom is-saa9a 9ashra أَنْتَ \_\_\_\_\_ مِنَ النَّوْمِ السَّاعَةَ عَشْرَةَ

inti \_\_\_\_\_ min in-noom is-saa9a 9ashra أَنْتِي \_\_\_\_\_ مِنَ النَّوْمِ السَّاعَةَ عَشْرَةَ

intu \_\_\_\_\_ min in-noom is-saa9a 9ashra أَنْتُو \_\_\_\_\_ مِنَ النَّوْمِ السَّاعَةَ عَشْرَةَ

aani \_\_\_\_\_ min in-noom is-saa9a sab9a w nuss

أني \_\_\_\_\_ من النَّوم السَّاعة سَبعة وُئص

ihna \_\_\_\_\_ min in-noom is-saa9a sab9a w rubu9

إحنا \_\_\_\_\_ من النَّوم السَّاعة سَبعة وُربُع

b. huwwa yishrab chaay kull yoom is-subuh

هو يَشْرَب چاي كُلُّ يوم الصُّبْح

hiyya \_\_\_\_\_

هي \_\_\_\_\_

humma \_\_\_\_\_

هُمَّه \_\_\_\_\_

inta \_\_\_\_\_

إنت \_\_\_\_\_

inti \_\_\_\_\_

إنتي \_\_\_\_\_

intu \_\_\_\_\_

إنتو \_\_\_\_\_

aani \_\_\_\_\_

أني \_\_\_\_\_

ihna \_\_\_\_\_

إحنا \_\_\_\_\_

c. min hissa w jaay, Kaamil yiqra 9arabi kull yoom

من هِسَّه وچاي، كامل يِقْرَه عربي كُلُّ يوم

\_\_\_\_\_, Samiira \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, سميرة \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, Maalik \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, مالك \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, inta \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, إنت \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, inti \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, إنتي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, intu \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, إنتو \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, aani \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, أني \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, ihna \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, إحنا \_\_\_\_\_

- d. huwwa yudrus Ingiliizi kull usbuu9 is-subuh      هو يُدْرُسُ إنْغِلِيزِي كُلُّ يَوْمِ الصُّبْحِ
- \_\_\_\_\_ iz-zuhur      الظُّهْرُ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ il-9asir      العَصْرُ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ bil-masaa'      بِالْمَسَاءِ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ bil-leel      بِاللَّيْلِ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ gabul iz-zuhur      كَبُلَ الظُّهْرَ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ ba9d iz-zuhur      بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ \_\_\_\_\_
- e. il-mathaf il-9iraaqi qariib loo bi9iid mnil-mahatta?      المتحف العراقي قريب لو بعيد من لمَحَطَّة؟
- \_\_\_\_\_ min Baabil?      مِنْ بَابِل؟ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ min nahar Dijla?      مِنْ نَهْرِ دِجْلَةَ؟ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ mnis-safaara?      مِنْ لِسْفَارَةَ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ mnil-findiq?      مِنْ لِفِنْدِيقِ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ mnis-suug?      مِنْ لِسُوْغِ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ mnil-bariid?      مِنْ لِبَرِيدِ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ mnij-jisir?      مِنْ لَجَسِيرِ \_\_\_\_\_

### 5. Read aloud the following sentences and translate them:

aku mataahif hwaaya b-Baghdaad  
 aku sayyaaraat hwaaya bish-shaari9  
 aku tayyaaraat hwaaya bil-mataar  
 aku kutub hwaaya bil-maktaba  
 aku banaat hwaaya bil-madrasa  
 aku wilid hwaaya bij-jaami9a  
 aku aathaar hwaaya bil-9iraaq  
 Basma w Maalik yruuhuun siwiyya l-Baabil

أَكُو مَتَاحِفِ هُوَايَه بْ بَغْدَادِ  
 أَكُو سَيَّارَاتِ هُوَايَه بِالشَّارِ  
 أَكُو طَيَّارَاتِ هُوَايَه بِالْمَطَّارِ  
 أَكُو كُتُبِ هُوَايَه بِالْمَكْتَبَةِ  
 أَكُو بَنَاتِ هُوَايَه بِالْمَدْرَسَةِ  
 أَكُو وِلْدِ هُوَايَه بِالْجَامِعَةِ  
 أَكُو أَثَارِ هُوَايَه بِالْعِرَاقِ  
 بِسْمَةِ وَمَالِكِ يُرُوْحُونِ سِوِيَّه لُ بَابِلِ



aani w-inta nruuh siwiyya lil-mathhaf  
 intu truuhuun siwiyya lis-siinama  
 Laylaa w Samiir yshuufuun filim 9arabi siwiyya  
 il-wilid yudursuun siwiyya bil-madrasa  
 Basma tshuuf il-mathhaf wiyya Waliid  
 Kariima tiqra 9arabi wiyya Samiira

آني وانت نروح سويّه للمتحف  
 انتو تروحون سويّه للسينما  
 ليلي وسمير يشوفون فيلم عربي سويّه  
 الولد يدرسون سويّه بالمدرسة  
 بسمة تشوف المتحف ويّه وليد  
 كريمة تقرأ عربي ويّه سميرة

## 6. Translate the following into Arabic:

The Iraqi Museum is near the International Station.

---

I like the Babylonian and the Assyrian halls.

---

Please buy (F) the museum guide.

---

There are many Islamic museums in Iraq.

---

The Sumerian language is old.

---

They visit the city of Babylon from time to time.

---

From now on, I will speak Arabic every day.

---

From now on, we will not drink coffee in the morning.

---

Laylaa is thankful to you for the gift.

---

I am indebted to my Arabic professor.

---



You (M) say everything in English.

They like to visit London in the summer.

The summer is hot and the winter is cold in Baghdad.

I go to sleep at night at eleven o'clock from time to time.

Please take care (P) of my children.

For your sake, I will study Arabic every day.

Iraqi antiquities are very old.

### Creative Dialogues

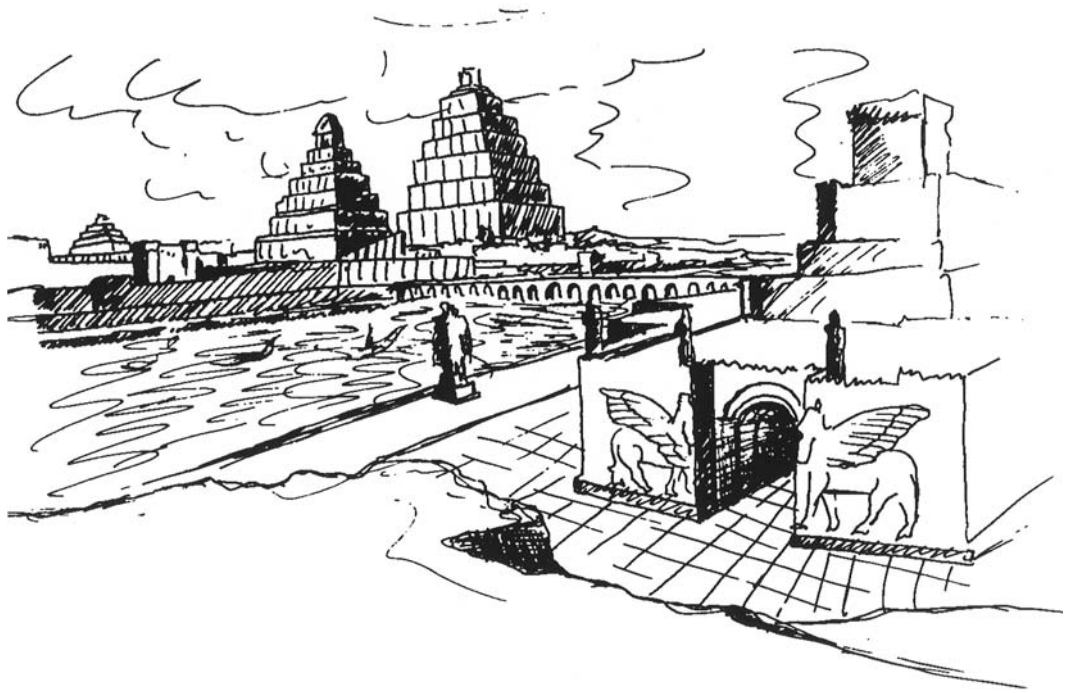
- |  |                                |          |
|--|--------------------------------|----------|
| a. taaliba 1: ariidak tiji wiyyaaya lil-mathaf     | أريدك جي وييايه للمتحف         | :1 طالبة |
| taalib 2: ayy mathaf triidiin tzuuriin?            | أي متحف تريدان تزورين؟         | :2 طالب  |
| taaliba 1: 9ala keefak, mumkin il-Mathaf il-Islami | على كيفك، ممكن المتحف الإسلامي | :1 طالبة |
| taalib 2: shaku bil-Mathaf il-Islaami?             | شكو بالمتحف الإسلامي؟          | :2 طالب  |
| taaliba 1: aku aathaar Islaamiyya                  | أكو آثار إسلامية               | :1 طالبة |
| taalib 2: shwakit triidiin truuhiin?               | شوكيت تريدان تروحين؟           | :2 طالب  |
| taaliba 1: il-yoom is-saa9a tis9a                  | اليوم الساعة تسعة              | :1 طالبة |
| taalib 2: khoosh fikra                             | خوش فكرة                       | :2 طالب  |
| b. taalib 1: shgadd saarlich bil-9iraaq?           | شگد صازلج بالعراق؟             | :1 طالبة |
| taaliba 2: saarli shahar                           | صازلي شهر                      | :2 طالب  |
| taalib 1: shwakit wiṣalti Baghdaad?                | شوكيت وصلتني بغداد؟            | :1 طالبة |
| taaliba 2: wiṣalti gabul shahar                    | وصلتني قبل شهر                 | :2 طالب  |
| taalib 1: b-ayy findiq naazla?                     | بأي فندق نازلنا؟               | :1 طالبة |

- taaliba 2: naazla b-findiq 9ishtaar  
 taalib 1: shloona haadha il-findiq?  
 taaliba 2: ya9ni, maashi il-haal  
 taalib 1: shunu zirti bil-9iraaq?  
 taaliba 2: zirit Baabil wa Naynawa

For new words, see Glossary.

- طالب 2: نازلة بـ فندق عشتار  
 طالبة 1: شلوونة هادا الفندق؟  
 طالب 2: يّعني، ماشي الحال  
 طالبة 1: شئو زرتي بالعراق؟  
 طالب 2: زرت بابل ونينوى





*An artist's reconstruction of ancient Babylon*

**Trip to Babylon**

safra l-Baabil

سَفْرَةَ لُ بَابِلْ

Basma goes to see Waliid, who is getting ready to go on a trip to the ancient city of Babylon.

**Basic Dialogue (Audio)**

1. Basma: sh-da-ssawwi?

*What are you doing?*

بسمة: شُدَّ سَّوِّي؟

2. Waliid: da-ajma9 malaabsi. rah-azuur  
Baabil baachir.

*I am collecting my clothes. I will visit  
Babylon tomorrow.*

وليد: دَ أَجْمَع مَلَابْسِي. رَحْ أَزُورُ بَابِلْ بَاچِرِ.

3. Basma: rah-truuh bis-sayyaara loo  
bil-qitaar?

*Are you going by car or train?*

بسمة: رَحْ تُرُوحُ بِالسَّيَّارَةِ لَوِ بِالْقِطَارِ؟

4. Waliid: rah-aruuu bis-sayyaara.

*I will go by car.*

وليد: رَحْ أُرُوحُ بِالسَّيَّارَةِ.

5. Basma: mumkin aji wiyyaak?

*Can I come with you?*

بسمة: مُمَكِنُ أَجِي وَيَّاك؟

6. Waliid: ahlan wa sahlan.

*Welcome.*

وليد: أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا.

7. Basma: Baabil bi9iida min Baghdaad?

*Is Babylon far from Baghdad?*

بسمة: بَابِلْ بَعِيدَةٌ مِنْ بَغْدَادِ؟

8. Waliid: laa, w hiyya kullish giriiba min madinat il-Hilla  
*No, and it is very close to the city of Hila.*

وليد: لا. وهي كلش قريبة من مدينة الحلة.

They reach the city outer wall of Babylon whose size impresses Basma.

9. Basma: walla, Baabil madiina dakhma! shunu haadhi?  
*Indeed, Babylon is a huge city! What is that?*

بسمة: والله. بابل مدينة ضخمة! شئو هادي؟

10. Waliid: haadhi Bawwaabat 9ishtaar.  
*That is Ishtar Gate.*

وليد: هادي بَوَّابة عِشتار.

11. Basma: hal hiyya l-Bawwaaba l-asliyya?  
*Is it the original gate?*

بسمة: هل هي البَوَّابة الأَصْلِيَّة؟

12. Waliid: laa, il-Bawwaaba l-asliyya b-mathaf Barliin.  
*No, the original gate is in the Berlin Museum.*

وليد: لا. البَوَّابة لأَصْلِيَّة بـ متحف برلين.

13. Basma: allaah, haadha Shaari9 il-Mawkib.  
*How nice, this is the Procession Street.*

بسمة: أَلله. هاذا شارع المَوَكِب.

14. Waliid: na9am, w haadha Asad Baabil il-mashhuur.  
*Yes, and that is the famous Lion of Babylon.*

وليد: نعم. وهاذا أسد بابل المشهور.

15. Basma: la9ad, ween ij-Janaa'in il-Mu9allaqa?  
*So, where are the Hanging Gardens?*

بسمة: لَعَد. وين الجَنَائِن المَعَلَّقة؟

16. Waliid: b-qasir il-malik Nabukhadnesser.  
*In King Nabuchadnezzar's palace.*

وليد: بـ قَصْر المَلِك نَبُوخَذَنْصَر.

17. Basma: khalliina nruuh nshuuf Burij Baabil.  
*Let us go to see the Tower of Babel.*

بسمة: خَلِّينا نروح نشوف بُرِج بابل.

18. Waliid: na9am, huwwa hnaak.  
*Yes, it is over there.*

وليد: نعم. هو هُناك.

19. Basma: tara, Baabil chaanat madiina 9aziima!  
*You know, Babylon was a great city!*

بسمة: تَرَ. بابل چانت مَدِينة عَظيمة!

**Additional Expressions (Audio)**

tall / <u>tuluul</u> (S/P)	<i>tell/s, mound/s</i>	تل / تَلُول
<u>athar</u> / <u>aathaar</u> (S/P)	<i>antiquity/s, remains</i>	أثر / آثار
<u>athari</u> / <u>athariyya</u> (M/F)	<i>archaeological, ancient (relative adj.)</i>	أثري / أثريّة
tall <u>athari</u> / <u>tuluul athariyya</u> (S/P)	<i>archaeological mound/s</i>	تل أثري / تلول أثريّة
<u>aathaari</u> / <u>aathaariyya</u> / <u>aathaariyyiin</u> (M/F/P)	<i>archaeologist/s</i>	آثاري / آثاريّة / آثاريّين
zaquura / zaquuraat (S/P)	<i>ziggurat/s</i>	زقورة / زقورات
Mudiiriyyat il- <u>Athaar</u> il-9aamma	<i>Directorate General of Antiquities (Iraq)</i>	مديرية الآثار العامة

**Vocabulary (Audio)**

<u>sh</u> -?	<i>what?</i> (see lesson 15)	شـ —
da-	<i>-ing</i> (see below)	د —
ssawwi < tsawwi	<i>You (M) do (t- is assimilated for phonetic reasons)</i>	سَوِّي > تَسَوِّي
ajma9	<i>I collect, I put together</i>	أَجَمَع
<u>rah</u> -	<i>will, shall, going to</i> (see below)	رَح
malaabsi	<i>my clothes</i>	مَلَابِسِي
walla	<i>indeed, really</i> (see also lesson 5)	والله
kullish	<i>very</i> (invariable)	كُلِّش
bi9iid / bi9iida / b9aad (M/F/P)	<i>far</i> (adj.)	بَعِيد / بَعِيدَة / بُعَاد
madiina / mudun (S/P)	<i>city/ies, town/s</i>	مَدِينَة / مُدُن
il- <u>Hilla</u>	<i>the city of Hilla</i> (near Babylon)	الْحِلَّة
haadha / haadhi (M/F)	<i>this, that</i> (see lesson 14)	هاذا / هاذي
<u>dakhum</u> / <u>dakhma</u> (M/F)	<i>huge</i> (adj.)	ضَخْم / ضَخْمَة
bawwaaba / bawwaabaat (S/P)	<i>gate/s</i>	بَوَابَة / بَوَابَات
Bawwaabat 9ishtaar	<i>Ishtar Gate</i>	بَوَابَة عِشْتَار
hal?	<i>What? Is it?</i> (see lesson 15)	هَل؟
asli / asliyya (M/F)	<i>original, genuine</i>	أَصْلِي / أَصْلِيَّة
allaah	<i>How nice!</i> (see lesson 5)	أَلَلَاه
<u>shaari9</u> / <u>shawaari9</u> (S/P)	<i>street/s, road/s</i>	شَارِع / شَوَارِع
mawkib	<i>procession</i>	مَوْكِب
<u>Shaari9</u> il-Mawkib	<i>Procession Street</i> (in Babylon)	شَارِع المَوْكِب
asad / usuud (S/P)	<i>lion/s</i>	أَسَد / أَسُود
Asad Baabil	<i>the Lion of Babylon</i>	أَسَد بَابِل

mash <u>h</u> uur / mash <u>h</u> uura (M/F)	<i>famous, well known</i> (adj.)	مَشْهُور / مَشْهُورَة
la9ad	<i>in that case, so</i> (invariable, see below)	لَعَد
ij-Janaa°in il-Mu9allaqa	<i>the Hanging Gardens</i> (one of the Seven Wonders of the world)	إِلْجَانَيْنِ الْمَعْلَقَة
qasir / qu <u>s</u> uur (S/P)	<i>palace/s</i>	قَصْر / قُصُور
malik / miluuk (S/P)	<i>king/s</i>	مَلِك / مَلِكُوك
Nabuk <u>h</u> adnesser	<i>Nabuchadnezzar</i> (king of Babylon who built most of what we see in Babylon today)	نَبُوخَدْنَصْر
burij / abraaj (S/P)	<i>tower/s</i>	بُرْج / أَبْرَاج
Burij Baabil	<i>the biblical Tower of Babel</i>	
tara	<i>you know, otherwise, or else</i> (see below)	تَرَا
chaanat (F)	<i>was</i> (see lesson 13)	چَانَت
9aziim / 9aziima (M/F)	<i>great</i>	عَظِيم / عَظِيمَة
gabul	<i>before, ago, previously</i>	كَبُل
idhaa	<i>if</i>	إِذَا

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Present Progressive Prefix *da-* دَا - *-ing*

In Iraqi Arabic, the prefix “**da-**” is used with the present tense verb to indicate a progressive condition happening at the time of the speech, or an action going on currently. The composition of “**da-**” + **present tense** corresponds to the English verb + “-ing,” as in **da-yishrab** (*he is drinking*). It is important to remember that the Iraqi present tense verb does not designate a progressive action but indicates a timeless habitual condition. (Audio)

nish <u>r</u> ab chaay	<i>We drink tea.</i>	نِشْرَب چاي
da-nish <u>r</u> ab chaay	<i>We are drinking tea.</i>	دَ نِشْرَب چاي
aakul <u>k</u> hubuz	<i>I eat bread.</i>	أَكُل خُبُز
da-aakul <u>k</u> hubuz	<i>I am eating bread.</i>	دَ أَكُل خُبُز
yijma9 fluus	<i>He collects money.</i>	يَجْمَع فُلُوس
da-yijma9 fluss	<i>He is collecting money.</i>	دَ يَجْمَع فُلُوس
ween truuh kull yoom?	<i>Where do you go everyday?</i>	وِين تَرُوح كُل يَوْم؟
ween da-truuh il-yoom?	<i>Where are you going today?</i>	وِين دَ تَرُوح الْيَوْم؟
yili9buun tooba	<i>They play soccer (football).</i>	يَلْعَبُون طُوبَة
da-yili9buun tooba	<i>They are playing soccer.</i>	دَ يَلْعَبُون طُوبَة



## The Future Verb Prefixes **rah-**, **ha-** - رَحُ. حَ will, shall, going to

The two prefixes “**rah-**” or “**ha-**” are added to the present tense verb to make a future tense verb equivalent to the English “will,” “shall,” or “going to.” The future prefix “**rah-** رَحُ” has a variant form “**raah-** رَاَحُ,” however, we advise using the short form “**rah-**.” (Audio)

adrus 9arabi	<i>I study Arabic.</i>	أَدْرُسُ عَرَبِي
<b>rah-</b> adrus 9arabi	<i>I shall study Arabic.</i>	رَحُ أَدْرُسُ عَرَبِي
yiqra ktaab	<i>He reads a book.</i>	يَقْرَأُ كِتَاب
<b>rah-</b> yiqra ktaab	<i>He will read a book.</i>	رَحُ يَقْرَأُ كِتَاب

If the verb begins with two consonants, the helping vowel “i” is added to the beginning of the verb when it is preceded by “**rah-**.”

nsaafir	<i>we travel</i>	نَسَافِرُ
<b>rah-</b> insaafir	<i>we shall travel</i>	رَحُ إِنْسَافِرُ
tshuufin	<i>you (F) see</i>	تَشْوَفِين
<b>rah-</b> itshuufin	<i>you will see</i>	رَحُ إِتَشْوَفِين

The prefix “**ha-** - حَ” has the same meaning as “**rah-**” but sometimes connotes the immediate future, comparable to the difference between “I am going to go” and “I shall go” in English. When “**ha-**” precedes a first person singular verb, the prefix subject marker “a” of the verb is dropped out.

adrus	<i>I study.</i>	أَدْرُسُ	<b>ha-</b> drus	<i>I am going to study.</i>	حَ دُرُسُ
asaafir	<i>I travel.</i>	أَسَافِرُ	<b>ha-</b> saafir	<i>I am going to travel.</i>	حَ سَافِرُ

Both prefixes “**rah-**” and “**ha-**” are negated with the word **ma-** (see lesson 4).

<b>rah-</b> adrus	<i>I shall study.</i>	رَحُ أَدْرُسُ	<b>ma rah-</b> adrus	<i>I shall not study.</i>	مَ رَحُ أَدْرُسُ
<b>ha-</b> drus	<i>I am going to study.</i>	حَ دُرُسُ	<b>ma ha-</b> drus	<i>I am not going to study.</i>	مَ حَ دُرُسُ

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

### 1. la9ad لَعَدَ then, so, in that case (an invariable transitional word)

la9ad, leesh rihtu l-Baabil?	<i>Then why did you go to Babylon?</i>	لَعَدَ. لَيْشَ رِحْتُولُ بَابِلْ؟
la9ad, minu bina madinat Baabil?	<i>So, who built the city of Babylon?</i>	لَعَدَ. مَنو بِنَا مَدِينَةَ بَابِلْ؟
la9ad, ta9aal zuurna baachir	<i>In that case, come to visit us tomorrow.</i>	لَعَدَ. تَعَالِ زَوْزْنَا بَاچِرِ تَمْرُوقًا.

la9ad, <u>shgadd</u> il-ujra?	<i>So, how much is the rate?</i>	لَعَد. شَغَد الأَجْرَة؟
la9ad, ween il-bawwaaba l-asliyya?	<i>So, where is the original gate?</i>	لَعَد. وِين البَوَابَة الأَصْلِيَّة؟

## 2. tara تَرَ certainly, you know, otherwise (invariable transitional word used for confirmation)

tara, Baabil muu bi9iida min Baghdaad	<i>Certainly, Babylon is not far from Baghdad.</i>	تَرَ. بَابِل مُو بَعِيدَة مِنْ بَغْدَاد
tara, aku aathaar hwaaya bil-9iraaq	<i>You know, there are many antiquities in Iraq.</i>	تَرَ. أَكُو آثَار هُوَايَه بِالْعِرَاق
la-tzuur Pariis, tara hiyya ghaalya hwaaya	<i>Don't visit Paris because it is very expensive.</i>	لَتَتَزُور پَارِيْس. تَرَ هِي غَالِيَّة هُوَايَه
has-sayyaara tara muu zeena	<i>You know, this car is not good!</i>	هَالسَيَّارَة تَرَ مُو زِينَة
tara, Basma tu9ruf qraaya wi-ktaaba	<i>You know, Basma knows reading and writing.</i>	تَرَ. بِسْمَة تُعْرَف قْرَايَة وَكْتَابَة
tara, az9al idhaa maa ijeet	<i>Otherwise, I will be upset if you don't come.</i>	تَرَ. أَزْعَل إِذَا مَا إِجِيْت

## 3. hal-ayyaam هَالْأَيَّام these days, nowadays

id-dinya ghaalya, hal-ayyaam	<i>Life is expensive nowadays.</i>	إِلْدَنْيَا غَالِيَّة. هَالْأَيَّام
hal-ayyaam, id-dinya haarra	<i>These days, it is hot.</i>	هَالْأَيَّام. الدَّنْيَا حَارَة
hal-ayyaam, maaku safar lil-9iraaq	<i>These days, there is no traveling to Iraq.</i>	هَالْأَيَّام. مَاكُو سَفَر لِلْعِرَاق
hal-ayyaam, si9ir il-akil ghaali	<i>Nowadays, food prices are high.</i>	هَالْأَيَّام. سَبْعِر الأَكِيل غَالِي
hal-ayyaam, anaam is-saa9a 9ashra	<i>These days, I sleep at ten o'clock.</i>	هَالْأَيَّام. أَنَام السَّاعَة عَشْرَة
hal-ayyaam, hiyya masghuula hwaaya	<i>Nowadays, she is very busy.</i>	هَالْأَيَّام. هِي مَشْغُولَة هُوَايَه

## Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following:

Baabil bi9iida loo qariiba min Baghdaad?	بَابِل بَعِيدَة لُو قَرِيْبَة مِنْ بَغْدَاد؟
Baabil madiina sagiira loo chibiira?	بَابِل مَدِينَة صَغِيرَة لُو جَبِيرَة؟



Baabil madiina hadiitha loo qadiima?  
ween Baabil?  
minu bina madinat Baabil?  
ween Bawwaabat 9ishtaar il-asliyya?  
Asad Baabil mashhuur?  
shaku b-qasir Nabukhadnesser?  
shwakit rah-truuh l-Beeruut?

بابل مَدِينَة حَدِيثَة لَوْ قَدِيمَة؟  
وِين بَابِل؟  
مِنُو بِنَا مَدِينَة بَابِل؟  
وِين بَوَّابَة عِشْتَار الْأَصْلِيَّة؟  
أَسَد بَابِل مَشْهُور؟  
شَكُو بٌ قَصْر نَبُوخَدَنْصَر؟  
شَوَكْت رَح تَرُوح ل بِيروْت؟

## 2. Make a progressive tense of the following sentences with “da-” (oral):

Example: yruuh lil-madrasa

*He goes to the school.*

يُرُوح لِلمَدْرَسَة

Answer: da-yruuh lil-madrasa

*He is going to the school.*

دَ يُرُوح لِلمَدْرَسَة

tudrus lugha 9arabiyya

تُدْرُس لُغَة عَرَبِيَّة

azuur il-mathaf

أَزُور الِمتَحَف

nshuuf aathaar madinat Baabil

نَشُوف أَنَار مَدِينَة بَابِل

shunu yuqruun bij-jaami9a

شُنُو يُقْرُون بِالْجَامِعَة؟

yibni Baabil hal-ayyaam

يَبْنِي بَعْدَاد هَالْأَيَّام

aani aqra w aktib 9arabi

أَنِي أَقْرَأ وَكُتِب عَرَبِي

hal-ayyaam, yshuufuun siinama hwaaya

هَالْأَيَّام. يُشُوفُون سِينَمَا هُوَايَه

tiktib risaala bil-9arabi

تَكْتُب رِسَالَة بِالْعَرَبِي

yshirbuun chaay w gahwa, hal-ayyaam

يُشْرَبُون چَاي وَگَهْوَة. هَالْأَيَّام

taakliin kabaab bil-mat9am

تَاكْلِين كَبَاب بِالْمَطْعَم

## 3. Make a future tense of the following sentences with “rah- رَح” or “ha- ح” (oral):

Example: tiktib risaala

*She writes a letter.*

تَكْتُب رِسَالَة

Answer: rah-tiktib risaala

*She will write a letter.*

رَح تَكْتُب رِسَالَة

ha-tiktib risaala

*She is going to write a letter.*

ح تَكْتُب رِسَالَة

yzuur Baabil yoom ij-jum9a

يُزُور بَابِل يَوْم الْجُمُعَة

truuh lil-mathaf is-saa9a arba9a

تُرُوح لِلمَتَحَف السَّاعَة أَرْبَعَة

at9allam qraaya wi-ktaaba kull yoom

أَتَعَلَّم قَرَاءَة وَكُتَابَة كُلَّ يَوْم

ysaafruun lil-9iraq ba9ad shahar

يُسَافِرُون لِلعِرَاق بَعْدَ شَهْر

shwakit tijuun tzuuruuna bil-beet?

شَوَكْت چُون تَزُورُنَا بِالْبَيْت؟

shgadd tubqa b-Tuunis?

شَغَد تَبْقَا بٌ تُونِس؟

Waliid wa Layla ysaafruun bit-tayaara

وَلِيد وَلِيلَى يُسَافِرُون بِالطَّيَّارَة

anaam is-saa9a da9ash bil-leel

أَنَام السَّاعَة دَعَشَ بِاللَّيْلِ

yjiibuun Basma mnil-mataar baachir

يُجِيبُون بِسْمَة مِّنَ الِطَّارِ بِأَجْر

hiyya tsuuq is-sayyaara bish-shaari9

هِيَ تَسُوقُ السَّيَّارَة بِالشَّارِع

## 4. Negate the sentences of the drill 3 with the negation word ma- مَ :

## 5. Change the following sentences to the opposite tense:

yriid yzuur il-mathaf yoom is-sabit

يُرِيدُ يُزَوِّرُ الثَّمْتَحَفَ يَوْمَ السَّبْتِ

tit9allam 9arabi bil-madrasa

تَتَعَلَّمُ عَرَبِيَّ بِالْمَدْرَسَةِ

shaafaw il-Muusil gabul sana

شَافُوا الْمُؤَصِّلَ كَبُلَ سَنَةٍ

dirsaw it-taariikh il-Islaami bij-jaami9a

دَرَسُوا التَّارِيخَ الْإِسْلَامِيَّ بِالْجَامِعَةِ

yzuuruun il-mataahif ib-Baghdaad

يُزَوِّرُونَ الثَّمْتَحِفَ بَغْدَادَ

sadd baab hammaam bil-findiq

سَدَّ بَابَ الْحَمَّامِ بِالْفِنْدِيقِ

il-ustaadh ydarris Ingiliizi bij-jaami9a

الْأُسْتَاذُ يُدَرِّسُ إِنِّغِلِيزِيَّ بِالْجَامِعَةِ

Basma saafirat min Los Angeles

بَسَمَةُ سَافَرَتْ مِنْ لُوسِ أَلْجُوسِ

Laylaa tuskun ib-Baghdaad yamm in-nahar

لَيْلَى تَسْكُنُ بَغْدَادَ يَوْمَ النَّهْرِ

humma yaakluun siwiyya bil-beet

هُمَّهَ يَأْكُلُونَ سِوِيَّةً بِالْبَيْتِ

qreet ktaab 9arabi bil-maktaba

قَرِيتْ كِتَابَ عَرَبِيَّ بِالْمَكْتَبَةِ

akalna kabaab bil-maṭ9am

أَكَلْنَا كَبَابَ بِالْمَطْعَمِ

## 6. Complete and read aloud:

- a. la9ad, leesh rihtu l-Baghdad? لَعَد. لَيْش رِحْتُو لُ بَغْدَاد؟
- \_\_\_\_\_ lil-Basra? لِّلْبَصْرَةِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ lil-Muusil? لِّلْمُوْصِلِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ lil-mathaf? لِّلْمَتْحَفِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ lil-Hilla? لِّلْحِلَّةِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ il-Baabil? لُ بَابِلِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ lil-mataar? لِّلْمَطَارِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ lil-findiq? لِّلْفِنْدِيقِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ lil-beet? لِّلْبَيْتِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_
- b. id-dinya haarra hal-ayyaam الدُّنْيَا حَارَّةٌ هَلْأَيَّام
- \_\_\_\_\_ baarda hal-ayyaam بَارْدَةٌ هَلْأَيَّام \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ raṭba bil-Basra رَطْبَةٌ بِالْبَصْرَةِ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ laa haara wala baarda لَا حَارَّةٌ وَلَا بَارِدَةٌ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ laa shiish wala kabaab لَا شَيْشٌ وَلَا كَبَاب \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ sa9ba hal-ayyaam صَعْبَةٌ هَلْأَيَّام \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ muu sa9ba hal-ayyaam مُوْ صَعْبَةٌ هَلْأَيَّام \_\_\_\_\_
- c. hal-ayyaam, anaam is-saa9a 9ashra هَلْأَيَّام. أَنَامُ السَّاعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
- \_\_\_\_\_ tis9a تِسْعَةٌ \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ tis9a w nuss تِسْعَةٌ وَنُص \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ da9ash illa rubu9 دَعَشَ إِلَّ رُبْع \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ thna9ash illa khamsa ثِنْعَاشَ إِلَّ خَمْسَةَ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ da9ash

دَعَش \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ sitta

سِتَّة \_\_\_\_\_

d. tara, aku aathaar hwaaya bil-9iraaq

تَرَ، أَكُو أَتَارُ هُوَايَه بِالْعِرَاق

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Maṣir

بُ مَصِر \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ bil-Ardun

بِالْأُرْدُن \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Turkiya

بُ تَرْكِيَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Suurya

بُ سُورِيَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Lubnaan

ب لُبْنَانَ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Tuunis

بُ تُونِس \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Liibya

بُ لِيْبِيَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ b-Iraan

بُ إِيرَانَ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ bis-Suudaan

بِالسُّودَانَ \_\_\_\_\_

**7. Translate the following into English:**

humma zaaru Baabil bis-sayyaara gabul usbuu9

هُمَّه زَارُو بَابِل بِالسِّيَارَةِ غَبْلُ أُسْبُوع

humma rah-yzuuruun madiinat Baabil ba9ad shahar

هُمَّه رَح يَزُورُونَ بَابِل بَعْدَ شَهْر

humma da-yzuuruun madinat Naynawa il-yoom

هُمَّه دَ يَزُورُونَ مَدِينَةَ نَيْنَوَى الْيَوْم

Bawwaabat 9ishtaar b-Baabil muu asliyya

بَوَابَةُ عِشْتَارِ بَابِل مَوْ أُصْلِيَّة

Baabil binaaha l-malik Nabukhadnesser

بَابِل بِنَاهَا الْمَلِكِ نَبُوحْدَنْصَر

Baabil biiha aathhaar Baabiliyya kullish qadiima      بابل بيها آثار بابلية كلش قديمة

hiyya ha-truuh il-madiinat il-Muusil bil-qitaar      هي ح تروح ل مدينة الموصل بالقطار

inta tiktib risaala bil-9arabi loo bil-Ingiliizi?      إنت تكتب رسالة بالعربي لو بالانجليزي؟

il-mathaf il-9iraaqi yamm il-mahatta l-9aalamiyya      المتحف العراقي يم المحطة العالمية

huwwa ustaadh aathhaar bij-jaami9a      هو أستاذ آثار بالجامعة

Asad Baabil mashhuur loo muu mashhuur?      أسد بابل مشهور لو مو مشهور؟

Maalik wa Basma rah-yruuhuun siwiyya lil-Hilla      مالك وبسمة رح يروحون سيوييه للحيلة

kam qaa9a bil-mathaf il-9iraaqi?      كم قاعة بالمتحف العراقي؟

aku aathhaar Suumariyya wa Baabiliyya bil-9iraaq      أكو آثار سومرية وبالية بالعراق

da-ydirsuun it-taariikh il-Islaami bij-jaami9a      د يدرسون التاريخ الاسلامي بالجامعة

### Creative Dialogues

- a. taalib 1: sh-da-ssawwiin il-yoom?      طالب 1: ش د س و و ين اليوم؟  
 taaliba 2: da-aqra qussa bil-9arabi      طالبة 2: د أقرأ قصة بالعربي  
 taalib 1: sh-rah-issawwiin baachir?      طالب 1: ش رح أس و ين باحير؟  
 taaliba 2: rah-aruuh lil-madrasa      طالبة 2: رح أروح للمدرسة  
 taalib 1: sh-rah-tudursiin hnaak?      طالب 1: ش رح تدرسين هناك؟  
 taaliba 2: rah-adrus 9arabi      طالبة 2: رح أدرس عربي  
 taalib 1: w ba9deen sh-ha-ssawwiin?      طالب 1: وبعدين ش ح س و ين؟

taaliba 2: ba9deen ha-rja9 lil-beet  
is-saa9a arba9a

taalib 1: 9indich shughul bil-leel?

taaliba 2: laa, ha-ruuh lis-sinama

- b. taalib 1: ween chinti il-baarha?  
 taaliba 2: il-baarha chinit b-Baabil  
 taalib 1: sh-sawwati hnaak?  
 taaliba 2: shifit aathhaarha l-qadiima  
 taalib 1: shifiti Asad Baabil?  
 taaliba 2: tab9an, wa shifit Bawwaabat  
9ishtaar  
 taalib 1: shgadd buqeti b-Baabil?  
 taaliba 2: buqet sitt saa9aat  
 taalib 1: inshaalla, 9ijbatich Baabil?  
 taaliba 2: 9ijbatni hwaaya

For new words, see Glossary.

طالبة 2: بعدين ح رجع لكبيت الساعة  
اربعة

طالب 1: عنوج شغل بالبيت؟

طالبة 2: لا. ح روح للسینما

طالب 1: وين چینتی البارحة؟

طالبة 2: البارحة چینت ب بابل

طالب 1: ش سوتی هناک؟

طالبة 2: شفت آثارها القديمة

طالب 1: شفتی أسد بابل؟

طالبة 2: طبعاً، وشفت بوابة عشتار

طالب 1: شگد بقیتی ب بابل؟

طالبة 2: بقیت ست ساعات

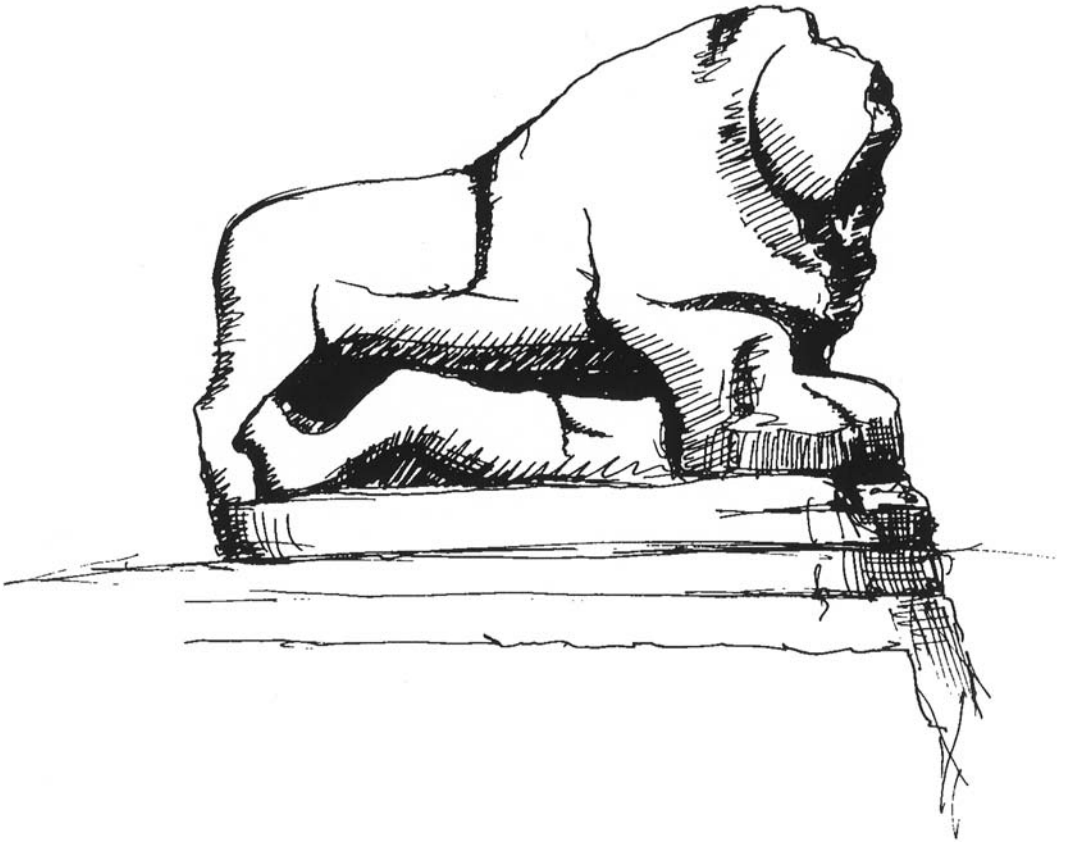
طالب 1: إنشالله، عجببتج بابل؟

طالبة 2: عجببتنی هوایه









*The lion of the ancient city of Babylon*

## At the Bank

bil-bank

بِالْبَنْك

Basma goes to the Raafideen Bank to change some dollars to Iraqi dinars. After exchanging greetings with the teller/cashier (sarraaf), she asks him,

## Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. Basma: raja<sup>o</sup>an, ariid taşriif miit duulaar ila danaaniir 9iraaqiyya.

*Please, I want to change 100 dollars to Iraqi dinars.*

بِسْمَةِ: رَجَاءً، أُرِيدُ تَصْرِيفَ مِئَةِ دُولَارٍ إِلَى دِنَانِيرِ عِرَاقِيَّةٍ.

2. sarraaf: bikull suruur.

*With pleasure.*

صَرَّافٌ: بِكُلِّ سُرُورٍ.

3. Basma: agdar asarruf sh<sub>h</sub>eekaat siyaahiyya?

*Can I change travelers' checks?*

بِسْمَةِ: أَغْدَرُ أَصْرَفَ شَيْكَاةٍ سِيَاحِيَّةٍ؟

4. sarraaf: na9am. ish-sh<sub>h</sub>eekaat bid-duulaar loo bil-istarliini?

*Yes. Are the checks in dollar or in sterling?*

صَرَّافٌ: نَعَمْ. الشَّيْكَاةُ بِالْدُولَارِ لَوْ بِالْإِسْتَرْلِينِي؟

5. Basma: bid-duulaar. sh<sub>h</sub>gadd si9ir it-taşriif?

*In dollars. How much is the exchange rate?*

بِسْمَةِ: بِالْدُولَارِ. شَهْكَدُ سِعْرِ التَّصْرِيفِ؟

6. sarraaf: id-diinaar ysawwi tlath duulaaraat w rubu9.

*The dinar makes 3.25 dollars (old rate).*

صَرَّافٌ: إِالدِينَارُ يُسَوِّي ثَلَاثَ دُولَارَاتٍ وَرُبْعٍ.

7. Basma: haadha s-si9ir ir-rasmi loo si9ir is-suug is-suuda?  
*Is this the official rate or the black market rate?*
8. sarraaf: tab9an, haadha s-si9ir ir-rasmi! maaku suug sooda bil-bank.  
*Of course, this is the official rate! There is no black market in the bank.*
9. Basma: laazim aml*i* ha-lis-stimaara?  
*Do I have to fill in this form?*
10. sarraaf: na9am. min fadlich ma9ich baasbort?  
*Yes. Please, do you have a passport with you?*
11. Basma: na9am, tfaddal.  
*Yes, here it is.*
12. sarraaf: shukran. raja<sup>o</sup>an, waqqi9i hnaa.  
*Thanks. Please sign here*
13. Basma: tu9ruf ween aku maktab tasriif?  
*Do you know where is an exchange office?*
14. sarraaf: fii shaari9 is-Sa9duun.  
*In Saadun Street.*
- بِسْمَةِ: هَذَا السَّعْرُ الرَّسْمِيُّ لَوْ سَعْرُ السُّوْغِ السُّوْدَةِ؟
- صَّرَافٍ: طَبَعًا. هَذَا السَّعْرُ الرَّسْمِيُّ! مَا كَوِ سَوِغٌ سَوْدَةٌ بِالْبَنْكِ.
- بِسْمَةِ: لَازِمٌ أُمْلِي هَلْ الإِسْتِمَارَةُ؟
- صَّرَافٍ: نَعَمْ. مِنْ فَضْلِكَ مَعِجْ بِأَسْبُورْتِ؟
- بِسْمَةِ: نَعَمْ. تَفَضَّلْ.
- صَّرَافٍ: شُكْرًا. رَجَاءً. وَقِّعِي هُنَا.
- بِسْمَةِ: تَعْرِفُ وَبَيْنَ أَكْوَمِ مَكْتَبِ تَصْرِيفِ؟
- صَّرَافٍ: فِي شَارِعِ السَّعْدُونِ.

### Additional Expressions of Money Matters (Audio)

filis / fluus (S/P)	<i>penny/nies, money</i>	فَيْلِسْ / فَيْلُوسْ
fluus 9iraaqiyya	<i>Iraqi money/currency</i>	فَيْلُوسْ عِرَاقِيَّة
fluus Amriikiyya	<i>American money/currency</i>	فَيْلُوسْ أَمْرِيكِيَّة
miit filis	<i>hundred pennies (fils)</i>	مِيَّةُ فَيْلِسْ
diinaar / danaaniir (S/P)	<i>dinar/s (the currency of Iraq and some other Arab countries such as Jordan, Kuwait, etc.)</i>	دِينَارٌ / دَنَانِيرٌ
rubu9 diinaar	<i>one-quarter of a dinar</i>	رُبْعُ دِينَارٍ
nuss diinaar	<i>one-half a dinar</i>	نُصُّ دِينَارٍ
khurda	<i>small change</i>	خُرْدَةٌ
sheekaata siyaahiyya	<i>traveler's checks</i>	شَيْكَاةٌ سِيَاحِيَّةٌ
sakk / sukuuk, chakk / chukuuk (S/P)	<i>check/s</i>	صَكٌّ / صُكُوكٌ. چَكٌّ / چُكُوكٌ
chak khaas / chukuuk khaasa (S/P)	<i>personal check/s</i>	چَكٌّ خَاصٌّ / چُكُوكٌ خَاصَّةٌ

9umla sa9ba	<i>hard currency</i>	عُمْلَةٌ صَعْبَةٌ
9indi credit card	<i>I have a credit card.</i>	عِنْدِي كَرْدِت كَارْد
ariid waṣil, min fadlak	<i>I want a receipt, please.</i>	أُرِيدُ وَصَلَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ
maktab viiza	<i>visa office</i>	مَكْتَبُ فِيزَا
maktab American Express	<i>American Express office</i>	مَكْتَبُ أَمْرِيكَانِ إِكْسْبِرْس
deen / diyuun (S/P)	<i>debt/s</i>	دَيْنٌ / دَيُونٌ
qarid / quruud (S/P)	<i>loan/s</i>	قَرِضٌ / قَرُوضٌ
hisaab / hisaabaat (S/P)	<i>account/s</i>	حِسَابٌ / حِسَابَاتٌ
hisaab jaari	<i>checking account</i>	حِسَابٌ جَارِي
hisaab tawfiir	<i>savings account</i>	حِسَابٌ تَوْفِيرٍ

### Vocabulary (Audio)

bank / bunuuk (S/P)	<i>bank/s</i>	بَنْكٌ / بَنْوَكٌ
maṣraf / maṣaarif (S/P)	<i>bank/s</i>	مَصْرَفٌ / مَصَارِفٌ
sarraaf / sarraafa (M/F)	<i>teller, cashier</i>	صَرَّافٌ / صَرَّافَةٌ
taṣriif	<i>change, exchange (money)</i>	تَصْرِيْفٌ
aṣarruf, (sarraf, ysarruf)	<i>I change</i>	أَصْرَفْتُ (صَرَفْتُ، يُصَرِّفُ)
raja°an	<i>please (invariable)</i>	رَجَاءً
ariid, (raad, yriid)	<i>I want</i>	أُرِيدُ (رَادٌ، يُرِيدُ)
miit < miyya	<i>one hundred</i>	مِئَةٌ > مِئَةٌ
biduun (invariable)	<i>without</i>	بِدُونِ
agdar (gidar, yigdar)	<i>I can, I am able</i>	أَكْتَدِرُ (يَكْتَدِرُ، يَكْتَدِرُ)
siyaahii / siyaahiiyya (M/F)	<i>tourism, traveler (relative adj.)</i>	سِيَّاحِي / سِيَّاحِيَّةٌ
istarliini / istarliiniyya (M/F)	<i>sterling (British pound)</i>	إِسْتَرْلِينِي / إِسْتَرْلِينِيَّةٌ
si9ir / as9aar (S/P)	<i>rate/s, price/s</i>	سِعْرٌ / أَسْعَارٌ
ysawwi	<i>it (he) makes</i>	يُسَوِّوِي
rasmi / rasmiyya (M/F)	<i>official, formal (relative adj.)</i>	رَسْمِيٌّ / رَسْمِيَّةٌ
suug, suuq / aswaag (S/P)	<i>market/s</i>	سُوْغٌ، سُوْقٌ / أَسْوَاغٌ
aswad / sooda (M/F)	<i>black (adj.)</i>	أَسْوَدٌ / سُوْدَةٌ
tab9an, bit-tabu9	<i>of course, naturally</i>	طَبَعًا، بِالطَّبَعِ
laazim	<i>must, ought to (invariable)</i>	لَازِمٌ
amli, (mila, yimli)	<i>I fill</i>	أَمْلِي، (مِلَا، يَمْلِي)
istimaara / istimaaraat (S/P)	<i>form/s, card/s</i>	إِسْتِمَارَةٌ / إِسْتِمَارَاتٌ
waqqi9 / waqqi9i / waqqi9u (M/F/P)	<i>sign (imp. verb)</i>	وَقَّعْ / وَقَّعِي / وَقَّعُوا
tu9ruf / tu9urfii / tu9urfuun (M/F/P)	<i>you know</i>	تَعْرِفْ / تَعْرِفِي / تَعْرِفُونِ / تَعْرِفُونَ

maktab / makaatib (S/P)  
shaari9 is-Sa9duun

*office/s*  
 The name of one of the  
 main streets in Baghdad.

مَكْتَب / مَكَاتِب  
 شَارِع السَّعْدُون

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Participle raayih رَايِحُ *going, having gone*

A participle is a word that has the characteristics of both a verb and an adjective. It behaves like an adjective because it has only three forms for gender and number: masculine, feminine, and plural (see adjectives, lesson 6). It functions like a verb in that it is usually negated by **ma-**, **ma-jaalis** مَ جَالِس (not sitting). (For negation, see lesson 14.) A participle can have an object, either a noun or an attached pronoun. The basic meaning of an active participle is “doing,” or “having done,” the English equivalent of an adjective or verb ending in “-ing.” Participle words have several variant patterns depending on the verb stem from which they are derived from (regular, double, hollow, or weak, see lessons 8 and 9). Examples:

<i>Regular:</i>	jilas	to sit	جَالِس	jaalis	sitting, having sat	جَالِس
<i>Double:</i>	dazz	to send	دَز	daazz	sending, having sent	دَز
<i>Hollow:</i>	<u>shaaf</u>	to see	شَاف	<u>shaayif</u>	seeing, having seen	شَايِف
<i>Weak:</i>	buqa	to stay	بَقَا	baaqi	staying, having stayed	بَاقِي

For the purpose of this book we shall discuss here only the participle word **raayih** رَايِحُ (*going*), which is derived from the verb stem **raah** رَاح (*to go*), probably the most and commonly used participle in colloquial Arabic. Below is a conjugation table of **raayih** showing its three forms: masculine, feminine, and plural. (Audio)

aani raayih	<i>I am going (M).</i>	أني رايح
aani raayha	<i>I am going (F).</i>	أني رايحة
ihna raayhiin	<i>We are going (M).</i>	إحنا رايحين
ihna raayhaat	<i>We are going (F).</i>	إحنا رايحات
inta raayih	<i>You are going (M).</i>	إنت رايح
inti raayha	<i>You are going (F).</i>	إنتي رايحة
intu raayhiin	<i>You are going (MP).</i>	إنتو رايحين
intu raayhaat	<i>You are going (FP).</i>	إنتو رايحات
huwwa raayih	<i>He is going.</i>	هو رايح
hiyya raayha	<i>She is going.</i>	هي رايحة
humma raayhiin	<i>They are going (M).</i>	هُمَّه رايحين
humma raayhaat	<i>They are going (F).</i>	هُمَّه رايحات

Notice that the stem vowel “i” in the masculine singular **raayih** drops out when a suffix beginning in a vowel is added in the feminine and plural forms. Occasionally, the forms

of **raayih** are used in place of the future prefixes “**rah-**” and “**ha-**” to give a future meaning (*going to*). (Audio)

shwakit raayih tsaafir il-9ammaan?	When are you going to travel to Amman?	شَوَّكَيْت رايِح تَسافِرُ عَمَّان؟
humma raayihin lil-bank	They are going to the bank.	هُمَّه رايِحِين لِيكَبَنَك
raayha truuḥ lil-beet	She is going to go home.	رايِحَة تُرَوِّح لِيْبَيْت
ween raayhaat baachir?	Where are you going tomorrow?	وِين رايِحَات باچِر؟

### The Demonstrative Words: asmaa<sup>9</sup> il-ishara أسْمَاءُ الإِشَارَةِ

Iraqi Arabic has two groups of demonstrative words equivalent to the English demonstratives “this/these” and “that/those.” Each group has three forms: masculine, feminine, and plural. Some of the words may have variants, but only the more common ones will be considered here. The demonstrative words agree with the noun in gender and number. There is only one plural form for both genders of each group.

#### This / That Group (Audio)

haadh <u>a</u>	this (M)	هَذَا	haadh <u>a</u>	This is a student.	هَذَا طَالِب
			taalib		
haadh <u>i</u>	this (F)	هَاضِي	haadh <u>i</u>	This is a student.	هَاضِي
			taaliba		طَالِبَة
had <u>h</u> oola	these (M/F/P)	هَذُولَه	had <u>h</u> oola	These are students.	هَذُولَة
			tullaab		طُلَّاب
			had <u>h</u> oola	These are students.	هَذُولَه
			taalibaat		طَالِبَات

#### That / Those Group (Audio)

had <u>h</u> aak	that (M)	هَذَاكَ	had <u>h</u> aak	That is a boy.	هَذَاكَ وَلاَد
			walad		
had <u>h</u> iich	that (F)	هَاضِيكَ	had <u>h</u> iich	That is a girl.	هَاضِيكَ بِنْت
			binit		
had <u>h</u> oolaak	those (M/F/P)	هَذُولَاكَ	had <u>h</u> oolaak	Those are boys.	هَذُولَاكَ وَلاَد
			wilid		
			had <u>h</u> oolaak	Those are girls.	هَذُولَاكَ بَنَات
			banaat		

The demonstrative words of both groups may be reduced to the short prefix “**ha-**” هـ- if they precede a noun definite with the article “**il-**” اَلْ- (*the*) and that is the more common usage. (Audio)

hal-walad	<i>this/that boy</i>	هَالْوَلَد
hal-beet	<i>this/that house</i>	هَالْبَيْت
has-sayyaara	<i>this/that car</i>	هَالسَّيَّارَة
hat-taaliba	<i>this/that student</i>	هَالطَّالِبَة

The demonstrative words are negated by placing the word “**muu** مُو,” (*not*) before the demonstrative if the noun is definite and after the demonstrative if the noun is indefinite. Notice the structural difference between the two: The first is a demonstrative noun phrase, whereas the latter is an equational statement. (Audio)

muu hal-beet	<i>not this house</i>	مُو هَالْبَيْت
muu hadhaak il-beet	<i>not that house</i>	مُو هَذَاكَ الْبَيْت
hadhaak muu beet	<i>That is not a house.</i>	هَذَاكَ مُو بَيْت
hadhoola muu tullaab	<i>These are not students.</i>	هَذَوْلَة مُو طَلَّاب

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

### 1. maysiir مَيْصِير *impossible, it can't be* (invariable idiomatic word consists of “ma- مَ,” [not] and “ysiir يُصِير,” [to become])

maysiir tishrab biira	<i>You can't drink beer in the street.</i>	مَيْصِير تَشْرَب بِيْرَة
bish-shaari9		بِالشَّارِع
maysiir laazim nshuuf	<i>Impossible, we must see</i>	مَيْصِير لَازِم نَشُوْف
Baabil siwiyya	<i>Babylon together.</i>	بِوَيَّه
maysiir tsaafir biduun viiza	<i>You can't travel without a visa.</i>	مَيْصِير تَسَافِر بِيْدُوْن
		فِيْزَة
maysiir timshuun ib-nuss	<i>You can't walk in the middle of the street.</i>	مَيْصِير تَمْشُوْن بِنُص
ish-shaari9		الشَّارِع
maysiir tzuurhum bil-leel	<i>You can't visit them at night.</i>	مَيْصِير تَزُوْرُهُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ

### 2. maykhaalif مَيْخَالِف *It is okay, it is permitted, it doesn't matter* (invariable idiomatic word consists of “ma-,” [not] and “ykhaalif,” [to differ]; it is the opposite of maysiir)

maykhaalif truuhiin wiyya	<i>It is okay for you (F) to go with Basma.</i>	مَيْخَالِف تَرُوْحِيْن وَيَّه
Basma		بِسْمَة
maykhaalif tzuurhum bil-leel	<i>It is okay for you (M) to visit them at night.</i>	مَيْخَالِف تَزُوْرُهُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ
maykhaalif asarruf fluus	<i>It is permitted to change money in an exchange office.</i>	مَيْخَالِف أَصْرَفْ فِلُوْس
ib-maktab tašriif		بِمَكْتَب تَصْرِيْف
maykhaalif taakhudh	<i>It is permitted that you take a camera with you to the museum.</i>	مَيْخَالِف تَاخُذْ كَامِيْرَا
kaamira wiyyaak lil-mathaf		وَيَّاكَ لِلمْتَحَف
maykhaalif aji wiyyaak?	<i>Is it okay I come with you (M)?</i>	مَيْخَالِف أَجِي وَيَّاكَ؟



### 3. hissa هِسَّه now, right this moment, at the present time (invariable)

hissa, laazim aruu <u>h</u> lil-beet	<i>Now, I must go home.</i>	هِسَّه. لازم أروح لِبَيْت
hissa, wislat it-tayyaara	<i>Right this moment, the airplane arrived.</i>	هِسَّه. وَضَلَّت الطَّيَّارَة
hissa, too <u>s</u> al it-tayyaara	<i>Momentarily, the airplane will arrive.</i>	هِسَّه. توَصَّل الطَّيَّارَة
hissa, il-math <u>a</u> f masduud	<i>At the present time, the museum is closed.</i>	هِسَّه. المُتْحَف مَسْدُود
hissa, ariid fluusi	<i>Right this moment, I want my money.</i>	هِسَّه. أريد فِلُوسِي
min hissa lis-saa <u>9</u> a <u>k</u> hamsa	<i>From now until five o'clock.</i>	من هِسَّه لِلسَّاعَة خَمْسَة

## Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following:

haad <u>h</u> i fluus 9iraaqiyya loo Amriikiyya?	هاذي فلوس عراقية لو امريكية؟
9indak sukuuk <u>k</u> haasa loo sheekaat siyaah <u>i</u> yya?	عِنْدَكَ صُكُوك خَاصَّة لَو شِيكات سِياحِيَة؟
shgadd si9ir it-tasriif ir-rasmi bid-duulaar?	شَغْد سِيَعَر التَّصْرِيف بِالدِّينَار؟
kam filis bid-diinaar?	كَمْ فِلس بِالدِّينَار؟
laazim ykuun ma9i baasbort?	لازم يُكون مَعِي باسبورت؟
ween aku maktab tasriif?	وين اكو مَكْتَب تَصْرِيف؟
ween aku maktab siyaah <u>i</u> ?	وين اكو مَكْتَب سِياحِي؟
ir-Raafideen bank loo maktab?	الرَّافِدين بَنك لَو مَكْتَب؟
kam duulaar bid-diinaar hissa?	كَمْ دُولار بِالدِّينَار هِسَّه؟
triid wasil tasriif?	تُرِيد وَصِل تَصْرِيف؟
humma ween raay <u>h</u> iin?	هُمَّه وين رايحِين؟

### 2. Change the past tense sentences to the equivalent future tense and read aloud:

sarra <u>f</u> fluus 9iraaqiyya _____	صَرَّف فلوس عراقية _____
saafar <u>i</u> t l-Baghdaad gabul shahar _____	سافَرَت لُ بَغدادِ كَبُل شَهْر _____
raa <u>h</u> lil-bank il-baar <u>h</u> a _____	راح لِبَنْك البَارِحة _____
shifit suug is-Safaaf <u>i</u> r _____	شِفِت سُوگ الصَّفافيِر _____
zirit il-math <u>a</u> f wiyya Ahmad _____	زِرِت المَتَحف وَيَّه أَحمد _____

raahaw lil-bariid siwiyya \_\_\_\_\_ راحو للبريد سيوييه

jaabat Basma wiyyaaha \_\_\_\_\_ جابت بسمه ويها

akalna b-mat9am zeen \_\_\_\_\_ اكلنا ب مطعم زين

### 3. Make the following sentences plural and read aloud:

raayha aruuh lil-madrasa baachir \_\_\_\_\_ رايحة اروح للمدرسة باجر

raayih ydarris 9arabi bij-jaami9a \_\_\_\_\_ رايح يدرس عربي بالجامعة

shwakit rah-tsaafir il-Beeruut? \_\_\_\_\_ شوكت رح تسافر ل بيروت؟

ariid asarruf fluus Almaaniyya \_\_\_\_\_ اريد اصرف فلوس ألمانية

laazim yimli istimaara \_\_\_\_\_ لازم يملي استمارة

maysiir, laazin tjiib il-baasbort wiyyaak \_\_\_\_\_ ميصير لازم تجيب الباسبورت ويك

maykhaalif la-tjiibiin il-baasbort \_\_\_\_\_ ميخالف لتجيبين الباسبورت

raja'an ariid wasil \_\_\_\_\_ رجاء اريد وصل

haadha wasil tasriif? \_\_\_\_\_ هاذا وصل تصريف

ween raayha baachir? \_\_\_\_\_ وين رايحة باجر؟

haadha maktab tasriif loo bank? \_\_\_\_\_ هاذا مكتب تصريف لو بنك؟

maysiir tishrab biira bish-shaari9 \_\_\_\_\_ ميصير تشرب بيرة بالشوارع

haadhi taaliba loo ustaadha? \_\_\_\_\_ هاذي طالبة لو استاذة؟

### 4. Complete and read aloud:

a. tab9an, yruuh wiyyaaya lil-bank

طبعاً، يروح ويابه للبنك

\_\_\_\_\_ wiyyaana \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ويانا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ wiyyaak \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ويك \_\_\_\_\_

_____ wiyyaach _____	_____ وَيَّاج _____
_____ wiyyaakum _____	_____ وَيَّاكُمْ _____
_____ wiyyaa _____	_____ وَيَّا _____
_____ wiyyaaha _____	_____ وَيَّاها _____
_____ wiyyaahum _____	_____ وَيَّاهم _____
b. maysiir asaafir lil-9iraq biduun viiza	مَيِّصِيرَ أَصَافِرٍ لِّلْإِعْرَاقِ بِيْدُونِ فِيْزَة
_____ nsaafir _____	_____ نَسَافِر _____
_____ tsaafir _____	_____ تَسَافِر _____
_____ tsaafriin _____	_____ تَسَافِرِيْنَ _____
_____ tsaafruun _____	_____ تَسَافِرُوْنَ _____
_____ ysaafir _____	_____ يُسَافِر _____
_____ tsaafir _____	_____ تَسَافِر _____
_____ ysaafruun _____	_____ يُسَافِرُوْنَ _____
c. maykhaalif aşarruf fluus 9iraaqiyya bil-bank	مَيِّخَالِفَ أَصْرَفٍ فُلُوْسِ عِرَاقِيَّةٍ بِالْبَنْكِ
_____ nşarruf _____	_____ نَصْرَف _____
_____ tşarruf _____	_____ تَصْرَف _____
_____ tşarrufiin _____	_____ تَصْرَفِيْنَ _____
_____ tşarrufuun _____	_____ تَصْرَفُوْنَ _____
_____ yşarruf _____	_____ يُصْرَف _____
_____ tşarruf _____	_____ تَصْرَف _____
_____ yşarrufuun _____	_____ يُصْرَفُوْنَ _____



d. hissa, ariid fluus minnak

هَسَّه. أَرِيدُ فُلُوسَ مِنِّكَ

\_\_\_\_\_, nriid \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ نَرِيدُ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, triid \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ تَرِيدُ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, triidiin \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ تَرِيدِين \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, triiduun \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ تَرِيدُون \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, yriid \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ يُرِيدُ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, triid \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ تَرِيدُ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, yriiduun \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ يُرِيدُون \_\_\_\_\_

### 5. Conjugate the following sentences with each of the demonstrative words, changing anything else that needs to be changed:

Example: haadha taalib yudrus 9arabi

هاذا طالب يُدْرُسُ عربي

haadhi taaliba tudrus 9arabi

هاذي طالبة تُدْرُسُ عربي

hadhoola tullaab yudursuun 9arabi

هَذُولَه طُلَّابٌ يُدْرُسُونُ عربي

hadhoola taalibaat yudursuun 9arabi

هَذُولَه طَالِبَاتٌ يُدْرُسُونُ عربي

hadhaak taalib yudrus 9arabi

هَذَاكَ طالبٌ يُدْرُسُ عربي

hadhiich taaliba tudrus 9arabi

هَذِيحٌ طالبة تُدْرُسُ عربي

hadhoolaak tullaab yudursuun 9arabi

هَذُولَاكَ طُلَّابٌ يُدْرُسُونُ عربي

hadhoolaak taalibaat yudursuun 9arabi

هَذُولَاكَ طَالِبَاتٌ يُدْرُسُونُ عربي

haadha sarraaf bil-bank

هاذا صَرَّافٌ بِالْبَنْكِ

haadha raayih lil-beet

هاذا رايحٌ لِلْبَيْتِ

haadha muwazzaf bil-findi

هاذا مُوَضَّفٌ بِالْفَنْدِقِ

haadha mudarris y9allim Ingiliizi

هاذا مُدَرِّسٌ يُعَلِّمُ إنْغِلِيزِي

haadha bayyaa9 saa9aat bis-suug

هاذا بَيَّاعٌ سَاعَاتٍ بِالسُّوْغِ

haadha aathaari yishtughul bil-mathaf

هاذا آثَارِي يَشْتِغُلُ بِالْمَتْحَفِ

### 6. Replace the noun object in parentheses with the appropriate attached pronoun and read aloud:

agdar a9arruf (sheekaat)? \_\_\_\_\_ أَكْتَدِرُ أَصْرَفَ (شَيْكَاتٍ)؟

laazim amli (istimaara) \_\_\_\_\_ لِأَزْمِ أَمْلِي (إِسْتِمَارَةٍ)

ariid (wasil), min faḍlak \_\_\_\_\_ أريد (وَصِلَ). مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

nigdar niktib (risaala) bil-9arabi \_\_\_\_\_ نِغْدَر نِكْتِيب (رِسَالَةَ) بِالْعَرَبِي

huwwa da-yṣalliḥ (is-sayyaara) \_\_\_\_\_ هُوَ دَ يَصَلِّح (إِلْسِيَارَةَ)

saafraw (biṭ-tayyaara) min Baghḍaad il-9ammaan \_\_\_\_\_ سَافِرَوُ (بِالطِّيَارَةَ) مِنْ بَغْدَادِ إِلَى عَمَّانِ

maykhaalif truuhiiin wiyya (Basma) l-Beeruut \_\_\_\_\_ مَيْخَالِف تَرْوَحِين وَيَّه (بِسْمَةَ) لُ بَيْرُوتِ

maysiir taakh ḍhuun (kaamira) wiyyaakum! \_\_\_\_\_ مَيْصِير تَاخْذُون (كَامِيرَا) وَيَّاكُم!

maykhaalif la-tjiibiin (il-baasbort) wiyyaach \_\_\_\_\_ مَيْخَالِف لَتَجِيْبِين (الْبَاسْبُورْتِ) وَيِّيَاخْ

maysiir tishrab (biira) bish-shaari9 \_\_\_\_\_ مَيْصِير تَشْرَب (بِيرَةَ) بِالشَّارِعِ

humma zaaraw (il-mathaf) yoom ij-jum9a \_\_\_\_\_ هُمَّه زَارَوُ (الْمَتْحَفِ) يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ

il-malik Nabukhadnesser bina (Baabil) \_\_\_\_\_ الْمَلِكِ نَبُوخَذَنْصَرِ بِنَا (بَابِلِ)

da-yaakul (kabaab) bil-mat9am \_\_\_\_\_ دَا يَأْكُل (كَبَابِ) بِالْمَطْعَمِ

rah-yjiibuun (Maalik w Basma) ba9ad saa9a \_\_\_\_\_ رَحْ يَجِيْبُون (مَالِكِ وَبَسْمَةَ) بَعْدَ سَاعَةِ

## 7. Make the words between parentheses in the following sentences plural:

Rajaa'an, ariid taṣriif (duulaar) ila (diinaar) \_\_\_\_\_ رَجَاءً، أريد تصريف (دولار) إلى (دينار)

9indi (sakk) khaas \_\_\_\_\_ عِنْدِي (صَكْ خَاصِ)

ṭab9an, (haadhā si9ir rasmi) \_\_\_\_\_ طَبْعاً. (هَازِه سِعْرَ رَسْمِي)

ma laazim amlī (isṭimāra) \_\_\_\_\_ مَا لَازِمَ أَمْلِي (إِسْتِمَارَةَ)

tu9ruf ween aku (maktab) taṣriif? \_\_\_\_\_ تَعْرِفُ وَيْنِ أَكُو (مَكْتَبِ) تَصْرِيفِ؟

aku (shaari9) ḥilu b-Baghḍaad \_\_\_\_\_ أَكُو (شَارِعِ جَلُو) بَ بَغْدَادِ

rah-nzuur (il-mathaf) bil-9iraaq \_\_\_\_\_ رَحْ نَزُورِ (الْمَتْحَفِ) بِالْعِرَاقِ

چانت عندها (سيارة) سودة. \_\_\_\_\_  
 چانات 9indha (sayyaara) sooda \_\_\_\_\_

ميصير تسافرون بدون (باسبورت) \_\_\_\_\_  
 maysiir tsaafruun biduun (baasbort)! \_\_\_\_\_

هو مصلح (ساعة) زين بالفندق \_\_\_\_\_  
 huwwa musallih (saa9a) zeen bil-findi q \_\_\_\_\_

اكو (بنك) ب شارع الرشيد \_\_\_\_\_  
 aku (bank) ib-shaari9 ir-Rashiid \_\_\_\_\_

(هاذا مطعم غالي) \_\_\_\_\_  
 (haadha mat9am ghaali) \_\_\_\_\_

المتحف العراقي بي (قاعة) هوايه \_\_\_\_\_  
 il-mathaf il-9iraaqi bii (qaa9a) hwaaya \_\_\_\_\_

### 8. Translate into Arabic:

I have opened an account in this bank yesterday. (two days ago, a week ago, five weeks ago, a month ago, two months ago, a year ago)

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---

Did you have to fill in a form for this account? (money, amount, checks)

---



---



---



---

They want a loan from ir-Raafideen Bank. (a small loan, a big loan)

---

---

---

He has an account with this bank. (he had, he will have, he is having)

---

---

---

---

She wrote a letter in Arabic to the bank's director. (they, you [M], you [F], you [P], I)

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

It is okay, don't go with him. (her, them, me, us)

---

---

---

---

---

---





These days, life is expensive in Baghdad. (food, restaurants, travel, museums)

---

---

---

---

---

Is Babylon a modern or an old city? (a large or small, an Iraqi or Jordanian, a Babylonian or Assyrian)

---

---

---

---

They will go from the city of Basra to Musil by car. (train, airplane)

---

---

---

We are drinking tea in a coffee shop. (coffee, water, Coca Cola)

---

---

---

---



From now on, I will study the Arabic language every hour. (every day, every week, every month)

From now until nine o'clock, we are going to read Arabic. (English, German, Italian, Spanish, history, archaeology)

### Creative Dialogues

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| a. taalib 1: ween raay <u>ha</u> ?                                   | طالب 1: وين رأية                |
| taaliba 2: aani raay <u>ha</u> lil-bank                              | طالبة 2: آني رأية لبانك         |
| taalib 1: ayy bank?  | طالب 1: أي بانك؟                |
| taaliba 2: bank ir-Raafideen   | طالبة 2: بانك الرافدين          |
| taalib 1: <u>shaku</u> 9 <u>indich</u> bil-bank?                     | طالب 1: شكو عنديج بالبانك؟      |
| taaliba 2: ariid a <u>ṣarruf</u> ha <u>adhi</u> ish- <u>sheeka</u> t | طالبة 2: أريد أصرف هاذي الشيكات |
| taalib1: rah- <u>aji</u> wiyya <u>ach</u>                            | طالب 1: رح أجي وياح             |
| taaliba 2: yalla, <u>khalli</u> nruuh siwiyya                        | طالبة 2: يلاه، خلّي نروح سيوييه |

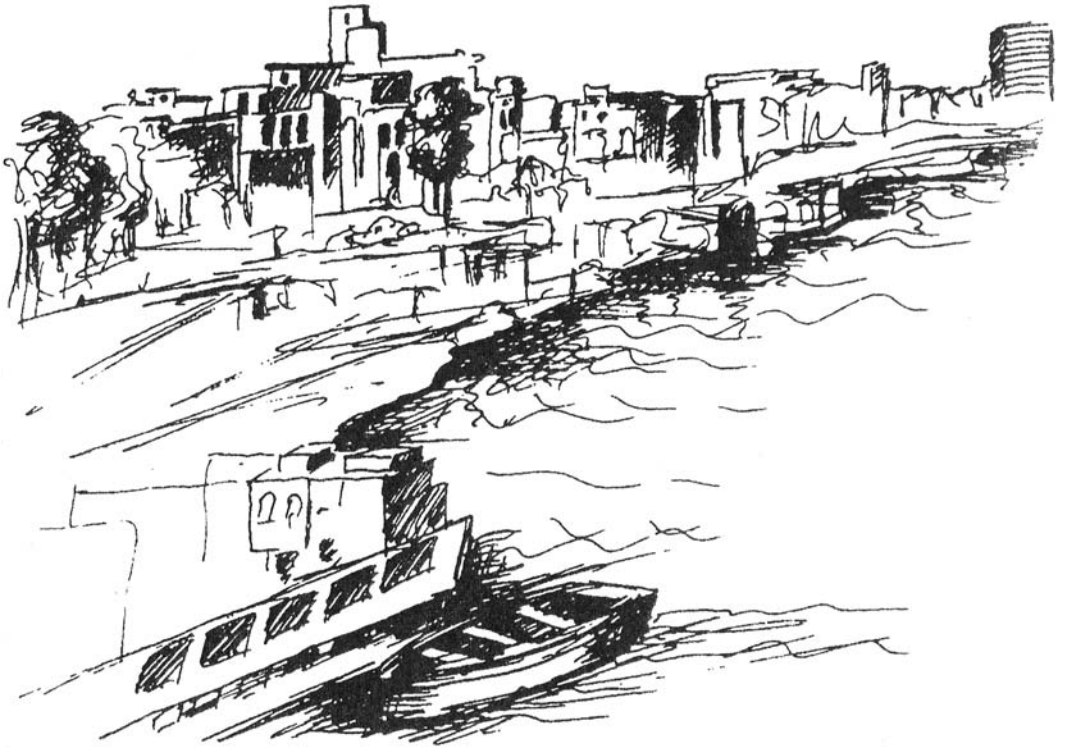
- b. taalib 1: min ween hadhoolaak  
il-banaat?
- taaliba 2: humma min Baghdaad
- taalib 1: wa hadhoolaak il-wilid?
- taaliba 2: humma min il-Muusil
- taalib 1: sh-da-ysawwuun hnaak?
- taaliba 2: yzuuruun aathaar Baabil  
il-qadiima
- taalib 1: shgadd baaqiin b-Baabil?
- taaliba 2: humma baaqiin yoom waahid
- taalib 1: wenn humma saakniin?
- taaliba 2: humma saakniin b-madiinat  
il-Hilla

For new words, see Glossary.

- طالب 1: من وين هذولاك البنات؟
- طالبة 2: هُمّه من بغداد
- طالب 1: وهذولاك الولد؟
- طالبة 2: هُمّه من الموصل
- طالب 1: شئدیسوون هُناك؟
- طالبة 2: يُزورون آثار بابل القديمة
- طالب 1: شئكد باقين ب بابل؟
- طالبة 2: هُمّه باقين يوم واحد
- طالب 1: وين هُمّه ساكنين؟
- طالبة 2: هُمّه ساكنين ب مدينة الحلة







*Abu Nuwas Street along the Tigris River, Baghdad*

## At the Post Office

bil-bariid بِالْبَرِيدِ

Basma goes to the post office to buy stamps. She walks toward one window and asks the man behind it,

## Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. Basma: haadha shubbaach it-tawaabi9?  
*Is this the stamp window?*  
بِسْمَةِ: هَذَا شُبَّاجِ الطَّوَابِعِ؟
2. muwazzaf: na9am, w haadha shubbaach  
il-hawaalaat il-maaliyya.  
*Yes, and that is the window of money  
orders.*  
مَوْظَفٌ: نَعَمْ، وَهَذَا شُبَّاجِ الْحَوَالَاتِ  
الْمَالِيَةِ.
3. Basma: min fadlak, ariid tawaabi9  
l-Amriika.  
*Please, I want stamps to America.*  
بِسْمَةِ: مِنْ فَضْلِكَ، أُرِيدُ طَوَابِعَ لُ أَمْرِيكََا.
4. muwazzaf: triidiin twaabi9 risaala loo  
bostkart?  
*Do you want stamps for a letter or a  
postcard?*  
مَوْظَفٌ: تَرِيدِينَ طَوَابِعَ رِسَالَةٍ لَوْ  
بُوسْكَارْتِ؟
5. Basma: ariid twaabi9 risaala.  
*I want stamps for a letter.*  
بِسْمَةِ: أُرِيدُ طَوَابِعَ رِسَالَةٍ.
6. muwazzaf: risaala bil-bariid ij-jawwi loo  
il-9aadi?  
*Air or regular mail letter?*  
مَوْظَفٌ: رِسَالَةٍ بِالْبَرِيدِ الْجَوِّيِّ لَوْ الْعَادِي؟

7. Basma: kam yoom bil-bariid ij-jawwi?  
*How many days by airmail?*
8. muwazzaf: usbuu9 bil-bariid ij-jawwwi,  
w-usbuu9een bil-9aadi.  
*One week by air and two weeks by regular.*
9. Basma: bil-bariid ij-jawwi, alla  
ykhalliik. shgadd si9ir it-tawaabi9?  
*Airmail, please. How much are the stamps?*
10. muwazzaf: nuss diinaar.  
*One-half of a dinar.*
11. Basma: ween aku sanduuq bariid?  
*Where is a mail box?*
12. muwazzaf: hnaak.  
*Over there.*
13. Basma: shukran jaziiilan.  
*Many thanks.*
14. muwazzaf: 9fwan.  
*Don't mention it.*
- بِسْمَةِ: كَم يَوْم بِالْبَرِيدِ الْجَوِّي؟  
مُؤَظَّف: أُسْبُوعٌ بِالْبَرِيدِ الْجَوِّيِّ وَأُسْبُوعَيْنِ  
بِالْعَادِي.  
بِسْمَةِ: بِالْبَرِيدِ الْجَوِّيِّ. اللَّهُ يُخَلِّتِكَ.  
شَكَّد سِعْرَ الطَّوَابِعِ؟  
مُؤَظَّف: نَصُّ دِينَارٍ.  
بِسْمَةِ: وَين أَكو صَنْدُوقَ بَرِيدٍ؟  
مُؤَظَّف: هُنَاكَ.  
بِسْمَةِ: شُكْرًا جَزِيلًا.  
مُؤَظَّف: عَفْوًا.

### Additional Expressions (Audio)

risaala musajjala	registered letter	رسالة مُسَجَّلَة
bariid sarii9	express mail	بَرِيد سَرِيع
zaruf / zuruuf (S/P)	envelope/s	ظَرْف / ظَرْوْف
zuruuf tayyaara	airmail envelopes	ظَرْوْف طَيَّارَة
zuruuf 9aadiyya	regular envelopes	ظَرْوْف عَادِيَة
9unwaan / 9anaawiin (S/P)	address/es	عَنْوَان / عَنَاوِين
9unwaan il-mursil / il-mursila (M/F)	address of the sender	عَنْوَان الْمُرْسِلِ / الْمُرْسِلَة
9unwaan il-mustalim / il-mustalima (M/F)	address of the addressee	عَنْوَان الْمُسْتَلِمِ / الْمُسْتَلِمَة
abu l-bariid	mailman (lit., father of the post office, see lesson 7)	أبو البَرِيد
poostachi	mailman	بِوَصْطَچِي
hawaala bariidiyya	money/postal orders	حَوَالَة بَرِيدِيَة
hawaala maaliyya	money orders	حَوَالَة مَالِيَة
ariid irsaal ruzma	I want to send a package.	أَرِيدُ إِرسَال رُزْمَة
talifoon / talifoonaat (S/P)	telephone/s	تَلِفُون / تَلِفُونَات
mukhaabara / mukhaabaraat (S/P)	telephone call/s	مُخَابَرَة / مُخَابَرَات
mukhaabara daakhiliyya	local telephone call	مُخَابَرَة دَاخِلِيَة
mukhaabara khaarijiyya	long-distance telephone call	مُخَابَرَة خَارِجِيَة

aku faaks bil-bariid?	Is there a fax in the post office?	اكو فاكس بالتبريد؟
shgadd tkallif id-daqqiqa?	How much is the cost of one minute?	شگد تكاليف الدقيقة؟

## Vocabulary (Audio)

bariid	post office, mail	بريد
maktab bariid / makaatib bariid (S/P)	post office/s	مكتب بريد / مكاتب بريد
shubbaach / shabaabiich (S/P)	window/s	شبابج / شبابيج
taabi9 / tawaabi9 (S/P)	stamp/s	طابع / طابع
hawaala / hawaalaat (S/P)	money order/s, note/s	حوالة / حوالات
maal	money, wealth, have (see below)	مال
maali / maaliyya (S/F)	money, financial	مالي / مالية
risaala / rasaa'il (S/P)	letter/s	رسالة / رسائل
bostkart / bostkartaat (S/P)	postcard/s	بوستكارت / بوستكارتات
irsaal	sending, mailing	إرسال
jaww	air, atmosphere	جو
jawwi / jawwiyya (M/F)	airmail, atmospheric	جوي / جوية
9aadi / 9aadiyya (M/F)	regular, usual	عادي / عادية
usbuu9 / asaabii9 (S/P)	week/s	أسبوع / أسابيع
nuss	one-half	نص
sanduuq / sanaadiiq (S/P)	box/es	صندوق / صناديق
hnaak	over there	هناك

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Verb **chaan** / ykuun چان / يُكون was, were/will

The Iraqi **chaan** is a hollow verb and its use corresponds to the verb “to be” in English in the past tense, “was/were,” but not in the present tense “is/are/am.” The present form **ykuun** is used to convey future tense and usually comes with the future tense prefix “**rah-**.” Notice that the Iraqis do not use the consonant “**ch**” of the past tense **chaan** with the present form **kuun**. Below is a conjugation table of the two forms. (Audio)

### Past Tense: **chaan** چان

<u>chaan</u> naayim	He was sleeping.	چان نايم
<u>chaanat</u> naayma	She was sleeping.	چانت نايمه
<u>chaanaw</u> naaymiin	They were sleeping (M).	چانَو نايمين
<u>chaanaw</u> naaymaat	They were sleeping (F).	چانَو نايمات
<u>chinit</u> naayim	You were sleeping (M).	چنيت نايم
<u>chinti</u> naayma	You were sleeping (F).	چنيتي نايمه

<u>chintu</u> naaymiin	<i>You were sleeping (MP).</i>	چِنتُو نايْمِين
<u>chintu</u> naaymaat	<i>You were sleeping (FP).</i>	چِنتُو نايْمَات
<u>chinit</u> naayim	<i>I was sleeping (M).</i>	چِنتِ نايِم
<u>chinit</u> naayma	<i>I was sleeping (F).</i>	چِنتِ نايْمَة
<u>chinna</u> naaymiin	<i>We were sleeping (M).</i>	چِنتَا نايْمِين
<u>chinna</u> naaymaat	<i>We were sleeping (F).</i>	چِنتَا نايْمَات

### Present / Future Tense: ykuun يَكُون

ykuun naayim	<i>He will be sleeping.</i>	يَكُون نايِم
tkuun naayma	<i>She will be sleeping.</i>	تَكُون نايْمَة
ykuunuun naaymiin	<i>They will be sleeping (M).</i>	يُكُونون نايْمِين
ykuunuun naaymaat	<i>They will be sleeping (F).</i>	يُكُونون نايْمَات
tkuun naayim	<i>You will be sleeping (M).</i>	تَكُون نايِم
tkuuniin naayma	<i>You will be sleeping (F).</i>	تَكُونِين نايْمَة
tkuunuun naaymiin	<i>You will be sleeping (MP).</i>	تَكُونون نايْمِين
tkuunuun naaymaat	<i>You will be sleeping (FP).</i>	تَكُونون نايْمَات
akuun naayim	<i>I will be sleeping (M).</i>	أَكُون نايِم
akuun naayma	<i>I will be sleeping (F).</i>	أَكُون نايْمَة
nkuun naaymiin	<i>We will be sleeping (M).</i>	نَكُون نايْمِين
nkuun naaymaat	<i>We will be sleeping (F).</i>	نَكُون نايْمَات

The form **chaan** is also used as an auxiliary followed by a present verb or by a participle and in this case it modifies the time of the verb. (Audio)

<u>chaanaw</u> saakniin bi9iid	<i>They were living far away.</i>	چَانَوُ سَاكْنِين بَعِيد
<u>chaanat</u> tudrus 9arabi	<i>She was studying Arabic.</i>	چَانَت تَدْرُس عَرَبِي
aani <u>chinit</u> juu9aan	<i>I was hungry.</i>	أَنِي چِنتِ جوعَان
<u>chintu</u> laazim tudursuun	<i>You (P) had to study in the</i>	چِنتُو لَازِم تَدْرُسُون بِالمَكْتَبَة
bil-maktaba	<i>library.</i>	
<u>chaanat</u> 9idha sayyaara	<i>She used to have a car.</i>	چَانَت عِذْهَا سَيَّارَة
baachir tkuun ahsan,	<i>Tomorrow you will be</i>	بَاچِر تَكُون أَحْسَن، إِنشَاءلله
inshaalla	<i>better, God willing.</i>	
huwwa rah-ykuun bil-beet	<i>He will be home.</i>	هُوَ رَح يَكُون بِالمَبِيت
humma ykuunuun	<i>They will be traveling</i>	هُمَّه يَكُونون مُسَافِرِين بَاچِر
msaafriin baachir	<i>tomorrow.</i>	

The verb **chaan / ykuun** is negated with the word “**ma- مَ**.” (Audio)

ma <u>chaanaw</u> saakniin bi9iid	<i>They were not living far.</i>	مَ چَانَوُ سَاكْنِين بَعِيد
aani ma <u>chinit</u> juu9aan	<i>I was not hungry.</i>	أَنِي مَ چِنتِ جوعَان



humma ma-ykuunuun	<i>They will not be traveling</i>	هُمَّه مَّ يَكُونُونَ مُسَافِرِينَ
mсааfrīn baachir	<i>tomorrow.</i>	بِأَجْرِ
huwwa ma rah-ykuun bil-beet	<i>He will not be home.</i>	هُوَ مَّ رَحَّ يَكُونُ بِالْبَيْتِ

## The Words *il*, *9ind*, *maal* “have” and “to”

Arabic has no verb equivalent to the verb “to have” in English. In Iraqi Arabic, the meaning of possession (*to have*) is expressed by one of the words below combined with a proper attached pronoun (pronoun suffix).

### 1. The Preposition Prefix *l-* لْ “to”

The preposition takes form “*l-*” or “*li-* لـ.” It precedes definite nouns and proper names, therefore it should not be confused with the definite article “*il-*” (*the*), which is discussed in lesson 3. (Audio)

beetak	<i>your (M) house</i>	بَيْتَكَ	misha	<i>He went to</i>	مِشَا لْ
			<i>l-beetak</i>	<i>your house.</i>	بَيْتَكَ
maktabich	<i>your (F) office</i>	مَكْتَبِجْ	misha	<i>He went to</i>	مِشَا لْ
			<i>l-maktabich</i>	<i>your office.</i>	مَكْتَبِجْ
il-mataar	<i>the airport</i>	إِلْمَطَار	misha	<i>He went to</i>	مِشَا
			<i>lil-mataaar</i>	<i>the airport.</i>	لِإِلْمَطَار
il-findiq	<i>the hotel</i>	إِلْفِنْدِيقْ	misha	<i>He went to</i>	مِشَا
			<i>lil-findiq</i>	<i>the hotel.</i>	لِإِلْفِنْدِيقْ
is-sayyaara	<i>the car</i>	إِلْسَيَّارَة	misha	<i>He went to</i>	مِشَا
			<i>lis-sayyaara</i>	<i>the car.</i>	لِإِلْسَيَّارَة

Basma	بِسْمَة	nita qalam	<i>l-Basma</i>	<i>He gave a pencil to Basma.</i>	نِطَا قَلَم لْ بِسْمَة
Samiir	سَمِير	nita ktaab	<i>l-Samiir</i>	<i>He gave a book to Samiir.</i>	نِطَا كِتَاب لْ سَمِير

### 2. The Preposition *il-* إِلْ “for, belonging to/have”

It takes the form “*il-*” and is used with an attached pronoun or a proper name to express the meaning of possession (*to have*). This proposition prefix is negated with **muu** مو (*not*). Students should not confuse the “*il-*” (*have*) with the article “*il-*” (*the*) because the former must always take an attached pronoun, whereas the latter precedes nouns or adjectives and never takes attached pronouns. (Audio)

haadha ilich	<i>This is yours/belongs to you</i>	هَذَا إِلِجْ
	(F).	
haadha ili w ilak	<i>This is mine and yours/</i>	هَذَا إِلِي وَإِلَكَ
	<i>belongs to me and you (M).</i>	
ilkum haqq	<i>You (P) are right (lit., you</i>	إِلْكُمْ حَقْ
	<i>have right).</i>	

haad <u>ha</u> li-ktaab il-Samiira	<i>This book belongs to Samiira.</i>	هَذَا لِكْتَابِ إِلْ سَمِيرَةَ
haad <u>ha</u> muu il <u>ich</u>	<i>This isn't yours (F).</i>	هَذَا مُو إِلِجْ
haad <u>ha</u> muu ili wala ilak	<i>This is neither mine nor yours (M).</i>	هَذَا مُو إِلِي وَلَا إِلْكَ
haad <u>ha</u> li-ktaab muu il-Samiira	<i>This book doesn't belong to Samiira.</i>	هَذَا لِكْتَابِ مُو إِلْ سَمِيرَةَ

### 3. The Preposition 9ind عِنْدَ "have, at the place of"

It has two meanings or usages. One usage expresses the meaning "in the possession of," in other words "to have" in English, when it is combined with an attached pronoun. Notice that with the pronouns for "she," "we," "you" (P), and "they" the consonant "n" of 9ind drops out for phonetic reasons. (Audio)

9indi	<i>I have (MF)</i>	عِنْدِي	9idna	<i>we have (MF)</i>	عِنْدَنَا
9indak	<i>you (M) have</i>	عِنْدَكَ	9idkum	<i>you (PM) have</i>	عِنْدَكُمْ
9ind <u>ich</u>	<i>you (F) have</i>	عِنْدِجْ	9idkum	<i>you (PF) have</i>	عِنْدَكُمْ
9inda	<i>he has</i>	عِنْدَهْ	9idhum	<i>they (M) have</i>	عِنْدُهُمْ
9idha	<i>she has</i>	عِنْدَهَا	9idhum	<i>they (F) have</i>	عِنْدُهُمْ

The second usage conveys the meaning "at the place of," or "at the house of." (Audio)

il-walad 9ind Saami	<i>The boy is at Saami's house.</i>	إِلْوَلْدِ عِنْدِ سَامِي
ijjeet min 9ind Saami gabul saa9a	<i>I came from Saami's house an hour ago.</i>	جِيتْ مِنْ عِنْدِ سَامِي گَبْلُ سَاعَةَ
9ali 9ind il-hallaaq	<i>Ali is at the barber's (place).</i>	عَلِي عِنْدِ الْحَلَّاقِ
Basma 9ind mu9allih is-saa9aat	<i>Basma is at the watch repairman's (place).</i>	بَسْمَةَ عِنْدِ مُصَلِّحِ السَّاعَاتِ

The preposition 9ind that conveys the meaning "have" is made negative with **maa** ما and the one that has the meaning "at the house/place of" is negated with **muu** مو. (Audio)

maa 9indi sayyaara	<i>I don't have a car.</i>	مَا عِنْدِي سَيَّارَةَ
il-walad muu 9ind Saami	<i>The boy is not at Saami's house.</i>	إِلْوَلْدِ مُو عِنْدِ سَامِي

### 4. The particle maal مَالٌ "of, belonging to/have"

It is widely used in the Iraqi dialect. The particle is used in two basic phrases. One uses the invariable form **maal** in a construction consisting of two nouns or noun phrases, usually definite, and separated by **maal**. The meaning of such a phrase is expressed in the English language with the "of" construction or the possessive "s." (Audio)

il-maktaba maal ij-jaami9a	<i>the library of the university</i>	إِلْمَكْتَبَةُ مَالِ الْجَامِعَةِ
il-baab maal il-beet	<i>the door of the house</i>	إِلْبَابِ مَالِ الْبَيْتِ
is-sayyaara maal 9ali	<i>Ali's car</i>	إِلْسَيَّارَةُ مَالِ عَلِي
dihin maal akil	<i>cooking oil</i>	دِهْنِ مَالِ أَكْلِ
kulliyya maal banaat	<i>a girls' college</i>	كُلِّيَّةِ مَالِ بَنَاتِ

The second phrase of the particle consists of using **maal** with an attached pronoun (pronoun suffix). With this construction the particle has three forms, masculine **maal** مَال, feminine **maalat** مَالَت, and plural **maalaat** مَالَات. The gender and the number of the preceding word determines the form of **maal** and its attached pronoun. In other words, the form **maal** is used after a masculine singular word; the form **maalat** is used after a feminine singular, dual, or plural word/noun not referring to human beings (inanimate); and the form **maalaat** is used after plural word/noun referring to human beings (animate).

**Note:** Although **maal** suffixed with an attached pronoun conveys the same general meaning as that of a noun with an attached pronoun (see lesson 3), the construction of the two is different—an equational sentence in the former and phrase in the latter. (Audio)

### Noun with Suffixed maal

il-qalam maali  
*The pencil is mine.*

إِلْقَلَمِ مَالِي

### Suffixed Noun

qalami قَلَمِي  
*my pen*

is-sayyaara maaltak  
*The car is yours (M).*

إِلْسَيَّارَةُ مَالَتِكَ

sayyaartak  
*your (M) car*

سَيَّارَتِكَ

is-saayyaaraat maalatna  
*The cars are ours.*

إِلْسَيَّارَةُ مَالَتِنَا

sayyaaraatna  
*our cars*

سَيَّارَتِنَا

it-taaliba maalatikum  
*The student (F) is yours (P).*

إِلطَّالِبَةُ مَالَتِكُمْ

taalibatikum  
*your (P) student (F)*

طَالِبَتِكُمْ

it-taalibaat maalaatikum  
*The students are yours.*

إِلطَّالِبَاتُ مَالَاتِكُمْ

taalibaatikum  
*your (P) students (F)*

طَالِبَاتِكُمْ

li-ktaab maalhum  
*The book is theirs.*

لِكْتَابِ مَالِهِمْ

ktaabhum  
*their book*

كُتَابِهِمْ

is-saa9a maaltich  
*The watch is yours (F).*

إِلسَّاعَةِ مَالَتِجِ

saa9tich  
*your (F) watch*

سَاعَتِجِ

Forms of **maal** are negated with **muu** مُو, which is placed directly before the particle. (Audio)

kulliyya muu maal banaat

*A college is not for girls.*

كُلِّيَّةِ مَو مَالِ بَنَاتِ

li-ktaab muu maala

*The book is not his.*

لِكُتَابِ مَو مَالِهِ

il-qalam muu maali

*The pen is not mine.*

إِلْقَلَمِ مَو مَالِي

is-saa9aat muu maaltich

*The watches are not yours (F).*

إِلسَّاعَاتِ مَو مَالَتِجِ

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

### 1. b-suura 9aamma بُصُورَة عَامَّة in general, generally

Basma <u>th</u> ibb il-9iraaq	<i>Basma likes Iraq in general.</i>	بِسْمَةِ تَحِبُّ الْعِرَاقَ بِصُورَةِ عَامَّةٍ
b-suura 9aamma		
9ali ma-y <u>h</u> ibb il-la <u>h</u> am	<i>Ali doesn't like meat in general.</i>	عَلِيٌّ مَّا يُحِبُّ اللَّحْمَ بِصُورَةِ عَامَّةٍ
b-suura 9aamma		
il-ustaadh ydarris taariikh	<i>The Professor teaches history in general.</i>	إِلْأُسْتَاذٌ يُدَرِّسُ تَارِيخَ بِصُورَةِ عَامَّةٍ
b-suura 9aamma		
b-suura 9aamma, aani	<i>In general, I like traveling</i>	بِصُورَةِ عَامَّةٍ أَنِي أَحِبُّ السَّفَرَ
a <u>h</u> ibb is-safar		
b-suura 9aamma, Laylaa	<i>In general, Laylaa reads</i>	بِصُورَةِ عَامَّةٍ . لِيَلِي تَقْرَأُ
tiqra lughaaat ajnabiyya	<i>foreign languages.</i>	لُغَاتٍ أْجْنَبِيَّةٍ

### 2. b-suura khaassa بُصُورَة خَاصَّة in particular, specially

huwwa y <u>h</u> ibb il-aath <u>aa</u> r,	<i>He likes antiquities in general, especially Babylon.</i>	هُوَ يُحِبُّ الْآثَارَ بِصُورَةِ عَامَّةٍ. وَبِصُورَةِ خَاصَّةٍ. بِبَابِلَ
b-suura 9aamma,		
wib-suura <u>k</u> haassa, Baabil		
mudun il-9iraaq <u>h</u> ilwa,	<i>Iraqi cities are pretty, especially Basra.</i>	مُدُنُ الْعِرَاقِ جِلْوَةٌ وَبِصُورَةِ خَاصَّةٍ الْبَصْرَةِ
wib-suura <u>k</u> haassa il-Basra		
ti9jibni il-aath <u>aa</u> r, b-suura	<i>I am interested in antiquities in general and the Sumerian</i>	تَعْجِبُنِي الْآثَارَ بِصُورِهِ عَامَّةٍ. وَالسُّومَرِيَّةِ. بِصُورَةِ خَاصَّةٍ
9aamma, wis-Suumariyya,	<i>in particular.</i>	
b-suura <u>k</u> haassa		

### 3. loo aani b-makaan or m-makaan + pronoun + chaan or verb

#### لو أَنِي مُمْ مَكَانَ + چَان if I were you, if I were in your place

loo aani m-makaanak,	<i>If I were you, I would have visited Babylon today.</i>	لُو أَنِي مُمْ مَكَانِك. چَان زَرْتِ بِبَابِلَ الْيَوْمَ
<u>ch</u> aan zirit Baabil il-yoom		
loo aani m-makaanich,	<i>If I were you, I would have studied Arabic every day.</i>	لُو أَنِي مُمْ مَكَانِج. چَان دَرَسْتِ عَرَبِيَّ كُلِّ يَوْمَ
<u>ch</u> aan dirasit 9arabi kull yoom		
loo aani m-makaanikum,	<i>If I were you, I would go tomorrow.</i>	لُو أَنِي مُمْ مَكَانِكُمْ. أَرْوَحُ بِأَجْرٍ
aruuh baachir		
loo aani m-makaanha,	<i>If I were she, I would call my family.</i>	لُو أَنِي مُمْ مَكَانِهَا. إِخَابِرُ أَهْلِي
ak <u>h</u> aabur ahli		
loo aani m-makaanhum,	<i>If I were they, I would not eat meat.</i>	لُو أَنِي مُمْ مَكَانِهِمْ. مَّا أَكُلُ لَحْمَ
maa aakul la <u>h</u> am		
loo aani m-makaan, aktib	<i>If I were he, I would write a letter.</i>	لُو أَنِي مُمْ مَكَانِهِ. أَكْتُبُ رِسَالَةَ
risaala		

## Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following:

ween shubbaach it-tawaabi9?  
 haadhi risaala jawwiyya loo 9aadiyya?  
 ween sanduuq il-bariid?  
shgadd si9ir it-tawaabi9 l-Paaris?  
 aku faaks bil-bariid?  
 aku bariid yoom ij-jum9a?  
 aku talafoon bish-shaari9?  
 ween aktib 9unwaan is-risaala?  
 kam hawaala maaliyya triid?  
 kam yoom il-bariid ij-jawwi min Amriika  
 lil-9iraaq?  
thibb irsaal risaala loo ruzma

وين شُبَّاح الطَّوَابِعِ؟  
 هاذي رسالة جَوَّيَّة لو عاديَّة؟  
 وين صَنْدُوق البَرِيدِ؟  
 شَكَّد سِعْر الطَّوَابِعِ لُ بَارِيسِ؟  
 أَكو فاكس بِالْبَرِيدِ؟  
 أَكو بَرِيد يَوْم الجُمُعَة؟  
 أَكو تَلِفُون بالَشَّارِعِ؟  
 وين أَكْتِيب عُنْوَان الرِّسَالَة؟  
 كم حَوَالَة مَالِيَّة تُرِيدُ؟  
 كم يَوْم البَرِيد الجَوِّي من أَمْرِيكَ لِلعِرَاقِ؟  
 تُحِبُّ إِرسَال رِسَالَة لو رُزْمَة؟

### 2. Conjugate the following sentences with each of the demonstrative words; change anything else that needs to be changed:

Example: haadha taalib da-yudrus 9arabi:  
 haadhi taaliba da-tudrus 9arabi  
 hadhoola tullaab da-ydursuun 9arabi  
 hadhoola taalibaat da-ydursuun 9arabi  
 hadhaak taalib da-yudrus 9arabi  
 hadhiich taaliba da-tudrus 9arabi  
 hadhoolaak tullaab da-ydursuun 9arabi  
 haadha sarraaf da-yushtughul bil-bank  
 haadha mudarris da-y9allim Ingiliizi  
 haadha chaan saakin ib-Baghdaad  
 haadha muwazzaf hukuumi  
 haadha muṣallih saa9aat zeen  
 haadha aathaari bil-mathaf il-9iraaqi

هاذا طالب دَ يُدْرُس عربي  
 هاذي طالبة دَ تُدْرُس عربي  
 هَذُولِه طلاب دَ يُدْرُسُون عربي  
 هَذُولِه طالبات دَ يُدْرُسُون عربي  
 هَذَاكَ طالب دَ يُدْرُس عربي  
 هَذِيح طالبة دَ تُدْرُس عربي  
 هَذُولَاكَ طلاب دَ يُدْرُسُون عربي  
 هَذَا صَرَاف دَ يُشْتَعَلُّ بِالْبَنْكِ  
 هَذَا مَدْرَس دَ يُعَلِّمُ انْجِلِيزِي  
 هَذَا چان ساكِن بَ بَغدَادِ  
 هَذَا مَوْظَف حُكُومِي  
 هَذَا مُصَلِّح سَاعَات زِين  
 هَذَا آثَارِي بِالْمَتْحَفِ الْعِرَاقِي

### 3. Use the demonstrative short prefix “ha- هـ” with the nouns in the following, oral:

Example: bariid bi9iid  
 hal-bariid bi9iid  
 safaara yamm in-nahar  
 has-safaara yamm in-nahar  
 risaala musajjala  
 taabi9 jawwi  
 sanduuq giddam il-bank  
 mudarris y9allim 9arabi bil-madrassa

بَرِيد بَعِيد  
 هَالْبَرِيد بَعِيد  
 سَفَارَة يَم النَّهْر  
 هَالسَفَارَة يَم النَّهْر  
 رِسَالَة مُسَجَّلَة  
 طَابِع جَوِّي  
 صَنْدُوق كِدَام الْبَنْكِ  
 مَدْرَس يُعَلِّمُ عربي بِالْمَدْرَسَة

tullaab wa taalibaat yruuhuun lij-jaami9a  
 sayyaara hamra waagfa bish-shaari9  
 ustaadh ma-ydarris it-taariikh il-Islaami  
 barrid bi9iid mnil-mahatta  
 banaat rah-ysaafuun baachir lil-Muusil  
 wilid ma raayhiin lil-madrasa  
 tayyaara rah-ittiir ba9ad saa9a  
 qiitaar yimshi mnil-mahatta ba9ad shwayya  
 maktab ysarruf duulaaraat Amriikiyya  
 talafoon kharbaan, bass hadhaak yushughul

طلاب وطالبات يُروحون لِلْجَامِعَةِ  
 سَيَّارَةَ حَمْرَةَ وَاكْفَةَ بِالشَّارِعِ  
 أُسْتَاذَ مَ يَدْرُسُ التَّارِيخَ الْإِسْلَامِي  
 بَرِيدَ بَعِيدَ مِنَ الْمَحَطَّةِ  
 بَنَاتَ رَحَ يُسَافِرُونَ بِأَجْرٍ لِلْمَوْصِلِ  
 وَوَلِدَ مَ رَايْحِينَ لِلْمَدْرَسَةِ  
 طَيَّارَةَ رَحَ إِطِيرَ بَعْدَ سَاعَةِ  
 قِطَارَ يَمْشِي مِنَ الْمَحَطَّةِ بَعْدَ شُؤْيَةٍ  
 مَكْتَبَ يُصَرِّفُ دُولَارَاتِ أَمْرِيكِيَّةِ  
 تَلْفُونَ خَرْبَانَ. بَسَّ هَذَاكَ يُشْتِغِلُ

#### 4. Make plural the following masculine or feminine words of "have":

haadha ili w ilak      هَذَا إِلِي وَإِلَكَ      9indich khoosh fikra      عِنْدِي خَوْشُ فِكْرَةٍ

ilha haqq      إِلِهَا حَقٌّ      9idha shughul hwaaya      عِنْدَهَا شُغْلٌ هُوَايَةٍ

ila 9indi alif diinaar      إِلِهُ عِنْدِي أَلْفُ دِينَارٍ      9indi sayyaara jidiida      عِنْدِي سَيَّارَةٌ جَدِيدَةٌ

maa 9inda fluus bil-bank      مَا عِنْدَهُ فُلُوسٌ بِالْبَنْكِ

il-kursi maalak      إِلِ الْكُرْسِيِّ مَالِكَ

is-saa9a maaltich kharbaana      إِلِ السَّاعَةِ مَالْتِيحِ خَرْبَانَةٍ

li-ktaab muu maali      لِكِتَابِ مَوْ مَالِي

il-ustaadh maalak raah lij-jaami9a      إِلِ الْأُسْتَاذِ مَالِكَ رَاكِ لِلْجَامِعَةِ

il-hadaaya maalatha hilwa      إِلِ الْهَدَايَا مَالْتِهَا حِلْوَةٍ

## 5. Replace the possessive noun-pronoun construction with the maal مال construction:

ktaabha jidiid

كُتَابُهَا جَدِيدٌ

sayyaarathum bish-shaari9

سَيَّارَتُهُمْ بِالشَّارِعِ

risaaltak muu tiwiila

رِسَالَتُكَ مُو طَوِيلَةٌ

madrastich zeena, b-suura 9aamma

مَدْرَسَتِيحِ زَيْنَةَ، بِصُورَةِ عَامَّةٍ

baasborta muu qadiim

بِاسْبُورَتِهِ مُو قَدِيمٌ

tawaabi9kum jawwiyya

طَوَائِبِكُمْ جَوِيَّةٌ

beetak qariib mnis-safaara

بَيْتِكَ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ السَّفَارَةِ

hsaabhum ib-bank ir-Raafideen

حُسَابُهُمْ بِ بَنْكِ الرَّافِدِيِّينَ

ibnak taalib zeen bil-madrasa

إِبْنُكَ طَالِبٌ زَيْنٌ بِالمَدْرَسَةِ

banaatkum muwazzafaat bil-bank

بِنَاتِكُمْ مُوَضَّفَاتٌ بِالبَنْكِ

## 6. Complete and read the following aloud:

a. loo aani m-makaanak, chaan zirit Baabil

لَوْ أَنِي م مَكَانِكَ، چَانِ زَرْتِ بَابِلِ

\_\_\_\_\_ m-makaanich, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ م مَكَانِيحِ، \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ m-makaanikum, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ م مَكَانِكُمْ، \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ m-makaanu, \_\_\_\_\_ م مَكَانُهُ.

\_\_\_\_\_ m-makaanha, \_\_\_\_\_ م مَكَانِهَا.

\_\_\_\_\_ makaanhum, \_\_\_\_\_ م مَكَانِهِمْ.

b. loo inta m-maakaani, shi-ssawwi? لَوِ أَنْتَ م مَكَانِي. شَيْئًا سَوِي؟

\_\_\_\_\_ inti \_\_\_\_\_? أَنْتِي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ intu \_\_\_\_\_? أَنْتُو \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ huwwa \_\_\_\_\_? هُو \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ hiyya \_\_\_\_\_? هِيَ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ humma \_\_\_\_\_? هُمَّهُ \_\_\_\_\_

c. aani ahibb il-aathaar b-suura 9aamma, wil-Baabiliyya, b-suura khaassa  
أَنِي أَحِبُّ الْإِثَارَ بِصُورَةٍ عَامَّةٍ. وَالْبَابِلِيَّةَ بِصُورَةٍ خَاصَّةٍ

ihna \_\_\_\_\_ إِنْهَا \_\_\_\_\_

inta \_\_\_\_\_ أَنْتِ \_\_\_\_\_

inti \_\_\_\_\_ أَنْتِي \_\_\_\_\_

intu \_\_\_\_\_ أَنْتُو \_\_\_\_\_

huwwa \_\_\_\_\_ هُو \_\_\_\_\_

humma \_\_\_\_\_ هُمَّهُ \_\_\_\_\_

d. il-akil il-9arabi tayyib, b-suura 9aamma, wil-Lubnaani b-suura khaassa  
الْأَكْلَ الْعَرَبِيَّ طَيِّبَ بِصُورَةٍ عَامَّةٍ. وَاللُّبْنَانِيَّ بِصُورَةٍ خَاصَّةٍ

\_\_\_\_\_ ghaali \_\_\_\_\_ غَالِي \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ rikhiis \_\_\_\_\_ رَخِيص \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ zeen \_\_\_\_\_ زَيْن \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ muu ghaali \_\_\_\_\_ مَوْ غَالِي \_\_\_\_\_



_____ mumtaaz _____	_____ مُتَمَتِّز _____
_____ taaza _____	_____ تَازَة _____
e. yalla, <u>kh</u> alliina nruuh l-Baabil bil-qitaar	بِئْسَ، خَلَّيْنَا نُرُوحَ لُ بَابِلَ بِالْقِطَارِ
_____ lil-mathaf bis-sayyaara	لِلْمَتْحَفِ بِالسِّيَارَةِ
_____ lis-safaara bil-baas	لِلسَّفَارَةِ بِالْبَاصِ
_____ lil-bank bit-taksi	لِلْبَنْكِ بِالتَّكْسِيِّ
_____ lil-9iraaq bil-baakhira	لِلْعِرَاقِ بِالبَاخِرَةِ
_____ l-beet <u>K</u> haalid mishi	لُ بَيْتِ خَالِدِ مِشِيِّ

### 7. Translate the following into English:

alla ykhalliik, ariid tawaabi9 jawwiyya

أَللَّهُ يُخَلِّيكَ، أريد طَوَائِعَ جَوِّيَّة

9indi risaala musta9jala li-Fransa

عِنْدِي رِسَالَةٌ مُسْتَعَجَلَةٌ لِفِرَنْسَا

yishtiri hawaala maaliyya mnil-bariid

يَشْتَرِي حَوَالَةَ مَالِيَّةٍ مِّنَ الْبَرِيدِ

il-mukhaabaraat il-khaarijiyya ghaalya

إِلْخَبَرَاتُ الْخَارِجِيَّةِ غَالِيَّةٌ

tsarruf sheekaat siyaahiyya bil-bank

تَصَرَّفَ شَيْكَاتِ سِيَاحِيَّةٍ بِالْبَنْكِ

hiyya sarliha saa9a 9ind il-hallaaqa

هِيَ صَاذِلُهَا سَاعَةٌ عِنْدَ الْحَلَاقَةِ

maaku talafoonaat ib-shawaari9 Baghdaad

مَاكُو تَلْفُونَاتُ بُ شَوَارِعِ بَغْدَادِ

haadhi tadhaakir maal il-mathaf il-9iraaqi

هَازِي تَذَاكِرَ مَالِ الْمَتْحَفِ الْعِرَاقِيِّ







*Barbecuing the popular Masguf fish, Baghdad*

## In the Restaurant

bil-mat9am

بِالْمَطْعَمِ

Waliid invites Basma to a special dinner of fish called Masguuf, one of the most popular Iraqi dishes, at a restaurant on Abu Nuwaas Street, long considered the center of Baghdad night life along the Tigris River.

## Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. Waliid: ahibb a9izmich 9ala aklat simach Masguuf.

*I would like to invite you to a dish of Masguuf fish.*

2. Basma: shukran. shunu simach Masguuf?

*Thank you. What is a Masguuf fish?*

3. Waliid: hiyya atyab akla b-Baghdaad.

*It is the most delicious dish in Baghdad.*

4. Basma: la9ad, khalli nruuh. ween il-mat9am?

*So let us go. Where is the restaurant?*

5. Waliid: aku mataaa9um hwaaya 9ala shaari9 Abu Nuwaas.

*There are many restaurants on Abu Nuwaas Street.*

وليد: احب اعزمج على اكلة سمج مسگوف.

بسمة: شكرا. شنو سمج مسگوف؟

وليد: هي اطيب اكلة ببغداد.

بسمة: لعد. خلي نروح. وين المطعم؟

وليد: اكو مطاعم هوايه على شارع ابو نواس.

The two are sitting in a restaurant along “Nahar Dijla نَهْر دِجْلَة,” the Tigris River, and a waiter (booy بُوِي) is approaching them.

6. Basma: allaah! shgadd hilu manzar in-nahar bil-leel!  
*Oh my God! How pretty the view of the river is at night!*  
بِسْمَةِ: أَللّاه! شَغَدَد حِلُو مَنظَرِ النَّهَرِ بِاللَّيْلِ.
7. booy: shi-thibuun taakluun?  
*What do you like to eat?*  
بُوِي: شِتْحَبِّبُون نَاكُلُون؟
8. Basma: simach Masguuf, tab9an!  
*Masguuf fish, of course!*  
بِسْمَةِ: سِمَاح مَسْغُوْف. طَبْعاً.
9. booy: triiduun shii wiyya s-simach?  
*Do you want something with the fish?*  
بُوِي: تَرِيدُون شَيْي وَيَّه السِّمَاح؟
10. Basma: zalaata, min fadlak.  
*Salad, please.*  
بِسْمَةِ: زَلَاطَة. مِنْ فَضْلِكَ.
11. booy: thibbuun tishirbuun shii?  
*Do you like to drink something?*  
بُوِي: تَحَبِّبُون تَشِيرْبُون شَيْي؟
12. Basma: 9idkum mashruubaat mithil biira wa 9arag?  
*Do you have alcoholic beverages, such as beer and Arak?*  
بِسْمَةِ: عِدْكُمْ مَشْرُوبَات مِثْل بِيرَة وَعَرَك؟
13. booy: kullshi 9idna. bass il-9arag zeen wiyya s-simach.  
*We have everything. But Arak is good with the fish.*  
بُوِي: كَلُّشَيْي عِدْنَا. بَسُّ الْعَرَك زَيْن وَيَّه السِّمَاح.
14. Basma: min fadh lak, jii bilna 9arag wiyya mazza.  
*Please, bring us Arak with appetizers.*  
بِسْمَةِ: مِنْ فَضْلِكَ. جِيْبِلْنَا عَرَك وَيَّه مَزَّة.
15. booy: iddallalu.  
*Whatever you wish.*  
بُوِي: إِدَلِّلُو.

### Additional Expressions (Audio)

aani juu9aan / juu9aana (M/F)	<i>I am hungry.</i>	أني جوعان / جوعانة
aani 9at shaan / 9at shaana (M/F)	<i>I am thirsty</i>	أني عطشان / عطشانة
9idkum fawaakih?	<i>Do you have fruits?</i>	عِدْكُمْ فَوَاكِه؟
akil sharqi	<i>Eastern food</i>	أَكِل شَرْقِي
akil gharbi	<i>Western food</i>	أَكِل غَرْبِي
shunu aklat il-yoom?	<i>What is today's dish?</i>	شُنُو أَكَلْتَة الْيَوْم؟
raja9an intiina li-hsaab	<i>Please, give us the bill.</i>	رَجَاءً إِنْطِينَا لِحْسَاب

il-akil tayyib, bass ghaali

*The food is good, but expensive.*

الإكل طَيِّبٌ بَسْ غَالِي

il-akil laa ghaali wala rikhiis

*The food is neither expensive nor cheap. (see lesson 4)*

الإكل لا غَالِي ولا رَخِيص

## Vocabulary (Audio)

ahibb

*I like*

أَحِبُّ

habb, yhibb

*to like, to love*

حَبِّ، يَحِبُّ

a9izmich

*I invite you (F)*

أَعِزِّمُج

9izam, yi9zim

*to invite (to a dinner)*

عِزِّمُ، يَعْزِّمُ

9aziima / 9azaayim (S/P)

*dinner invitation/s, banquet/s*

عِزْمَةٌ / عِزَائِمُ

akla / aklaat (S/P)

*dish/es (of food)*

أَكْلَةٌ / أَكْلَاتُ

akil

*food (collective word)*

أَكِيلُ

simcha / simach (S/P)

*fish (collective word)*

سِمَّحَةٌ / سِمَّحُج

Masguuf

*a popular Iraqi fish dish*

مَسْغُوفُ

mat9am / maṭaa9um (S/P)

*restaurant/s*

مَطْعَمُ / مَطَاعِمُ

Abu Nuwaas

*A street in Baghdad named after the famous Arab poet (eighth century)*

أَبُو نُوَّاسٍ

allaah!

*Oh my God! (expression of appreciation)*

أَللَّاهُ

shgadd?

*How much? How long?*

شَهْجَدُّ؟

hilu / hilwa (M/F)

*pretty, nice, sweet (adj.)*

حَلْوُ / حَلْوَةٌ

manzar / manaazir (S/P)

*view, sight, scene/s*

مَنْظَرُ / مَنْظَرٌ

nahar / anhaar (S/P)

*river/s*

نَهْرُ / أَنْهَارُ

nahar Dijla

*Tigris River*

نَهْرُ دِجْلَةٍ

nahar il-Furaat

*Euphrates River*

نَهْرُ الْفُرَاتِ

booy / booyaat (S/P)

*waiter, bellboy/s (the English "boy")*

بُوي / بُويَاتُ

taakul / taakliin / taakluun (M/F/P)

*you eat*

تَأْكُلُ / تَأْكُلِينَ / تَأْكُلُونَ

tab9an, bit-tabu9

*of course*

طَبَعاً، بِالطَّبَعِ

zalaata / zalaataat (S/P)

*salad/s*

زَلَاطَةٌ / زَلَاطَاتُ

y9ijbak / y9ijbich /

*you like, it interests you*

يُحِبُّكَ / يُعْجِبُجُ /

yi9jibkum (M/F/P)

*you drink*

يُعْجِبُكُمْ

tishrab / tishirbiin /

*you drink*

تَشْرَبُ / تَشْرَبِينَ /

tishirbuun (M/F/P)

*drink/s*

تَشْرَبُونَ

mashruub / mashruubaat (S/P)

مَشْرُوبُ / مَشْرُوبَاتُ

mithil	like, such as, similar	مِثْل
biira	beer	بيرة
9arag	Arak (popular Iraqi alcoholic drink)	عَرَّگ
kullshi	everything	كُلْشِي
mazza / mazzaat (S/P)	hors d'oeuvres, appetizer/s	مَزَّة / مَزَات
iddallal	whatever you wish (see lesson 10)	إِدَّلَل
inṭiina	give us (imp. verb)	إِنْطِينَا
niṭa, yinṭi	to give (WV)	نِطَا، يَنْطِي
ḥsaab / ḥisaabaat (S/P)	bill, account/s	حُساب / حِسَابَات
bass	but, enough	بَسْ
tayyib / tayyba (M/F)	delicious, good, well (adj.)	طَيِّب / طَيِّبَة
ghaali / ghaalya (M/F)	expensive (adj.)	غَالِي / غَالِيَة
rikhiis / rikhiisa (M/F)	cheap, inexpensive (adj.)	رَخِيص / رَخِيصَة
ḥatta	in order to, until, till, as far as	حَتَّى

### Additional Vocabulary Related to Food (Audio)

rayyuug / ftuur	breakfast	رَيُّوگ / فُطُور
ghada	lunch	غَدَة
9asha	dinner	عَشَا
khubuz	bread	خُبُز
sammuun	(French) bread	صَمُون
shoorba	soup	شُورْبَة
doolma	stuffed vegetable	دُولْمَة
baamya	okra	بَاْمِيَة
gass	grilled meat	گَاص
jibin	cheese	جِبِين
hummuṣ bi-t ḥiina	chickpeas dip	حُمُص بِطُحِينَة
baaba ghannuuj	eggplant dip	بَاْبَة غَنْتُوج
tabbuula	chopped salad	تَبُولَة
kabaab	kebab (minced meat)	كَبَاب
tikka	chunks of meat	نِكَّة
kubba	meat with cracked wheat	كُبَّة
khudrawaat	vegetable	خُضْرَوَات
buṣal	onion	بُصَل
tamaṭa	tomato	طَمَاطَة
tamur	palm date	تَمُر
ḥalawiyyaat	sweets	حَلَوِيَّات
liban	yogurt	لِبَن



zibid	butter	زَبِيد
fawaakih	fruit	فَوَاكِه
beed	eggs	بَيْض
laham	meat	لَحْم
jaaj / dijaaj	chicken	جَاج / دِجَاج
timman / ruzz	rice	رِز / رِزْمَن
miliih	salt	مِلْح
filfil	pepper	فِلْفِل
mayy	water	مَيّ
turshi	pickles	طُرْشِي
9asiir	juice	عَصِير
masluug	boiled	مَسْلُوْغ
magli	fried	مَغْلِي
mashwi	broiled	مَشْهْوِي
thalij	ice	تَلِج
manyoo	menu	مَنْيُو
istikaan	tea glass	إِسْتِكَان
maa9uun	plate, dish	مَاعُون
glass	glass	غُلَاص
siiniyya	tray	صِيْنِيَّة
shooka	fork	شُوكَة
sichchiin	knife	سِجِّين
khaashuuga	spoon	خَاشُوْغَة

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Preposition 9ala / 9a- عَلَى / عَ on, upon, about

**9ala** is a common preposition in Arabic in general. In the Iraqi dialect it basically means “on” but also has variant meanings of “upon” and “about,” depending on the context. The preposition is used with nouns or attached pronouns. If the noun is indefinite the complete form of **9ala** is used, whereas the shortened form “**9a-**” is used with the definite noun in conjunction with the article “**il-**” (*the*). (Audio)

<b>9ala</b> kursi	on a chair	عَلَى كُرْسِي	<b>9al-</b> kursi	on the chair	عَ الْكُرْسِي
<b>9ala</b> meez	on a table	عَلَى مِيْز	<b>9al-</b> meez	on the table	عَ الْمِيْز
<b>9ala</b> jariida	on a newspaper	عَلَى جَرِيْدَة	<b>9aj-</b> jariida	on the newspaper	عَ الْجَرِيْدَة
<b>9ala</b> siiniyya	on a tray	عَلَى صِيْنِيَّة	<b>9as-</b> siiniyya	on the tray	عَ الصِّيْنِيَّة

When **9ala** is suffixed with an attached pronoun, it has the variant form **9alee-** plus the pronoun, except with the first person, which takes the form **9alayya**. (Audio)

9alee	on him	عَلَيْهِ
9aleeha	on her	عَلَيْهَا
9aleehum	on them	عَلَيْهِمْ
9aleek	on you (M)	عَلَيْكَ
9aleech	on you (F)	عَلَيْكِ
9aleekum	on you (P)	عَلَيْكُمْ
9alayya	on me	عَلَيَّْ
9aleena	on us	عَلَيْنَا
li-hsaab 9alayya	The bill is on me.	لِحَسَابِ عَلَيَّ
Basma tsallim 9aleekum	Basma says hello to you.	بِسْمَةِ تَسَلِّمُ عَلَيْكُمْ
9aleena shughul hwaaya	We have much work.	عَلَيْنَا شُغْلٌ هُوَايَه

### The Interrogative Words: adawaat lis-tifhaam أدوات لِسْتِفْهَام

Below is a list of most of the Iraqi interrogative words grouped together with examples for references. (Audio)

1. ween?	Where?	وين؟
ween il-mat9am?	Where is the restaurant?	وين المطعم؟
2. shwakit?	When?	شَوَكِت؟
shwakit zirtu Baabil?	When did you (P) visit Babylon?	شَوَكِت زَرْتُو بَابِل؟
3. shloon?	How? What kind of?	شَلُون؟
shloonkum?	How are you (P)?	شَلُونَكُم؟
shloon madrasa?	What kind of school?	شَلُون مَدْرَسَة؟
4. shgadd?	How much? How long?	شَكْد؟
	How far? (depending on context)	
shgadd il-ujra	How much is the car rate?	شَكْد إِجْرَة بِالسِّيَارَة؟
bis-sayyaara?		
shgadd saarlich hnaa?	How long have you been here?	شَكْد صَارَلِج هُنَا؟
shgadd tib9id Baabil?	How far is Babylon?	شَكْد تَبْعِد بَابِل؟
5. beesh, ibbeesh?	How much? What time?	بِيش، إِبِيش؟
ibbeesh is-simach?	How much is the fish?	إِبِيش إِسْمَاح؟
beesh is-saa9a?	What time is it?	بِيش السَّاعَة؟
6. shunu, sh- ?	What?	شُنُو، ش-؟
shunu ismak? shi-smak?	What is your name?	شُنُو إِسْمَك؟ شِ سْمَك؟
sh-da-taakul	What are you eating?	شُنْد تَاكُل؟
sh-aku maaku il-yoom?	What is happening today?	شَكُو مَاكُو الْيَوْم؟

- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| 7. ay, yaa, yaahu?<br>yaa bariid qariib?<br>yaahu ktaabak?   | <i>Which? Which one?</i><br><i>Which post office is near?</i><br><i>Which one is your book?</i>                                      | أَي. يَا. يَاهُو؟<br>يَا بَرِيد قَرِيب؟<br>يَاهُو كِتَابِكَ؟  |
| 8. kam, <u>cham</u> ?<br>kam walad 9indich?<br><br><u>cham</u> miil min Baghdaad<br>il-Baabil?                     | <i>How many?</i><br><i>How many boys do you (F)<br/>have?</i><br><br><i>How many miles from<br/>Baghdad to Babylon?</i>              | كَمْ. چَمْ؟<br>كَمْ وَلَد عِنْدِج؟<br><br>چَمْ مِيل مِن بَغْدَاد لُ بَابِل؟   |
| 9. leesh, ilweesh, luweesh?<br>leesh zaaraw l-9iraaq?<br>ilweesh ma zaaraw il-<br>Basra?<br>luweesh tudrus 9arabi? | <i>Why?</i><br><i>Why did they visit Iraq?</i><br><i>Why didn't they visit<br/>Basra?</i><br><i>Why does she study Arabic?</i>       | لِيش. إَلْوَيْش. لُوَيْش؟<br>لِيش زَارُو الْعِرَاق؟<br>إَلْوَيْش مَ زَارُو الْبَصْرَةَ؟<br>لُوَيْش تُدْرُس عَرَبِي؟ |
| 10. mneen, immeen?<br>immeen <u>hadirtak</u> ?   | <i>Where . . . from?</i><br><i>Where are you from?</i>   | مُنِين. إُمِين؟<br>إُمِين حَضْرَتِكَ؟   |
| 11. minu? ilman? maalman?<br>minu huwwa?<br>ilman <u>shiftu</u> bil-findiq?<br><br>maalman haadha<br>l-baasbort?   | <i>Who? Whom? Whose?</i><br><i>Who is he?</i><br><i>Whom did you (P) see in<br/>the hotel?</i><br><br><i>Whose is this passport?</i> | مِنُو. إَلْمَن. مَالْمَن؟<br>مِنُو هُو؟<br>إَلْمَن شِفْتُو بِالْفَنْدِق؟<br>مَالْمَن هَاذَا الْبَاسْبُورْت؟         |
| 12. hal? (not used very<br>much)<br>hal hiyya 9iraaqiyya?<br>hal humma<br>Lubnaaniyyiin?                           | <i>is /are?</i><br><br><i>Is she an Iraqi?</i><br><i>Are they Lebanese?</i>  | هَل؟<br><br>هَل هِيَ عِرَاقِيَّة؟<br>هَل هُمَّه لُبْنَانِيَّةِينَ؟  |

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

- |                                      |   |  |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>1. 9eeb 9alee + Pronoun</b>       | <b>عَيْبَ عَلَيْهِ</b>                            | <b>Shame on (him)</b>                        |
| 9eeb 9aleek, ma-rihit<br>lil-madrasa | <i>Shame on you, you didn't go<br/>to school.</i> | عَيْبَ عَلَيْهِ. مَ رِحْتَ<br>لِلْمَدْرَسَةِ |
| 9eeb 9aleech, ma-ddursiin<br>9arabi  | <i>Shame on you, you don't<br/>study Arabic.</i>  | عَيْبَ عَلَيْهِ. مَ دُرْسِينَ عَرَبِي        |
| 9eeb 9aleekum, taakluun<br>hwaaya    | <i>Shame on you, you eat too<br/>much.</i>        | عَيْبَ عَلَيْكُمْ. تَاكْلُونَ هُوَايَه       |
| 9eeb 9alee, ykuun kaslaan            | <i>Shame on him, he is lazy.</i>                  | عَيْبَ عَلَيْهِ. يُكُون كَسْلَان             |
| 9eeb 9aleeha, tudrub<br>ibinha       | <i>Shame on her, she hits her<br/>son.</i>        | عَيْبَ عَلَيْهَا. تُضْرِبُ ابْنَهَا          |
| 9eeb 9alayya, ma-zirit<br>Baabil     | <i>Shame on me, I didn't visit<br/>Babylon.</i>   | عَيْبَ عَلَيَّه. مَ زَرْتِ بَابِل            |

## 2. shloon-ma thibb / ma-triid شَلُون مَ تَحِب / مَ تَرِيد *as you like, whatever you want (conjunction, see lesson 20)*

idrus <u>shloon-ma thibb</u>	<i>Study as you (M) like.</i>	إِدْرُسْ شَلُون مَ تَحِب
idursuu <u>shloon-ma thibbuun</u>	<i>Study as you (P) like.</i>	إِدْرُسُو شَلُون مَ تَحِبُون
hiyya taakul <u>shloon-ma thibb</u>	<i>She eats whatever she likes.</i>	هِيَ تَأْكُلْ شَلُون مَ تَحِب
huwwa ysallih is-sayyaara <u>shloon ma-yhibb</u>	<i>He repairs the car as he likes.</i>	هُوَ يُصَلِّحُ السَّيَّارَةَ شَلُون مَ يُحِب
ysaafruun <u>shloon ma-yhibbuun</u>	<i>They travel as they like.</i>	يُسَافِرُونَ شَلُون مَ يُحِبُّون
nсаafir <u>shloon ma-nriid</u>	<i>We travel as we wish/want.</i>	نَسَافِرْ شَلُون مَ نَرِيد

## 3. sh-madrii + attached pronoun? شَمَدْرِي + ؟ *How does (he) know?*

<u>sh-madriik aani</u>	<i>How do you know I am an Iraqi?</i>	شَمَدْرِيكَ أَنِي عِرَاقِيَّة؟
9iraaqiyya?		
<u>sh-madriich</u> Basma raahat?	<i>How do you know that Basma has gone?</i>	شَمَدْرِيچ بِسْمَةَ رَاحَت؟
<u>sh-madriikum</u> huwwa bil-beet?	<i>How do you know they are home?</i>	شَمَدْرِيكُمْ هُوَ بِالْبَيْت؟
<u>sh-madriiha</u> l-Masguuf tayyib?	<i>How does she know that Masguuf is delicious?</i>	شَمَدْرِيهَا الْمَسْكَوف طَيِّب؟
<u>sh-madrii</u> li-bnayya 9ind <u>Khaalid?</u>	<i>How does he know that the girl is at Khalid's house?</i>	شَمَدْرِي لِبْنَيْيَّة عِنْد خَالِد؟

## Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following:

ween <u>shaari</u> 9 Abu Nuwaas?	وِين شَارِع أَبُو نُوَاس؟
minu 9izam Basma?	مِنُو عَزَم بِسْمَةَ؟
li- <u>hsaab</u> 9layya loo 9aleech?	لِحَسَاب عَلَيَّه لُو عَلِيچ؟
il-Masguuf akla <u>sharqiyya</u> loo <u>gharbiyya</u> ?	الْمَسْكَوف أَكَلَتْ شَرْقِيَّة لُو غَرْبِيَّة؟
<u>sh-tishirbuun</u> wiyya is-simach?	شُ تَشِيرْبُون وَيَّه السَّمِچ؟
ween raah <u>Waliid</u> wa Basma?	وِين رَاح وَليِد وَبِسْمَةَ؟
il-Masguuf <u>ghaali</u> loo <u>rikhiis</u> ?	إِلْمَسْكَوف غَالِي لُو رَخِيص؟
<u>shunu</u> <u>shirbaw</u> wiyya il-Masguuf?	شُنُو شِيرَبُو وَيَّه الْمَسْكَوف؟
Baghdaad 9ala ayy nahar?	بَغْدَاد عَلَي أَي نَهَر؟
il-Msguuf aklat 9asha loo rayyoog?	إِلْمَسْكَوف أَكَلَتْ عَشَا لُو رَيُّوگ؟
Babil 9ala ayy nahar?	بَابِل عَلَي أَي نَهَر؟
kam nahar <u>chibiir</u> bil-9iraaq?	كَمْ نَهَر چَبِير بِالْعِرَاق؟

il-mat9am bii mashruubaat?  
 humma aklaw simich loo kabaab?  
 shwakit raahaw lil-mat9am?  
 shunu shirbaw wiyya il-akil?

المطعم بي مشروبات؟  
 هُمّه أَكَلُو سِمِج لُو كَبَاب؟  
 شَوَكِت رَا حُو لَلْمَطْعَم؟  
 شُنُو شِرْبَو وَيّه الْأَكِل؟

## 2. Make questions of the following sentences:

findiq ir-Rashiid ib-Baghdaad.  
 Baabil qariiba mnil-Hilla.  
 zirna Suurya gabul sana.  
 rah-nzuur Lubnaan ba9ad shahar.  
 Basma wa Kariim zeeniin.  
 aku simach 9ala shaari9 Abu Nuwaas.  
 ujr at il-findiq muu rikhiisa.  
 sarilhum usbuu9een ib-Baghdaad.  
 hissa, is-saa9a tis9a.  
 keelu baamya b-arba9 danaaniir.  
 da-naakul doolma bil-mat9am.  
 aku aathaar hwaaya bil-mathaf.  
 is-safaara l-Amriikiyya qariiba.  
 li-ktaab il-9arabi maali.  
 sittiin miil min Baabil il-Baghdaad.  
 arba9iin ghurf a bil-findiq.  
 Basma dirsat 9arabi hatta tzuur il-9iraaq.  
 raahaw lil-mat9am hatta yaakluun simach.  
 Abu it-taksi l-hamra min Beeruut.  
 huwwa Abu il-bariid.  
 is-saayaara maal il-madrasa.  
 Jamiila Almaaniyya min Berliin.  
 humma Su9uudiyyiin min Jidda.  
 il-masguuf simach.  
 Basma shaafat Maalik wa Laylaa bil-findiq.

فندق الرَّشِيد بْ بَغْدَاد  
 بَابِل قَرِيبَة مِّنَ الْحِلَّةِ  
 زُرْنَا سُوْرِيَا غَبُل سَنَة  
 رَح نَزُوْر لِبْنَان بَعْد شَهْر  
 بِسْمَة وَكَرِيم زَيْنِيْن  
 اَكُو سِمِج عَلٰى شَارِع اَبُو نُوَاس  
 اُجْرَتِ الْفِنْدِق مَوْ رَخِيصَة  
 صَارَلْتُهُمْ اُسْبُوْعِيْن بْ بَغْدَاد  
 هِسَّه. السَّاعَة تِسْعَة  
 كِيْلُو بِاُمِّيَة ب اَرْبَع دَنَانِيْر  
 دَ نَاكُل دَوْلْمَة بِالْمَطْعَم  
 اَكُو اَنَار هُوَايَة بِالْمَتْحَف  
 اِلْسَفَاْرَة الْاَمْرِيْكِيَة قَرِيبَة  
 لِكْتَاَب الْعَرَبِي مَالِي  
 سِتِّيْن مِيْل مِّن بَابِل اِلْ بَغْدَاد؟  
 اَرْبَعِيْن غُرْفَة بِالْفِنْدِق  
 بِسْمَة دَرَسْت عَرَبِي حَتَّى تَزُوْر الْعِرَاق  
 رَا حُو لَلْمَطْعَم حَتَّى يَاكُلُوْنَ سِمِج  
 اَبُو التَّكْسِي الْحَمْرَة مِّن بِيْرُوْت  
 هُو اَبُو الْبَرِيْد  
 السَّيَاْرَة مَال الْمَدْرَسَة  
 جَمِيْلَة اَلْمَانِيَّة مِّن بَرْلِيْن  
 هُمّه سُعُوْدِيِّيْن مِّن جِدَّة  
 اِلْمَسْغُوْف سِمِج  
 بِسْمَة شَاْفَت مَالِك وَلِيْلِي بِالْفِنْدِق

## 3. Change the following past tense sentences to the present tense:

habbeet il-baamya l-9iraaqiya \_\_\_\_\_ حَبَّيْتُ الْبَاْمِيَّة الْعِرَاقِيَّة  
 akalit simach Masguuf \_\_\_\_\_ اَكَلْتِ سِمِج مَسْغُوْف  
 chaanat tzuur Baabil \_\_\_\_\_ چَانَت تَزُوْر بَابِل

humma raahaw lil-mataar bis-sayyaara \_\_\_\_\_ هُمَّه رَا حَوِّ لِّلْمَطَارِ بِالسِّيَارَةِ

dirasna il-lugha il-9arabiyya \_\_\_\_\_ دَرَسْنَا اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ

inta saafarit il-Lubnaan \_\_\_\_\_ أَنْتِ سَافَرْتِ إِلْ لُبْنَانَ

shwakit zirit il-mathaf \_\_\_\_\_ شَوَكَيْتِ زَرَّتِ الْمُتَحَفِ؟

ween akaltu kabaab wa kubba \_\_\_\_\_ وَهِيَ أَكَلَتْ كَبَابَ وَكُبْبًا؟

leesh chintu ta9baaniin? \_\_\_\_\_ لَيْشَ جِئْتِ تَعْبَانِيْنَ؟

chaan 9indi sayyaarten \_\_\_\_\_ جَانِ عِنْدِي سَيَّارَاتِيْنَ

is-sayyaara maalti chaanat hamra \_\_\_\_\_ السِّيَارَةُ الْمَالْتِي جَانَتْ حَمْرَةَ

loo aani m-makaanak, chaan zirit Baabil \_\_\_\_\_ لَوْ أَنِّي مَ مَكَانَكَ، جَانِ زَرَّتِ بَابِلَ

chaan aku talafoon bish-shaari9 \_\_\_\_\_ جَانِ أَكُو تَلْفُونِ بِالشَّارِعِ

hadhoola il-wilid chaanaw tullaab \_\_\_\_\_ هَذُولُهُ الْوَلِيدِ جَانُوْ طُلَّابِ

chinit tishrab 9arag bil-baar \_\_\_\_\_ جِئْتِ تَشْرَبِ عَرَّغَ بِالْبَارِ

chinna naakul kubba kull usbuu9 \_\_\_\_\_ جِئْنَا نَاكُلِ كَبَابَ كُلِّ أُسْبُوعِ

Basma chaanat 9ind Samiir \_\_\_\_\_ بِسْمَةِ جَانَتْ عِنْدَ سَمِيرِ

akalna baamya 9ind Sa9ad \_\_\_\_\_ أَكَلْنَا بِأَمِيَّةَ عِنْدَ سَعْدِ

#### 4. Fill in the blanks of the following:

Basma wa Waliid \_\_\_\_\_ simach Masguuf \_\_\_\_\_ بِسْمَةِ وَوَلِيدِ \_\_\_\_\_ سِمَاحِ مَسْكَوْفِ

Waliid 9izam \_\_\_\_\_ 9ala 9asha \_\_\_\_\_ وَوَلِيدِ عَزَمَ \_\_\_\_\_ عَلَى عَاشَا

aku \_\_\_\_\_ hwaaya 9ala shaari9 \_\_\_\_\_ أَكُو \_\_\_\_\_ هَوَايَةَ عَلَى شَارِعِ

aku bil-mat9am \_\_\_\_\_ wa \_\_\_\_\_ أَكُو بِالْمَطْعَمِ \_\_\_\_\_ وَ \_\_\_\_\_

il-Masguuf akla \_\_\_\_\_ إِمْسَكُوف أَكْلَة \_\_\_\_\_

rajaa'n intiina \_\_\_\_\_ رَجَاءٌ إِنْتِينَا \_\_\_\_\_

Baghdaad \_\_\_\_\_ nahar Dijla wa Baabil \_\_\_\_\_ nahar \_\_\_\_\_  
بَغْدَاد \_\_\_\_\_ نَهْرٌ دِجْلَة وَبَابِل \_\_\_\_\_ نَهْر \_\_\_\_\_

il-mazza l-Lubnaaniyya \_\_\_\_\_ اَلْمَزَّةُ اللَّبْنَانِيَّة \_\_\_\_\_

id-doolma akla \_\_\_\_\_ loo \_\_\_\_\_ اَلدَّوْلَمَة أَكْلَة \_\_\_\_\_ لَوْ \_\_\_\_\_

il-walad \_\_\_\_\_ Samiir اَلْوَلَد \_\_\_\_\_ سَمِير \_\_\_\_\_

li-hsaab 9alayya loo \_\_\_\_\_ لِحْسَابِ عَلَيَّه لَوْ \_\_\_\_\_

Baabil madiina \_\_\_\_\_ loo \_\_\_\_\_ بَابِل مَدِينَة \_\_\_\_\_ لَوْ \_\_\_\_\_

usbuu9 bil-bariid \_\_\_\_\_ w-usbuu9een bil-bariid \_\_\_\_\_  
أُسْبُوعٌ بِالْبَرِيد \_\_\_\_\_ وَأُسْبُوعَيْنِ بِالْبَرِيد \_\_\_\_\_

ysarruf duulaaraat ila \_\_\_\_\_ bil-bank يُصَرِّفُ دُولَارَاتٍ إِلَى \_\_\_\_\_ بِالْبَنْك \_\_\_\_\_

hissa, laazim asaafir \_\_\_\_\_ هِسَّةً، لَازِمٌ أَسَافِر \_\_\_\_\_

9idhum hsaab \_\_\_\_\_ ir-Raafideen عِنْدَهُمْ حُسَاب \_\_\_\_\_ الرَّافِدِينَ \_\_\_\_\_

maykhaalif taakhudh \_\_\_\_\_ lil-mathaf مَيُخَالِفُ تَاخُذُ \_\_\_\_\_ لِمَتَحَف \_\_\_\_\_

maysiir truuhuun lil-9iraaq biduun \_\_\_\_\_ مَيُصِيرُ تَرْوَحُونَ لِلْعِرَاقِ بِيَدُونَ \_\_\_\_\_

Basma thibb il-aathaar \_\_\_\_\_ بِسْمَةِ تُحِبُّ الأَثَار \_\_\_\_\_

### 5. Complete and read the following aloud:

a. hsaab il-akil 9alayya hal-marra حُسَابِ الأَكِلِ عَلَيَّه هَالْمَرَّة \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ 9aleena \_\_\_\_\_ عَلَيْنَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ 9aleek \_\_\_\_\_ عَلَيْكَ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ 9aleech \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ عَلِيح \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ 9aleekum \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ عَلِيكم \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ 9alee \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ عَلَيْهِ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ 9aleeha \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ عَلَيْهَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ 9aleehum \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ عَلَيْهِم \_\_\_\_\_

b. 9eeb 9aleek, tiz9al wiyya Jaasim

عيب عَلَيْك. تَزَعَل وَيَّه جَاسِم

9eeb 9aleech, \_\_\_\_\_

عيب عَلِيح. \_\_\_\_\_

9eeb 9aleekum, \_\_\_\_\_

عيب عَلِيكم. \_\_\_\_\_

9eeb 9alee, \_\_\_\_\_

عيب عَلَيْهِ. \_\_\_\_\_

9eeb 9aleeha, \_\_\_\_\_

عيب عَلَيْهَا. \_\_\_\_\_

9eeb 9aleehum, \_\_\_\_\_

عيب عَلَيْهِم. \_\_\_\_\_

9eeb 9alayya, \_\_\_\_\_

عيب عَلَيْهِ. \_\_\_\_\_

9eeb 9aleena, \_\_\_\_\_

عيب عَلِينَا. \_\_\_\_\_

c. sh-madriik Basma Amriikiyya?

شَمْدَرِيك بِسْمَةَ اَمْرِيكِيَّة؟

sh-madriich \_\_\_\_\_?

شَمْدَرِيح \_\_\_\_\_؟

sh-madriikum \_\_\_\_\_?

شَمْدَرِيكم \_\_\_\_\_؟

sh-madrii \_\_\_\_\_?

شَمْدَرِي \_\_\_\_\_؟

sh-madriiha \_\_\_\_\_?

شَمْدَرِيهَا \_\_\_\_\_؟

sh-madriihum \_\_\_\_\_?

شَمْدَرِيهم \_\_\_\_\_؟

sh-madriini \_\_\_\_\_?

شَمْدَرِينِي \_\_\_\_\_؟

sh-madriina \_\_\_\_\_?

شَمْدَرِينَا \_\_\_\_\_؟



d. asawwi ish-shughul shloon ma-triid

أَسَوِّي الشُّغْلَ شُلُونِ مَ تَرِيد

\_\_\_\_\_ ma-triidiin

مَ تَرِيدِين \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ma-triiduun

مَ تَرِيدُون \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ma-yriid

مَ يَرِيد \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ma-triid

مَ تَرِيد \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ma-yriiduun

مَ يَرِيدُون \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ma-ariid

مَا رِيد \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ma-nriid

مَ نَرِيد \_\_\_\_\_

e. shloon saafarit il-Baghdaad?

شُلُونِ سَافَرْتِ إِلى بَغْدَادِ؟

\_\_\_\_\_ saafarti lil-Hilla?

سَافَرْتِي لِإِلْحِلَّةِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ saafartu lil-Muusil?

سَافَرْتُو لِإِلْمُوصِلِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ saafar lil-Başra?

سَافَرُ لِإِلْبَصْرَةِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ saafarat l-Beeruut?

سَافَرْتِ لِ بِيروْتِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ saafraw l-9mmaan?

سَافَرُو لِ عَمَّانِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ saafarit lil-Qaahira?

سَافَرْتِ لِإِلْقَاهِرَةِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ saafarna l-Tuunis?

سَافَرْنَا لِ تُونِسِ؟ \_\_\_\_\_

## 6. Translate the following into Arabic:

Where did you (P) go?

How is the food?



When did you leave for Iraq?

---

How long have you been in Baghdad?

---

What is the name of the restaurant?

---

Why do you study Arabic?

---

Where are you from?

---

What do you (F) like to eat?

---

Is this the girls' college?

---

I want airmail stamps.

---

Please give me regular envelopes.

---

I like the Iraqi okra and kubba.

---

Who will pay the bill?

---

Is the Masguuf a Syrian or Lebanese dish?

---

I put everything in its place.

---

Are there western restaurants in Baghdad?

These cars are mine.

Waliid sends his regards to you (P).

These are boys and those are girls.

We are eating and drinking in the restaurant.

### Creative Dialogues

- a. taalib1: sh-ithibiin taakliin? طالب 1: شَتْتَجِبِّين تَاكْلِيين؟  
 taaliba 2: aani ahibb aakul simach.  
 w-inta sh-ithibb? طالبة 2: أَنِي أُحِبُّ أَكُلِّ سِيْمَچ. وَإِنْتِ شَتْتَجِبُّ؟  
 taalib 1: ahibb aakul dijaaj wa kabaab طالب 1: أُحِبُّ أَكُلِّ دِجَاچ وَكَبَاب  
 taaliba 2: bass haadha akil muu sihhi طالبة 2: بَسْ هَاذَا أَكُلِّ مَوْ صَحِّي  
 taalib 1: leesh haadha akil muu sihhi? طالب 1: لِيْشْ هَاذَا أَكُلِّ مَوْ صَحِّي؟  
 taaliba 2: li<sup>o</sup>ann ysammin طالبة 2: لِأَنَّ يَسْمَنَّ  
 taalib 1: kull il-akil ysammin? طالب 1: كُلُّ الْأَكْلِ يَسْمَنَّ؟  
 taaliba 2: laa. loo aani m-makaanak طالب 2: لَا. لَوْ أَنِي م مَكَانَك أَكُلِّ  
 aakul khudrawaat bass خُضْرَوَاتِ بَسْ  
 taalib 1: triidiini amuut mnij-juu9! طالب 1: تَرِيْدِيْنِي أَمُوْت مِّن الْجُوْع!
- b. taalib 1: il-yoom laazim nruuh il-beet Abu Jwaad طالب 1: إِلْيَوْم لَازِم نْرُوْح لُ بِيْت أَبُو جُوَاد  
 taaliba 2: shaku b-beet Abu Jwaad? طالبة 2: شَكُو بُ بِيْت أَبُو جُوَاد؟  
 taalib 1: Aku 9ziima b-zawaaj Jwaad طالب 1: أَكُو عَزِمَةُ بُ زَوَاچ جُوَاد  
 taaliba 2: leesh maa gilitli hatta ashtiri hadiyya طالبة 2: لِيْشْ مَا كَلِّتَلِي حَتِّي أَشْتَرِي هَدِيَّة  
 taalib 1: aani gilitlich, bass inti niseeti طالب 1: أَنِي كَلِّتَلِيچ. بَسْ إِنْتِي نَسِيْتِي  
 taaliba 2: 9eeb 9aleena, nruuh biduun hadiyya طالبة 2: عِيْب عَلِيْنَا. نْرُوْح بِيْدُوْن هَدِيَّة

- taalib 1: la9ad shi-nsawwi?  
 taaliba 2: inta ruuh ishtiri hadiyya  
 bil-9ajal  
 taalib 1: hadiyya ghaalya loo rikhiisa?  
 taaliba 2: laa ghaalya wala rikhiisa,  
 wasat

- طالب 1: لَعَدَ شَيْئًا سَوِيًّا؟  
 طالبة 2: إِنَّتِ رُوحَ إِشْتِيرِي هَدِيَّةَ  
 بِالْعَجَلِ  
 طالب 1: هَدِيَّةَ غَالِيَّةَ لَوْ رَخِيصَةً؟  
 طالبة 2: لَا غَالِيَّةَ وَلَا رَخِيصَةً، وَسَطَ

For new words, see Glossary.







*An Iraqi peasant woman selling daily yogurt*

**Family and Relatives**

aḥal wa garaayib أَهْل وَكَرَائِب

Basma inquires about Waliid's family and relatives.

**Basic Dialogue (Audio)**

1. Basma: ween tuskun?

*Where do you live?*

بِسْمَةِ: وِين تُسْكُنْ؟

2. Waliid: aani askun wiyya ahli  
b-Baghdaad.

*I live with my family in Baghdad.*

وليد: أَنِي أُسْكُنُ وِيَّه أَهْلِي بْ بَغْدَاد.

3. Basma: gulli shii 9an ahlak.

*Tell me something about your family.*

بِسْمَةِ: كَلِّلِي شَيْئًا عَنْ أَهْلِكَ.

4. Waliid: aani mizzawwij wa 9indi walad  
wi-bnayya

*I am married and have a boy and girl.*

وليد: أَنِي مَزَّوَّجٌ وَعِنْدِي وَلَدٌ وَبِنْيَةٌ.

5. Basma: alla ykhallilak yyaahum.

*May God keep them for you.*

بِسْمَةِ: اَللَّهُ يُخَلِّلِكَ يَا هُمْ.

6. Waliid: shukran. waaldi w waalitti  
saakniin wiyyaana.

*Thank you. My father and mother are  
living with us.*

وليد: شُكْرًا. وَالرَّحْمَةُ وَالرَّحْمَةُ سَاكِنِينَ  
وَيَانَا.

7. Basma: 9indak ikhwaan wa khawaat?

*Do you have brothers and sisters?*

بِسْمَةِ: عِنْدَكَ إِخْوَانٌ وَخَوَاتٌ؟

8. Waliid: ii, 9indi akheen wa ukhut. وليد: ئي، عندي أخين وأخت.  
*Yes, I have two brothers and one sister.*
9. Basma: 9idhum atfaal? بسمّة: عندهم أطفال؟  
*Do they have children?*
10. Waliid: ii, 9idhum hwaaya atfaal. وليد: ئي، عندهم هُوابة أطفال.  
*Yes, they have many children.*
11. Basma: ya9ni, inta 9amm wa khaal. بسمّة: يَغني، إنت عمّ وخال.  
*Well, you are an uncle (paternal and maternal).*
12. Waliid: wa 9indi 9amma wa khaalala. وليد: وعنّدي عمّة وخالة.  
*And I have aunts (paternal and maternal).*
13. Basma: 9ammtak wa khaalatak, kam tifil 9idhum? بسمّة: عمّتك وخالتك، كم طفل عندهم؟  
*Your aunts, how many children do they have?*
14. Waliid: 9idhum wilid wa banaat kbaar. وليد: عندهم وليد وبنات كبار.  
*They have grown boys and girls.*
15. Basma: maashaalla, 9eeltak chibiira. بسمّة: ماشاءلله، عيلتك كبيرة.  
*Praise God, your family is large.*
16. Waliid: na9am, ilhamdu lillaa, inti laazim tzuuriin ahli. وليد: نعم، الحمد لله. إنتي لازم تزورين أهلي.  
*Yes, thank God. You must visit my family.*
17. Basma: shukran, yimkin yoom ij-jum9a ij-jaayya. بسمّة: شكراً، يمكن يوم الجمعة الجاية.  
*Thanks, perhaps next Friday.*
18. Waliid: ahlan wa sahan. وليد: أهلاً وسهلاً.  
*You are welcome.*

### Additional Kin Names (Audio)

jidd / jidda (M/F)	grandfather/grandmother	جِدّ / جِدّة
ab / aabaa° (S/P)	father/s	أب / آباء
umm / ummahaat (S/P)	mother/s	أُمّ / أمّهات
hafid / ahfaad (S/P)	grandchild/ren	حَفِيد / أحفاد
nasiib / nasiiba (M/F)	relative (in-law)	نَسِيب / نسبية
ibin khaal / khaalala	cousin (maternal)	إِبْن خال / خالة
ibin 9amm / 9amma	cousin (paternal)	إِبْن عمّ / عمّة
binit ukhut	niece (sister's side)	بِنْت أُخْت
binit akh	niece (brother's side)	بِنْت أُخ
ibin ukhut	nephew (sister's side)	إِبْن أُخْت



ibin <u>akh</u>	nephew (brother's side)	إِبْنِ أَخٍ
zooj <u>ukhut</u>	brother-in-law	زَوْجِ أُخْتٍ
zoojat <u>akh</u>	sister-in-law	زَوْجَةَ أَخٍ
a9zab / 9izba (M/F)	single, unmarried	أَعْرَبٌ / عَزْبَةٌ

## Vocabulary (Audio)

ahal	family, relatives	أَهْلٌ
gariib / garaayib (S/P)	relative/s	كَرِيبٌ / كَرَايِبٌ
tuskun / tusukniin / tusuknuun	you live (M/F/P)	تُسْكُنُ / تُسْكُنِينَ / تُسْكُنُونَ
askun	I live	أُسْكُنُ
wiyya	with	وِيَّهْ
wiyyaana	with us	وِيَّانَا
gulli	tell me (imp. verb)	كُلِّئِي
shii	thing, something	شَيْءٍ
9an	about	عَنْ
mizzawwij / mizzawwija (M/F)	married	مَرْوُوجٌ / مَرْوُوجَةٌ
walad / wilid (S/P)	boy/s	وَلَدٌ / وَلِيدٌ
binit / banaat (S/P)	girl/s	بِنْتٌ / بَنَاتٌ
bnayya / bnayyaat, banaat (S/P)	girl/s	بُنَيَّةٌ / بُنَيَّاتٌ. بَنَاتٌ
alla <u>ykhallilak</u>	may God keep for you (see below)	اللَّهُ يُخَلِّيلُكَ
yyaahum	them (particle <b>yyaa</b> , see below)	يَّاهُمْ
waalid, ab	father	وَالِدٌ. أَبٌ
waalda, umm	mother	وَالِدَةٌ. أُمٌّ
waalitti < waalidti	my mother (“d” assimilated with feminine “t,” see below)	وَالِدَتِي
sikan, yuskun (RV)	to live, to dwell	يَسْكُنُ. يَسْكُنِينَ
saakin / saakna / saakniin (M/F/P)	living, staying (participle)	سَاكِنٌ / سَاكِنَةٌ / سَاكِنِينَ
<u>akh</u> / <u>ikhwaan</u> (S/P)	brother/s	أَخٌ / إِخْوَانٌ
<u>ukhut</u> / <u>khawaat</u> (S/P)	sister/s	أُخْتٌ / خَوَاتٌ
tifil / atfaal (S/P)	child/ren	طِفْلٌ / أَطْفَالٌ
hwaaya	many, much	هُوَآيَهْ
ya9ni	well, oh, so (lit., it means)	يَعْنِي
9amm / 9amma (M/F)	uncle/aunt (paternal)	عَمٌّ / عَمَّةٌ
<u>khaal</u> / <u>khaala</u> (M/F)	uncle aunt (maternal)	خَالَ. خَالَةٌ

kabiir / kabiira / kbaar (S/F/P)	<i>big, large</i>	كَبِير / كَبِيرَة / كَبَار
<u>ch</u> iibiir / <u>ch</u> iibiira (M/F)	<i>big, large (used only in singular form)</i>	جَبِير / جَبِيرَة
maashaalla	<i>Praise God (see lesson 5)</i>	مَا شَاءَ اللهُ
ii	<i>yes</i>	نِي
jaay / jaayya / jaayyiin (M/F/P)	<i>coming (participle)</i>	جَائِي / جَائِيَة / جَائِيْن

## Grammar and Remarks

### The Particle *yyaa*- يَأ

The particle *yyaa* has no meaning by itself. It serves as a stem to support an attached pronoun. In Iraqi Arabic there are verbs that may take two objects, the so-called direct and indirect objects in English. The direct object is usually in the form of an attached pronoun and the indirect object is a noun. But often the indirect object may be a pronoun also. Because two pronoun endings cannot be added to one verb in Arabic, the particle *yyaa* يَأ or *iiyyaa* إِيَأ is used as a stem to take the attached pronoun of the direct object while the verb takes the attached pronoun of the indirect object. (Audio)

alla yk <u>h</u> halliilak il-ahal	<i>May God keep the family for you.</i>	الله يُخَلِّطُكَ الْأَهْلَ
alla yk <u>h</u> halliilak yyaahum	<i>May God keep them for you.</i>	الله يُخَلِّطُكَ يَاهُمْ
alla yk <u>h</u> halliilak il-binit	<i>May God keep the girl for you.</i>	الله يُخَلِّطُكَ الْبِنْتِ
alla yk <u>h</u> halliilak yyaaha	<i>May God keep her for you.</i>	الله يُخَلِّطُكَ يَاهَا
ajjiblich li-ktaab	<i>I bring you the book.</i>	أَجْبِلِجْ لِكْتَاب
ajjiblich iiyyaa	<i>I bring it (him) to you.</i>	أَجْبِلِجْ إِيَاهُ
aktiblak risaala	<i>I write you a letter.</i>	أَكْتَبْ لَكَ رِسَالَة
aktiblak iyyaaha	<i>I write it (her) to you.</i>	أَكْتَبْ لَكَ إِيَاهَا
yintini fluus	<i>He gives me money.</i>	يَنْطِنِي فُلُوس
yintini yyaaha	<i>He gives it (her) to me.</i>	يَنْطِنِي يَاهَا
intini s-sayyaara	<i>Give me the car!</i>	إِنْطِنِي سَيَّارَة
intini yyaaha	<i>Give it (her) to me!</i>	إِنْطِنِي يَاهَا

### The Feminine “ت” Ending

As we discussed in lesson 6, nouns/things in Arabic are either masculine or feminine. There is no “it” as in English. Feminine nouns are usually marked by “a” in colloquial Arabic, the equivalent of the so-called feminine “ت” (taa’ marbuuta مَرْبُوطَة) ending in classical Arabic. When a feminine word is followed by another noun in a possession construction, the ending -a is pronounced -at. When an attached pronoun or other suffix is added, the -at ending is written as “ت.”

**Note:** The feminine “ت” is always preceded by the short vowel “a.” (Audio)

**Masculine Nouns**

<u>ch</u> alib	<i>a dog</i>
<u>ch</u> albi	<i>my dog</i>
<u>ch</u> albeen	<i>two dogs</i>
<u>khaa</u> l	<i>an uncle</i>
<u>khaa</u> lha	<i>her uncle</i>
<u>khaa</u> leen	<i>two uncles</i>
<u>ta</u> alib	<i>a student</i>
<u>ta</u> alibna	<i>our student</i>
sayyaara	<i>a car</i>
<u>ta</u> alibat	<i>school student</i>
madrasa	

**Feminine Nouns**

چَلِب	<i>a dog</i>	چَلْبَة
چَلْبِي	<i>my dog</i>	چَلْبِي
چَلْبِين	<i>two dogs</i>	چَلْبِيْن
خَال	<i>an aunt</i>	خَالَة
خَالِهَا	<i>her aunt</i>	خَالَتِهَا
خَالِين	<i>two aunts</i>	خَالَتِيْن
طَالِب	<i>a student</i>	طَالِبَة
طَالِبْنَا	<i>our student</i>	طَالِبَتْنَا
سَيَّارَة	<i>Kariim's car</i>	سَيَّارَة كَرِيْم
طَالِبَة		
مَدْرَسَة		

**The idaafa إضافة Construction**

The **idaafa** construction in Arabic is an arrangement when two or more nouns join together (without interruption) to form an equivalent in English to a phrase with “of,” the possessive “s” phrase, or two (or more) nouns used as attributives. (Audio)

<u>ta</u> alib madrasa	<i>a school student (M)</i>	طَالِب مَدْرَسَة
<u>ta</u> alibat madrasa	<i>a school student (F)</i>	طَالِبَة مَدْرَسَة
maktab Kaamil	<i>Kamil's office</i>	مَكْتَب كَامِل
maktabat Kaamil	<i>Kamil's library</i>	مَكْتَبَة كَامِل
sayyaarat math <u>af</u>	<i>a museum car</i>	سَيَّارَة مَتْحَف
mufattish <u>h</u> mataar	<i>an airport inspector</i>	مُفَتِّش مَطَار
muwazzaf maktab bank	<i>a bank office employee</i>	مُوظَّف مَكْتَب بَنْك
muwazzafat maktab bank	<i>a bank office employee (F)</i>	مُوظِّفَة مَكْتَب بَنْك
miftaah <u>h</u> baab beet	<i>a house door key</i>	مِفْتَاح بَاب بَيْت
kursi maktab <u>ch</u> ibiir	<i>a large office chair</i>	كُرْسِي مَكْتَب چَبِيْر
sayyaarat math <u>af</u> <u>ch</u> ibiira	<i>a large museum car</i>	سَيَّارَة مَتْحَف چَبِيْرَة

In definite **idaafa** only the last noun in the chain takes the definite article “**il-**، إك-,” which makes the whole phrase definite. Alternatively, the last noun can be a proper name, which is definite without **il-**. (Audio)

muwazzaf <b>il</b> -bank	<i>the employee of the bank</i>	مُوظَّف الْبَنْك
miftaah <u>h</u> baab <b>il</b> -beet	<i>the house door key</i>	مِفْتَاح بَاب الْبَيْت
<u>ta</u> alibat jaami <sup>9</sup> at Bagh <u>da</u> ad	<i>the Baghdad University student</i>	طَالِبَة جَامِعَة بَغْدَاد
kursi <b>l</b> -maktab <b>ij</b> -jibiir	<i>the large office chair</i>	كُرْسِي الْمَكْتَب الْجَبِيْر
sayyaarat <b>il</b> -math <u>af</u> <b>ij</b> -jibiira	<i>the large museum car</i>	سَيَّارَة الْمَتْحَف الْجَبِيْرَة

**Note:** Sometimes there are inner vowel variations depending on whether the added suffix is a vowel or begins in a vowel or consonant.

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

### 1. maaku luzuum ماکو لُزوم *no need for (invariable)*

maaku luzuum truuh lil-bariid	<i>You (M) don't need to go to the post office.</i>	ماکو لُزوم تُرُوح لِلبَرِيد
maaku luzuum tshuufuun Laylaa	<i>You (P) don't need to see Laylaa.</i>	ماکو لُزوم تُشُوفُون لَيْلَى
maaku luzuum yjuun li-hnaa	<i>They don't need to come here.</i>	ماکو لُزوم يُجُون لِهِنَا
maaku luzuum adrus kull yoom	<i>I don't need to study every day.</i>	ماکو لُزوم أُدْرُس كُلَّ يَوْم
maaku luzuum tzuuriin it-ṭabiib	<i>You (F) don't need to visit the doctor.</i>	ماکو لُزوم تُزُورِين الطَّبِيب
maaku luzuum tijiin wiyyaahum	<i>You (F) don't need to come with them.</i>	ماکو لُزوم تُجِين وَيَاهُم

### 2. bala adab بَلَا أَدَب *impolite, with bad manners (invariable)*

huwwa bala adab	<i>He is impolite.</i>	هُوَ بَلَا أَدَب
humma bala adab	<i>They are impolite.</i>	هُمَّ بَلَا أَدَب
Kariima taakul bala adab	<i>Kariima eats with bad manners.</i>	كَرِيمَةُ تَأْكُلُ بَلَا أَدَب
il-wilid yili9buun bala adab	<i>The boys play rudely.</i>	إِلْوَالِدُ يَلْعَبُونَ بَلَا أَدَب
huwwa yimshih b-nuss ish-shaari9 bala adab	<i>He walks rudely in the middle of the street.</i>	هُوَ يَمْشِي بِ نَصِّ الشَّارِعِ بَلَا أَدَب

### 3. kullshi b-makaana كُلُّشِي بْ مَكَانَه *all right, exactly, everything in its place (invariable)*

kullshi b-makaana, mithil-ma triid	<i>It is exactly as you (M) want.</i>	كُلُّشِي بْ مَكَانَه. مِثْلَ مَا تُرِيد
rah-akhalli kullshi b-makaana	<i>I will put everything in its place.</i>	رَحُّ أَخَلِّي كُلُّشِي بْ مَكَانَه
la-tiqlaq kullshi b-makaana	<i>Don't worry, everything is all right.</i>	لَتَقْلَقِ كُلُّشِي بْ مَكَانَه
khalleet il-kutub kullshi b-makaana	<i>I put the books in their places.</i>	خَلَّيْتُ الْكُتُبَ كُلُّشِي بْ مَكَانَه

## Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following:

ween saakna?

ahlak saakniin wiyyaak?

kam walad 9indich?

alla yk<sup>h</sup>halliilich yyaahum

inta mizzawwij loo a9zab?

9eeltak chibiira loo saghiira?

shgadd 9umur ibnak?

9indich ik<sup>h</sup>waan wa khawaat?

ibnak saghiir loo chibiir?

shgadd sarlich mizzawja?

maashaalla, 9eelatkum chibiira

kam uk<sup>h</sup>ut 9indak?

ahibb a9izmich 9idna bil-beet

thibbiin tzuuriin ahli?

وين ساكنة؟  
أهلك ساكنين وبياك؟  
كم ولد عندج؟  
الله بخليج باهم  
إنت مزوج لو أعزب؟  
عيلتك جيرة لو صغيرة؟  
شگد عمر ابنك؟  
عندج إخوان وحوات؟  
إبنك صغير لو جبير؟  
شگد صالچ مزوجة؟  
ماشاالله، عيلتكم جيرة  
كم أخت عندك؟  
أحب أعزمج عدنا بالبيت  
تحبين تزورين أهلي؟

### 2. Make the following singular sentences plural:

aani saakin wiyya ahli \_\_\_\_\_ اني ساكن وبي أهلي

alla yk<sup>h</sup>hallilak yyaaha \_\_\_\_\_ الله بخليك باها

9inda ak<sup>h</sup> wa uk<sup>h</sup>ut \_\_\_\_\_ عنده أخ وأخت

9indich walad wa binit kbaar \_\_\_\_\_ عندج ولد و بنت كبار

inta mizzawwij? \_\_\_\_\_ إنت مزوج؟

shi-thibbiin tishurbiin wiyya is-simach? \_\_\_\_\_ شتحبين تشرين وبي السمج؟

taalib jaami9i \_\_\_\_\_ طالب جامعي

triid taabi9 jawwi loo 9aadi? \_\_\_\_\_ تريد طابع جوي لو عادي؟

taaliba jaami9iyya \_\_\_\_\_ طالبة جامعية

arrid a9izmak 9ala simach \_\_\_\_\_ أريد أعزماك على سمج

maaku luzuum tijiin \_\_\_\_\_ ماکو لُزوم تِجین

huwwa yaakul bala adab \_\_\_\_\_ هو یاکُل بلا أدب

wiyyaak \_\_\_\_\_ ویّاک

aani ahibb il-akil il-9arabi \_\_\_\_\_ اّنی أحب الأکل العربی

### 3. Fill in the blanks of the following:

hiyya \_\_\_\_\_ wiyya ahalha \_\_\_\_\_ هی \_\_\_\_\_ ویّہ أهلها

sayyaarat \_\_\_\_\_ jidiida \_\_\_\_\_ سَیّارة \_\_\_\_\_ جِیدة

ihna \_\_\_\_\_ wiyya \_\_\_\_\_ اّحنا \_\_\_\_\_ ویّہ

is-saa9a \_\_\_\_\_ Basma \_\_\_\_\_ السّاعة \_\_\_\_\_ بسمة

il-maktaba maal \_\_\_\_\_ الّمةکُتّبة مال \_\_\_\_\_

aani muu mizzawwij, aani \_\_\_\_\_ اّنی مو مِزّوّج، اّنی \_\_\_\_\_

taabi9 \_\_\_\_\_ loo taabi9 \_\_\_\_\_? \_\_\_\_\_? \_\_\_\_\_? طابع \_\_\_\_\_ لو طابع \_\_\_\_\_؟

Baabil \_\_\_\_\_ min Baghdaad \_\_\_\_\_ بابل \_\_\_\_\_ من بغداد

ween aku sanduug \_\_\_\_\_? \_\_\_\_\_؟ وین اکو صَنْدوک \_\_\_\_\_؟

\_\_\_\_\_ tifil 9indich? \_\_\_\_\_ طفیل عنّدیج؟

9indi \_\_\_\_\_ wa \_\_\_\_\_ عَنّدی \_\_\_\_\_ و \_\_\_\_\_

hsaab il-akil \_\_\_\_\_ حُساب الأکل \_\_\_\_\_

### 4. Complete and read aloud:

a. alla ykhalilak yyaa \_\_\_\_\_ اللهُ یُخَالِیکَ یّاه

\_\_\_\_\_ yyaaha \_\_\_\_\_ یّاهّا

\_\_\_\_\_ yyaahum \_\_\_\_\_ یّاهم

alla ykhhalliilich yyaa

اللَّهُ يُخَلِّيلِجَ يَّاه

\_\_\_\_\_ yyaaha

يَّاهَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ yyaahum

يَّاهُم \_\_\_\_\_

alla ykhhalliilkum yyaa

اللَّهُ يُخَلِّيلِكُمْ يَّاهَا

\_\_\_\_\_ yyaaha

يَّاهَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ yyaahum

يَّاهُم \_\_\_\_\_

alla ykhhallilak il-wilid

اللَّهُ يَخَلِّيلُكَ الْوَالِدِ

\_\_\_\_\_ il-banaat

الْبَنَاتِ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ l-atfaal

الْأَطْفَالِ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ l-ahal

الْأَهْلِ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ il-9eela

الْعِيْلَةِ \_\_\_\_\_

b. huwwa yih chi bala adab

هُوَ يَحْجِي بِلَا أَدَبٍ

hiyya \_\_\_\_\_

هِيَ \_\_\_\_\_

humma \_\_\_\_\_

هُمَّه \_\_\_\_\_

inta \_\_\_\_\_

إِنْتِ \_\_\_\_\_

inti \_\_\_\_\_

إِنْتِي \_\_\_\_\_

intu \_\_\_\_\_

إِنْتُو \_\_\_\_\_

aani \_\_\_\_\_

أَنِي \_\_\_\_\_

ihna \_\_\_\_\_

إِحْنَا \_\_\_\_\_

c. sawweet ish-shughul kullshi m-makaana

سَوَّيْتِ الشُّغْلَ كُلِّشِي مُمْكَانَةَ

sawweena \_\_\_\_\_

سَوَّيْنَا \_\_\_\_\_

sawwa \_\_\_\_\_

سَوَّوْا \_\_\_\_\_



sawwat \_\_\_\_\_ سَوَّاتِ \_\_\_\_\_

sawwaw \_\_\_\_\_ سَوَّوْوَ \_\_\_\_\_

sawweet \_\_\_\_\_ سَوَّوَيْتِ \_\_\_\_\_

sawweeti \_\_\_\_\_ سَوَّوَيْتِي \_\_\_\_\_

sawweetu \_\_\_\_\_ سَوَّوَيْتُو \_\_\_\_\_

d. maaku luzuum tijiin wiyyaa \_\_\_\_\_ مَآكُو لُزُومُ تَجِيْنِ وَيَّاه

\_\_\_\_\_ wiyyaaha \_\_\_\_\_ وَيَّاهَا \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ wiyyaahum \_\_\_\_\_ وَيَّاهُم \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ wiyyaaya \_\_\_\_\_ وَيَّايَه \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ wiyyaana \_\_\_\_\_ وَيَّانَا \_\_\_\_\_

maaku luzuum aji wiyyaak \_\_\_\_\_ مَآكُو لُزُومُ أَجِي وَيَّآك \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ wiyyaach \_\_\_\_\_ وَيَّآج \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ wiyyaakum \_\_\_\_\_ وَيَّآكُم \_\_\_\_\_

### 5. Orally make the words in parentheses dual in the following sentences and change anything else that needs to be changed:

- 9indi (walad) wa (binit) عِنْدِي (وَلَد) و (بِنِيْت)
- 9inda (khaal) wa (khaala) عِنْدَه (خَال) و (خَالَه)
- 9idha (9mm) wa (9amma) kbaar عِذْهَا (عَمَّ) و (عَمَّة) كَبَّار
- (taalib il-madrasa) zeen (طَالِبِ الْمَدْرَسَةِ) زِين
- (sayyaara) il-maktab hamra (سَيَّارَة) الْمَكْتَبِ حَمْرَة
- (ustaadh) maal jaami9a (أُسْتَاذ) مَالِ جَامِعَة
- 9idhum (chalba) sooda bil-beet عِذْهُم (چَلْبَة) سُودَة بِالْبَيْتِ
- Maalik 9inda (tifil) مَالِكِ عِنْدَه (طِفْل) (طِفْل)
- ariid asarruf (hawaala) bariidiyya أَرِيدُ أَصْرَفَ (حَوَالَة) بَرِيدِيَّة
- (qaamuus) 9arabi jidiid (قَامُوس) عَرَبِي جَدِيد
- aku (bank) ib-shaari9 ir-Rashiid أَكُو (بَنْك) بْ شَارِعِ الرَّشِيدِ
- (dijaaja) tayba (دِجَاجَة) طَيِّبَة



## 6. Replace the words in parentheses with the right form of *yaa* يَا :

Example: jiiibli (il-binit) mnil-madrasa  
jiiibli yyaaha mnil-madrasa

جِيْبِلِي (الْبِنِيْت) مِّنَ الْمَدْرَسَةِ  
جِيْبِلِي يَّاهَا مِّنَ الْمَدْرَسَةِ

siddli (ish-shubbaach), min fadlak \_\_\_\_\_ سِدْلِي (الشُّبَّاح). مِّنَ فَضْلِكَ

dalliini (il-bariid), alla ykhalliik \_\_\_\_\_ دَلِّيْنِي (الْبَرِيْد). اللهُ يُخَالِيْكَ

alla ykhalliilkum (il-wilid wil-banaat) \_\_\_\_\_ اللهُ يَخَالِيْكُمْ (الْوَلْدِ وَالْبَنَاتِ)

sallihli (is-sayyaara), min fadlak \_\_\_\_\_ صَلِّحْلِي (السَّيَّارَةَ). مِّنَ فَضْلِكَ

sallihliili (is-saa9aat) baachir \_\_\_\_\_ صَلِّحْلِيْلِي (السَّاعَاتِ) بِأَجْرٍ

iqraali (ir-risaala) bil-9arabi \_\_\_\_\_ إِقْرَأْلِي (الرِّسَالَةَ) بِالْعَرَبِي

iktibli (il-9unwaan) bil-Ingiliizi \_\_\_\_\_ اِكْتَبْلِي (الْعُنْوَانَ) بِالْأَنْغَلِيْزِي

ishtiriili (tawaabi9) 9aadiyya \_\_\_\_\_ اِشْتَرِيْلِي (طَوَابِعِ) عَادِيَّتَهُ

i9zimli (Samiir) 9ala aklat Masguuf \_\_\_\_\_ إِعْزِمْلِي (سَمِيْر) عَلَى أَكْلَةِ مَسْغُوْفٍ

khalliili (ij-junṭa) bil-beet \_\_\_\_\_ خَالِيْلِي (الْجُنْطَةَ) بِالْبَيْتِ

## 7. Translate the following into Arabic:

May God keep them for you.

May God keep the children for you (F).

Let me bring you the car.

I am bringing your (M) car.

My nephew and my sister live in Basra.

My family is large.

---

I am living with my family.

---

a college student (F)

---

the employee (F) of the museum

---

a wrist watch

---

the American University of Beirut

---

Basma's trip to Iraq is in one month.

---

My aunt lives with us in the house.

---

today's dish in the restaurant

---

Our dog (F) has a bad manner.

---

a car of a university student

---

the university student's car

---

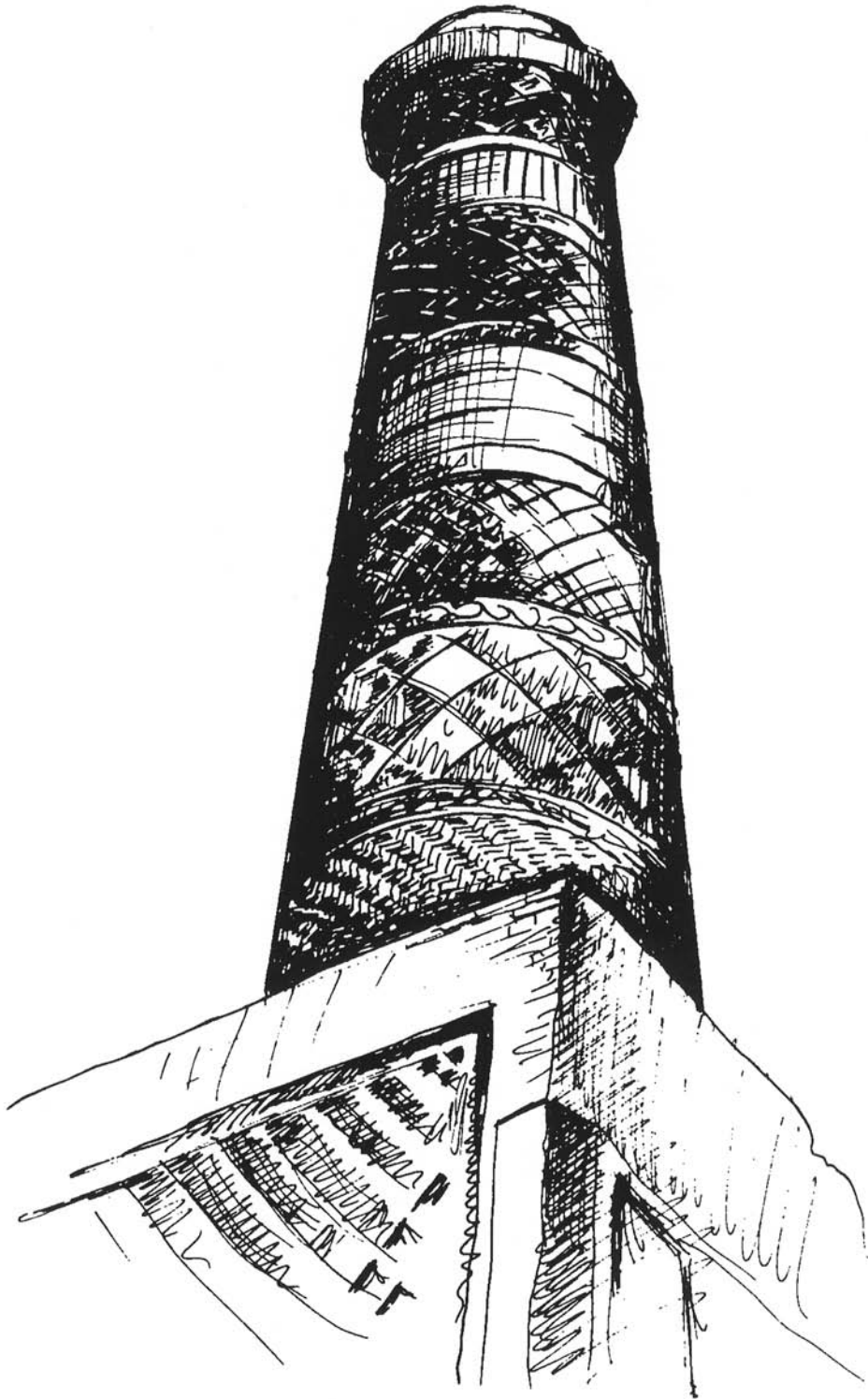
I don't have today's newspaper.

---

## Creative Dialogues

- a. taalib 1: Basma ta9aali wiyyaaya lil-beet  
 taaliba 2: leesh shaku 9idkum?  
 taalib 1: 9idna aziima il-yoom, w ahibb tkuuniin wiyyaana  
 taaliba 2: bikull suruur, aani ahibb at9arraf 9ala ahlak  
 taalib 1: rah-aji 9aleech is-saa9a sab9a  
 taaliba 2: laa, ta9aal 9alayya is-saa9a thmaanya, raja'an  
 taalib 1: luweesh?  
 taaliba 2: laazim aruuh ashtiri hadiyya  
 taalib 1: maaku luzuum lil-hadiyya  
 taaliba 2: 9eeb 9alayya maa jiiib hadiyya wiyyaaya
- طالب 1: بسمه تعالي ويّايه لئبيت  
 طالبة 2: ليش شكو عدكم؟  
 طالب 1: عدنا عزيمة اليوم، وأحب تكونين ويّانا  
 طالبة 2: بكل سرور، آني أحب أتعرّف على أهلك  
 طالب 1: رح أجي عيچ الساعة سبعة  
 طالبة 2: لا، تعال عايته الساعة ثمانية، رجاء  
 طالب 1: لويش؟  
 طالبة 2: لازم أروح أشتري هديّة  
 طالب 1: ماكو لزوم للهديّة  
 طالبة 2: عيب عايته ما جيب هديّة ويّايه
- b. taalib 1: Basma haadhi zooti Laylaa  
 taaliba 2: tsharrafna, Laylaa  
 taalib 1: wilna ish-sharaf. tfaddali stariih hnaa  
 taaliba 2: shukran. shloon l-atfaal, inshaalla zeeniin?  
 taalib 1: zeeniin ilhamdu lillaah. bass ibni wakiih  
 taaliba 2: luweesh huwwa wakiih?  
 taalib 1: yhibb yil9ab hwaaya. ta9aali a9arrfich 9ala ummi  
 taaliba 2: tsharrafna umm Laylaa  
 taalib 1: ahlan wa sahan Basma  
 taaliba 2: shukran. maashaalla 9eelatkum chibiira
- طالب 1: بسمه هادي زوؤتي ليلي  
 طالبة 2: تشترّفنا، ليلي  
 طالب 1: ولنا الشترّف، تفضّلي إستريحي هنا  
 طالبة 2: شكراً، شلون لطفال، إنشالله زينين؟  
 طالب 1: زينين الحمد لله. بس إبني وكيح  
 طالبة 2: لويش هو وكيح؟  
 طالب 1: يحب يكعب هوايه، تعالي أعرفّج علي أمي  
 طالبة 2: تشترّفنا أم ليلي  
 طالب 1: أهلا وسهلا بسمه  
 طالبة 2: شكراً، ماشالله عياتكم جبيرة

For new words, see Glossary.



*The Al-Hadba (tiled) Minaret in the city of Mosul, twelfth century A.D.*

## Medical Care

## 9inaaya tibbiyya

## عِنايَة طِبِّيَّة

Basma is not feeling well. She is at the doctor's office describing her condition to him.

## Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. tabiib: sh-biich? طبيب: شُبيح؟  
*What is wrong with you?*
2. Basma: ahiss ta9baana w 9indi wija9 raas. بسمة: أَحْسَسْ تَعْبَانَة وَعِنْدِي وَجَع رَأْس.  
*I feel tired, I have a headache.*
3. tabiib: shwakit bidat 9indich haadhi l-a9raad? طبيب: شَوَكِت بَدَت عِنْدِجْ هَانِي الْأَعْرَاضْ؟  
*When did you begin to feel these symptoms?*
4. Basma: gabul yoomen. بسمة: كَبُلْ يَوْمِين  
*Two days ago.*
5. tabiib: iftahi halgich, w tal9i lsaanich. طبيب: إِفْتَحِي حَالِجِجْ وَطَلَعِي لِسَانِجْ.  
*Open your mouth and put your tongue out.*
6. Basma: aani mariida, jismi kulla yooja9ni. بسمة: أَنِي مَرِيضَة، جِسْمِي كُلَّهُ يَوْجَعْنِي.  
*I am sick, my whole body hurts.*

7. tabiib: 9indich haraara 9aalya. ukhdhi nafas 9amiiq, min fadlich.  
*You have a high temperature. Take a deep breath, please.* طبيب: عِنْدَ حَرَارَةٍ عَالِيَةٍ. أَخْذِي نَفَسَ عَمِيقٍ، مِنْ فَضْلِجٍ.
8. Basma: tayyib.  
*Fine.* بَسْمَةٌ: طَيِّبٌ
9. tabiib: naami 9as-siriir, raja'an. ween il-alam?  
*Lay down on the bed, please. Where is the pain?* طبيب: نَامِي عَ السَّرِيرِ، رَجَاءً. وَبَيْنَ الْأَلَمِ؟
10. Basma: batni tooja9ni hwaaya.  
*My abdomen hurts a lot.* بَسْمَةٌ: بَطْنِي تَوَجَّعَنِي هَوَايَه.
11. tabiib: 9indich iltihaab mi9da.  
*You have a stomach infection.* طبيب: عِنْدَ إِتْهَابِ مَعْدَةٍ.
12. Basma: rah-tintiini diwa?  
*Are you going to give me medicine?* بَسْمَةٌ: رَحْ تَنْطِينِي دَوَا؟
13. tabiib: na9am. haadhi wasfat hubuub antibaayootiks  
*Yes. This is a prescription for antibiotic tablets.* طبيب: نَعَمْ. هَازِي وَصْفَةٌ حُبُوبِ أَنْتِي بَايُوتِيكْسِ.
14. Basma: kam habbaaya aakhudh bil-yoom?  
*How many tablets should I take every day?* بَسْمَةٌ: كَمْ حَبَابَةٍ أَخْذُ بِالْيَوْمِ؟
15. tabiib: tlath hubuub bil-yoom, il-muddat usbuu9.  
*Three tablets a day, for a period of one week.* طبيب: ثَلَاثَ حُبُوبٍ بِالْيَوْمِ، إِلْمُدَّةَ أُسْبُوعٍ.
16. Basma: shukran jaziilan diktoor.  
*Thank you very much, doctor.* بَسْمَةٌ: شُكْرًا جَزِيلًا دِكْتُور.

### Additional Medical Expressions (Audio)

9iyaada / 9iyaadaat	clinic/s	عِيَادَةٌ / عِيَادَات
ah <sup>h</sup> taaj <u>tabiib</u> .	I need a doctor.	أَحْتَاجُ طَبِيبٍ
haala mista9jila / <u>idtiraariyya</u>	It is an emergency.	حَالَةٌ مُسْتَعْجِلَةٌ / إِضْطِرَارِيَّةٌ
is9aaf	emergency	إِسْعَافٌ
sayyaarat is9aaf	ambulance	سَيَّارَةٌ إِسْعَافٍ
<u>haaditha</u>	accident	حَادِثَةٌ
iltihaab 9een	eye infection	إِلْتِهَابُ عَيْنٍ
iltihaab <u>idhin</u>	ear infection	إِلْتِهَابُ إِذْنٍ

s <u>khuuna</u>	fever	صُخُونَة
9indi s <u>khuuna</u>	<i>I have a fever.</i>	عِنْدِي صُخُونَة
9indi <u>nashla</u>	<i>I have a cold.</i>	عِنْدِي نَشْدَانَة
9indi <u>gahha</u>	<i>I have a cough.</i>	عِنْدِي كَحْحَة
<u>gatra</u>	<i>drops</i>	كَطْرَة
<u>gatrāt idhin</u>	<i>ear drops</i>	كَطْرَة إِذْن
<u>gatrāt 9een</u>	<i>eye drops</i>	كَطْرَة عَيْن
<u>hubuub musakkina</u>	<i>pain killers</i>	حُبُوب مُسَكِّنَة
<u>hubuub munawwima</u>	<i>sleeping pills</i>	حُبُوب مُنَوِّمَة
sinn / asnaan	<i>tooth / teeth</i>	سِنِّ / أُسْنَان
<u>sihha</u>	<i>health</i>	صِحَّة
9amaliyya / 9amaliyyaat	<i>operation/s, surgery/s</i>	عَمَلِيَّة / عَمَلِيَّات
<u>fahis</u>	<i>check up, examination</i>	فَحْص
<u>fihas, yifhas (RV)</u>	<i>to check up, to examine</i>	فَحَص. بِفَحْص
<u>tabiib asnaan</u>	<i>dentist</i>	طَبِيب أُسْنَان
wija9 asnaan	<i>toothache</i>	وَجَع أُسْنَان
wija9 <u>zahar</u>	<i>back pain</i>	وَجَع ظَهْر
wija9 <u>galub</u>	<i>chest (heart) pain</i>	وَجَع كَلْب
<u>saydaliyya</u>	<i>pharmacy</i>	صَيْدَلِيَّة
<u>saydali</u>	<i>pharmacist</i>	صَيْدَلِي
<u>mustashfa / mustashfayaat</u>	<i>hospital/s</i>	مُسْتَشْفَى / مُسْتَشْفَيَّات

## Vocabulary (Audio)

9inaaya	<i>treatment</i>	عِنَايَة
<u>tibb</u>	<i>medical science</i>	طَبِّب
<u>tibbi / tibbiyya (M/F adj.)</u>	<i>medical</i>	طَبِّبِي / طَبِّبِيَّة
<u>tabiib / atibbaa° (S/P)</u>	<i>doctor/s (refers to physician only)</i>	طَبِيب / أَطْبَاء
<u>diktoor / dakaatra (S/P)</u>	<i>doctor/s (refers to any type of doctor)</i>	دِكْتُوْر / دَكَاْتْرَة
<u>sh-biich?</u>	<i>What is wrong? (lit. What's in you?)</i>	شُبَيْح؟
<u>ahiss</u>	<i>I feel</i>	أَحِس
wija9 / awjaa9 (S/P)	<i>pain/s</i>	وَجَع . أَوْجَاع
wija9 raas	<i>headache</i>	وَجَع رَاس
raas / ruus	<i>head/s</i>	رَاس / رُوس
a9raad	<i>symptoms</i>	أَعْرَاض
<u>gabul</u>	<i>before, ago</i>	كَبْل
<u>halig</u>	<i>mouth</i>	حَلِك
<u>halgich</u>	<i>your mouth</i>	حَلِكِج

tal9i (imp. v. F)	bring out	طَلَعِي
lisaan / alsina (S/P)	tongue/s	لِسَان / أَلْسِنَة
mariid / mariida / mardaa (M/F/P)	sick/s, ill/s (adj.)	مَرِيض / مَرِيضَة / مَرَضَى
jisim / ajsaam (S/P)	body/s	جِسْم / أَجْسَام
kull	all, whole	كُلُّ
kulla	all of it (referring to the body)	كُلُّه
yooja9	It causes pain, it hurts.	يُوجَع
yooja9ni	It hurts me.	يُوجَعُنِي
haraara	heat, temperature	حَرَارَة
9aalya	high	عَالِيَة
haraara 9aalya	high temperature	حَرَارَة عَالِيَة
s khuuna	fever	صُخُونَة
ukhdhi (imp. v. F)	take	أَخَذِي
nafas	breath	نَفَس
9amiiq	deep	عَمِيق
naami (imp. v. F)	lie down, sleep	نَامِي
alam / aalaam	pain/s	أَلَم / آلام
batin	abdomen, stomach	بَطْن
iltihaab / iltihaabaat (S/P)	infection/s	إِلْتِهَاب / إِلْتِهَابَات
mi9da / mi9ad	stomach/s	مَعْدَة / مَعَدَّات
tintiini	you (M) give me	تَنْطِينِي
duwa / adwiya (S/P)	medicine/s	دَوَا / أَدْوِيَة
wasfa	prescription	وَصْفَة
wasfat tabiib	doctor's prescription	وَصْفَة طَبِيب
habbaaya / hubuub (F/P), habb (col.)	tablet/s, pill/s	حَبَّابَة / حُبُوب. حَبِّ
aakhudh.	I take	أَخُذُ
mudda	period of time, while	مُدَّة

### Some Additional Body Parts: (Audio)

Note that any part of the body which consists of two (e.g. two eyes, two hands, etc.) is generally feminine in Arabic.

arm	dhiraa9	ذِرَاع	hair	sha9ar	شَعْر
blood	damm	دَم	hand	iid	إِيد
bone	9azum	عَظْم	knee	rukba	رُكْبَة
chest	sadir	صَدْر	leg	rijil	رَجْل
face	wajih	وَجْه	lip	shiffa	شِفَة
finger	isbi9	إِصْبَع	neck	rugba	رُكْبَة
foot	qadam	قَدَم	nose	khashim	خَشَم



## Grammar and Remarks

### 1. Ordinal Numbers First to Tenth:

The ordinal numbers in Iraqi Arabic are of two genders, masculine and feminine. Except for “first” the ordinal numbers have consistent forms. There are no ordinal numbers higher than tenth; the cardinal numbers are used instead. (Audio)

Numeral	Masculine	Feminine		
<i>first</i>	awwal	uulaa	أولى	أَوَّل
<i>second</i>	thaani	thaanya	ثانِيَّة	ثاني
<i>third</i>	thaalith	thaaltha	ثالثَة	ثالث
<i>fourth</i>	raabi9	raab9a	رابعَة	رابع
<i>fifth</i>	khaamis	khaamsa	خامِسة	خامس
<i>sixth</i>	saadis	saadsa	سادِسة	سادس
<i>seventh</i>	saabi9	saab9a	سابعَة	سابع
<i>eighth</i>	thaamin	thaamna	ثامنَة	ثامن
<i>ninth</i>	taasi9	taas9a	تاسعة	تاسع
<i>tenth</i>	9aashir	9aashra	عاشرة	عاشر

Ordinal numbers may come either after or before nouns. After the noun they are regular adjectives and must agree with the noun in gender and in definiteness. Before the noun they must always be masculine singular and the noun indefinite although such phrases are definite in meaning. (Audio)

Masculine				Feminine	
taalib <u>thaalith</u>	<i>a third student</i>	طالب ثالث	taaliba <u>thaaltha</u>	<i>a third student</i>	طالبة ثالثة
it- <u>taalib</u>	<i>the third student</i>	إِطالِبِ	it- <u>taaliba</u>	<i>the third student</i>	إِطالِبة
ith- <u>thaalith</u>	<i>student</i>	الثالث	ith- <u>thaaltha</u>	<i>student</i>	الثالثة
maktab awwal	<i>a first office</i>	مَكْتَبِ أَوَّل	maktaba uulaa	<i>a first library</i>	مَكْتَبَة أولى
9aashir taalib	<i>the tenth student</i>	عاشِر	9aashir taaliba	<i>the tenth student</i>	عاشِرة
awwal maktab	<i>the first office</i>	طالِبِ	awwal maktaba	<i>the first library</i>	طالِبة
		أَوَّل مَكْتَبِ			أَوَّل مَكْتَبَة

### 2. Cardinal Numbers Higher than 100

The words for “hundred, thousand, and million” are nouns and have three number forms: singular, dual, and plural (see lessons 5–7). (Audio)

miyya / miteen / miyyaat	one hundred/two hundred/ hundreds	مِئَة / مِئَتَيْن / مِئَات
alif / alfeen / aalaaf	one thousand/two thousand/ thousands	أَلْف / أَلْفَيْن / آلاف
malyoon / malyooneen / malaayiin	one million/two million/ millions	مَلْيُون / مَلْيُونَيْن / مَلَايِين

Below are some examples with different numbers.

100	miyya	مِئَة
101	miyya w waahid	مِئَة وَوَأَحَد
200	miiteen	مِئَتَيْن
202	miiteen wi-thneen	مِئَتَيْن وَثْنَيْن
300	tlath miyya	ثَلَاث مِئَة
310	tlath miyya w 9ashra	ثَلَاث مِئَة وَعَشْرَة
400	arba9 miyya	أَرْبَع مِئَة
420	arba9 miyya w 9ishriin	أَرْبَع مِئَة وَعِشْرِينَ
500	khamis miyya	خَمْس مِئَة
597	khamis miyya w sab9a w tis9iin	خَمْس مِئَة وَسَبْعَة وَتِسْعِينَ
600	sitt miyya	سِت مِئَة
645	sitt miyya w khamisa w arba9iin	سِت مِئَة وَخَمْسَة وَأَرْبَعِينَ
700	sabi9 miyya	سَبْع مِئَة
777	sabi9 miyya w sab9a w sab9iin	سَبْع مِئَة وَسَبْعَة وَسَبْعِينَ
800	thman miyya	ثَمَن مِئَة
869	thman miyya w tis9a w sittiin	ثَمَن مِئَة وَتِسْعَة وَسِتِّين
900	tisi9 miyya	تِسْع مِئَة
909	tisi9 miyya w tis9a	تِسْع مِئَة وَتِسْعَة

Note that the plural noun “taalaaf تالاف, *thousands*” is used only when the word is preceded by one of the numbers 3–10.

1000	alif	أَلْف	1979	alif w tisi9 miyya w tis9a w sab9iin	أَلْف وَتِسْع مِئَة وَتِسْعَة وَسَبْعِينَ
2000	alfeen	أَلْفَيْن	2105	alfeen w miyya w khamisa	أَلْفَيْن وَمِئَة وَخَمْسَة
3000	tlat taalaaf	ثَلَاث تالاف	3012	tlat taalaaf w thna9ash	ثَلَاث تالاف وَتِنْعَاش
4000	arba9 taalaaf	أَرْبَع تالاف	4520	arba9 taalaaf w khamis miyya w 9ishriin	أَرْبَع تالاف وَخَمْس مِئَة وَعِشْرِينَ

5000	hkamis taalaaf	خَمَس تالاف	5066	khamis taalaaf w sitta w sittiin	خَمَس تالاف وسبسة وسبسين
6000	sitt taalaaf	سبسة تالاف	6004	sitt taalaaf w arba9a	سبسة تالاف واربعة
7000	sabi9 taalaaf	سبسة تالاف	7900	sabi9 taalaaf w tisi9 miyya	سبسة تالاف وسبسة مبسة
8000	thman taalaaf	ثمن تالاف	8751	thman taalaaf w sabi9 miyya w waahid w khamsiin	ثمن تالاف وسبسة مبسة وواحد وخمسين
9000	tisi9 taalaaf	تسعة تالاف	9225	tisi9 taalaaf w miteen w khamsa w 9ishriin	تسعة تالاف وميتين وخمسة وعشرين
10,000			9ashir taalaaf		عشيرة تالاف
11,000			da9ash alf		دعش ألف
1,000,000			malyoon		مليون
2,000,000			malyooneen		مليونين
3,000,000			tlath malaayiin		ثلاث ملايين
4,000,000			arba9 malaayiin		أربع ملايين
5,000,000			khamis malaayiin		خمس ملايين
6,000,000			sitt malaayiin		سبسة ملايين
7,000,000			sabi9 malaayiin		سبسة ملايين
8,000,000			thman malaayiin		ثمن ملايين
9,000,000			tisi9 malaayiin		تسعة ملايين
10,000,000			9ashir malaayiin		عشيرة ملايين
one billion/two billions/ billions			milyaar / milyaareen / milyaaraat		مليار / مليارين / مليارات

### 3. Counting: hsaab حساب

The Arabic system of counting (objects/nouns) requires attention from the student because of its number forms (S/D/P). Below are counting tables for two nouns (M and F). (Audio)

walad/wilid (M)	boy/s	وَلَدٌ / وِلْدٌ
saa9a/saa9at (F)	watch/s	سَاعَةٌ / سَاعَاتٌ

Number	Counting Masculine Nouns	
1 waahid	واحد	walad (waahid) وَلَدٌ (واحد)
2 thneen	ثنين	waladeen وِلْدِين
3 tlaatha	ثلاثة	tlath wilid ثَلَاثٌ وِلْدٌ

4	arba9a	أَرْبَعَة	arba9 wilid	أَرْبَعٌ وَوَلِدٌ
5	khamisa	خَمْسَة	khamis wilid	خَمْسٌ وَوَلِدٌ
6	sitta	سِتَّة	sitt wilid	سِتٌّ وَوَلِدٌ
7	sab9a	سَبْعَة	sabi9 wilid	سَبْعٌ وَوَلِدٌ
8	thmaanya	ثَمَانِيَة	thman wilid	ثَمَنٌ وَوَلِدٌ
9	tis9a	تِسْعَة	tisi9 wilid	تِسْعٌ وَوَلِدٌ
10	9ashra	عَشْرَة	9ashir wilid	عَشِيرٌ وَوَلِدٌ
11	da9ash	دَعَش	da9ash walad	دَعَشٌ وَوَلَدٌ
12	thna9ash	ثِنَاعَش	thna9ash walad	ثِنَاعَشٌ وَوَلَدٌ
13	tlat-ta9ash	تَلَاطَّعَش	tlat-ta9ash walad	تَلَاطَّعَشٌ وَوَلَدٌ
14	arbaa-ta9ash	أَرْبَاعُ عَش	arbaa-ta9ash walad	أَرْبَاعُ عَشٍ وَوَلَدٌ

### Counting Feminine Nouns

	saa9a (wihda)		سَاعَة (وَحْدَة)
	saa9teen		سَاعَتَيْن
	tlath saa9aat		ثَلَاثُ سَاعَاتٍ
	arba9 saa9aat		أَرْبَعُ سَاعَاتٍ
	khamis saa9aat		خَمْسُ سَاعَاتٍ
	sitt saa9aat		سِتُّ سَاعَاتٍ
	sabi9 saa9aat		سَبْعُ سَاعَاتٍ
	thman saa9aat		ثَمَنُ سَاعَاتٍ
	tisi9 saa9aat		تِسْعُ سَاعَاتٍ
	9ashir saa9aat		عَشِيرُ سَاعَاتٍ
	da9ash saa9a		دَعَشُ سَاعَة
	thna9ash saa9a		ثِنَاعَشُ سَاعَة
	tlat-ta9ash saa9a		تَلَاطَّعَشُ سَاعَة
	arbaa-ta9ash saa9a		أَرْبَاعُ عَشٍ سَاعَة
100	miyya	مِئَة	مِيتٌ وَوَلَدٌ
			مِيتُ سَاعَة
200	miiteen	مِيتَيْن	مِيتَيْنِ وَوَلَدٌ
			مِيتَيْنِ سَاعَة
300	tlath miyya	ثَلَاثُ مِئَة	ثَلَاثُ مِيتٍ وَوَلَدٌ
			ثَلَاثُ مِيتٍ سَاعَة
400	arba9 miyya	أَرْبَعُ مِئَة	أَرْبَعُ مِيتٍ وَوَلَدٌ
			أَرْبَعُ مِيتٍ سَاعَة
101	miyya w waahid	مِئَة وَوَاحِدٌ	مِيتٌ وَوَلَدٌ وَوَلَدٌ
			مِيتُ سَاعَة وَسَاعَة
102	miyya wi-thneen	مِئَة وَثَنَيْنِ	مِيتٌ وَوَلَدٌ وَوَلَدَيْنِ
			مِيتُ سَاعَة وَسَاعَتَيْنِ
103	miyya wi-tlaatha	مِئَة وَثَلَاثَة	مِئَة وَثَلَاثُ وَوَلَدٌ
			مِئَة وَثَلَاثُ سَاعَاتٍ

**Notes on Counting:**

1. One (واحد) and two (ثنان) have exceptional forms, which are different from the more consistent numbers three to ten.
2. To say “one boy,” only the word for boy needs to be uttered, although the number one “**waahid** واحد” or “**wihda** وحدة,” depending on the gender of the word, can be added after the noun.
3. Counting two of one kind, there is a special dual form in Arabic, which is made by adding the suffix “-een or -teen تين” to the singular noun, masculine and feminine, respectively (see Lesson 5).
4. The counted noun is plural only from three to ten. Then from eleven and higher the noun must be singular again.
5. When counting from three to ten, the vowel ending “a” of the independent number must be omitted (see above). There are also other dropping, shifting and assimilation.
6. The independent number one hundred “**miyya** مائة” becomes “**miit** مئتين” in counting.

**Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)**

**1. sh-bii + attached pronoun? + شُبِّيَّيْ؟ What’s wrong with (him)? (lit. What’s in him?)**

sh-bii Salmaan?	What’s wrong with Salman?	شُبِّيَّيْهِ سَلْمَانَ؟
sh-biiha Samiira il-yoom?	What’s wrong with Samiira today?	شُبِّيَّيْهَا سَمِيرَةَ الْيَوْمِ؟
sh-biihum it-tullaab?	What’s wrong with the students?	شُبِّيَّيْهِمُ الطُّلَّابِ؟
sh-biik? leesh inta	What’s wrong with you (M)? Why	شُبِّيَّيْكَ؟ لَيْشَ أَنْتَ
bil-mustashafa?	are you in the hospital?	بِالْمُسْتَشْفَى؟

**2. 9afya 9alee + attached pronoun + عَفِيَّيْهِ عَلِيَّيْ Good for (him), bravo**

9afya 9aleek, tih chi 9arabi zeen	Good for you (M), you speak good Arabic.	عَفِيَّيْهِ عَلِيَّكَ. تَحْجِي عَرَبِي زَيْن
9afya 9aleech, tudursiin bij-jaami9a	Good for you (F), you are studying at the university.	عَفِيَّيْهِ عَلِيَّج. تُدْرُسِينَ بِالْجَامِعَةِ
9afya 9alee, sihhta kullish zeena	Good for him, his health is very good.	عَفِيَّيْهِ عَلَيْهِ. صَحَّتَهُ كَلِّشَ زَيْنَةَ
9afya 9aleeha, faazat bis-sibaaq	Bravo, she won in the competition.	عَفِيَّيْهِ عَلَيْهَا. فَازَتْ بِالسَّبَاقِ

**3. balkat, balki بَلَكْتِ، بَلَكِي Perhaps, may (invariable)**

balkat yiji ba9ad shwayya	Perhaps he will come shortly.	بَلَكْتِ يَجِي بَعْدَ شَوَيْتَ
balki yruhuun ydursuun b-Baghdaad	They may go to study in Baghdad.	بَلَكِي يَرُوحُونَ يُدْرُسُونَ بْ بَغْدَاد
laazim ashuufa hissa,	I must see him now, he may	لَا زِمَ أَشُوْفَهُ هِسَّه. بَلَكْتِ
balkat ysaafir il-yoom	travel today.	يُسَافِرُ الْيَوْمِ
balkat tshuufhum	You may see them in Iraq.	بَلَكْتِ تَشُوْفُهُمْ بِالْعِرَاقِ
bil-9iraaq		

**Drill tamaariin** تمارين**1. Give appropriate oral replies to the following:**

sh-biiha Basma?

shunu yooja? Basma?

it-tabiib mara loo rijjaal?

sh-gaal it-tabiib il-Basma

sh-nita it-tabiib il-Basma?

kam habbaaya taakhudh Basma bil-yoom?

shgadd muddat id-diwa?

Basma chaan 9idha iltihaab mi9da loo idhin?

ween Basma zaarat it-tabiib?

it-tabiib huwwa tabiib asnaan loo tabiib 9iyuun?

kam marra Basma raahat lit-tabiib?

شئبيها بسمه؟

شئنو يوجع بسمه؟

إلطبیب مَرّة لو رَجّال؟

شئگال الطَّبیب ل بسمه؟

شئنطه الطَّبیب ل بسمه؟

كم حَبّاية ناخذ بسمه باليوم؟

شئگد مَدّة الدّوا؟

بسمه چان عَدها إلتِهَاب مَعْدَة لو إذن؟

وين بسمه زارت الطَّبیب؟

إلطبیب هو طبیب أسنان لو طبیب عيون؟

كم مَرّة بسمه راحت لِلطَّبیب؟

**2. Answer the following with true or false “sahh aw khata”:**

it-tabiib gaal l-Basma, “naami 9as-siriir.”

Basma ihtaajat tabiib 9iyuun.

Basma zaarat it-tabiib bil-mustashfa.

it-tabiib nita Basma hubuub munawwima.

Basma chaan 9idha gahha w-iltihaab idhin.

Basma chaanat kullish mariida.

Basma chaan 9idha wija9 raas w ta9baana.

Basma zaarat it-tabiib marteen.

Basma zaarat it-tabiib awwal marra.

Basma naamat usbuu9 bil-mustashfa.

Basma raahat b-sayyaarat is9aaf lit-tabiib.

إلطبیب گال ل بسمه “نامي ع السريير.”

بسمه إحتاجت طبيب عيون.

بسمه زارت الطَّبیب بالمُسْتَشْفَى.

إلطبیب نطا بسمه حُبوب مُنَوِّمة.

بسمه چان عَدها گَحة والتِهَاب إذن.

بسمه چانت كُلتش مَرِيضة.

بسمه چان عَدها وِجَع راس وتَعَبانة.

بسمه زارت الطَّبیب مَرْتين.

بسمه زارت الطَّبیب أَوَّل مَرّة.

بسمه نامت أسبوع بالمُسْتَشْفَى.

بسمه راحت ب سَيّارة إسعاف لِلطَّبیب.

**3. Fill in the blanks of the following:**

Saami zaar it-tabiib b- \_\_\_\_\_

سامي زار طبيب ب \_\_\_\_\_

diktoor aani mariid, w jismi kulla \_\_\_\_\_

دكتور آني مريض, وجسمي كله \_\_\_\_\_

shwakit \_\_\_\_\_ 9indich haadhi l-a9raad?

شؤكت \_\_\_\_\_ عندي هادي الأعراض؟

aani 9indi wija9 \_\_\_\_\_ w-iltihaab \_\_\_\_\_

آني عندي وجع \_\_\_\_\_ والتِهَاب \_\_\_\_\_

iftah halgak w talli9 \_\_\_\_\_

إفتح حاكك وطاع \_\_\_\_\_

Maryam tabiiba \_\_\_\_\_ mustashfa

مريم طبيبة \_\_\_\_\_ مُسْتَشْفَى

9afya 9aleek, sihhtak \_\_\_\_\_ zeena

عَفِيَّهَ عَلَيْكَ، صِحَّتَكَ زِينة \_\_\_\_\_

9afya 9leekum, \_\_\_\_\_ lahja 9iraaqiyya

عَفِيَّهَ عَلَيْكُمْ، لَهْجَةَ عِرَاقِيَّة \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ is9aaf \_\_\_\_\_ mustashfa

إِسْعَاف \_\_\_\_\_ مُسْتَشْفَى

Basma ma-shaafat \_\_\_\_\_ asnaan

بِسْمَةِ مَا شَافَتَ أَسْنَانَ \_\_\_\_\_

#### 4. Say the following numbers in Arabic:

1995	the first month	the first student (F)
1988	the second year	the tenth car
2765	the fifth hospital on the right	1,000,100
400	the fifth chair in the classroom	10,000
545	the first, second, and third lessons	2,000,000
900	the seventh house on the left	200
3000	the tenth visit	600
1001	the fourth season	1,000,001
1002	the third exam	1,000,010

#### 5. Count the following in Arabic:

1 doctor	2 doctors	10 doctors
1 hospital	3 hospitals	100 hospitals
1 ambulance	2 ambulances	200 ambulances
5 pills	10 tablets	2000 tablets
100 books	300 books	3000 books
1001 nights	365 days in the year	4 seasons in the year
12 months in the year	2005 years	100,000 universities in America
6,000 students	10 students	2 students (F)
600 miles	$4 + 6 = 10$	$17 - 10 = 7$

#### 6. Complete and read aloud:

a. sh-bii il-yoom?

شُبَّيِي الْيَوْمِ؟

sh-biik \_\_\_\_\_?

شُبَّيِيكَ \_\_\_\_\_؟

sh-biich \_\_\_\_\_?

شُبَّيِيحَ \_\_\_\_\_؟

sh-biikum \_\_\_\_\_?

شُبَّيِيكُمْ \_\_\_\_\_؟

sh-bii \_\_\_\_\_?

شُبَّيِيهِ \_\_\_\_\_؟

sh-bi $\bar{h}$ a \_\_\_\_\_ ?      ؟ \_\_\_\_\_ شَبِيهَا

sh-biihum \_\_\_\_\_ ?      ؟ \_\_\_\_\_ شَبِيهِمْ

sh-biiyya \_\_\_\_\_ ?      ؟ \_\_\_\_\_ شَبِيَّيَا

sh-biina \_\_\_\_\_ ?      ؟ \_\_\_\_\_ شَبِيِينَا

b. 9afya 9alee, yitkallam w yiqra 9arabi

عَفِيَّهْ عَلَيْهِ. يِتَكَلِّم وَيِقْرَا عَرَبِي

9afya 9alecha, \_\_\_\_\_ عَفِيَّهْ عَلَيْهَا

9afya 9alechum, \_\_\_\_\_ عَفِيَّهْ عَلَيْهِمْ

9afya 9aleek, \_\_\_\_\_ عَفِيَّهْ عَلَيْكَ

9afya 9aleech, \_\_\_\_\_ عَفِيَّهْ عَلَيْج

9afya 9aleekum, \_\_\_\_\_ عَفِيَّهْ عَلَيْكُمْ

c. aani baaqi hnaa, balki yjuun ba9ad shwayya

أَنِي بَاقِي هُنَا. بَلْكَي يُجُون بَعْدَ شَوَّيَّة

i $\bar{h}$ na \_\_\_\_\_ إِحْنَا

inta \_\_\_\_\_ إِنْت

inti \_\_\_\_\_ إِنْتِي

intu \_\_\_\_\_ إِنْتُو

huwwa \_\_\_\_\_ هُو

hiyya \_\_\_\_\_ هِي

humma \_\_\_\_\_ هُمَّه

### 7. Make questions of the following sentences, using the appropriate form of "sh-bii?"

:"شَبِي؟"

Example: huwwa chaan mariid il-baarha.

sh-bii chaan huwwa il-baarha?

hiyya chaanat mariida il-baarha.

هو چان مَرِيض البَارِحَة

شَبِيه چان هو البَارِحَة؟

هي چانت مَرِيضَة البَارِحَة



humma chaanaw mardaa il-baarha.  
 inta chinit mariid il-baarha.  
 inti chinti mariida il-baarha.  
 intu chintu mardaa il-baarha.  
 aani chinit mariid il-baarha.  
 aani chinit mariida il-baarha.  
 ihna chinna mardaa il-baarha.

هُمَّه جَانُو مَرَضَى الْبَارِحَةَ  
 أَنْتِ جِنْتِ مَرِيضَ الْبَارِحَةَ  
 أَنْتِي جِنْتِي مَرِيضَةَ الْبَارِحَةَ  
 أَنْتُو جِنْتُو مَرَضَى الْبَارِحَةَ  
 أَنِي جِنْتِ مَرِيضَ الْبَارِحَةَ  
 أَنِي جِنْتِ مَرِيضَةَ الْبَارِحَةَ  
 إِحْنَا جِنْنَا مَرَضَى الْبَارِحَةَ

### 8. Put the following present tense sentences into past tense and translate them into English:

Kamaal ta9baan w yruuh lit\_tabiib

كَمَال تَعْبَان وَيَرُوح لِطَبَّيْب

aani mariid w aruuh lil-mustashfa

أَنِي مَرِيض وَأَرُوح لِلمُسْتَشْفَى

huwwa da-yzuur it\_tabiib bil-9iyaada

هُوَ دَ يُزُورُ الطَّبَّيْب بِالْعِيَادَةِ

maktab it\_tabiib bi9iid min beeti

مَكْتَبُ الطَّبَّيْب بِعِيدٍ مِنْ بَيْتِي

9afya 9aleekumm, tudursuun 9arab kull yoom

عَفَيْتِهِ عَلَيْكُمْ تُدْرُسُونَ عَرَبِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ

sh-biiha, leesh hiyya raayha lil-mustashfa?

شَبَّيْهَا. لَيْش هِيَ رَائِحَةَ لِلمُسْتَشْفَى؟

9indi haraara 9aalya w-iltihaab mi9da

عِنْدِي حَرَارَةٌ عَالِيَّةٌ وَالنَّهَابُ مِعْدَةٌ

nruuh lil-mustashfa, haala mista9jila

نَرُوح لِلمُسْتَشْفَى. حَالَةٌ مُسْتَعْجِلَةٌ

Waliid saakin wiyya ahla bil-Mansuur

وَلِيدٌ سَاكِنٌ وَيَّةُ أَهْلِهِ بِالْمَنْصُورِ

azuurkum yoom ij-jum9a, inshaalla

أُزُورُكُمْ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ. إِِنْشَاءً لِلَّهِ

**9. Translate the following into Arabic:**

Please lie down on the bed there.

---

Basma is buying medicine at the pharmacy.

---

You have a fever and stomach infection.

---

Take one tablet a day for one week.

---

I have a severe pain in my back.

---

The hospital is not very far; it's near is-Safaafir Market.

---

She was the third girl in the class.

---

Open (M) your mouth and put your tongue out.

---

1,100,350 students

---

There are about 200 doctors in the hospital

---

Samiira was sick and stayed in the hospital for 4 weeks.

---

The doctor gave me drops for my eyes and ears yesterday.

---

I take sleeping pills every night.

---

Last year was 2005 and this year is 2006.

The year has 4 seasons, 12 months, 52 weeks, and 365 days.

The doctor checks up on the patients in the hospital.

They have good health, praise God.

I am going to the doctor's office at 10:30.

### Creative Dialogues

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| a. taalib 1: ahiss ta9baan hwaaya                             | طالب 1: أَحَسَّ تَعْبَان هُوَايَه                                    |
| taaliba 2: sh-biik? kheer inshaalla                           | طالبة 2: شُئْبِيك؟ خَيْرِ إِئْشَاللَّه                               |
| taalib 1: ahtaaj tabiib yih chi Ingiliizi                     | طالب 1: أَحْتَاَج طَبِيْب يَحْجِي إِئْغَلِيْزِي                      |
| taaliba 2: aani a9ruf tabiib kullish zeen, w 9iyaadta qariiba | طالبة 2: أَنِي أُعْرَفُ طَبِيْب كَلِّش زَيْن، وَعِيَادَتَه قَرِيْبَة |
| taalib 1: yalla, khalli nruuh bil-9ajal, alla ykhalliich      | طالب 1: يَلَّه، خَلِّي نَرْوَح بِالْعَجَل. اَللَّه يُخَلِّيْج        |
| taaliba 2: 9ala 9eeni. inshaalla inta muu kullish mariid      | طالبة 2: عَلِي عَيْنِي. إِئْشَاللَّه أَنْت مَوْ كَلِّش مَرِيْب       |
| taalib 1: maa a9ruf, balkat it-tabiib yu9ruf                  | طالب 1: مَا اَعْرَفُ، بَلَكَّت الطَّبِيْب يُعْرَفُ                   |
| taaliba 2: khalli asaa9dak, sihtak muu zeena                  | طالبة 2: خَلِّي اِسَاعِدْكَ، صَحْتَك مَوْ زَيْنَة                    |
| taalib 1: sahih, shukran jaziilan                             | طالب 1: صَحِيْح، شُكْرًا جَزِيْلًا                                   |
| taaliba 2: 9afwan   | طالبة 2: عَفْوًا   |
| b. taalib 1: ariid waahid ysaaiidni                           | طالب 1: أَرِيْد وَاحِد يُسَاعِدْنِي                                  |
| taaliba 2: aani asaa9dak. sh-biik?                            | طالبة 2: أَنِي اَسَاعِدْكَ. شُئْبِيك؟                                |
| taalib 1: aani kullish mariid, ariid sayyaarat is9aaf         | طالب 1: أَنِي كَلِّش مَرِيْب. أَرِيْد سَيَّارَة إِسْعَاف             |
| taaliba 2: hissa, akhaaburlak sayyaarat is9aaf                | طالبة 2: هِسَّه أَحَابْرَلْكَ سَيَّارَة إِسْعَاف                     |

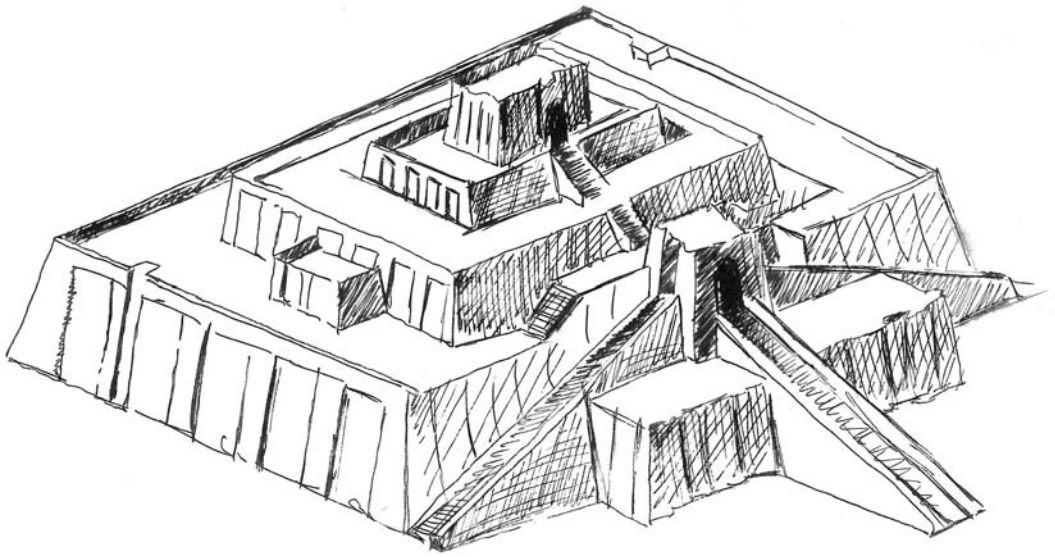
- taalib 1: sayyaara durbatni. rijli  
maksuura
- taaliba 2: la-tithharrak! ug9ud hnaa!
- taalib 1: shwakit toosal sayyaarat  
l-is9aaf?
- taaliba 2: wislat is-sayyaara. laazim  
aakh dhak lil-mustashhfa
- taalib 1: shukran hwaaya 9ala  
musaa9adtch

- طالب 1: سَيَّارَةٌ ضُرْبَتْنِي. رِجْلِي  
مَكْسُورَةٌ
- طالبة 2: لَتِيْتَحَرِّكْ! اُكْعُدْ هُنَا!
- طالب 1: شَوَكْتَ تَوْصَلْ سَيَّارَةَ  
الْإِسْعَافِ؟
- طالبة 2: وَصَلْتَ السَّيَّارَةَ. لَازِمَ أَخَذَكَ  
لِلْمُسْتَشْفَى
- طالب 1: شُكْرًا هَوَايَهُ عَلَى مُسَاعَدَتِي

For new words, see Glossary.







*Ziggurat (stepped monument) built by King Ur-Nammu (2112 B.C.), ancient Ur, the city of Abraham*

## Media: Radio, Television, and Journalism

*i9laam: raadyo, talfizyoon w sahaafa*

إِعْلَام: رَادْيُو وَتَلْفِزْيُون  
وَصَحَافَة

Basma is visiting a radio and TV station in Baghdad. She is being given a tour of the station by its director.

### Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. mudiir: ahlan w sahlān bil-mahatta il-9iraaqiyya.  
*Welcome to il-9iraaqiyya station.*
2. Basma: shukran jaziilan.  
*Thank you very much.*
3. mudiir: haadha qisim il-akhbaar bil-lugha il-9arabiyya wil-Ingiliziyya.  
*This is the news section in Arabic and English.*
4. Basma: kam nashra akhbaariyya tdhii9uun bil-yoom?  
*How many news bulletins do you broadcast a day?*
5. mudiir: arba9 nashraat akhbaariyya bil-yoom.  
*Four news bulletins a day.*
6. Basma: b-ayy waqit?  
*At what time?*

مُدِير: أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا بِالْمَحَطَّةِ الْعِرَاقِيَّةِ.

بَسْمَة: شُكْرًا جَزِيلًا.

مُدِير: هَذَا قِسْمُ الْأَخْبَارِ بِاللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ وَالْإِنْجَلِيزِيَّةِ.

بَسْمَة: كَمْ نَشْرَةَ أَخْبَارِيَّةٍ تُذَاعُونَ بِالْيَوْمِ؟

مُدِير: أَرْبَعُ نَشْرَاتٍ أَخْبَارِيَّةٍ بِالْيَوْمِ.

بَسْمَة: بِأَيِّ وَقْتِ؟

7. mudiir: sabaahan w zuhran w 9aṣran w masaaʿan.  
*In the morning, noon, afternoon, and evening.*
8. Basma: 9idkum qisim tarjama?  
*Do you have a translation section?*
9. mudiir: tab9an, 9idna qisim kabiir lit-tarjama wit-tahriir.  
*Of course, we have a large section for translation and editing.*
10. Basma: 9idkum akhbaar b-lughaat ajnabiyya?  
*Do you have news in foreign languages?*
11. mudiir: na9am. 9idna akhbaar b-9iddat lughaat.  
*Yes. We have news in a number of languages.*
12. Basma: ayy noo9 baraamij tdhii9uun?  
*What types of programs do you broadcast?*
13. mudiir: baraamij mukhtalifa, siyaasiyya, w-iqtisaadiyya, w-ijtimaa9iyya, w-hadaariyya, w-diniyya, w-tahqiqiyya, w-fanniyya.  
*Different programs, political, economical, social, cultural, religious, educational, and artistic.*
14. Basma: maashaalla, 9idkum baraamij hwaaya.  
*Praise be to God, you have many programs.*
15. mudiir: w 9idna muqaabalaat kathiiira ma9a masʿuuliin bil-hukuuma.  
*And we have many interviews with government authorities.*
16. Basma: shukran jaziilan 9ala hal-ma9luumaat.  
*Thank you for this information.*
17. mudiir: ahlan w sahlana anisa Basma. sharraftiina bi-zyaartich.  
*Welcome Miss Basma. You honored us with your visit.*
- مُدِير: صَبَاحاً وَظُهْرًا وَعَصْرًا وَمَسَاءً.
- بِسْمَةِ: عِدْكُمْ قِسِيمَ تَرْجَمَةَ؟
- مُدِير: طَبْعاً. عِدْنَا قِسِيمَ كَبِيرٍ لِلتَرْجَمَةِ وَالتَّحْرِيرِ.
- بِسْمَةِ: عِدْكُمْ أَخْبَارَ بُلُغَاتِ أُجْنَبِيَّةٍ؟
- مُدِير: نَعَمْ. عِدْنَا أَخْبَارَ بَعْدَةِ لُغَاتِ.
- بِسْمَةِ: أَي نَوْعِ بَرَامِجٍ تَذِيعُونَ؟
- مُدِير: بَرَامِجَ مُخْتَلِفَةٍ سِيَاسِيَّةٍ وَاِقْتِصَادِيَّةٍ وَحَضَارِيَّةٍ وَدِينِيَّةٍ وَتَثْقِيفِيَّةٍ وَفَنِّيَّةٍ.
- بِسْمَةِ: مَا شَأْنُ اللَّهِ. عِدْكُمْ بَرَامِجَ هَوَايَةٍ.
- مُدِير: وَعِدْنَا مُقَابَلَاتَ كَثِيرَةٍ مَعَ مَسْئُولِينَ بِالحُكُومَةِ.
- بِسْمَةِ: شُكْرًا جَزِيلًا عَلَى هَلْ مَعْلُومَاتِ.
- مُدِير: أَهلاً وَسَهْلاً أَنْسَةَ بِسْمَةِ. شَرَّفْتِنَا بِزِيَارَتِجِ.



**Vocabulary (Audio)**

iq9laam	<i>media</i>	إِغْلَام
raadyo	<i>radio</i>	رَادِيُو
idhaa9a / idhaa9aat (S/P)	<i>radio station/s</i>	إِذَاعَة / إِذَاعَات
talfizyoon / talfizyoonaat (S/P)	<i>televitions/s</i>	تَلْفِيزِيُون / تَلْفِيزِيُونَات
sahaafa	<i>press, journalism</i>	صَحَافَة
sahafi / sahafiyya (M/F)	<i>journalist</i>	صَحَفِي / صَحَفِيَّة
mudiir / mudaraa° (S/P)	<i>director/s, manager/s</i>	مُدِير / مُدْرَاء
mahaatta / mahaattaat (S/P)	<i>station/s (all kinds of stations)</i>	مَحَطَّة / مَحَطَّات
qisim / aqsam (S/P)	<i>section/s, division/s, department/s</i>	قِسِم / أَقْسَام
qisim il-akhbaar	<i>news section</i>	قِسِم الْأَخْبَار
nashra / nashraat (S/P)	<i>bulletin/s</i>	نَشْرَة / نَشْرَات
nashra akhbaariyya	<i>news bulletin</i>	نَشْرَة أَخْبَارِيَّة
tdhii9uun (HV)	<i>You (P) broadcast.</i>	تَنْذِيْعُون
b-ayy?	<i>at what?</i>	بِأَي؟
waqit	<i>time</i>	وَقْت
sabaahan (adv.)	<i>in the morning</i>	صَبَاحاً
zuhran (adv.)	<i>at noon time</i>	ظُهْرًا
9asran (adv.)	<i>in the afternoon</i>	عَصْرًا
masaa°an (adv.)	<i>at night</i>	مَسَاءً
tarjama / tarjamaat (S/P)	<i>translation/s</i>	تَرْجَمَة / تَرْجَمَات
qisim tarjama	<i>translation section</i>	قِسِم تَرْجَمَة
tahriir	<i>editing</i>	تَحْرِير
muharrir	<i>editor</i>	مُحَرِّر
ra°iis qisim it-tahriir	<i>editor-in-chief</i>	رئيس قِسِم التَحْرِير
lughā / lughāat ajnabiyya	<i>foreign language/s</i>	لُغَة / لُغَات أَجْنَبِيَّة
9idda	<i>a number of, several</i>	عِدَّة
9iddat lughāat	<i>a number of languages</i>	عِدَّة لُغَات
noo9 / anwaa9	<i>type/s, kind/s</i>	نوع / أَنْوَاع
barnaamij / baraamij	<i>program/s</i>	بَرْنَامِج / بَرَامِج
siyaasa	<i>politics</i>	سِيَّاسَة
siyaasi / siyaasiyya (M/F adj.)	<i>political</i>	سِيَّاسِي / سِيَّاسِيَّة
iqtiṣaad	<i>economics</i>	إِقْتِصَاد
iqtiṣaadi / iqtisadiyya (M/F adj.)	<i>economical</i>	إِقْتِصَادِي / إِقْتِصَادِيَّة
ijtimaa9	<i>meeting</i>	إِجْتِمَاع
ijtimaa9i / ijtimaa9iyya (M/F adj.)	<i>social</i>	إِجْتِمَاعِي / إِجْتِمَاعِيَّة
hadaara	<i>culture</i>	حَضَارَة
hadaari / hadaariyya (M/F adj.)	<i>cultural</i>	حَضَارِي / حَضَارِيَّة

thaqaafa	education	ثقافة
tathqiifi / tathqiifiyya (M/F adj.)	educational	ثقافي / ثقافية
diin / adyaan (S/P)	religion/s	دين / أديان
diini / diiniyya (M/F adj.)	religious	ديني / دينية
fann / funuun (S/P)	art/s	فنّ / فنون
fanni / fanniyya (M/F adj.)	artistic	فنيّ / فنيّة
muqaabala / muqaabalaat (S/P)	meeting/s, interview/s	مُقابَلة / مُقابَلات
mas <sup>o</sup> uul / mas <sup>o</sup> uuliin (S/P)	authority/s, person/s in charge	مَسْؤُول / مَسْؤُولين
mas <sup>o</sup> uul hukuuma	government official	مَسْؤُول حُكومة
hukuuma / hukuumaat (S/P)	government/s	حُكومة / حُكومات
ma <sup>9</sup> luumaat	information	مَعْلومات
aanisa / aanisaat (S/P)	Miss/s	أَنسَة / أَنسات
sayyida / sayyidaat (S/P)	Mrs.	سَيِّدَة / سَيِّدات
sharraftiina	You (F) honored us.	شَكَرْتَنِيْنَا
bi-zyaartich	with your (F) visit	بِزِيَارَتِج

### Additional Vocabulary on Media (Audio)

akhbaar mahalliyya	national news	أَخْبَار مَحَلِّيَّة
akhbaar 9aalamiiyya	international news	أَخْبَار عَالَمِيَّة
mudhii9 / mudhii9a (M/F)	broadcaster	مُذِيع / مُذِيعَة
muraasil / muraasila (M/F)	reporter, correspondent	مُرَاسِل / مُرَاسِلَة
muraasil ajnabi	foreign reporter/correspondent	مُرَاسِل أَجْنَبِي
majalla / majallaat (S/P)	magazine/s	مَجَلَّة / مَجَلَّات
jariida / jaraayid (S/P)	newspaper/s	جَرِيدَة / جَرَايِد
sahiiifa / suhuf (S/P)	newspaper/s	صَحِيفَة / صُحُف
barnaamij talfizyooni	television program	بَرْنَامِج تَلْفِزِيُونِي
musalsala talfizyooniyya	television series	مُسَالْسَلَة تَلْفِزِيُونِيَّة
taqriir sahafi	journalistic report	تَقْرِير صَحْفِي
qanaat / qanawaat	(TV) channel/s	قَنَاة / قَنَاوات
hurriyya / hurriyyaat	freedom/s	حُرِّيَة / حُرِّيَّات

### Grammar and Remarks

#### Comparative and Superlative:

The comparatives and the superlatives such as “taller, tallest,” are predictable in Iraqi Arabic. They are usually derived from adjectives of associated meanings. They are invariable in form with no gender or number. The difference between the comparative and the superlative adjectives is in the structuring of the sentence. (Audio)

**Adjectives****Comparatives/Superlatives**

kabiir	<i>big</i>	كَبِير	akbar	<i>bigger, biggest</i>	أَكْبَر
saghiir	<i>small</i>	صَغِير	as ghar	<i>small, smallest</i>	أَصْغَر
bi9iid	<i>far</i>	بَعِيد	ab9ad	<i>farther, farthest</i>	أَبْعَد
tiwiil	<i>tall, long</i>	طَوِيل	aṭwal	<i>taller, tallest, longer, longest</i>	أَطْوَل
qaṣiir	<i>short</i>	قَصِير	aqṣar	<i>shorter, shortest</i>	أَقْصَر
tayyib	<i>tasty</i>	طَيِّب	aṭyab	<i>tastier, tastiest</i>	أَطْيَب
jidiid	<i>new</i>	جَدِيد	ajdad	<i>newer, newest</i>	أَجْدَد
qadiim	<i>old</i>	قَدِيم	aqdam	<i>older, oldest</i>	أَقْدَم
sarii9	<i>fast</i>	سَرِيع	asra9	<i>faster, fastest</i>	أَسْرَع
baṭii°	<i>slow</i>	بَطِيء	abṭa°	<i>slower, slowest</i>	أَبْطَأَء
kathiir	<i>much</i>	كَثِير	akthar	<i>more, most</i>	أَكْثَر
qaliil	<i>little</i>	قَلِيل	aqall	<i>less, least</i>	أَقْل
ri <sup>h</sup> hiis	<i>cheap</i>	رَخِيص	arkhas	<i>cheaper, cheapest</i>	أَرْخَص
ghaali	<i>expensive</i>	غَالِي	aghla	<i>more expensive, most expensive</i>	أَغْلَى

**1. Comparative: (Audio)**

sayyaarti arkhas  
 barnaamij aṭwal  
 Baabil aqdam

*My car is cheaper.  
 a longer program  
 Babylon is older.*

سَيَّارَتِي أَرْخَص  
 بَرْنَامِجْ أَطْوَل  
 بَابِلْ أَقْدَم

When two objects are compared, the preposition “**min** مِن” is used, which is the equivalent of “than” in English in such constructions.

Laylaa akbar min Basma

*Laylaa is older than Basma*

لَيْلَى أَكْبَرٌ مِّنْ بَسْمَةَ

beetna asghar min beetkum

*Our house is smaller than your house.*

بَيْتُنَا أَصْغَرٌ مِّنْ بَيْتِكُمْ

Baabil aqdam min Baghdaad

*Babylon is older than Baghdad.*

بَابِلْ أَقْدَمٌ مِّنْ بَغْدَادَ

**2. Superlative:**

The superlative is usually constructed either with the comparative taking the definite article “**الـ** al-, the,” or with the following noun as a definite plural, or with a pronoun suffix attached to the comparative, depending on the context. (Audio)

Laylaa il-aṭwal

*Laylaa is the tallest.*

لَيْلَى الْأَطْوَلِ

Laylaa aṭwal il-banaat

*Laylaa is the tallest girl.*

لَيْلَى أَطْوَلِ الْبَنَاتِ

Laylaa aṭwalhum

*Laylaa is the tallest.*

لَيْلَى أَطْوَلَهُمْ

Baabil il-aqdam

*Babylon is the oldest.*

بَابِلْ الْأَقْدَمِ

Baabil aqdam il-mudun

*Babylon is the oldest city.*

بَابِلْ أَقْدَمِ الْمُدُنِ

Baabil agdamhum

*Babylon is the oldest.*

بَابِلْ أَقْدَمَهُمْ

There are certain adjectives such as “**mit<sup>o</sup>assif** متأسّف (*to be sorry*), **farhaan** فرحان (*happy*), and **juu<sup>9</sup>aan** جوعان (*hungry*),” that do not have associated comparative forms. In such cases the regular adjective is used with the comparative words “**akthar** أكثر (*more*),” or “**aqal** أقل (*less*)” as required. (Audio)

aani mit <sup>o</sup> assif akthar minnak	<i>I am more sorry than you.</i>	أني متأسّف أكثر منك
hiyya farhaana akthar minhum	<i>She is happier than they.</i>	هي فرحانة أكثر منهم
intu ju <sup>9</sup> aaniin aqal min Basma	<i>You are less hungry than Basma.</i>	إنتو جوعانين أقل من بسمة

**The Colors: alwaan ألوان**

The color adjectives have three predictable forms: masculine, feminine, and plural. They must agree with the nouns in gender and number. (Audio)

Masculine		Feminine		Plural		Meaning
abyad	أَبْيَض	beeda	بيضة	biid	بيض	white
aswad	أَسْوَد	sooda	سودة	sood	سود	black
aħmar	أَحْمَر	ħamra	حَمْرَة	ħumur	حُمُر	red
akhdar	أَخْضَر	khadra	خَضْرَة	khudur	خُضُر	green
aşfar	أَصْفَر	saфра	صَفْرَة	sufur	صُفُر	yellow
azrag	أَزْرَگ	zarga	زَرْگَة	zurug	زُرُگ	blue
asmar	أَسْمَر	samra	سَمْرَة	sumur	سُمُر	brown
ashgar	أَشْگَر	shagra	شَگْرَة	shugur	شُگُر	blond

**Exceptional Colors:** They have two genders, masculine and feminine only, with no plural. (Audio)

rumaadi	رُمَادِي	rumaadiyya	رُمَادِيَّة	—	—	gray
burtuqaali	بُرْتُقَالِي	burtuqaaliyya	بُرْتُقَالِيَّة	—	—	orange
banafsaji	بَنَفْسَاجِي	banafsajiyya	بَنَفْسَاجِيَّة	—	—	purple
bunni	بُنِّي	bunniyya	بُنِّيَّة	—	—	brown

binit shagra	<i>a blond girl</i>	بِنِت شَگْرَة
il-binit ish-shagra	<i>the blond girl</i>	إِلْبِنِت الشَّگْرَة
il-banat ish-shugur	<i>the blond girls</i>	إِلْبِنَات الشُّگُر
sayyaara ħamra	<i>a red car</i>	سَيَّارَة حَمْرَة
is-sayyaara il-ħamra	<i>the red car</i>	إِلْسَيَّارَة الْحَمْرَة
is-yayyaaraat il-ħamra	<i>the red cars</i>	إِلْسَيَّارَات الْحَمْرَة
loon aswad	<i>black color</i>	لُون أَسْوَد
alwaan sooda	<i>black colors</i>	أَلْوَان سُودَة

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

### 1. 9ala jayya على جَيَّة On the way, coming, arriving soon (invariable)

Q: ween Samiir?	Where is Samir?	وين سمير؟
A: huwwa bil-idh <sub>aa</sub> 9a, bass 9ala jayya	He is in the radio station, but arriving soon.	هو بالإذاعة. بس على جَيَّة
il-muraasil 9ala jayya mn <sub>il</sub> -maktab	The reporter is coming from the office.	المُرَاسِل على جَيَّة من المَكْتَب
huwwa muu hnaa, bass 9ala jayya	His is not here, but arriving soon.	هو مو هُنا. بس على جَيَّة
ihna 9ala jayya mn <sub>il</sub> -mataar	We are coming from the airport.	إحنا على جَيَّة من المَطَار

### 2. maaku chaara ماكو چَاَرَة No cure, hopeless, no way out (invariable)

maaku chaara, laazim asaafir lil-9iraaq	No way out, I must travel to Iraq.	ماكو چَاَرَة. لازم أسافر لِعِرَاق
maaku chaara, huwwa kullish mariid	There is no hope, he is very sick.	ماكو چَاَرَة. هو كُلس مَرِيض
maaku chaara il-marad is-sarataan	There is no cure for the disease of cancer.	ماكو چَاَرَة. إل مَرَض السَّرَطَان
huwwa muu khoosh rijjaal, maaku chaara	He is a bad man, hopelessly.	هو مو خوش رِجَال. ماكو چَاَرَة

## Drill تماارين

### 1. Give appropriate replies orally to the following:

shunu zaarat Basma?	شُنُو زارت بَسْمَة؟
aku qisim tarjama bil-idh <sub>aa</sub> 9a?	أكو قِسيم تَرْجَمَة بالإذاعة؟
b-kam lugha ydhii9uun il-akhbaar?	بكم لُغَة يُذيعون الأخبار؟
Basma sahafiyya loo muraasila?	بَسْمَة صَحَفِيَّة لو مُرَاسِلَة؟
kam marra bil-yoom ydhii9uun il-akhbaar?	كم مَرَّة باليوم يُذيعون الأخبار؟
b-ayy waqit ydhii9uun in-nashraat il-akhbaariyya?	بأي وَقْت يُذيعون النَشْرَات الأخبارية؟
shunu noo9 il-baraamij it-talfizyooniyya?	شُنُو نوع البَرَامِج التَلْفِيزِيُونِيَّة؟
Basma sayyida loo aanisa?	بَسْمَة سَيِّدَة لو أُنْسَة؟
minu shawwaf Basma aqsaam il-idh <sub>aa</sub> 9a?	مِنُو شَوِّف بَسْمَة أَقسام الإذاعة؟
shunu isim il-idh <sub>aa</sub> 9a?	شُنُو إِسْم الإذاعة؟

### 2. Fill in the blank with the appropriate form of comparative/superlative adjective:

Baghdaad \_\_\_\_\_ min 9ammaan, w 9ammaan \_\_\_\_\_ min Beirut (rikhiis)

بغداد \_\_\_\_\_ من عَمَّان وَعَمَّان \_\_\_\_\_ من بيروت (رخيص)

London \_\_\_\_\_ il-mudun (ghaali)

لندن \_\_\_\_\_ المُدُن (غالي)

aani \_\_\_\_\_ min ukhti, w ukhti \_\_\_\_\_ minni (kabiir, saghiir)

أني \_\_\_\_\_ من أُختي وأُختي \_\_\_\_\_ مِنِّي (كبير، صغير)

hissa is-sayyaarat \_\_\_\_\_ min gabul (ghaali)

هِسَّه السَّيَّارات \_\_\_\_\_ مِنِ غَبْل (غالي)

shahar fabraayir \_\_\_\_\_ shahar bis-sana (qasiir)

شَهْر فَبْرَايِر \_\_\_\_\_ شَهْر بِالسَّنَة (قصير)

shahar Yoolyoo \_\_\_\_\_ shahar ib-Baghdaad (haar)

شَهْر يُولْيُو \_\_\_\_\_ شَهْر بْ بَغْدَاد (حار)

shahar Diisambar \_\_\_\_\_ shahar bil9iraq (baarid)

شَهْر دِيْسَمْبَر \_\_\_\_\_ شَهْر بِالْعِرَاق (بارد)

Lubnaan min \_\_\_\_\_ il-buldaan bish-Sharq il-Awsat. (hilu)

لُبْنَان مِن \_\_\_\_\_ الْبُلْدَان بِالشَّرْقِ الْأَوْسَطِ (حلو)

it-tayyaara \_\_\_\_\_ mnil-qitaar (sarii9)

إِطْيَارَة \_\_\_\_\_ مِّنِ الْقِطَارِ (سريع)

in-nakhal (palms) \_\_\_\_\_ il-ashjaar bil-9iraq (kathiir)

إِنْسَخَل \_\_\_\_\_ الْأَشْجَار بِالْعِرَاقِ (كثير)

minu \_\_\_\_\_ Baabil loo Naynawa? (qadiim)

مِنُو \_\_\_\_\_ بَابِل لُو نَيْنَوَا؟ (قديم)

minu \_\_\_\_\_ Laylaa, Basma loo Samiira? (jamiil)

منو \_\_\_\_\_ ليلي. بسمة لو سميرة؟ (جميل)

inti mit<sup>o</sup>assfa hwaaya, bass hiyya mit<sup>o</sup>assfa \_\_\_\_\_ minnich (kathiir)

إنت متأسف. بس هي متأسفة \_\_\_\_\_ منيچ (كثير)

jaami9at UCLA min \_\_\_\_\_ ij-jaami9aat b-Amrica (shahiir)

جامعة يوسي إل أي من \_\_\_\_\_ الجامعات ب أمريكا (شهير)

**3. Match the words in column one with their appropriate sentences in column two and translate them. Place the correct number from the list on the left on the correct space in the list on the right.**

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. alwaan                       | _____ il-akhbaar arba9 marraat bil-yoom                     |
| 2. il-9iraaq                    | _____ tlaathiin yoom  |
| 3. is-sahafi                    | _____ atwal nahar bil-9aalam                                |
| 4. il-mudhii9                   | _____ asra9 il-qitaar, is-sayyara loo it-tayaara?           |
| 5. il-mahatta it-talfizyooniyya | _____ tihchi Fransi kullish zeen                            |
| 6. it-tabiib                    | _____ yiji ba9ad shwayya                                    |
| 7. il-mariid                    | _____ il-mariid rah-ymuut                                   |
| 8. ydhii9uun                    | _____ 9ala jayya mnil-idhaa9a                               |
| 9. 9afya 9aleek                 | _____ il-9alam il-Amriiki, ahmar, w abyad, w aswad, w azrag |
| 10. ish-shahar                  | _____ min aqdam il-buldaan bil-9aalam                       |
| 11. nahar il-Amazoon            | _____ huwwa muraasil yiktib bil-suhuf wil-majallaat         |

12. yaahu \_\_\_\_\_ huwwa rijjaal yushtughul bil-idhaa9a
13. balki \_\_\_\_\_ tdhii9 baraamij siyaasiyya w thaqaafiyya
14. il-mudiir \_\_\_\_\_ y9aalij il-mardaa
15. maaku chaara \_\_\_\_\_ 9inda wija9 ib-jisma

1. ألوان \_\_\_\_\_ الأخبار أربع مَرَّات باليوم
2. إَلطَبيب \_\_\_\_\_ ثلاثين يوم
3. إَلصَّحفي \_\_\_\_\_ أطوَل نَهَرٍ بالعالم
4. إَلمذيع \_\_\_\_\_ أَسْرَع القطار. السَّيارة لو الطَّيَّارة؟
5. إَلحَطَّة التَّلْفِزِيونية \_\_\_\_\_ تَحْجِي فَرَنْسِي كلِّش زين
6. إَلعراق \_\_\_\_\_ يَجِي بَعْد شُؤبَّة
7. إَلمَرِيض \_\_\_\_\_ العَلَم الأمريكي أحمر وأبيض وأسود وأزرق
8. يُذيعون \_\_\_\_\_ على جَيَّة
9. عَفِيَّة عليك \_\_\_\_\_ رَح يَموت
10. إَلشَّهَر \_\_\_\_\_ مِن أَقدم البُلدان بالعالم
11. نَهَر الأمَزون \_\_\_\_\_ هو مُراسل يَكْتَب بالصُّحُف والمَجَلات
12. ياهو \_\_\_\_\_ هو رِجال يُشْتغَل بالإذاعة
13. بَلْكي \_\_\_\_\_ تَذيع بَرامِج سياسيَّة وثقافيَّة
14. إَلمُدبر \_\_\_\_\_ يُعالِج المَرَضِي
15. ماكو چارة \_\_\_\_\_ عِنْدَه وَجَع ب جِسْمَه



## 4. Complete and read the following aloud:

a. Saami 9ala jayya min mahattat it-talfizyoon

سامي على جاية من محطة التلفزيون

Samiira \_\_\_\_\_ min mahattat it-talfizyoon

سميرة \_\_\_\_\_ من محطة التلفزيون

humma \_\_\_\_\_ min mahattat it-talfizyoon

همته \_\_\_\_\_ من محطة التلفزيون

ihna \_\_\_\_\_ min mahattat it-talfizyoon

إحنا \_\_\_\_\_ من محطة التلفزيون

intu \_\_\_\_\_ min mahattat it-talfizyoon

إنتو \_\_\_\_\_ من محطة التلفزيون

inta \_\_\_\_\_ min mahattat it-talfizyoon

إنت ..... من محطة التلفزيون

inti \_\_\_\_\_ min mahattat it-talfizyoon

إنتي \_\_\_\_\_ من محطة التلفزيون

aani \_\_\_\_\_ min mahattat it-talfizyoon

آني \_\_\_\_\_ من محطة التلفزيون

b. maaku chaara, huwwa kullish mariid bil-beet

ماكو چارة . هو كلش مريض بالبيت

\_\_\_\_\_, hiyya kullish mariida bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_ . هي كلش مريضة بالبيت

\_\_\_\_\_, humma kullish mardaa bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_ . همته كلش مرضى بالبيت

\_\_\_\_\_, inta kullish mariida bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_ . إنت كلش مريض بالبيت

\_\_\_\_\_, inti kullish mariida bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_ . إنتي كلش مريضة بالبيت

\_\_\_\_\_, intu kullish mardaa bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_ . إنتو كلش مرضى بالبيت

\_\_\_\_\_, aani kullish mariid bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_ . آني كلش مريض بالبيت

\_\_\_\_\_, aani kullish mariida bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_ . آني كلش مريضة بالبيت

\_\_\_\_\_, ihna kullish mardaa bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_ . إحنا كلش مرضى بالبيت

\_\_\_\_\_, ihna kullish mariidaat bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_ . إحنا كلش مريضات بالبيت

- c. maaku chaara, huwwa laazim ysawwi 9amaliyya      ماكو چارة. هو لازم يُسَوِّي عَمَلِيَّة
- maaku chaara, hiyya \_\_\_\_\_      ماكو چارة. هي \_\_\_\_\_
- maaku chaara, humma \_\_\_\_\_      ماكو چارة. هُمَّه \_\_\_\_\_
- maaku chaara, inta \_\_\_\_\_      ماكو چارة. إنت \_\_\_\_\_
- maaku chaara, inti \_\_\_\_\_      ماكو چارة. إنتي \_\_\_\_\_
- maaku chaara, intu \_\_\_\_\_      ماكو چارة. إنتو \_\_\_\_\_
- maaku chaara, aani \_\_\_\_\_      ماكو چارة. آني \_\_\_\_\_
- maaku chaara, ihna \_\_\_\_\_      ماكو چارة. إحنا \_\_\_\_\_

### 5. Translate the following into Arabic or English as required:

Mr. Najim is the editor-in-chief of the Lebanese *il-Nabar* newspaper.

There are many newspapers and magazines in present-day Iraq.

There are more newspapers in present-day Iraq than before.

Radio stations broadcast interviews/discussions with government officials.

Iraqis like international political and cultural news very much.

The colors of the Iraqi flag are white, green, red, and black.

Which country is the oldest: Greece, Egypt, or Iraq?

At what times is the news broadcast in Baghdad?

Nowadays there are many foreign reporters in Iraq.

The year 1997 was a good year but the year 2001 was not a good year.

“Al-Ahram” is a well-known Egyptian newspaper.

il-Mustaqbal jariida 9raaqiyya mashhurra

إِلْمُسْتَقْبَل “جَرِيدَة عِرَاقِيَة مَشْهُورَة

maaku chaara, il-mara kullish mariida w rah tmuut

مَا كَو چَارَة، إِلمَرَة كُئِش مَرِيضَة وَرَح تَمُوت

la-truuh, il-muwazzaf il-hukuumi 9ala jayya

لَتَرُوح، المُوَظَّف الحُكُومِي عَلى جَئِيه

aani ahibb il-loon il-akhdar akthar minnak, w Laylaa thibb il-loon il-asfar more than me  
أني أُحِب اللُّون الأَخْضَر أَكْثَر مِنِّكَ، وَليلي تَحِب اللُّون الأَصْفَر أَكْثَر مِنِّي

leesh aku akthar min 170 jariida w majalla bil-9raq il-yoom?

لِيش أَكُو أَكْثَر مِن 170 جَرِيدَة وَمَجَلَّة عِرَاق اليُوم؟

ween atwal nahar bil-9aalam?

وِين أَطْوَل نَهَر بِالعَالَم؟

yaahu aqsar shahar bis-sana?

يَاهُو أَقْصَر شَهْر بِالسَّنَة؟

maaku chaara il-marad is-sarataan. huwwa akhtar il-amraad

ماكو چارة إله مَرَض السَّرَطان. هو أخطر الأمراض

ydhiuun il-akhbaar il-9aalamiyya is-saa9a thmaanya sabahan wis-saa9a sitta masaa'an

يُذيعون الأخبار العالمية الساعة ثمانية صباحاً والساعة ستّة مساءً

aku hurriyyat sahaafa bil-9iraaq il-yoom.

أكو حُرّيّة صحافة بالعراق اليوم

mudhir il-idhaa9a da-yshawwif is-sayyid Muniir aqsaam il-mahatta

مُدِير الإذاعة دَيَشَوِّف السَّيِّد مُنِير اقسام المحطة

ish-Sharq il-Awsat min ashhar il-jaraayid is-Su9uudiyya

«الشَّرْق الأَوْسَط» مِنْ أَشْهَر الجَرَايِد السُّعُودِيَّة

Sawt il-9arab ashhar idhaa9a Masriyya bil-9aalam il-9arabi

«صَوْت العرب» أَشْهَر إِذاعة مصرية بالعالم العربي

## 6. Answer the following in Arabic:

- List names of some of the well-known Iraqi newspapers, radio, and TV channels.
- List names of some of the well-known newspapers and magazines which are published in some of the Arab countries.
- List names of some of the well-known international newspapers and magazines.
- List names of some of the well-known American newspapers, magazines, and TV channels.

## Creative Dialogues

### muraasil ajnabi

Joon Dalas muraasil ajnabi min majallat il-Taaymz il-Amriikiyya. huwwa b-Baghdaad yhibb yktib taqriir sahani 9an il-hadaara il-9iraaqiyya il-qadiima. huwwa yriid ysawwi muqaabla wiyya muwazzaf ib-wizaarat il-I9laam ib-Baghdaad. hassal muqaabla ma9a sayyid Jamaal mas'uul qisim il-ajaanib bil-wizaara. il-muqaabala rah tkuun yoom il-arba9aa is-saa9a tis9a sabahan. il-muraasil Joon wil-muwazzaf Jamaal tqablaw ib-maktab Jamaal. awwal

shii Jamaal si'al Joon idhaa kaan yhibb yishrab chaay loo gahwa. Joon tilab chaay saada w bida yis'al Jamaal as'ila hwaaya 9an aathaar w funuun il-9iraaq il-qadiim. il-muqazzaf kaan rijjaal min altaf in-naas w qaddam l-Joon akthar musaa9ada mumkina. Joon kaan masruur jiddan mnil-muqaabala w shikar Jamaal hwaaya 9ala ahsan il-ma9luumaat. Joon 9iraf ba9deen il-9iraaq huwwa min aqdam il-buldaan bil-9aalam.

### مُرَاسِل أُجْنَبِي

جون دالاس مُرَاسِل أُجْنَبِي مِّن مَّجَلَّة "التَّائِمز" الأَمْرِيكِيَّة. هُو بٌ بَغْدَاد يُحِبُّ يَكْتَبُ تَقْرِيرَ صَحْفِي عَنِ الحِضْرَةِ العِرَاقِيَّةِ القَدِيمَةِ. هُو يَرِيدُ يَسْئَلُ مُقَابِلَةَ وِيَّة مَوْظَف بٌ وَزَارَةَ الأَعْلَامِ بٌ بَغْدَاد. حَصَلَ مُقَابِلَةَ مَعَ سَيِّدِ جَمَالِ مَسْئُولِ قِسْمِ الأَجَانِبِ بِالْوَزَارَةِ. المُقَابِلَةُ رَح تَكُونُ يَوْمِ الأَرْبَعَاءِ السَّاعَةَ تِسْعَةَ صَبَاحًا. المُرَاسِلُ جُونُ وَالمَوْظَفُ جَمَالُ تَقَابَلُوا بٌ مَكْتَبِ جَمَالِ. أَوَّلُ شَيْءٍ جَمَالُ سَأَلَ جُونُ إِذَا كَانَ يُحِبُّ يَشْرَبُ چَايَ لَوْ كَهَوَّةً. جُونُ طَلَبَ چَايَ سَادَةً وَبَدَا يَسْأَلُ جَمَالُ أَسْئَلَةَ هُوَابِهِ عَنِ أَثَارِ وَفُنُونِ العِرَاقِ القَدِيمِ. المُؤَظَّفُ كَانَ رِجَالًا مِّنَ الأَطْفَالِ النَّاسِ وَقَدَّمَ لُ جُونُ أَكْثَرَ مُسَاعَدَةً مُكِنَّةً. جُونُ كَانَ مَسْرُورًا جِدًّا مِّنَ التَّمَقُّبِلَةِ وَشَكَرَ جَمَالُ هُوَابِهِ عَلَى أَحْسَنِ المَعْلُومَاتِ. جُونُ عَرَفَ بَعْدِينَ العِرَاقِ هُوَ مِّنَ أَقْدَمِ الثُّبُلْدَانِ بِالعَالَمِ.

### 7. Answer the following questions based on the previous passage:

minu Joon Dalas?

منو جون دالاس؟

leesh Joon raah il-Baghdaad?

ليش جون راح ل بغداد؟

b-ayy majalla yushtughul Joon?

بأي مجلة يُشْتَغَلُ جُونُ؟

minu qaabal il-muraasil Joon?

منو قابل المراسيل جون؟

ween yushtughul muwazzaf il-hukuuma?

وين يُشْتَغَلُ مَوْظَفُ الحُكُومَةِ؟

shwakit chaanat il-muqaabala?

شوكت چانت المُقَابِلَةُ؟

ween raah Joon l-muqaabalat Jamaal?

وين راح جون ل مُقَابِلَةَ جَمَالِ؟

shunu qaddam Jamaal l-Joon?

شُنُو قَدَّمَ جَمَالُ لُ جُونُ؟

9an shunu chaanat as'ilat Joon?

عَنِ شُنُو چانت أَسْئَلَةَ جُونُ؟

Jamaal saa9ad loo ma-saa9ad Joon?

جَمَالُ سَاعَدَ لَوْ مَ سَاعَدَ جُونُ؟

shloon Jamaal saa9ad Joon?

شَلُونُ جَمَالُ سَاعَدَ جُونُ؟

sh-sawwa Joon ba9ad il-muqaabala?

شَسَّوَّهُ جُونُ بَعْدَ المُقَابِلَةِ؟

leesh il-muraasil chaan masruur kullish hwaaya?

ليش المراسيل چان مسرور كلش هوابه؟

min ayy balad Joon?

من أي بلد جون؟

minu chaan min altaf in-naas?

منو چان من الأطف الناس؟



*Mausoleum of Sitt Zumurrud Khatun (1202 A.D.), Abbasid Dynasty, Baghdad*

## Telephone Conversations

mukhaabaraat

مُخَابَرَات

Dialing telephone numbers in Iraq or in any other Arab country is similar to dialing in the western countries; numbers are read from left to right. Basma is making a telephone call to the home of a relative in Baghdad, and Kariim, her cousin, answers the phone.

## Basic Dialogue (Audio)

1. Kariim: aloo, aloo. minu yitkallam?  
*Hello, hello. Who is speaking?* كَرِيم: أَلُو. أَلُو. مِّنُو يِتَكَلِّم؟
2. Basma: masaa<sup>9</sup> il-kheer ... aloo ...  
*Good afternoon ... hello ...* بِسْمَة: مَسَاء الْخَيْر ... أَلُو ...
3. Kariim: ma-da-asma<sup>9</sup> zeen. il-khatt mshawwash.  
*I can't hear you well. There is static on the line.* كَرِيم: مَ دَ أَسْمَع زَيْن. الْخَط مُشَوَّش.
4. Basma: hissa, tisma<sup>9</sup>ni ahsan?  
*Now, do you hear me better?* بِسْمَة: هِسَّه. تِسْمَعْنِي أَحْسَن؟
5. Kariim: hwaaya ahsan. minu hadirtich?  
*Much better. Who are you?* كَرِيم: هُوَايَه أَحْسَن. مِّنُو حَضِرْتِج؟
6. Basma: aani Basma min Los Angeles.  
*I am Basma from Los Angeles.* بِسْمَة: أَنِي بِسْمَة مِّن لُّوس الْجَلُوس.

7. Kariim: Basma! ahlan w sahlan.  
il-hamdilla 9as-salaama.  
*Basma! Welcome. Praise be to God for your safe arrival.*
8. Basma: shukran jaziilan. shloonkum?  
inshaalla zeeniin?  
*Thank you very much. How are you? Well, God willing?*
9. Kariim: ihna zeeniin il-hamdu lillaah.  
9aashh min sima9 sootich.  
*We are well, thank God. Nice to hear your voice.*
10. Basma: aani wsalit gabul yoomen.  
haawalit akhaaburkum il-baarha, bass  
il-khatt chaan mashghuul.  
*I arrived two days ago. I tried to call you yesterday but the line was busy.*
11. Kariim: adri. binti Laylaa tih chi  
hwaaya 9at-talifoon.  
*I know. My daughter Laylaa is always talking on the telephone.*
12. Basma: aani mushtaaqaatilkum w ahibb  
azuurkum.  
*I miss you and would like to visit you.*
13. Kariim: ihna mushtaaqiin akthar. inti  
ween naazla?  
*We miss you more. Where are you staying?*
14. Basma: aani naazla b-findiq ir-Rashhid,  
ghurfa raqam 732.  
*I am staying at the Rashid Hotel, room number 732.*
15. Kariim: shunu raqam talifoon il-findiq?  
*What is the hotel telephone number?*
16. Basma: raqam il-findiq: 772-5697  
*The hotel number is 772-5697.*
17. Kariim: aani hissa jaayy bis-sayyaara  
lil-findiq  
*I am coming by car to the hotel right now.*
- كريم: بسمه! أهلاً وسهلاً. الحمد لله ع  
السلامة.
- بسمه: شكراً جزيلاً. شلونكم؟  
إنشالله زينين؟
- كريم: إحنا زينين الحمد لله. عاش من  
سمع صوتي
- بسمه: أني وصلت كبل يومين.  
حاولت أخابركم البارحة. بس الخط جان  
مشغول
- كريم: أدري. بنتي ليلي تحجي هوابه ع  
التليفون
- بسمه: أني مشتاقتيكم وأحب  
أزوركم
- كريم: إحنا مشتاقين أكثر. إنتي وين  
نازلت؟
- بسمه: أني نازلت ب فندق الرشيد.  
غرفة رقم 732
- كريم: شنو رقم تليفون الفندق؟
- بسمه: رقم الفندق: 772-5697
- كريم: أني هسه جاي بالسيارة  
للفندق



**Vocabulary (Audio)**

talifoon / talifoonaat (S/P)	<i>telephone/s</i>	تَلِفُون / تَلِفُونَات
talifoon moobaayal	<i>mobile/cell telephone</i>	تَلِفُون مَوْبَايَل
talifoon ardi	<i>ground telephone</i>	تَلِفُون اَرْضِي
muk <u>h</u> aabara / muk <u>h</u> aabaraat (S/P)	<i>telephone call/s</i>	مُخَابِرَات / مُخَابِرَة
msh <u>h</u> awwash / msh <u>h</u> awwasha (M/F)	<i>static, confused</i>	مُشْتَوِّش / مُشْتَوِّشَة
ahsan (comparative adj. of zeen)	<i>better</i>	أَحْسَن
il- <u>h</u> amdilla (another form of il- <u>h</u> amdu lillaah)	<i>Praise be to God.</i>	الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
9aash (HV)	<i>He lived.</i>	عَاش
sima9 (RV)	<i>He heard.</i>	سَمِعَ
soot	<i>voice, sound</i>	صَوْت
9aash min sima9 sootich (idiom, see below)	<i>Nice to hear your voice.</i>	عَاشَ مِنْ سَمِعَ صَوْتِي
kh <u>h</u> att / kh <u>h</u> utuut (S/P)	<i>line/s</i>	خَط / خُطُوط
mash <u>g</u> huul / mash <u>g</u> huula (M/F adj.)	<i>busy</i>	مَشْغُول / مَشْغُولَة
kh <u>h</u> att mash <u>g</u> huul	<i>busy line</i>	خَط مَشْغُول
il-baar <u>h</u> a	<i>yesterday</i>	الْبَارِحَة
adri (WV)	<i>I know.</i>	أَدْرِي
mus <u>h</u> taa <u>q</u> / mus <u>h</u> taa <u>q</u> a / mus <u>h</u> taa <u>q</u> iin (M/F/P)	<i>to miss, to be lonesome</i>	مُشْتَاق / مُشْتَاقَة
mus <u>h</u> taa <u>q</u> atilkum	<i>I miss you (P).</i>	مُشْتَاقَاتِكُمْ / مُشْتَاقِينَ
ak <u>h</u> ar (comparative of kath <u>h</u> iir and hwaaya)	<i>more</i>	أَكْثَر
gh <u>u</u> rfa / gh <u>u</u> raf (S/P)	<i>room/s</i>	غُرْفَة / غُرَف
raqam / arqaam (S/P)	<i>number/s</i>	رَقَم / أَرْقَام
jaayy / jaayya (M/F part.)	<i>coming</i>	جَائِي / جَائِيَة

**Additional Vocabulary and Phrases on Telephone (Audio)**

baddaala / baddaalaat (S/P)	<i>telephone operator/s</i>	بَدَّالَة / بَدَّالَات
umm il-baddaala, abu il-baddaala	<i>female operator, male operator</i>	أُمُّ الْبَدَّالَة، أَبُو الْبَدَّالَة
gh <u>h</u> alat	<i>wrong</i>	غَلَط
raqam gh <u>h</u> alat	<i>wrong number</i>	رَقَم غَلَط
kh <u>h</u> arbaan / kh <u>h</u> arbaana (M/F)	<i>broken, out of order</i>	خَرَبَان / خَرَبَانَة
talifoon kh <u>h</u> arbaan	<i>broken telephone</i>	تَلِفُون خَرَبَان
muk <u>h</u> aabara daakh <u>h</u> iliyya	<i>domestic/national call</i>	مُخَابِرَة دَاخِلِيَّة
muk <u>h</u> aabara kh <u>h</u> aarijiyya	<i>international call</i>	مُخَابِرَة خَارِجِيَّة

## Grammar and Remarks

### Conditional Sentences (if):

Iraqi Arabic has two words used for the conditional sentences “if.” The word “idhaa إذا, *if*” is used to express real and possible conditions (If you come we will go together.) and the word “loo لو, *if*” for unreal and impossible conditions (If you had come we would have gone together.).

#### 1. Real Condition with idhaa إذا *if*

A sentence for a real and possible condition is expressed with the word “idhaa إذا, *if*,” followed usually by a perfect (past) verb. However an imperfect (present) verb may also be used. Sentences with perfect or imperfect verbs have the same meaning in English. The verb in the second part of the sentence (the result clause) may be imperative or imperfect verb. (Audio)

idhaa rihit l-Baghdaad, shuuf Baabil	<i>If you go (lit. went) to Baghdad, see Babylon.</i>	إِذَا رِحْتَ لُ بَغْدَادِ شُوف بَابِل
idhaa truuh l-Baghdaad, shuuf Baabil.	<i>If you go to Baghdad, see Babylon.</i>	إِذَا تَرَوْحَ لُ بَغْدَادِ شُوف بَابِل
idhaa ykhaaburni asi°la	<i>If he calls me, I will ask him.</i>	إِذَا يُخَابِرْنِي أَسْئَلُهُ
idhaa khaabarni asi°la	<i>If he calls (lit. called) me, I will ask him.</i>	إِذَا خَابَرْنِي أَسْئَلُهُ

#### 2. Unreal Condition with loo لو *if*

The word “loo لو, *if*,” is used for unreal and impossible conditions (contrary to the fact) followed usually by a participle or a perfect tense verb, although an imperfect verb may also be used. The verb in the second part of the sentence (the result clause) consists of “chaan چان” (invariable) followed by a perfect or imperfect verb conjugated to agree with the subject. (Audio)

loo raayhiin lil-maktab, chaan shaafaw il-mudiir	<i>If they had gone to the office, they would have seen the director.</i>	لُو رَائِحِينَ لِيْلَمَكْتَبِ. چان شَافَوُ الْمُدِيرِ
loo zaayir il-9iraaq, chaan shaaf nahar Dijla	<i>If he had visited Iraq, he would have seen the Tigris River.</i>	لُو زَائِرِ الْعِرَاقِ. چان شَاف نَهْرَ دِجْلَةَ
loo jiit, chaan rihna siwiyya	<i>If you had come we would have gone together.</i>	لُو جِيت. چان رِحْنَا سِوِيَّه
loo yu9ruf qraaya, chaan diras 9arabi	<i>If he knew reading, he would have studied Arabic.</i>	لُو يُعْرِفُ قَرَايَةَ. چان دَرَسِ عَرَبِي
loo 9indi waqit, chaan rihit wiyyaak	<i>If I had the time, I would have gone with you.</i>	لُو عِنْدِي وَقْتِ. چان رِحْتَ وِيَّاكَ

## The Relative Pronoun (i)lli إَلِّي Who(m), whose, that, which

The English relative pronouns “who, whom, whose, that, and which,” whether they are referring back to people or things, masculine, feminine, singular, or plural, are expressed in Iraqi Arabic by the word “(i)lli إَلِّي.” However, “(i)lli” is used only when the noun in the principal sentence is definite. There is no need for it if the noun is indefinite. “(i)lli” and the related word “min مِن, who” are also used in the beginning of phrases that correspond in English to “He who, whoever, anyone who, whatever, that which,” sentences that usually have proverbial meanings. (Audio)

il-ustaadh illi ydarris 9arabi	<i>the professor who teaches Arabic</i>	الإستاذ إَلِّي يُدَرِّسُ عَرَبِي
il-idhaa9a lli tdhii9 il-akhbaar	<i>the radio station which broadcasts the news</i>	الإذاعة الَّتِي تَذيعُ الأَخْبَار
ween il-muraasiliin illi raayhiin lil-9iraaq?	<i>Where are the reporters who are going to Iraq?</i>	وِين المُرَاسِلِينَ إَلِّي رَأيِحِينَ لِلْإِعْرَاقِ؟
aku rijjal yriid ysaallim 9aleek	<i>There is a man who wants to greet you.</i>	أَكُو رِجَال يُرِيدُ يُسَالِّمُ عَلَيْكَ
9indi sayyaara tihtaaj tasliih	<i>I have a car that needs repairing.</i>	عِنْدِي سَيَّارَةٌ حَاجُتُ تَصْلِيحَ
illi y9iish yshuuf	<i>He who lives will see (go through experience).</i>	إَلِّي يُعِيشُ يُشَوِّفُ
illi nkitab 9aj-jabiin laazim tshuufa il-9een	<i>That which is written on the forehead must be seen by the eye (proverb).</i>	إَلَّتِي نَكْتَبُ عَاجِبِينَ لَازِمُ تَشَوِّفُهُ العَيْنُ

## Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)

1. 9aash min sima9 soot + attached pronoun + عاش مِن سَمِعَ صُوتَ + *Nice to hear your voice. (lit. He who hears [your] voice will live. A compliment one says to another after an absence, see also lesson 8).*

haay weenak? 9aash min sima9 sootak.	<i>Where have you been? Nice to hear your voice.</i>	هَأيُ وِينَكَ؟ عاش مِن سَمِعَ صُوتَكَ
9aash min sima9 sootich. ween hal-gheeba?	<i>Nice to hear your voice. Where have you been?</i>	عاش مِن سَمِعَ صُوتِيح. وِين هَلْ غَيْبَةٌ؟
aani mushtaaqlak. 9aash min sima9 sootak	<i>I missed you. Nice to hear your voice.</i>	أَني مُشْتَاقٌ لَكَ. عاش مِن سَمِعَ صُوتَكَ
9aash min sima9 sootkum. safratkum tawlat	<i>Nice to hear your voice. Your trip was long.</i>	عاش مِن سَمِعَ صُوتِكُمْ. سَفَرَتِكُمْ طَوَّلَتْ

## 2. minu abu baachir? مَنْو أَبُو بَاحِرٍ؟ Who knows about tomorrow? Life is too short. (lit. Who is the father of tomorrow? Encourages one to enjoy life.)

ishtireet sayyaara jidiida.

*I bought a new car. Life is too short.*

إِشْتَرَيْت سَيَّارَةً

minu abu baachir?

*He went to Europe for fun.*

جَدِيدَةً. مَنْو أَبُو بَاحِرٍ؟

saafar il-Awrubba yitwannas.

*Life is too short.*

سَافَرَ لْ أُوْرَبَّا يَتَوَنَّس.

minu abu baachir?

*Who knows about*

مَنْو أَبُو بَاحِرٍ؟

minu abu baachir? khalli

*tomorrow? Let us enjoy life.*

مَنْو أَبُو بَاحِرٍ؟ خَلِّي

nshuuf id-dinya

*Why are you cheap? Who*

نَشُوف الدُّنْيَا

leesh inta 9ussi? minu abu

*knows about tomorrow?*

لَيْش أَنْت عَصِي؟ مَنْو

baachir?

أَبُو بَاحِرٍ؟

## Drills tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Give appropriate replies orally to the following:

il-man khaabrat Basma?

إِلْمَنْ خَابَرْت بِسْمَةَ؟

minu jaawab it-talifoon?

مَنْو جَاوَب التَّلْفُون؟

it-talifoon chaan kharbaan loo mshawwash?

إِلْتَلْفُون چَان خَرْبَان لُو مَشَوَّش؟

min ween khaabrat Basma?

مِنْ وِين خَابَرْت بِسْمَةَ؟

leesh Kariim chaan farhaan hwaaya?

لَيْش كَرِيم چَان فَرْحَان هُوَايَه؟

minu yih chi hwaaya 9at-talifoon bil-beet?

مَنْو يِحْجِي هُوَايَه عَ التَّلْفُون بِالْبَيْت؟

leesh Basma khaabrat beet Kariim?

لَيْش بِسْمَةَ خَابَرْت بَيْت كَرِيم؟

il-mukhaabara chaanat daakhiliyya loo khaarijiyya?

إِلْمُخَابَرَةَ چَانَت دَاخِلِيَّة لُو خَارِجِيَّة؟

ween Basma naazla b-Baghdaad?

وِين بِسْمَةَ نَازَلَتْ بْ بَغْدَاد؟

minu raah lil-findiq bis-sayyaara?

مَنْو رَاھ لِّلْفِنْدِيق بِالسَّيَّارَةَ؟

leesh il-khatt chaan mash ghuul?

لَيْش الْخَطَّ چَان مَشْغُول؟

shgadd raqam ghurfat Basma bil-findiq?

شَكَّد رَقَم غُرْفَةَ بِسْمَةَ بِالْفِنْدِيق؟

### 2. Fill in the blanks of the following sentences and translate them into English:

1. ma-da-asim9ak, il-khatt \_\_\_\_\_

2. khaabaritkum \_\_\_\_\_ bass talifoonkum chaan \_\_\_\_\_

3. raqam \_\_\_\_\_ bil-findiq 654

4. haadhi mukhaabara \_\_\_\_\_ loo \_\_\_\_\_?

5. mumking ah chi \_\_\_\_\_ Laylaa 9at-talifoon?

6. \_\_\_\_\_ rihtu l-jinuub il-9iraaq, zuru madiinat il-Basra

7. \_\_\_\_\_ 9indi fluus chaan ishtireet sayyaara
8. haadha huwwa l-mudiir \_\_\_\_\_ shawwaf Samiira l-idhaa9a
9. hadhoola humma \_\_\_\_\_ illi yikitbuun b-jariidat il-Akhbaar il-Masriyya
10. ween hal-gheeba? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kariim mishtaaaqlak \_\_\_\_\_ min Basma
12. nahar il-Amazoon \_\_\_\_\_ il-anhaar bil-9aalam
13. il-mat9am \_\_\_\_\_ akalit bii kullish ghaali
14. ruuh shuuf il-9aalam, \_\_\_\_\_?
15. aloo, aloo, raja<sup>3</sup>an sayyid \_\_\_\_\_ mawjuud?

1. مَ داسمَعَك. اَلْخَط \_\_\_\_\_
2. خَابَرْتِكُمْ \_\_\_\_\_ بَس تَلْفُونَكُم چان \_\_\_\_\_
3. رَقَم \_\_\_\_\_ بِالْفُنْدُق 654
4. هَاذِي مُخَابِرَةَ \_\_\_\_\_ لَو \_\_\_\_\_؟
5. مُكِن أَحْجِي \_\_\_\_\_ لِيلى عَ التَّلْفُون؟
6. رَحْتُو لُ جِنُوبِ الْعِرَاق. زُورُو مَدِينَةَ الْبَصْرَةَ \_\_\_\_\_
7. عِنْدِي فُلُوس چان اشْتَرَيْت سَيَّارَةَ \_\_\_\_\_
8. هَاذَا هُوَ الْمَدِير \_\_\_\_\_ شَوَّف سَمِيرَةَ الْإِذَاعَةَ
9. هَذَا هُوَ هَمَّتِهِ \_\_\_\_\_ إِلَيَّ يُكْتَبُونَ بَ جَرِيدَةِ الْأَخْبَارِ الْمَصْرِيَّةِ
10. وَبَيْنَ هَلْ غَيْبَةً؟ \_\_\_\_\_
11. كَرِيمٌ مُشْتَاقٌ لَكَ \_\_\_\_\_ مِنْ بَسْمَةِ



12. نَهَرَ الأَمَزُون \_\_\_\_\_ الأَنْهَارَ بالعَالِمِ

13. اِطْطَعَمَ \_\_\_\_\_ أَكَلَتِ بِي كَلِّشْ غَالِي

14. رُوحَ شَوْفِ العَالِمِ. \_\_\_\_\_

15. أَلُو. أَلُو. رَجَاءَ سَيِّدٍ \_\_\_\_\_ مَوْجُود؟

### 3. Change the “idhaa إذا” real conditional sentence to the “loo لو” unreal conditional sentence and vice versa, changing anything else that needs to be changed in the sentence:

idhaa truuh lil-9iraaq zuur jaami9at Baghdaad  
idhaa shifit Ahmad sallimli 9alee  
idhaa taakul hwaaya tsiir simiin  
idhaa jiit il-yoom nruuh siwiyya  
idhaa dirasti 9arabi abuch ykuun masruur  
 loo jiit chaan shifit Basma  
 loo a9ruf 9arabi chaan zirit 9ammaan  
 loo zaayir it-tabiiib chaan sihtak saarat ahsan  
 loo beeti muu bi9iid chaan ziritkum kull usbuu9

إذا تَرُوحَ لِلْعِرَاقِ زُورَ جَامِعَةِ بَغدَادِ  
 إِذَا شَفِيتَ أَحْمَدَ سَلِّمَلي عَلَيْهِ  
 إِذَا تَاكُلَ هَوَايَةَ تَصْبِرَ سِمْيِنَ  
 إِذَا جِيتَ اليَوْمَ نَرُوحَ سِوِييَةَ  
 إِذَا دَرَسْتِ عَرَبِيَّ أَبُوحَ يَكُونُ مَسْرُورَ  
 لَوِ جِيتَ چَانِ شَفِيتَ بِسْمَةَ  
 لَوِ أَعْرَفَ عَرَبِيَّ چَانِ زَرِيتَ عَمَّانَ  
 لَوِ زَايِرَ الطَّبِيبِ چَانِ صَحَّتْكَ صَارَتْ أَحْسَنَ  
 لَوِ بِيْتِي مَوِ يَعِيدَ چَانِ زَرَّتْكُمْ كَلَّ اسْبُوعَ

### 4. Make plural the following relative pronoun phrases and sentences:

il-ustaadh illi ydarris it-taariikh il-Islaami  
 it-taaliba lli tit9alaam il-lugha il-9arabiyya  
 ween il-mudhii9 illi ydhii9 akhbaar il-yoom?  
 9aash min sima9 sootak  
 haay weenich? 9aash min shaafich  
 minu is-sahafi lli kitab it-taqriir?  
 ween it-talifoon illi chaan 9al-meez?  
 ween raah it-tabiiib illi fuhas Jamiila?  
 haadhi t-tayyaara illi truuh l-Paariis  
 qreet il-maqaala illi kitabha l-muraasil

الْأُسْتَاذَ الَّتِي يُدَرِّسُ التَّارِيخَ الْإِسْلَامِي  
 الْطَالِبَةَ الَّتِي تَتَعَلَّمُ اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ  
 وَبَيْنَ الْمَذِيحِ الَّتِي يُذَيِّعُ أَحْبَارَ الْيَوْمِ؟  
 عَاشَ مِنْ سَمِعَ صَوْتِكَ  
 هَايَ وَبِنِجَ؟ عَاشَ مِنْ شَافِجَ  
 مِنْو الصَّحْفِي الَّتِي كَتَبَ التَّقْرِيرَ؟  
 وَبَيْنَ التَّلْفُونِ الَّتِي چَانِ عَ التَّمِيزَ؟  
 وَبَيْنَ رَاحِ الطَّبِيبِ الَّتِي فَحَّصَ جَمِيلَةَ؟  
 هَاذِي الطَّيَّارَةَ الَّتِي تَرُوحَ لَ پَارِيسَ  
 قَرِيتَ الْمَقَالَةَ الَّتِي كَتَبَتْهَا الْمُرَاسِلَ

### 5. Complete and read aloud:

a. leesh inta 9ussi? minu abu baachir?

ليش إنت عُصِّي؟ مِنْو أَبُو بَاحِرِ؟

leesh inti 9ussiyya? \_\_\_\_\_?

ليش إنتِي عُصِّيَّة؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟

leesh intu 9ussiyyiin? \_\_\_\_\_?

ليش إنتُو عُصِّييْن؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟

- leesh intu 9ussiyyaat? \_\_\_\_\_? ليش إنتو عُصِيَّات؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟
- leesh huwwa 9ussi? \_\_\_\_\_? ليش هو عُصِي؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟
- leesh hiyya 9ussiyya? \_\_\_\_\_? ليش هي عُصِيَّة؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟
- leesh humma 9ussiyyiin? \_\_\_\_\_? ليش هُمَّه عُصِيَّين؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟
- leesh humma 9ussiyyaat? \_\_\_\_\_? ليش هُمَّه عُصِيَّات؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟
- leesh aani 9ussi? \_\_\_\_\_? ليش أَنِي عُصِي؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟
- leesh aani 9ussiyya? \_\_\_\_\_? ليش أَنِي عُصِيَّة؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟
- leesh ihna 9ussiyyiin? \_\_\_\_\_? ليش إِحْنَا عُصِيَّين؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟
- leesh ihna 9ussiyyaat? \_\_\_\_\_? ليش إِحْنَا عُصِيَّات؟ \_\_\_\_\_؟
- b. ween hal-gheeba? 9aash min sima9 sootak  
\_\_\_\_\_? 9aash min sima9 sootich  
\_\_\_\_\_? 9aash min sima9 sootkum  
\_\_\_\_\_? 9aash min sima9 soota  
\_\_\_\_\_? 9aash min sima9 sootha  
\_\_\_\_\_? 9aash min sima9 soothum  
وين هَلْ غَيْبَة؟ عاش مِن سَمَع صُوتك  
عاش مِن سَمَع صُوتِج  
عاش مِن سَمَع صُوتِكُم  
عاش مِن سَمَع صُوتِه  
عاش مِن سَمَع صُوتِها  
عاش مِن سَمَع صُوتِهُم
- c. aani mushtaaqlak, ween hal-gheeba?  
aani mushtaaqlich, \_\_\_\_\_?  
aani mushtaaqilkum, \_\_\_\_\_?  
aani mushtaaqla, \_\_\_\_\_?  
aani mushtaaqilha, \_\_\_\_\_?  
aani mushtaaqilhum, \_\_\_\_\_?  
أني مُشْتَأَقِلْكَ، وين هَلْ غَيْبَة؟  
أني مُشْتَأَقِلِج. \_\_\_\_\_؟  
أني مُشْتَأَقِلْكُمْ. \_\_\_\_\_؟  
أني مُشْتَأَقِلْه. \_\_\_\_\_؟  
أني مُشْتَأَقِلْها. \_\_\_\_\_؟  
أني مُشْتَأَقِلْهُم. \_\_\_\_\_؟

**6. Translate the following into Arabic:**

The operator (F) who works in the office is not here.

---

International phone calls are more expensive than local calls.

---

The operator (M) gave me the wrong telephone number.

---

If you (F) had gone to the school you would have seen Professor Khaalid.

---

If you come to my home, we will study the French language together.

---

He misses his son who has been studying engineering in Germany since 2003.

---

There are some visitors who want to see the director of the radio/TV station.

---

There are many newspapers and magazines in Iraq nowadays.

---

What are your room number and the hotel telephone number?

---

He who brought the magazines went to his home.

---

*A Thousand and One Nights* is an Arabic book.

---

I must go to my doctor's clinic; I have a cold and high fever.

---

My home is the fifth yellow house on the right side of the street.

---



Hello, hello! Can you hear better now?

---

Who is the teacher who taught them Arabic at the university?

---

**7. Make two meaningful sentences of each of the following idiomatic phrases:**

9aash min shaaf ...

عاش من شاف ...

---

9aash min sima9 soot ...

عاش من سمع صوت ...

---

minu abu baachir?

منو أبو باحير؟

---

maaku chaara

ماكو چارة

---

9ala jayya

على جاية

---

balki

بلكي

---



shbii ... ?

شُبِّي ... ؟

## Creative Dialogues

- a. taalib 1: aloo. طالب 1: ألو
- taaliba 2: sabaah il-kheer. raja'an صباح الخير. رجاءٌ مُدير الإذاعة  
mudiir il-idhhaa9a mawjuud? مَوْجُود؟
- taalib 1: minu hadirtich? طالب 1: مِنو حَضْرَتِج؟
- taaliba 2: anni ismi Juudi Kaartar, min أَنِي إِسْمِي جُودِي كَارْتَار.  
sahiiifat "it-Taaymz" مِّن صَحِيفَةِ "التَّايْمَز"  
il-Landaniyya. اللَنْدَنْيَّة
- taalib 1: ahlan w sahlana. shi-triidiin أَهلاً وَسَهلاً. شِيتْرِيدِين مِّن  
min il-mudiir is-sayyid المُدِير السَّيِّد كِمَال؟  
Kamaal?
- taaliba 2: ahibb asawwi muqaabal أَحِبُّ أَسَوِّي مُقَابِلَةَ صَحْفِيَّة  
sahafiyya wiyyaa وِيَّاه
- taalib 1: muqaabla sahabiyya, 9an مُقَابِلَةَ صَحْفِيَّة. عَن  
shunu? شُنُو؟
- taaliba 2: 9an baraamijkum عَن بَرَامِجِكُم الإِذَاعِيَّة  
il-idhhaa9iyya وَالتَّلْفِيزِيُونِيَّة  
wit-talfizyooniyya?
- taalib 1: tayyib. bass sayyid Kamaal طَيِّب. بَسَّ سَيِّد كِمَال مَ  
ma-mawjuud bil-maktab مَوْجُود بِالمَكْتَب هَسَّه
- taaliba 2: shwakit ykuun bil-maktab? شَوَكِت يَكُون بِالمَكْتَب؟
- taalib 1: huwwa ykuun hnaa ba9ad هُو يَكُون هُنَا بَعْد نَصَّ سَاعَةِ  
nuss saa9a
- taaliba 2: mumkin aji aqaabla ba9ad مُمَكِّن أَجِي أَقَابِلُهُ بَعْد  
saa9a? سَاعَةِ؟
- taalib 1: aani agulla min yirja9 أَنِي أَكُولُهُ مِّن يِرْجَع
- taaliba 2: shukran jaziilan, ma9a شُكْرًا جَزِيلًا. مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ  
s-salaama
- b. taalib 1: aloo. طالب 1: ألو
- taaliba 2: marhaba. min fadlak sayyid مَرْحَبَةٌ. مِّن فَضْلِكَ سَيِّد  
Hamiid mawjuud? حَمِيد مَوْجُود؟

- taalib 1: laa, ma-mawjuud. minu yitkallam rajaa'an?  
طالب 1: لا، مَ مَوْجُود. مِنُو يِتْكَالَم رَجَاءً؟
- taaliba 2: aani Basma Adams. ween huwwa?  
طالبة 2: أَنِي بِسْمَةَ أَدَمْس. وَيِن هُو؟
- taalib 1: raah yjiib binta mnil-madrasa  
طالب 1: رَاح يُجِيب بِنْتَه مِّنَ الْمَدْرَسَةِ  
taaliba 2: mumking atrukla khabar wiyyaak?  
طالبة 2: مُمَكِن أَتْرُكَلَه خَبَر وَيَاك؟
- taalib 1: ii, tfaddali  
طالب 1: ئِي، تَفَضَّلِي  
taaliba 2: raja'an, gulla Basma b-Baghdaad wi-thibb tshufak  
طالبة 2: رَجَاءً، گُلَّه بِسْمَةَ بُّ بَغْدَاد وَتَحَبِّ تَشُوفَاك
- taalib 1: shgadd raqam talifoonich?  
طالب 1: شَكَّد رَقَم تَلِفُونِج؟  
taaliba 2: raqam talifooni, 422-0629  
طالبة 2: رَقَم تَلِفُونِي 422-0629
- taalib 1: khalli a9iid ir-raqam, 422-0629  
طالب 1: خَلِّي أَعِيد الرَّقَم 422-0629  
taaliba 2: sahiih. la-tinsa raja'an  
طالبة 2: صَحِيح. لَتِنْسِي رَجَاءً
- taalib 1: laa, maa ansa. 9ala 9eeni  
طالب 1: لا مَا أَنْسِي. عَلَي عَيْنِي  
taaliba 2: shukran  
طالبة 2: شُكْرًا

For new words, see Glossary.





*Marble statue of a princess (138 A.D.), ancient Hatra, Northern Iraq*

LESSON

# 20

DARIS 9ISHRIIN

دَرِسْ عِشْرِينَ

## Cultural and Folkloric Tales

*qusaṣ hadaariyya wa sha9biyya*

قُصَصُ حَضَارِيَّةٍ وَشَعْبِيَّةٍ

Modern Iraq was ancient Mesopotamia, the land between the two rivers, the Tigris and the Euphrates. Most historians call ancient Iraq the cradle of civilization. Its archaeological remains date as far back as the Paleolithic Age, 100,000 years ago. Mesopotamia contributed many inventions and innovations to civilization: the first writing, school, law, map, math, irrigation, wheel, chariot, contract and court, the first kingdom and empire, metallurgy, astronomy, and literature. The “Epic of Gilgamesh,” about five thousand years old, is a magnificent literary work that preceded Homer’s *Iliad* and *Odyssey* by more than two thousand years. Ancient Mesopotamians were sophisticated builders who built great monuments and cities, among them Ur, Uruk, Nineveh, and Babylon. Babylon was the city where the “Hanging Gardens,” one of the world’s Seven Wonders, once stood. After a few centuries of foreign occupation, Iraq flourished again in the 8th century, when Baghdad became the capital of the Islamic empire. Baghdad’s scientists, scholars, philosophers, mathematicians, educators, physicians, writers, translators, poets, singers, musicians, artists, traders, and artisans are all to be found in the tales of *A Thousand and One Nights*, which speaks of the glorious city that was Baghdad. One can imagine that with such a long history Iraq must have had very rich traditions of legends and tales of fabled cities, caliphs, kings, princes, wise men, jinns, and animals.

Basma is strolling in the book market “Suug is-Saraay,” one of oldest markets in Baghdad. She stops by a bookstore inquiring about some old books about Baghdad, when the owner of the shop begins to intrigue her with folk tales on the literary history of the city.

## 1. The Story of the Caliph Harun ir-Rashid and Abu Nuwas

The Caliph Harun ir-Rashid, whose reign is considered to be the golden age of the Islamic empire, ruled from 786 to 809. Abu Nuwas was a famous poet whose life was full of intrigues.

### Title: “il-9udhur aqbah mnidh-dhanib” (Audio)

yoom mnil-ayyaam il-Khaliifa Haruun ir-Rashiid chaan da-yitmashsha b-hadiiqat qasra. w shaaf Abu Nuwaas da-yishrab nabiidh bil-hadiiqa.

il-Khaliifa ghidab hwaaya li°an il-Khalifa huwwa Amiir il-Mu°miniin.

lamman Abu Nuwaas shaaf il-Khaliifa khaaf w damm butil in-nabiidh waraa.

il-Khaliifa si°al abu Nuwaas “haay shunu daamm wara zahrak?”

Abu Nuwaas gaal “butil mayy, mawlaay.”

il-Khaliifa galla “khalliini ashuufa.”

Abu Nuwaas shawwaf il-butil lil-Khaliifa.

il-Khaliifa shaaf il-butil bii nabiidh ahmar, w galla “shloon il-mayy ykuun ahmar?”

Abu Nuwaas galla “mawlaay, il-mayy min shaafak khijal minnak w saar ahmar.”

il-Khaliifa kullish ghidab 9ala Abu Nuwaas w haddada bil-qatil.

bass Abu Nuwas twassal bil-Khaliifa hatta yi9fi 9anna.

il-Khaliifa galla “a9fi 9annak bi-sharit waahid, huwwa tintiini 9udhur aqbah mnidh-dhanib.”

Abu Nuwaas galla “mawlaay, shloon agdar antiik 9udhur aqbah mnidh-dhanb?”

il-Khaliifa galla “maa a9ruf. loo tintiini 9udhur aqbah mnidh-dhanib loo aqutlak.” w raah.

ba9ad kam yoom, Abu Nuwaas shaaf il-Khaliffa da-yitmashsha bil-hadiiqa. raah wara il-Khaliifa w giraṣa min tiiza.

il-Khaliifa gumaz wi-t9ajjab. minu yigdar yigrus Amiir il-Mu°miniin b-qasra?

il-Khaliifa indaar da-yshuuf minu giraṣa, shaaf abu Nuwaas. galla “haay shloon tijjarra° tugrus Amiir il-Mu°miniin?!”

Abu Nuwaas galla “il-9afu mawlaay, aani fakkarit inta Zubayda.”

il-Khaliifa ghidab akthar li°ann Zubayda hiyya zawijta. w galla “shloon tijjarra° tugrus zawijti Zubayda, Umm il-Mu°miniin?!”

Abu Nuwaas galla “mawlaay, aani maa ajjara° agrus Zubayda, bass haadha 9udhri. inta tidhdhakar tilabit minni antiik 9udhur aqbah mnidh-dhanib?”

il-Khaliifa Harun ir-Rashiid dihak hwaaya, w 9ifa 9an Abu Nuwaas.

عُنْوَان: “إِلْعُذْرَ أَقْبَحَ مِنْ الذَّنْبِ”  
 يومٌ من الأيام، الخليفة هارون الرشيد كان ديتمهشًا ب حديقة قصره.  
 وشاف أبو نواس ديشترَب نبيذ الحديقة.  
 الخليفة غضب هوائه لأن الخليفة هو أمير المؤمنين.  
 لمَن أبو نواس شاف الخليفة خاف وضمَّ بطل النبيذ وراه.

إِخْلِيفَةَ سَيئَلُ أَبُو نُوَاسٍ "هَآي سُنُو ضَام وَرَا ظَهْرَكَ؟"  
 أَبُو نُوَاسٍ كَالِ "بُطِلَ مَيِّ، مَوْلَايِ."  
 إِخْلِيفَةَ كَالِهِ "خَلَّيْنِي أَشُوفَهُ."  
 أَبُو نُوَاسٍ سَدَّوْفَ الْبُطْلِ لِإِخْلِيفَةَ.  
 إِخْلِيفَةَ شَافَ الْبُطْلُ بِي نَبِيذِ أَحْمَرٍ وَ كَالِهِ "سَلُونِ الْمَيِّ يُكُونُ أَحْمَرَ؟"  
 أَبُو نُوَاسٍ كَالِهِ "مَوْلَايِ، الْمَيِّ مِنْ شَافَكَ خَجَلٍ مِنْكَ وَصَارَ أَحْمَرَ."  
 إِخْلِيفَةَ كَالِهِ غَضِبَ عَلَى أَبُو نُوَاسٍ وَهَدَّهَ بِالْقَتِيلِ.  
 بَسَ أَبُو نُوَاسٍ تَوَسَّلَ بِالإِخْلِيفَةَ حَتَّى يَعْضِيَ عَنْهُ.  
 إِخْلِيفَةَ كَالِهِ "أَعْفِي عَنْكَ بِشَرِّطٍ وَاحِدٍ، هُوَ تَنْطِينِي عُذْرَ أَقْبَحَ مَنْ الذَّنْبِ."  
 أَبُو نُوَاسٍ كَالِهِ "مَوْلَايِ، سَلُونِ أَمْكَدَّرَ أَنْطِيكَ عُذْرَ أَقْبَحَ مَنْ الذَّنْبِ؟"  
 إِخْلِيفَةَ كَالِهِ "مَا أَدْرِي، لَوْ تَنْطِينِي عُذْرَ أَقْبَحَ مَنْ الذَّنْبِ لَوْ أَقْتَلَكَ." وَرَاحَ.  
 بَعْدَ كَمِ يَوْمٍ، أَبُو نُوَاسٍ شَافَ الإِخْلِيفَةَ دَيْتَمَشَّتْهُ بِالحَدِيقَةِ. رَاحَ وَرَا الإِخْلِيفَةَ وَ كَرَصَهُ مِنْ طَيِّزِهِ.  
 إِخْلِيفَةَ كَالِهِ وَتَعَجَّبَ. مِنْو يَكْغَدَّرُ يُكْرُصُ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بَ قَصْرَهُ؟  
 إِخْلِيفَةَ إِئْتَارَ دَيَسُوفَ مِنْو كَرَصَهُ، شَافَ أَبُو نُوَاسٍ. كَالِهِ "هَآي سَلُونِ تَجَرَّأَ تَكْرُصُ  
 أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ؟!"  
 أَبُو نُوَاسٍ كَالِهِ "إِلْعَافُو مَوْلَايِ، أَنِي فَكَّرْتِ إِنْتِ زَيْدَةَ."  
 إِخْلِيفَةَ غَضِبَ أَكْثَرَ لِأَنَّ زَيْدَةَ هِيَ زَوْجَتَهُ. وَ كَالِهِ "سَلُونِ تَجَرَّأَ تَكْرُصُ زَوْجَتِي  
 زَيْدَةَ، أَمْ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ؟!"  
 أَبُو نُوَاسٍ كَالِهِ "مَوْلَايِ، أَنِي مَا أَجْرَأَ أَكْرُصُ زَيْدَةَ، بَسَ هَآذَا عُذْرِي، إِنْتِ تَدَكَّرَ طَلَبْتِ  
 مِنِّْي أَنْطِيكَ عُذْرَ أَقْبَحَ مَنْ الذَّنْبِ؟"  
 إِخْلِيفَةَ هَارُونَ الرَّشِيدِ ضَحَكَ هُوَايَهُ، وَعَفَا عَنْ أَبُو نُوَاسٍ.

### Translation: "The excuse is worse than the misdeed."

Once upon a time, the Caliph Harun ir-Rashid was strolling in his palace garden.

He saw Abu Nuwas in the garden drinking wine.

The Caliph was very angry because he was the Prince of the Believers.

When Abu Nuwas saw the Caliph he was afraid and hid the wine bottle behind his back.

The Caliph asked Abu Nuwas, "What are you hiding behind your back?"

Abu Nuwas said to him, "A bottle of water my lord."

The Caliph said to him, "Let me see it."

Abu Nuwas showed the bottle to the Caliph.

The Caliph saw the bottle with red wine in it and said to him, "How come the water is red?"

Abu Nuwas said to him, "My lord, when the water saw you it became abashed and turned red."

The Caliph was very angry with Abu Nuwas and threatened him with death.

But Abu Nuwas begged the Caliph to forgive him.

The Caliph said to him, "I would forgive you on one condition: that you give me an excuse that is worse than the misdeed."

Abu Nuwas said to him, "My lord, how could I give you an excuse that is worse than the misdeed?"

The Caliph said “I don’t know. Either you give me an excuse that is worse than the misdeed or I shall kill you.”

A few days went by, Abu Nuwas saw the Caliph walking in the garden. He went behind him and pinched him on his buttocks.

The Caliph jumped in surprise and wondered who would do that to him in his palace.

When the Caliph turned around to see who pinched him, he saw Abu Nuwas. He said to him, “How dare you pinch the Prince of the Believers?!”

Abu Nuwas said to him, “Sorry my lord, I thought you were Zubayda.”

The Caliph became even angrier because Zubayda was his wife, and said to him, “How dare you pinch my wife Zubayda, the Mother of the Believers?!”

Abu Nuwas said, “My lord, I don’t dare pinch Zubayda, but this is my excuse. Do you remember your demand from me that I give you an excuse that is worse than the misdeed?”

The Caliph Harun ir-Rashid laughed and forgave Abu Nuwas.

(The well-known saying of this story, “The excuse is worse than the misdeed,” is cited when somebody makes a mistake, doesn’t perform his/her duty etc., then gives a stupid excuse for the misdeed.)

## Vocabulary (Audio)

adab / aadaab (S/P)	literature/s	أَدَبٌ / آدَاب
qussa / quṣaṣ (S/P)	tale/s, story/s	قِصَّةٌ / قِصَصٌ
hadaara / hadaaraat	culture/s, civilization/s	حَضَارَاتٌ / حَضَارَةٌ
hadaari / hadaariyya (M/F adj.)	cultural	حَضَارِيَّةٌ / حَضَارِيٌّ
sha9ab	people	شَعْبٌ
sha9bi / sha9biyya (adj.)	folkloric, popular	شَعْبِيٌّ / شَعْبِيَّةٌ
khaliifa / khulafaa° (S/P)	caliph/s	خَلِيفَةٌ / خُلَفَاءُ
9udhur / a9dhaar (S/P)	excuse/s	عُذْرٌ / أَعْذَارٌ
aqbah < qabiih (adj.)	worse < bad (lit. ugly)	أَقْبَحٌ > قَبِيحٌ
dhanib / dhunuub (S/P)	misdeed/s, sin/s	ذَنْبٌ / ذُنُوبٌ
yitmashsha	He strolls/walks.	يَتَمَشَّطِي
hadiiqa / hadaayiq (S/P)	garden/s	حَدِيقَةٌ / حَدَائِقُ
qaṣir / quṣuur (S/P)	palace/s	قَصْرٌ / قُصُورٌ
nabiidh	wine	نَبِيذٌ
ghidab, yigh dab	to become angry	غَضِبَ، يَغْضَبُ
amiir / umaraa° (S/P)	prince/s	أَمِيرٌ / أَمْرَاءُ
mu°min / mu°miniin (S/P)	believer/s	مُؤْمِنٌ / مُؤْمِنِينَ
Amiir il-Mu°miniin	Prince of Believers (Caliph’s title)	أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
lamman	when, at the time	لَمَّا
khaaf, ykhaaf	to be afraid	خَافَ، يُخَافُ



damm, ydumm (DV)	to hide	ضَمَّ، يُضَمُّ
daamm (part.)	hiding	ضَامٌّ
buṭil / bṭaala (S/P)	bottle/s	بُطْل / بُطَالَةٌ
haay (invariable)	his/that (see also lesson 14)	هَآيْ
wara	behind, in the back	وَرَا
zahaṛ	back	ظَهْر
gaal, yguul (HV)	to say	كَال. يُكْوَل
galla	He said to him.	كَكَاه
aṣhuuf	I see.	أَشُوْف
shawwaf, yshawwif	to show	شَوَّوْف. يُشَوِّوْف
mawlaay	my lord	مَوْلَايْ
khijal, yikhjal (RV)	to become abashed/ashamed	خَجَل. يَخْجَل
haddad, yhaddid	to threaten	هَدَّد. يُهَدِّد
qatil	murder, killing	قَتَلَ
aqutlak	I kill you (M).	أَقْتُلَكَ
twassal, yitwassal	to beg	تَوَسَّل. يَتَوَسَّل
yi9fi	He forgives.	يَغْفِي
shart / shuruut (S/P)	condition/s	شَرْط / شُرُوْط
tintiini	You give me.	تَنْطِينِي
antiik	I give you.	أَنْطِيكَ
agdar	I can. I am able.	أَكْدَر
a9ruf	I know.	أَعْرَف
giras, yugrus (RV)	to pinch	گَرَص. يُگَرِص
tiiz / tyaaza (S/P)	buttocks	طِيْز / طِيَاْزَة
gumaz, yugmuz (RV)	to jump	گَمَز. يُگَمَز
t9ajjab	He was surprised.	تَعَجَّب
ndaar, yindaar	to turn around	نَدَار. يَنْدَار
ijjarra° < itjarra°	He dared.	إَجْرَأ > إِتَجْرَأ
tidhdhakkar (RV)	You (M) remember.	تَذَكَّر
fakkar, yfakkir (RV)	to think	فَكَّر. يُفَكِّر
fakkarit	I thought.	فَكَّرْت
Zubayda	name of the Caliph's wife	زُبَيْدَة
li°ann	because	لَأَنَّ
umm	mother	أُمُّ
Umm il-Mu°miniin	Mother of the Believers (title)	أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ
ṭilabit	You (M) demanded. You requested.	طَلَبْتِ
minni	from me	مِنِّْي
antiik	I give you (M).	أَنْطِيكَ
dihak, yid hak (RV)	to laugh	ضَحَكَ. يَضْحَك
9ifa, yi9fi (WV)	to forgive	عَفَا. يَغْفِي

## 2. The Story of the Lion and the Wolf

**Title: “sh-saarat khoo muu farwat sabi9?”**

fad yoom is-sabi9 (Abu Khmuyyis) malik il-haywaanaat chaan kullish 9at shaan w da-ydawwir 9ala mayy.

shaaf biir mayy. lamman baawa9 bil-biir shaaf dhiib waagi9 bil-biir.

is-sabi9 sallam 9adh-dhiib. widh-dhiib jaawaba “ahlan w sahlan yaa Abu Khmuyyis.”

is-sabi9 galla “sh-da-ssawwi jawwa bil-biir?”

idh-dhiib jaawaba “aani da-asawwi farwa.”

is-sabi9 galla “yaa dhiib, ij-jaw baarid bish-shita, aani ariid farwa hamm.”

idh-dhiib galla “zeen, asawwilak farwa, bass rah ahtaaj jilid tili”.

is-sabi9 raah w rija9 ba9ad saa9a saayid tilyiyeen smaan. w rima it-tilyiyeen lidh-dhiib bil-biir.

idh-dhiib galla “bass haadha muu kaafi ahtaaj tilyaan hwaaya. tili waahid loo thneen bil-yoom.”

is-sabi9 gaam kull yoom yjiib tili loo tilyiyeen lidh-dhiib. w kull marra yis<sup>o</sup>al “khilsat il-farwa?”

idh-dhiib yjaawba “ahtaaj ba9ad jilid”.

ba9deen is-sabi9 khilas sabra, li<sup>o</sup>ann kull marra yjiib tili, idh-dhiib yintii 9udhur jidiid “chinit mariid, chaan aku 9iid.”

bass Abu Khmuyyis zihag, w gaal lidh-dhiib “laazim tkhallis il-farwa!”

idh-dhiib jaawaba “ba9ad yoomeen”.

is-sabi9 rija9 ba9ad yoomeen, bass idh-dhiib galla “il-ubra inkisrat, ta9aal baachir w jiiib habil wiyyaak.”

is-sabi9 riji9 thaani yoom w nazzal il-habil bil-biir hatta yis hab il-farwa.

is-sabi9 bidde yis hab il-farwa, w fakkar il-farwa laazim zeena li<sup>o</sup>annha chaanat thigiila.

bass huwwa ma-chaan yidri idh-dhiib mit9allig bil-habil wi-mghatti raasa b-jilid tili.

awwal-ma wisal idh-dhiib l-haaffat il-biir, rima ij-jilid 9ala wijih is-sabi9 wi-nhizam.

lamman Abu Khmuyyis shaal ij-jilid min 9ala wijha, idh-dhiib saar bi9iid w nija b-nafsa.

عُنْوان: “شَصارت حُو مُو فَرَوَت سَبْع؟”  
 فَد يَوْم السَّبْع (أبو حُمَيْس) مَلِك الحَيوانات چان كَلِّش عَطْشان و دَّيْدور على مَي.  
 شاف بير مَي. لَمَن باوع بِالْبِير شاف ذِيب وَاكع بِالْبِير.  
 السَّبْع سَلَم عَ الذِّيب. والذِّيب جاوَبَه “أهلا وسهلا يا أبو حُمَيْس.”  
 السَّبْع كَلَلَه “سَدَسَوِّي بِالْبِير؟”  
 الذِّيب جاوَبَه “أني داسَوِّي فَرَوَة.”  
 السَّبْع كَلَلَه “يا ذِيب. الجَوُّ بارد بالثَنَتا. أني أريد فَرَوَة هَم.”  
 الذِّيب كَلَلَه “زِن. بَس رَح أحتاج جِلِد طلي.”  
 السَّبْع راح و رَجَع بَعْد ساعة صايدَلَه طَلِيَّين سُمَان. ورمى الطَلِيَّين لِالذِّيب بِالْبِير.  
 الذِّيب كَلَلَه “بَس هاذا مُو كافي. أحتاج طلي واحد لو طَلِيَّين بِالْيَوْم.”

إِسْبَعُ غَامِ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ يُجِيبُ طَلِي لَوْ طَلِيَّيْنِ لِلذَّيْبِ. وَكُلَّ مَرَّةٍ يَسْأَلُ "خَلَصَتْ  
الْفَرْوَةُ؟"

الذَّيْبُ يُجَاوِبُهُ "أَحْتَاجُ بَعْدَ جِلْدٍ."

بَعْدَ السَّبْعِ خَلَصَ صَبْرَهُ. لِأَنَّ كُلَّ مَرَّةٍ يُجِيبُ طَلِي. الذَّيْبُ يَنْطِي عُذْرَ جَدِيدٍ "چِنْتِ  
مَرِيضٍ. چَانِ أَكُو عِيدٍ."

بَسَ أَبُو خُمَيْسٍ زَهَكَ. وَگَالِ لِلذَّيْبِ "لَا زِمَ تَخَلِّصَ الْفَرْوَةَ!"  
الذَّيْبُ جَاوَبَهُ "بَعْدَ يَوْمَيْنِ."

السَّبْعُ رَجَعَ بَعْدَ يَوْمَيْنِ. بَسَ الذَّيْبُ گَالَهُ "الْأَبْرَةُ إِنكِسَّرَتْ. تَعَالِ بِاچِرِ وَجِيبِ حَبِيلِ  
وَيَّاكَ."

إِسْبَعُ رَجَعَ ثَانِي يَوْمٍ وَنَزَلَ الْحَبِيلَ بِالْبَيْرِ حَتَّى يَسْحَبَ الْفَرْوَةَ.

إِسْبَعُ بَدَأَ يَسْحَبُ الْفَرْوَةَ. وَفَكَتَرَ الْفَرْوَةَ لِأَنَّ زِينَةَ لَأَنَّهَا چَانَتْ ثَغِيلَةَ.

بَسَ هُوَ مَ چَانِ يَدْرِي الذَّيْبُ مِتْعَلَّگَ بِالْحَبِيلِ وَمُغَطِّي رَاسِهِ بِجِلْدِ طَلِي.

أَوَّلَ مَ وَصَلَ الذَّيْبُ حَافَتَةَ الْبَيْرِ. رَمَى الْجِلْدَ عَلَى وَجْهِ السَّبْعِ وَنَهَزَمَ.

لَمَنْ أَبُو خُمَيْسٍ شَالَ الْجِلْدَ مِنْ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ. الذَّيْبُ صَارَ بِعِيدٍ وَجَى بَ نَفْسَهُ.

### Translation: "What happened? It's not the lion's fur coat!"

One day, the lion (Abu Khmuyyis), the king of the beasts, was very thirsty looking for water.

He saw a well. When he looked down into the well he saw a wolf.

The lion greeted the wolf and the wolf said to him, "Welcome Abu Khmuyyis."

Said the lion, "What are you doing down there?"

The wolf replied, "I am making a fur coat."

The lion said, "O wolf, the winter is cold and I would like to have a fur coat, too."

Said the wolf, "Okay, but I will need sheepskins."

The lion went and came back after one hour having hunted two fat sheep and threw them down  
the well to the wolf.

The wolf said, "But this is not enough. I shall need one or two sheep every day."

The lion began to bring one or two lambs every day to the wolf, and asked him each time, "Is the  
fur coat done?"

The wolf would respond "I need more skin."

Then the lion ran out of patience because each time he brought a lamb, the wolf gave him new  
excuses for not finishing the coat, "I was ill, there was a feast," etc.

But the lion got fed up and said to the wolf, "You must finish the coat!"

Said the wolf, "In two days."

When the lion returned after two days, the wolf said to him, "The needle broke. Come tomorrow  
and bring a rope with you."

The lion came the next day and threw the rope down the well to pull up the fur coat.

As he began to pull up the coat he thought it must be a fine one since it was heavy.

But he did not realize that the wolf was hanging on the rope after covering his head with a  
sheepskin.

*As soon as the wolf was drawn to top of the well, he threw the skins in the lion's face and fled.*

*By the time Abu Khmuyyis lifted the skins off his face the wolf was far away and saved himself.*

(The saying of this story: “What happened? It’s not the lion’s fur coat!” is cited when delivering a job, especially if a garment is postponed a few times—E.S. Stevens, *Folk-Tales of Iraq*, Oxford University Press, London 1931.)

## Vocabulary (Audio)

<u>sh</u> -saarat?	<i>What happened? (lit. What has become of it?)</i>	شُصَارَت؟
<u>khoo</u>	<i>interjection implying apprehension or hope</i>	خو
farwa / farwaat (S/P)	<i>fur/s</i>	فَرَوَّة / فَرَوَات
sabi9 / sbaa9 (S/P)	<i>lion's</i>	سَبْع / سَبَاع
Abu <u>Khmuyyis</u>	<i>lion's nick name (lit. father of five referring to the lion's five claws)</i>	أَبُو خُمَيْس
<u>haywaan</u> / <u>haywanaat</u> (S/P)	<i>animal/s, beast/s</i>	حَيَوَان / حَيَوَانَات
ydawwir	<i>He searches/looks for.</i>	يُدَوِّر
biir / byaara (S/P)	<i>well/s</i>	بِير / بِيَارَة
lamman	<i>when, at the time</i>	لَمَّان
baawa9, ybaawi9	<i>to look/see</i>	بَاوَع. يُبَاوَع
<u>dhiib</u> / <u>dhyaaba</u> (S/P)	<i>wolf/s</i>	ذَيْب / ذِيَابَة
waagi9 (part.)	<i>falling, fallen</i>	وَا كَع
jaawab, yjaawib	<i>to answer</i>	جَاوَب. يُجَاوَب
jawwa	<i>inside, underneath</i>	جَاوَه
jaw	<i>weather, climate</i>	جَو
hamm	<i>also, too</i>	هَمَّ
asawwi	<i>I make</i>	أَسَوِّي
asawwilak	<i>I make for you.</i>	أَسَوِّلُكَ
da-asawwi	<i>I am making</i>	دَاسَوِّي
<u>ah</u> taaj	<i>I need</i>	أَحْتَاج
jilid / jluud (S/P)	<i>skin/s, leather/s</i>	جِلْد / جُلُود
saayid (part.)	<i>hunting, hunted</i>	صَايِد
tili / tilyaan (S/P)	<i>sheep, lamb/s</i>	طَلِي / طَلِيَان
tiliyyeen	<i>two sheep</i>	طَلِيَّيْن
simiin / smaan (S/P M)	<i>fat</i>	سِيمِين / سَمَان
rima, yirmi	<i>to throw</i>	رَمَا. يَرْمِي
kaafi	<i>enough</i>	كَافِي

gaam	<i>He stood up. He began to . . . (in association with another verb).</i>	غام
marra	<i>once, one time</i>	مَرَّة
kull marra	<i>each time, every time</i>	كُلَّ مَرَّة
khilsat	<i>It is finished/done.</i>	خِلَصَتْ
sabur	<i>patience</i>	صَبْر
sabra	<i>his patience</i>	صَبْرَه
khilas sabra	<i>He ran out of patience.</i>	خِلَصَ صَبْرَه
li°ann	<i>because</i>	لأن
9iid / a9yaad (S/P)	<i>feast/s, festival/s</i>	عيد / أعياد
zihag	<i>He is fed up/disgusted.</i>	زهگ
ubra / ubar (S/P)	<i>needle/s</i>	أبرة / أبر
inkisar, yinkisir (RV)	<i>to be broken</i>	إنكسر، ينكسر
ta9aal	<i>come (imp. v.)</i>	تعال
habil / hbaal (S/P)	<i>rope/s</i>	حبل / حبال
nazzal	<i>He lowered.</i>	نزل
yis hab	<i>He pulls.</i>	يسحب
fakkar	<i>He thought.</i>	فكّر
thigiil / thigiila (M/F)	<i>heavy</i>	ثجيل / ثغيلة
mit9allig	<i>hanging on</i>	متعلق
mghatti	<i>covering</i>	مغطّي
awwal-ma	<i>as soon as (injunction)</i>	أول ما
wisal, yoosal	<i>to reach/arrive</i>	وصل، يوصل
haaffa / haaffaat (S/P)	<i>edge/s</i>	حافة / حافات
wijih	<i>face</i>	وجه
nhizam, yinhizim (RV)	<i>to run away, to flee</i>	نهرزم، ينهرزم
shaal, yshiil (HV)	<i>to lift off, to carry</i>	شال، يُشيل
nija, yinja (WV)	<i>to be saved</i>	جا، ينجا
nafis	<i>self, being, soul</i>	نفس
nafsa	<i>himself</i>	نفسه
lizam, yilzam	<i>to catch, to hold</i>	لزم، يلزم
kidhab, yikdhib	<i>to lie</i>	كذب، يكذب

## Grammar and Remarks

### Conjunctions:

Conjunctions are used to connect words, phrases or clauses, e.g. and, or, if, etc. Several conjunctions have already appeared in the book. There are two types of conjunctions in Iraqi Arabic: simple conjunctions and those which are formed by adding the suffix “-ma” to certain prepositions, interrogatives, or nouns. Below is a list of the most common conjunctions of the two types with examples. (Audio)

## 1. Simple Conjunctions:

### w/wa و and

Kaamil w Samiira w  
Laylaa 9iraaqiyyiin

*Kamil and Samira and  
Laylaa are Iraqis.*

كامل وسميرة ويلي  
عراقيين

### bass بَس but, only, enough

aani khaabartak, bass  
il-khat chaan mashghuul  
dirasna 9arabi bass  
haadha w bass

*I called you, but the line was  
busy.  
We studied Arabic only.  
This is enough.*

أني خابرتك. بَس الخط  
چان مَشْغُول  
دَرَسْنَا عَرَبِي بَس  
هَذَا وَبَس

### laakin لاَ كِن but

laakin inti tidriin aani ta9baan!

*But you know I am tired!*

لَا كِن إنتي تَدْرِين أَنِي تَعْبَان!

### aw أَوْ or

inta 9iraaqi aw Masri?

*Are you Iraqi or Egyptian?*

إنت عراقي أو مصري؟

### loo لَوْ or

hiyya 9arabiyya loo Turkiyya?

*Is she an Arab or a Turk?*

هي عَرَبِيَّة لَوْ تُرْكِيَّة؟

### loo لَوْ if (see also lesson 19)

loo jiit chaan rihna siwiyya

*If you had come we would  
have gone together.*

لو جيت چان رَحْنَا سِيوِيَّة

### idhaa إِذَا if (see also lesson 19)

idhaa truuh lil-9iraq zuur  
Baabil

*If you go to Iraq, visit  
Babylon.*

إذَا تَرُوح لِّلْعِرَاق زُور بَابِل

### li°ann لِأَنَّ because

huwwa yudrus hwaaya  
li°ann 9inda mtihaan

*He is studying very much  
because he has an exam.*

هو يُدْرُس هُوَايَه لِأَنَّ عِنْدَه  
أَمْتِحَان

### hatta حَتَّى in order to, so (that), until

jiibli jilid hatta asawwilak  
farwa

*Bring me skins so that I will  
make you a fur coat.*

جِيْبْ لِي جِلْد حَتَّى  
أَسْوَ لَكَ فَرْوَة

### laa ... wala وَلَا ... وَلا neither ... nor, not ... and not (see also lesson 4)

il-mat9am laa ghaali wala  
rikhiis

*The restaurant is neither  
expensive nor cheap.*

إِلْمَطْعَم لَا غَالِي وَلَا رِخِيص

**min** من *when*

min yiji nruuh siwiyya

*When he comes we will go together.*

مِن يَجِي نُرُوْح سِيوِيَّه

**walaw** وَلَوْ *although, even though*

raahaw lil-9iraaq walaw  
ma-yihchuun 9arabi

*They went to Iraq although  
they don't speak Arabic.*

رَاحُوْ لِـلْعِرَاق وَلَوْ مَّ  
يَحْجُوْنَ عَرَبِي

## 2. Conjunctions with Suffix -ma مَ:

### a. With Interrogatives:

ween? (*where?*)

ween-ma (*wherever*)  
ween-ma truuh aruuh  
wiyyaak (*Wherever you go, I  
go with you.*)

وِين مَّ  
وِين مَّ تَرُوْح أَرُوْح وَيْتَاكَّ

shwakit? (*when?*)

shwakit-ma (*whenever*)  
shwakit-ma triidiin  
(*Whenever you [F] want.*)

شَوَوَكْت مَّ  
شَوَوَكْت مَّ تَرِيْدِيْن

shloon? (*how?*)

shloon-ma (*however, any  
way that*)  
shloon-ma triidiin (*Any  
way you [F] want.*)

شَلُوْن مَّ

شَلُوْن مَّ تَرِيْدِيْن

shunu? sh- ? (*what?*)

shunu-ma, sh-ma  
(*whatever*)  
sh-ma triid antiik (*I give  
you [M] whatever you  
want.*)

شُ مَّ

شُ مَّ تَرِيْدِ أَنْطِيْك

shgadd? (*how much?*)

shgadd-ma (*no matter how  
much*)  
ariid is-sayyaara  
shgadd-ma ykuun si9irha  
(*I want the car, no matter  
how much its price.*)

شُغَاد مَّ

أَرِيْدِ السَّيَّارَةَ شُغَاد مَّ  
يَكُوْن سِيْعَرُهَا

minu? (*who?*)

minu-ma (*whoever*)  
minu-ma yiji yaakhudh  
li-ktaab (*Whoever comes  
takes the book.*)

مِنُو مَّ  
مِنُو مَّ يَجِي يَأْخُذُ لِكْتَاب

mneen? (*from where?*)

mneen-ma (*from wherever*)  
mneen-ma ijeet ahlan biik  
(*Wherever you came from,  
you are welcome.*)

مُنِيْن مَّ  
مُنِيْن مَّ إِجِيْتِ أَهْلًا بِيْك

**b. With Prepositions:**

gabul ( <i>before</i> )	gabul-ma ( <i>before</i> ) huwwa raah gabul-ma ijeetu ( <i>He left before you arrived.</i> )	گَبُل مَ هو راح گَبُل مَ إجيتو
ba9ad ( <i>after</i> )	ba9ad-ma ( <i>after</i> ) ruuh ba9ad-ma tshuuf Laylaa ( <i>Go, after you see Laylaa.</i> )	بَعَد مَ روح بَعَد مَ تَشوف ليلي
been ( <i>between</i> )	been-ma ( <i>while</i> ) hiyya wislat been-ma aani naayim ( <i>She arrived while I was asleep.</i> )	بين مَ هي وُصَلت بين مَ آني نايم
mithil ( <i>like, similar to</i> )	mithil-ma ( <i>as, the way that</i> ) sawweet ish-shughul mithil-ma triid ( <i>I did the work the way that you wanted.</i> )	مِثِل مَ سَوَّيت الشُّغْل مِثِل مَ تريد

**c. With Some Nouns:**

yoom ( <i>day</i> )	yoom-ma ( <i>the day when</i> ) akuun farhaan yoom-ma azuur Baghdad ( <i>I will be happy when I visit Baghdad.</i> )	يوم مَ أكون فَرِحان يوم مَ أزور بغداد
saa9a ( <i>hour</i> )	saa9at-ma ( <i>the hour when</i> ) frahit hwaaya saa9at-ma shifitich ( <i>I was very happy when I saw you.</i> )	ساعة مَ فَرِحْت هَوايه ساعة مَ شِفِتِج
mahall ( <i>place</i> )	mahall-ma ( <i>the place where</i> ) raahaw mahall-ma shiftak ( <i>They went to the place where I saw you.</i> )	مَحَل مَ راحو مَحَل مَ شِفْتَك

**Idioms and Common Phrases (Audio)**

<b>1. makaan (ak) khaali</b>	<b>مَكَانِك خَالِي</b>	<b>(You) were missed. (lit. Your place was vacant.)</b>
il-baarha zirna Baabil,	Yesterday we visited Babylon.	إِلْبَارِحَة زَرْنَا بَابِل. مَكَانِك
makaanak khaali	We missed you.	خَالِي
leesh ma-jiitu lil-hafla,	Why didn't you come to the	لِيش مَ جِيتو لِلْحَفْلَة؟
makaanikum khaali	party? We missed you.	مَكَانِكُمْ خَالِي
Laylaa makaanha	Laylaa is missed, she is not here.	لِيلي مَكَانِهَا خَالِي. هِيَ مُو
khaali, hiyya muu hnaa		هَنَا
yoom ij-jum9a akalit	On Friday I ate in a good	يوم الجُمُعَة أَكَلْت بْ
ib-mat9am zeen,	restaurant. I missed you there.	مَطْعَم زِين. مَكَانِج خَالِي
makaanich khaali		



## 2. 9aashat iid + pronoun عَاشَتِ إِيْدَ well done (lit. long live (your) hand.)

It is said to someone who has done a good job.

9aashat iidak haadha	Well done, this is good work.	عَاشَتِ إِيْدَكَ هَذَا خَوْش شُغْلُ
khoosh shughul		
9aashat iidkum akilkum	Well done, your food is tasty.	عَاشَتِ إِيْدَكُمْ أَكْلَكُمْ طَيِّبُ
tayyib		
9aashat iidich sallahti	Well done, you fixed the	عَاشَتِ إِيْدِجْ صَالِحْتِي
is-saa9a b-sur9a	watch quickly.	السَّاعَةَ بِ سُرْعَةٍ

## Drill tamaariin تَمَارِين

### 1. Answer orally the following questions based on folktale number 1:

ween il-Khaliifa chaan da-yitmashsha?	وين الخليفة چان د-يتمششا؟
ilman shaaf il-Khaliifa bil-hadiiqa?	إلْمَن شَاف الخليفة بِالْحَدِيقَةِ؟
sh-da-ysawwi Abu Nuwaas bil-hadiiqa?	شُدَّ يَسَوِّي أَبُو نُوَاس بِالْحَدِيقَةِ؟
sh-sawwa Abu Nuwaas min shaaf	شُ سَوَّى أَبُو نُوَاس مِّن شَاف الخليفة؟
il-Khaliifa?	
Abu Nuwaas chaan da-yishrab mayy loo	أَبُو نُوَاس چان د يَشْرَب مَيِّ لُو نَبِيذ؟
nabiidh?	
leesh il-Khaliifa ma-yriid ahad yishrab	لَيْش الخليفة مَ يَرِيد أَحَد يَشْرَب ب قَصْرَةٍ؟
ib-qasra?	
shunu shart il-Khaliifa hatta yi9fi 9an Abu	شُنُو شَرْطُ الخليفة حَتَّى يَعْضِي عَن أَبُو
Nuwaas?	نُوَاس؟
ba9deen sh-sawwa Abu Nuwaas	بَعْدِين شُ سَوَّى أَبُو نُوَاس لِـ الخليفة؟
lil-Khaliifa?	
min shunu t9ajjab il-Khaliifa?	مِن شُنُو تَعْجَبُ الخليفة؟
sh-gaal Abu Nuwaas lil-Khaliifa ba9ad-ma	شُگَال أَبُو نُوَاس لِـ الخليفة بَعْدَ مَ كَرَصَه؟
girasa?	
leesh il-Khaliifa ghidab akthar 9ala Abu	لَيْش الخليفة غَضَبَ أَكْثَرَ عَلَي أَبُو نُوَاس؟
Nuwaas?	
shunu chaan jawaab Abu Nuwaas	شُنُو چان جَوَابُ أَبُو نُوَاس لِـ الخليفة
lil-Khaliifa?	
shunu isim zawjat il-Khaliifa?	شُنُو أُسْمَ زَوْجَةِ الخليفة؟
leesh 9ifa il-Khaliifa 9an Abu Nuwaas?	لَيْش عِفا الخليفة عَن أَبُو نُوَاس؟

### 2. Answer orally the following questions based on folktale number 2:

minu malik il-haywaanaat?	مِنُو مَلِكِ الحَيَوَانَات؟
leesh is-sabi9 chaan da-ydawwir 9ala mayy?	لَيْش السَّبْعِ چان د يَدَوِّر عَلَي مَيِّ؟
sh-shaaf is-sabi9 bil-biir?	شُ شَاف السَّبْعِ بِالْبَيْرِ؟
sh-raad is-sabi9 mnidh-dhiib?	شُ رَادَ السَّبْعِ مِّنَ الذِّيبِ؟

sahiih idh-dhiib chaan da-ysawwi farwa?

sh-tilab idh-dhiib mnis-sabi9?

kam tili raad idh-dhiib bil-yoom?

leesh is-sabi9 khilaṣ ṣabra?

leesh idh-dhiib raad tilyaan akthar?

shloon is-sabi9 siḥab il-farwa mnil-biir?

leesh il-farwa chaanat thigiila?

sh-sawwa idh-dhiib min wiṣal haaffat il-biir?

leesh Abu Khmuyyis ma-gidar yilzam idh-dhiib?

leesh idh-dhiib kidḥab 9as-sabi9?

صَحِيح الذَّيْبُ جَانٌ دَّ بُسْوَى فَرْوَة؟

شْ طَلَبَ الذَّيْبَ مِنْ السَّبْعِ؟

كَمْ طَلِي رَادَ الذَّيْبَ بِاليَوْمِ؟

لَيْشَ السَّبْعِ خَلَصَ صَبْرَهُ؟

لَيْشَ الذَّيْبِ رَادَ طَلِيَّانَ أَكْثَرَ؟

تَشْلُونِ السَّبْعِ سَحَبَ الفَرْوَة مِنْ السَّبْرِ؟

لَيْشَ الفَرْوَة جَانَتْ تَكْبِيلَةَ؟

شْ سَوَّى الذَّيْبَ مِنْ وَصَلِ حَافَةِ البَيْرِ؟

لَيْشَ أَبُو خَمَيْسٍ مَ كَدَّرَ يَلْزَمَ الذَّيْبِ؟

لَيْشَ الذَّيْبِ كَذَبَ عَ السَّبْعِ؟

### 3. Fill in the blanks using the conjunctions listed below:

bass

min

gabul-ma

yoom-ma

loo

ween-ma

ba9ad-ma

shgadd-ma

hatta

laakin

been-ma

minu-ma

idhaa

shwakit-ma

\_\_\_\_\_ 9inda fluus chaan ishtira sayyaara

raahat lil-madrasa \_\_\_\_\_ ma-dirsat 9arabi

laazim ykuun 9indak fiiza \_\_\_\_\_ truuḥ lil-9iraaq

\_\_\_\_\_ khaabartak il-khatt chaan mashghuul

Samiir ḥabb Samiira \_\_\_\_\_ shaafha

antiik fluus \_\_\_\_\_ triid

ijjit azuurak \_\_\_\_\_ inta ma-chinit bil-beet

\_\_\_\_\_ shifit Basma sallimli 9lecha

ta9aal lil-beet \_\_\_\_\_ truuḥ lij-jaami9a

aruḥ wiyyaak \_\_\_\_\_ triid

zaaraw il-9iraaq \_\_\_\_\_ zaaraw Lubnaan

wiṣal Khaalid \_\_\_\_\_ aani chinit bil-madrasa

\_\_\_\_\_ taakliin aakul wiyyaach

\_\_\_\_\_ tzuur aruuḥ wiyyaak

يوم مَّ	گَبْلُ مَّ	مِنْ	بَسَّ
شَغْد مَّ	بَعْد مَّ	وَيْن مَّ	لَوْ
مِنُو مَّ	بَيْن مَّ	لَاكِنْ	حَتَّى
		شَوَكْت مَّ	إِذَا

\_\_\_\_\_ عِنْدَهُ فُلُوسٌ جَانِ إِشْتَرَا سَيَّارَةَ

رَاحَتِ لِلْمَدْرَسَةِ \_\_\_\_\_ مَّ دَرَسَتْ عَرَبِي

لَازِمٌ يَكُونُ عِنْدَكَ فَيْزَةٌ \_\_\_\_\_ تَرْوَحُ لِلْعِرَاقِ

\_\_\_\_\_ خَابَرْتُكَ الْخَطَّ جَانِ مَشْغُولِ

سَمِيرِ حَبِّ سَمِيرَةَ \_\_\_\_\_ شَافَهَا

أَنْطِيكَ فُلُوسٌ \_\_\_\_\_ تُرِيدُ

إِجِيتِ أَرْوَكُ \_\_\_\_\_ إِنْتِ مَّ جِئْتِ بِالْبَيْتِ

\_\_\_\_\_ شَفِيتِ بِسَمَةِ سَلْمَلِي عَلِيهَا

تَعَالِ لِلْبَيْتِ \_\_\_\_\_ تَرْوَحُ لِلْجَامِعَةِ

أَرْوَحُ وَيَّاكَ \_\_\_\_\_ تُرِيدُ

زَارُوا الْعِرَاقَ \_\_\_\_\_ زَارُوا لُبْنَانَ

وَصَلَ خَالِدُ \_\_\_\_\_ أَنِي جِئْتِ بِالْمَدْرَسَةِ

\_\_\_\_\_ تَاكُلِينَ أَكُلُ وَيَّاچ

\_\_\_\_\_ تَنْزُورُ أَرْوَحُ وَيَّاكَ

## 4. Put the following in complete sentences:

mahal-ma

مَحَلِّمَ

saa9at-ma

سَاعَةً مَّ

mithil-ma

مِثْلَ مَّ

mithil

مِثْلِ

l'iann

لِأَنَّ

laa . . . wala

لَا . . . وَلَا

minu?

مِنْو؟

minu-ma

مِنْو مَّ

makaanak khaali

مَكَانَكَ خَالِي

9aashat iidak

عَاشَتِ إِيدَكَ

aw

أَوْ

mneen?

مُنِين؟

mneen-ma

مُنِين مَّ

### 5. Complete and read the following aloud:

a. il-filim chaan kullish zeen, makaanak khaali

\_\_\_\_\_, makaanich khaali

\_\_\_\_\_, makaankum khaali

\_\_\_\_\_, makaana khaali

\_\_\_\_\_, makaanha khaali

\_\_\_\_\_, makaanhum khaali

إِلْفِيلِمِ چَان كُؤِشْ زَيْن. مَكَانَك خَالِي

\_\_\_\_\_. مَكَانِجِ خَالِي

\_\_\_\_\_. مَكَانِكُمْ خَالِي

\_\_\_\_\_. مَكَانَتِه خَالِي

\_\_\_\_\_. مَكَانِهَا خَالِي

\_\_\_\_\_. مَكَانُهُمْ خَالِي

b. 9aashat iidak (M), sawweet ish-shughul ib-sur9a

عَاشَتِ إِيدَكْ. سَوَّيْتُ الشُّغْلَ بْ سُرْعَة

(inti) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (إِنْتِي)

(intu) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (إِنْتُو)

(huwwa) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (هُو)

(hiyya) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (هِيَ)

(humma) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (هُمَّه)

### 6. Translate the following into Arabic:

Whenever I go to the school garden I see Samar there.

\_\_\_\_\_

Iraq is one of the most ancient countries in the world.

\_\_\_\_\_

Mesopotamia means the land between the two rivers, the Tigris and the Euphrates.

\_\_\_\_\_

Harun ir-Rashid was the most famous caliph of the Islamic Empire.

\_\_\_\_\_

The “Epic of Gilgamesh” is the oldest literary tale; it preceded Homer’s *Iliad* by more than two thousand years.

---

Harun ir-Rashid, Prince of the Believers, was married to Zubayda, Mother of the Believers.

---

Was Abu Nuwas a well-known poet or a musician in the caliph’s palace?

---

The lion is stronger than the wolf, but the wolf is smarter than he is.

---

The wolf had fallen in the well and he tricked the lion to take him out of the well.

---

The wolf lied to the lion because he wanted to save himself.

---

The lion ran out of patience after many excuses from the wolf.

---

Better to have a good brain than strength without a brain.

---

Whenever I go home I find my sister watching TV.

---

After I study Arabic here, I shall go to the University of Cairo in Egypt for two years.

---

I would have gone to Baghdad if I had spoken Iraqi Arabic better.

---

What have you learned from these two old folktales?

---

**7. Write two short paragraphs: one telling about an experience you might have had similar to the folktale, “The excuse is worse than the misdeed,” and the second similar to the folktale, “What happened? It’s not the lion’s fur coat.”**

## G L O S S A R Y

### Please read the notes below.

This glossary contains the words, expressions, phrases, and idioms that occur in this book. It is organized as follows:

Both the Arabic–English and the English–Arabic sections are arranged alphabetically. The Arabic–English section is listed according to the Iraqi Arabic letters and symbols, which are shown in lesson 1 (° **ء**, **b** ب, **p** پ, **t** ت, **th** ث, **j** ج, **ch** چ, **h** ح, **kh** خ, **d** د, **dh** ذ, **r** ر, **z** ز, **s** س, **sh** ش, **s** ص, **d** ض, **t** ط, **z** ظ, **9** ع, **gh** غ, **g** گ, **f** ف, **q** ق, **k** ك, **l** ل, **l** ل, **m** م, **n** ن, **h** هـ, **w** و, **y** ي). The English–Arabic section is listed in the English alphabetical order.

1. A cross-reference system is used in the glossary. References are made to the relevant discussion, structure, or grammar either in the text or to another heading in the glossary. A word that occurs or constitutes part of a common phrase/idiom is listed under that word.
2. Since the glottal stop sound, the so-called **hamza** (°), is not rendered graphically in this text when it occurs in the beginning of the word, the reader will find the words that begin with one of the vowels, “**a**,” “**i**,” or “**u**” listed in that vowel order under the heading (°) in the glossary.
3. Verbs are listed, as usual, under the third person masculine singular form (he) in the past tense followed by the present tense.
4. Nouns and adjectives (including relative adjectives) are listed without the definite article “**il-**” in their singular forms followed by the plural, masculine, and feminine forms.

## Arabic–English

ء  
hamza (glottal stop)

## A أ

A <u>ashu</u> ur	<i>Ashur</i> , name of ancient land and god of northern Iraq	أشور
A <u>ashu</u> uri / A <u>ashu</u> uriyyiin (M)	<i>Assyrian/s</i> , ancient people of northern Iraq	أشوري / آشوريين
A <u>ashu</u> uriyya / A <u>ashu</u> uriyyaat (F)	<i>Assyrian/s, Assyriology</i>	أشوريّة / آشوريات
aani	<i>I</i> (independent pronoun, see lesson 2)	أني
aanisa / aanisaat (S/P)	<i>Miss/s</i>	أنيستة / أنسات
sayyida / sayyidaat (S/P)	<i>Mrs./s</i>	سَيِّدَة / سَيِّدَات
ab / aabaa° (S/P)	<i>father/s</i>	أب / آباء
waalid	<i>father</i>	والد
abjadi / abjadiyya (M/F)	<i>alphabetical, alphabetically</i>	أبجدي / أبجديّة
il- <u>huruuf</u> il-abjadiyya	<i>the alphabet</i>	إلْحُرُوفُ الْأَبْجَدِيَّة
Abu Nuwaas	A proper name of the night-life street in Baghdad named after the famous Arab poet who lived in the eighth century.	أبو نُوَاس
athar / aath <u>aa</u> r (S/P)	<i>antique/s, antiquity/s, ruin/s</i>	أثر / آثار
athari / athariyya (M/F)	<i>archaeological, ancient</i>	أثري / أثريّة
aath <u>aa</u> ri / aath <u>aa</u> riyya / aath <u>aa</u> riyyiin (M/F/P)	<i>archaeologist/s</i>	أثاري / أثاريّة / أثاريين
ajjar, y°ajjir (RV)	<i>to rent, to lease</i>	أَجَّر / يُأَجِّر
ah <u>h</u> ad	<i>one, someone</i>	أَحَد
ah <u>s</u> an	<i>better</i> (for comparative see lesson 18)	أَحْسَن
ah <u>m</u> ar / <u>h</u> amra (M/F/)	<i>red</i> (for colors see lesson 18)	أَحْمَر / حَمْرَة
akh / uk <u>h</u> waan (S/P)	<i>brother/s</i>	أَخ / أَخْوان
akh <u>adh</u> , yaakh <u>udh</u> (RV)	<i>to take</i>	أَخَذ. يَأْخُذ
akh <u>ba</u> ar mah <u>h</u> alliyya	<i>national news</i>	أَخْبَار مَحَلِّيَّة
akh <u>ba</u> ar 9aalamiiyya	<i>international news</i>	أَخْبَار عَالَمِيَّة
adab / aadaab (S/P)	<i>literature/s</i>	أَدَب / آداب
bala adab	<i>impolite, with no manner</i>	بَلَا أَدَب



arba9a	<i>four</i>	أَرْبَعَة
arbaa-ta9ash	<i>fourteen</i>	أَرْبَاعَ عَشْرَ
arba9iin	<i>forty</i> (see lesson 7)	أَرْبَعِينَ
raabi9 / raab9a (M/F)	<i>fourth</i> (ordinal number see lesson 17)	رَابِعَ / رَابِعَة
asaas / usus (S/P)	<i>basis, foundation/s</i>	أَسَاسَ / أُسُسَ
asaasi / asaasyiin (M)	<i>basic</i>	أَسَاسِيَّ / أُسُوسِيَّ
asaasiyya / asaasiyyaat (F)	<i>basic</i>	أَسَاسِيَّةَ / أُسُوسِيَّةَ
asad / usuud (S/P)	<i>lion/s</i>	أَسَدَ / أُسُودَ
Asad Baabil	<i>the Lion of Babylon</i> (in Babylon)	أَسَدَ بَابِلَ
as-salaamu 9alaykum	<i>Peace be upon you.</i> (Always in plural form, it is the most common formal greeting that can be used any time of the day, see lesson 2.)	السَّلَامَ عَلَئِكُمْ
wa 9alaykum is-salaam	<i>And peace be upon you</i> (in reply).	وَعَلَئِكُمْ السَّلَامَ
aswad / suud (M)	<i>black/s</i> (colors, see lesson 18)	أَسْوَدَ / سُودَ
sooda / soodaat (F)	<i>black/s</i>	سُودَةَ / سُودَاتَ
a9far / 9ufur (M)	<i>yellow/s</i>	أَصْفَرَ / صُفْرَ
9afra / 9afraat (F)	<i>yellow/s</i>	صَفْرَةَ / صَفْرَاتَ
a9il	<i>origin</i>	أَصْلَ
a9li / a9liyyiin (M)	<i>original</i>	أَصْلِيَّ / أَصْلِيَّيْنَ
a9liyya / a9liyyaat (F)	<i>original</i>	أَصْلِيَّةَ / أَصْلِيَّاتَ
a9raad	<i>symptoms</i>	أَعْرَاضَ
a9zab / 9uzzaab (M)	<i>single/s, unmarried</i>	أَعْرَبَ / عَزَابَ
9izba / 9izbaat (F)	<i>single/s, unmarried</i>	عَزَبَةَ / عَزَابَاتَ
Akad	<i>Akkad</i> (name of ancient land and city in Iraq)	أَكَدَ
Akadi / Akadiyya / Akadiyyiin (M/F/P)	<i>Akkadian/s</i> (name of ancient people)	أَكْدِيَّ / أَكْدِيَّةَ / أَكْدِيَّيْنَ
akal, yaakul (RV)	<i>to eat</i>	أَكَلَ. يَأْكُلُ
akil	<i>food</i> (collective word)	أَكْلَ
akil 9harqi	<i>eastern food</i>	أَكْلَ شَرْقِيَّ
akil 9harbi	<i>western food</i>	أَكْلَ غَرْبِيَّ
akla / aklaat (S/P)	<i>dish/es of food</i>	أَكْلَةَ / أَكْلَاتَ

aklat il-yoom	<i>today's dish</i>	أَكَلَتِ الْيَوْمَ
aku	<i>there is/are</i> (see lesson 7)	أَكُو
maaku	<i>there isn't / aren't</i>	مَأكُو
aqbah < qabiih (adj.)	<i>worse &lt; bad</i> (lit. ugly)	أَقْبَح > قَبِيح
alam / aalaam	<i>pain/s</i>	أَلَم / آلام
alif / aalaaf (S/P)	<i>thousand/s</i> (see lesson 17)	أَلِف / آلاف
alla	<i>God</i>	أَللَّهُ
alla ykhalliik	<i>May God preserve you</i> (see lesson 5).	أَللَّهُ يُحَالِيكَ
allaa(h)	<i>How nice</i> (expression of admiration, see lesson 5).	أَللَاه
allaa bil-kheer	<i>God bless</i> (see lesson 5)	أَللَّهُ بِالْخَيْرِ
Amriika	<i>America</i>	أَمْرِيكََا
Amriiki / Amriikaan (M)	<i>American/s</i>	أَمْرِيكِي / أَمْرِيكَان
Amriikiyya / Amriikiyyaat (F)	<i>American/s</i>	أَمْرِيكِيَّة / أَمْرِيكِيَّات
amiir / umaraa° (S/P)	<i>prince/s</i>	أَمِير / أَمْرَاء
amur / awaamir (S/P)	<i>order/s, matter/s</i>	أَمْر / أَوَامِر
ahal, 9eela	<i>family</i>	أَهْل. عَيْلَة
ahlan wa sahlan	<i>welcome</i> (very common phrase)	أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا
aw, loo	<i>or</i>	أَوْ. لُو
Awrubba	<i>Europe</i>	أُورُوبَا
awwal / uulaa (M/F)	<i>first</i> (see ordinal number lesson 17)	أَوَّل / أَوْلَى
awwal-ma	<i>as soon as</i> (see lesson 20)	أَوَّلَ مَ
ayy, yaa, yaahu?	<i>which?</i> (see lesson 15)	أَي. يَأ. يَأَهُو
ii, na9am	<i>yes</i>	أَي. نَعَم
ibin / abnaa° (S/P)	<i>son/s</i> (for more terms, see lesson 16)	إِبْن / أَبْنَاء
ibin akh	<i>nephew</i> (brother's side)	إِبْن أَخ
ibin ukhut	<i>nephew</i> (sister's side)	إِبْن أَخْت
ibin khaal	<i>male cousin</i> (maternal)	إِبْن خَال
binit khaal	<i>female cousin</i> (maternal)	بِنْت خَال
ibin 9amm	<i>male cousin</i> (paternal)	إِبْن عَم
binit 9amm	<i>female cousin</i> (paternal)	بِنْت عَم
ithneen / thinteen (M/F)	<i>two</i> (cardinal)	إِثْنَيْن / ثِنْتَيْن
thaani / thaanya (M/F)	<i>second</i> (ordinal)	ثَانِي / ثَانِيَّة

ija, yiji (irregular WV)	<i>to come</i>	إِجَا، يَجِي
ijtimaa9	<i>meeting</i>	إِجْتِمَاع
ijtimaa9i / ijtimaa9iyya (M/F adj.)	<i>social</i>	إِجْتِمَاعِي / إِجْتِمَاعِيَّة
ihna	<i>we</i> (independent pronoun, see lesson 2)	إِحْنَا
ijjarra° < itjarra°	<i>to dare</i>	إِجْرَأُ > إِنْجَرَأُ
iddallal / iddallali / iddallalu (M/F/P)	<i>whatever you wish, at your service</i> (see lesson 10)	إِدَّلَلُ / إِدَّلَلِي / إِدَّلَلُو
idhaa	<i>if</i> (see lesson 19)	إِذَا
idhaa9a / idhaa9aat (S/P)	<i>radio station/s</i>	إِذَاعَة / إِذَاعَات
idhin	<i>ear</i>	إِذْن
ir-Rashiid	<i>proper name</i>	إِلْرَشِيد
shaari9 ir-Rashiid	Name of one of the oldest main streets in Baghdad, named after the Caliph Harun ir-Rashid (786–809).	شَارِع الرِّشِيد
isim / asmaa° (S/P)	<i>name/s</i>	إِسْم / أَسْمَاء
asmaa° il-ishhaara	<i>demonstrative words</i>	أَسْمَاءُ الْإِشَارَة
is9aaf	<i>emergency</i>	إِسْعَاف
sayyaarat is9aaf	<i>ambulance</i>	سَيَّارَة إِسْعَاف
Islaam	<i>Islam</i>	إِسْلَام
Islaami / Islaamiyyiin (M adj.)	<i>Islamic</i>	إِسْلَامِي / إِسْلَامِيَّيْن
Islaamiyya / Islaamiyyaat (F adj.)	<i>Islamic</i>	إِسْلَامِيَّة / إِسْلَامِيَّات
istarliini / istarliiniyya (M/F)	<i>sterling</i> (British pound)	إِسْتَرْلِينِي / إِسْتَرْلِينِيَّة
istikaan / istikaanaat (S/P)	<i>(tea) glass/es</i>	إِسْتِكَان / إِسْتِكَانَات
istimaara / istimaaraat (S/P)	<i>form/s, card/s</i>	إِسْتِمَارَة / إِسْتِمَارَات
idaafi / idaafiyya (M/F)	<i>additional</i>	إِضَافِي / إِضَافِيَّة
i9laam	<i>media</i>	إِعْلَام
iqtiisaad	<i>economy, economics</i>	إِقْتِصَاد
iqtiisaadi / iqtisaadiyya (M/F adj.)	<i>economical</i>	إِقْتِصَادِي / إِقْتِصَادِيَّة
il-	<i>the</i> (see lesson 2)	إِلْ-
il	<i>have</i> (see lesson 14)	إِلْ
il-baarha	<i>yesterday</i>	إِلْبَارْحَة
iltihaab / iltihaabaat	<i>infection/s</i>	إِلْتِهَاب / إِلْتِهَابَات

il- <u>h</u> amdu lillaah	<i>Thanks be to God</i> (see lesson 5)	إِلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
il- <u>H</u> illa	<i>Hilla</i> (a city near Babylon)	إِلْحِلَّة
ij-Janaa <sup>3</sup> in il-Mu <sup>9</sup> allaqa illa	<i>the Hanging Gardens of, before, less than</i> (telling time)	إِلْجَنَائِنِ الْمُعَلَّقَةِ إِلَّل
illi	<i>who, whom, which, that</i> (depending on context, relative clause, see lesson 19)	إِلِّي
ilman?	<i>whom?</i> (see lesson 15)	إِلْمَن؟
ilweesh?	<i>why?</i> (see lesson 15)	إِلْوَيْش؟
immeen, mneen?	<i>where from?</i> (see lesson 15)	إِمِين، مْنِين؟
inta	<i>you</i> (M) (independent pronoun, see lesson 2)	إِنْتَ
indaar, yindaar (HV)	<i>to turn around</i>	إِنْدَار، يِنْدَار
insh <u>h</u> alla	<i>God willing</i> (see lesson 5)	إِنْشَاءَ اللَّهِ
inkisar, yinkisir (RV)	<i>to be broken</i>	إِنْكَسَرَ، يِنْكَسِر

## U      أُ

ubra / ubar (S/P)	<i>needle/s</i>	أُبْرَة / أُبْر
ujra / ujar (S/P)	<i>fee/s, rate/s</i>	أُجْرَة / أُجْر
uk <u>h</u> ut / <u>kh</u> awaat (S/P)	<i>sister/s</i>	أُخْت / خَوَات
usbuu <sup>9</sup> / asaabii <sup>9</sup> (S/P)	<i>week/s</i>	أُسْبُوع / أُسَابِيع
ustaad <u>h</u> / asaati <u>d</u> ha (M)	<i>professor/s</i>	أُسْتَاذ / أُسَاتِذَة
ustaad <u>h</u> a / ustaad <u>h</u> aat (F)	<i>professor/s</i>	أُسْتَاذَة / أُسْتَاذَات
umm, waalda	<i>mother</i>	أُم، وَالِدَة

## B      ب

b- / bi-	<i>in, by, at, with</i> (preposition, see lesson 5)	بِ / بِ
baab / bwaab (S/P)	<i>door/s</i>	بَاب / بُوَاب
baaba <u>gh</u> annuuj	<i>eggplant dip</i>	بَابَة غَنْتُوج
Baabil	<i>Babylon</i> (ancient city)	بَابِل
Baabili / Baabiliyyiin (M)	<i>Babylonian/s</i>	بَابِلِي / بَابِلِيَّيْن
Baabiliyya / Baabiliyyaat (F)	<i>Babylonian/s</i>	بَابِلِيَّة / بَابِلِيَّات
baachir	<i>tomorrow</i>	بَاچِر
il-yoom	<i>today</i>	إِلْيَوْم
baarid / baarda (M/F)	<i>cold</i>	بَارِد / بَارِدَة

baasbort / baasbortaat (S/P)	<i>passport/s</i> (borrowed from English)	باسبورت / باسبورتات
Jawaaz / jawaazaat	<i>passport/s</i>	جواز سفر
baas / baasaat (S/P)	<i>bus/es</i> (borrowed from English)	باص / باصات
baa9, ybii9 (HV)	<i>to sell</i> (see lesson 8)	باع. يُبيع
baaqi / baaqiin (M)	<i>staying</i> (participle, see lesson 13)	باقي / باقين
baaqya / baaqyaat (F)	<i>staying</i>	باقية / باقيات
baamya	<i>okra</i>	بامية
baawa9, ybaawi9	<i>to look/see</i>	باوع. يُباوع
baayi9, bayyaa9/ bayyaa9iin (M)	<i>salesman/en</i>	بايع. يتاع / يتاعين
bayyaa9a / bayyaa9aat (F)	<i>saleswoman/en</i>	بياعة / يتاعات
baddaala / baddaalaat (S/P)	<i>telephone operator/s</i>	بدالة / بدالات
bariid	<i>post office, mail</i>	بريد
bariid jawwi	<i>airmail</i>	بريد جوي
bariid 9aadi	<i>regular mail</i>	بريد عادي
bariid sarii9	<i>express mail</i>	بريد سريع
maktab bariid / makaatib bariid	<i>post office/s</i>	مكتب بريد / مكاتب بريد
abu l-bariid	<i>mailman</i> (see lesson 7)	أبو البريد
sanduuq bariid	<i>mail box</i>	صندوق بريد
barnaamij / baraamij	<i>program/s</i>	برنامج / برامج
bass	<i>but, only, enough</i>	بس
baṭin / buṭuun	<i>abdomen/s, stomach/s</i>	بطن / بطون
ba9ad	<i>after</i>	بعد
ba9d iz-zuhur	<i>afternoon, P.M.</i>	بعد الظهر
ba9ad-ma	<i>after</i> (conjunction, see lesson 20)	بعدهم
ba9deen	<i>later on</i> (invariable)	بعدين
bala adab	<i>impolite, with bad manners</i>	بلا أدب
balam	<i>boat</i>	بلم
balkat, balki	<i>perhaps, may be</i> (invariable, see lesson 17)	بلكت. بلكي
balla?	<i>is it so? is it true?</i> (idiom, see lesson 5)	بلله
muu balla?	<i>isn't it so? isn't it?</i> (idiom, see lesson 5)	موبلله

bank / bunuuk (S/P)	<i>bank/s</i>	بَنْكُ / بَنْوَكْ
bawwaaba / bawwaabaat (S/P)	<i>gate/s</i>	بَوَّابَةٌ / بَوَّابَات
beet / buyuut (S/P)	<i>house/s, home/s</i>	بَيْتُ / بَيْوَت
beesh, ibbeesh?	<i>how much?</i> (see lesson 15)	بَيْشْ، إِبَيْشْ؟
beed	<i>egg (collective)</i>	بَيْض
beeda / beedaat (S/P)	<i>egg/s</i>	بَيْضَةٌ / بَيْضَات
been-ma	<i>while (conjunction, see lesson 20)</i>	بَيْنَ مَ
biir / byaara (S/P)	<i>well/s</i>	بَيْرُ / بَيْرَةٌ
biira	<i>beer</i>	بَيْرَةٌ
bit-ta°kiid	<i>certainly</i>	بِتَّأَكِيد
biduun	<i>without</i>	بِدُون
bistaan	<i>orchard</i>	بِسْتَان
bistanchi / bistanchiyya (S/P)	<i>orchard keeper/s (see lesson 7)</i>	بِسْتَنْجِي / بِسْتَنْجِيَّة
b-suura khaasa	<i>in particular, especially (see lesson 14)</i>	بُصُورَةٌ خَاصَّة
b-suura 9amma	<i>in general, generally (see lesson 14)</i>	بُصُورَةٌ عَامَّة
bit-tabu9, tab9an	<i>of course</i>	بِالطَّبَعِ طَبَعًا
bi9iid / bi9iida / b9aad (M/F/P)	<i>far</i>	بَعِيدُ / بَعِيدَةٌ / بَعَاد
bikull . . .	<i>with all . . .</i>	بِكُلِّ . . .
bikull suruur	<i>with pleasure</i>	بِكُلِّ سُرُور
bina, yibni (WV)	<i>to build (see lesson 9)</i>	بِنَا، يَبْنِي
binit, bnayya / banaat (S/P)	<i>girl/s, daughter/s (see also <b>ibin</b>)</i>	بِنِت، بِنِيَّةُ / بَنَات
binit akh	<i>niece (brother's side)</i>	بِنِتْ أُخْ
binit ukhut	<i>niece (sister's side)</i>	بِنِتْ أُخْتْ
binit khaal	<i>cousin (maternal)</i>	بِنِتْ خَال
binit 9amm	<i>cousin (paternal)</i>	بِنِتْ عَم
booy / booyaat (S/P)	<i>bellboy/s, busboy/s (English)</i>	بُويُ / بُويَات
boskaart / boskaartaat (S/P)	<i>postcard/s (from English, also poskaart)</i>	بُسْكَارْتْ / بُسْكَارْتَات
Burij Baabil	<i>the biblical Tower of Babel</i>	بُرْجِ بَابِلْ
buṣal	<i>onion (collective)</i>	بُصَلْ
raas buṣal	<i>one onion (lit., a head of onion)</i>	رَاسُ بُصَلْ
butil / btaala (S/P)	<i>bottle/s</i>	بُطْلُ / بُطَالَةٌ

buqa, yubqa (WV) *to stay* (see lesson 9) **بُقَا، يُبُقَا**  
 bsaat / busut (S/P) *kilim/s* **بُساَط / بُسُط**

**P پ**

paasbort / paasbortaat (S/P) *passport/s* (borrowed from English) **پاسبورت / پاسبورتات**  
 poskaart / poskaartaat (S/P) *postcard/s* **پُسْكَارَت / پُسْكَارَات**

**T ت**

taariikh / tawaariikh (S/P) *history/s, date/s* **تَارِيخ / تَوَارِيخ**  
 taaza *fresh* **تَاذَة**  
 tabbuula *chopped salad* **تَبْؤَلَة**  
 tahyiya / tahyiyaat (S/P) *greeting/s* **تَحِيَّة / تَحِيَّات**  
 tahriir *editing* **تَحْرِيْر**  
 muharrir *editor* **مُحَرَّر**  
 ra'is qisim it-tahriir *editor-in-chief* **رَئِيس قِيسَمِ التَّحْرِيْر**  
 tadhkara / tadhaakir (S/P) *ticket/s* **تَذَكَّرَة / تَذَاكِر**  
 tara *you know, otherwise, certainly* (invariable, see lesson 12) **تَرَه**

tarjama / tarjamaat (S/P) *translation/s* **تَرْجَمَة / تَرْجَمَات**  
 qisim tarjama *translation section* **قِيسَمِ تَرْجَمَة**  
 tasriif *change, exchange* (also see **sarraaf**) **تَصْرِيْف**

tasliih / tasliihaat (S/P) *repair/s, fixing/s* **تَصْلِيْح / تَصْلِيْحَات**  
 ta9aal *come* **تَعَال**  
 ta9aaruf *introduction* **تَعَارُف**  
 ta9baan / ta9baaniin (M) *tired* **تَعْبَان / تَعْبَانِيْن**  
 ta9baana / ta9baanaat (F) *tired* **تَعْبَانَة / تَعْبَانَات**  
 taksi / taksiyyaat (S/P) *taxi/s* **تَكْسِي / تَكْسِيَّات**  
 abu t-taksi *taxi driver* (also see **abu**, lesson 7) **أَبُو التَّكْسِي**

talifoon / talifoonaat (S/P) *telephone/s* **تَلِفُون / تَلِفُونَات**  
 talifoon moobaayal *mobile/cell telephone* **تَلِفُون مُوْبَايَل**  
 talifoon ardi *ground telephone* **تَلِفُون أَرْضِي**  
 talfizyoon / talfizyoonaat (S/P) *televisions/s* **تَلْفِزِيُون / تَلْفِزِيُونَات**

tall / tuluul (S/P) *tell/s, mound/s* **تَل / تَلُول**  
 tamur *palm date* (collective) **تَمُر**

tamra / tamraat (S/P)	one date/s	تَمْرَة / تَمْرَات
tanak	tin	تِنَك
tanakchi / tanakchiyya (S/P)	tinsmith/s (see lesson 7)	تِنَكْچِي / تِنَكْچِيَّة
tamriin / tamaariin (S/P)	drill/s, exercise/s	تَمْرِيْن / تَمَارِيْن
tis9a	nine	تِسْعَة
tsaa-ta9ash	nineteen	تِسْأَطْعَش
tis9iin	ninety (see lesson 7)	تِسْعِيْن
taasi9	ninth (see lesson 17)	تَاسِع
ti9ab, yit9ab (RV)	to get tired	تَعَبَ / يَتَعَب
tsharraf, yitsharraf (RV)	to be honored, to be pleased (meeting someone)	تَشَرَّفَ / يَتَشَرَّف
timman, ruzz	rice	تَمَّن، رُز
t9ajjab, yit9ajjab	to be surprised	تَعَجَّبَ / يَتَعَجَّب
t9allam, yit9allam (RV)	to learn	تَعَلَّمَ / يَتَعَلَّم
tfaddal / tfaddali / tfaddalu (M/F/P)	please (common expression used when someone is offering something)	تَفَضَّلَ / تَفَضَّلِي / تَفَضَّلُو
tfaddal istariih	please sit down	تَفَضَّلْ إِسْتَرِيح
min fadlak / min fadlich / min fadilkum (M/F/P)	please (used when someone is requesting something)	مِنْ فَضْلِكَ / مِنْ فَضْلِكُمْ
tkallam, yitkallam (RV)	to speak, to talk	تَكَلَّمَ / يَتَكَلَّمَ
tlaatha	three	ثَلَاثَة
tlat-ta9ash	thirteen	ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَ
tlaathiin	thirty	ثَلَاثِيْن
thaalith	third (see lesson 17)	ثَالِث
twassal, yitwassal	to beg	تَوَسَّلَ / يَتَوَسَّل
twannas, yitwannas	to have fun	تَوَنَّنَسَ / يَتَوَنَّنَس
<b>TH      ث</b>		
thaanya / thawaani (S/P)	second/s	ثَانِيَّة / ثَوَانِي
thalij	ice	ثَلِج
thigiil / thigiila (M/F)	heavy	ثِيْغِيْل / ثِيْغِيْلَة
thilith	one-third	ثَلِيْث
thoob / thyaab (S/P)	dress/es, shirt/s, clothes	ثَوْب / ثِيَاب
thmaanya	eight	ثَمَانِيَّة
thman-ta9ash	eighteen	ثَمْنِطْعَش
thmaaniin	eighty	ثَمَانِيْن
thaamin	eighth	ثَامِن



<u>th</u> neen / <u>th</u> inteen (M/F)	<i>two</i>	ثَنِين / ثَنَتَيْن
<u>th</u> na9ash	<i>twelve</i>	ثَنَاعَش
<u>th</u> aani	<i>second</i> (see lesson 17)	ثَانِي
<b>ج</b>		
jaab, yjiib (HV)	<i>to bring</i>	جَاب. يُجِيب
jaaj	<i>chicken</i> (collective)	جَاج
jaaja / jaajaat (S/P)	<i>chicken/s</i>	جَاجَة / جَاجَات
dijaaaja / dijaaj (S/P)	<i>chicken/s</i>	دِجَاجَة / دِجَاج
jaami9 / jawaami9 (S/P)	<i>mosque/s</i>	جَامِع / جَامِعَات
jaami9a / jaami9aat (S/P)	<i>university/s</i>	جَامِعَة / جَامِعَات
jaawab, yjaawib	<i>to answer</i>	جَاوَب. يُجَاوِب
jaay / jaayya / jaayyiin (M/F/P)	<i>coming</i> (part.)	جَائِي / جَائِيَة / جَائِيْنَ
jayya / jayyaat 9ala jayya	<i>arrival/s</i> <i>coming, arriving soon</i> (invariable idiom, see lesson 18)	جَئِيَة / جَئَات عَلَى جَئِيَة
jadwal / jadaawil (S/P)	<i>table/s, chart/s, small water canal/s</i>	جَدْوَل / جَدْوَال
jaziilan	<i>much, very</i> (invariable)	جَزِيلًا
jaww	<i>weather, climate</i>	جَوَّ
jaww / ajwaa <sup>9</sup> (S/P)	<i>atmosphere/s, air</i>	جَوَّ / أَجْوَاء
jawwi / jawwiyya (M/F)	<i>air, aerial</i>	جَوِّي / جَوِّيَّة
bariid jawwi	<i>airmail</i>	بَرِيد جَوِّي
jawwa	<i>inside, underneath</i>	جَوَّه
jawaaz / jawaazaat (S/P)	<i>passport/s, permit/s</i>	جَوَاز / جَوَازَات
baasbort / baasbortaat (S/P)	<i>passport/s</i>	بَاسْبُورْت / بَاسْبُورْتَات
jibin	<i>cheese</i>	جِبِين
jidd / jduud (M)	<i>grandfather/s</i>	جِدِّ / جُدُود
jidda / jiddaat (F)	<i>grandmother/s</i>	جِدَّة / جِدَّات
jiddan	<i>very</i> (invariable)	جِدًّا
jidiid / jidiida / jdaad (M/F/P)	<i>new</i>	جَدِيد / جَدِيدَة / جُدَاد
jisir / jisuur (S/P)	<i>bridge/s</i>	جِسِر / جِسُور
jisim / ajsaasm (S/P)	<i>body/s</i>	جِسِيم / أَجْسَام
jigaara / jigaayir (S/P)	<i>cigarette/s</i>	جِغَارَة / جِغَايِر
jilid / jluud (S/P)	<i>skin/s, leather/s</i>	جِلْد / جُلُود
juu9	<i>hunger</i>	جُوع

juu9aan / juu9aaniin (M)	<i>hungry</i>	جُوعَان / جُوعَانِين
juu9aana / juu9aanaat (F)	<i>hungry</i>	جُوعَانَات / جُوعَانَات
junṭa / junat (S/P)	<i>suitcase/s, purse/s, briefcase/s</i>	جُنْطَة / جُنْط

## CH چ

<u>chaan</u> (kaan), ykuun	<i>was/were, will be/shall be</i> (see lesson 13)	چان (کان). يُکون
<u>chaay</u> / <u>chaayaat</u> (S/P)	<i>tea/s</i>	چاي / چايات
<u>chaaychi</u> / <u>chaaychiyya</u> (S/P)	<i>tea vendor/s</i> (in coffee shop)	چايچي / چايچيَّة
<u>chalib</u> / <u>chlaab</u> (M)	<i>dog/s</i>	چَلِب / چَلَاب
<u>chalba</u> / <u>chalbaat</u> (F)	<i>dog/s</i>	چَلَبَة / چَلَبَات
<u>cham</u> , kam?	<i>How many?</i> (see lesson 15)	چَم، كَم؟
<u>chibiir</u> / <u>chibiira</u> / kbaar (M/F/P)	<i>big, large, old</i> (person)	چبیر / چبیرَة / کُبار
kabiir / kabiira / kbaar	<i>big, large, old</i> (person)	کبیر / کبیرَة / کُبار

## H ح

<u>ha-</u>	<i>will, shall, going to</i> (prefix see lesson 12)	حَـ
<u>haaditha</u>	<i>accident</i>	حَادِثَة
<u>haadir</u> / <u>haadriin</u> (M)	<i>ready, present</i>	حاضر / حاضرين
<u>haadra</u> / <u>haadraat</u> (F)	<i>ready, present</i>	حاضِرَة / حاضرات
<u>haarr</u> / <u>haarra</u> (M/F, adj.)	<i>hot, warm</i>	حَار / حَارَة
<u>haaffa</u> / <u>haaffaat</u> (S/P)	<i>edge/s</i>	حَافَة / حَافَات
<u>haal</u>	<i>condition</i>	حَال
ma <u>ashi</u> il- <u>haal</u>	<i>okay, not bad</i> (see lesson 7)	ماشِي الحَال
<u>habb</u> , <u>yhibb</u> (DV)	<i>to like, to love</i> (see lesson 9)	حَبَّ، يُحِبُّ
<u>habbaaya</u> / <u>hubuub</u>		حَبَايَة / حُبُوب
<u>hubuub</u> musakkina	<i>pain killers</i>	حُبُوب مُسَكِّنَة
<u>hubuub</u> munawwima	<i>sleeping pills</i>	حُبُوب مُنَوِّمَة
<u>habil</u> / <u>hbaal</u> (S/P)	<i>rope/s</i>	حَبِيل / حَبَال
<u>hatta</u>	<i>in order to, until, till, as far as</i>	حَتَّى
<u>hadra</u> / <u>hadraat</u> (S/P)	<i>presence of a person</i> (expression of addressing, see lesson 2)	حَضْرَة / حَضْرَات
<u>hajiz</u>	<i>reservation</i>	حَجِيز
<u>hadiith</u> / <u>hadiitha</u> / <u>hdaath</u> (M/F/P)	<i>modern</i>	حَدِيث / حَدِيثَة / حُدَاث
<u>ahdath</u>	<i>more recent</i> (see lesson 18)	أَحْدَاث

<u>hadiiqa</u> / <u>hadaayiq</u> (S/P)	<i>garden/s</i>	حَدِيقَة / حَدَائِق
<u>haraara</u> (Noun)	<i>heat, temperature</i>	حَرَارَة
<u>harb</u> / <u>huruub</u> (S/P)	<i>war/s</i>	حَرْب / حُرُوب
<u>harbi</u> / <u>harbiyya</u> / <u>harbiyyiin</u> (M/F/P)	<i>military</i>	حَرْبِي / حَرْبِيَّة / حَرْبِيَّين
<u>haruf</u> / <u>huruuf</u> (S/P)	<i>letter/s, consonant/s</i>	حَرْف / حُرُوف
<u>huruuf</u> abjadiyya	<i>alphabet</i>	حُرُوف أُبْجَدِيَّة
<u>huruuf</u> 9illa	<i>vowels</i>	حُرُوف عِلَّة
<u>hatt</u> , <u>yhatt</u> (DV)	<i>to put (see lesson 9)</i>	حَط. يُحَط
<u>hadaara</u> / <u>hadaaraat</u>	<i>culture/s, civilization/s</i>	حَضَارَة / حَضَارَات
<u>hadaari</u> / <u>hadaariyya</u> (M/F adj.)	<i>cultural</i>	حَضَارِي / حَضَارِيَّة
<u>hafiid</u> / <u>ahfaad</u> (M)	<i>grandchild/children</i>	حَفِيد / أَحْفَاد
<u>hafida</u> / <u>hafidaat</u> (F)	<i>grandchild/children</i>	حَفِيدَة / حَفِيدَات
<u>halawiyyaat</u>	<i>sweets</i>	حَلَوِيَّات
<u>halig</u>	<i>mouth</i>	حَلِج
<u>hammaam</u> / <u>hammaamaat</u> (S/P)	<i>bath/s, bathroom/s</i>	حَمَّام / حَمَّامَات
<u>hammadchi</u> / <u>hammadchiyya</u> (S/P)	<i>bathroom keeper/s (see lesson 6)</i>	حَمَّامِي / حَمَّامِيَّة
<u>mirhaad</u>	<i>toilet</i>	مِرْحَاض
<u>hawaala</u> / <u>hawaalaat</u> (S/P)	<i>money order/s</i>	حَوَالَة / حَوَالَات
<u>hawaala</u> bariidiyya	<i>money order</i>	حَوَالَة بَرِيدِيَّة
<u>hawaala</u> maaliyya	<i>money order</i>	حَوَالَة مَالِيَّة
<u>hawaali</u>	<i>about, approximately</i>	حَوَالِي
<u>hawwal</u> , <u>yhawwil</u> (RV)	<i>to change, to exchange, to move</i>	حَوَّل. يُحَوَّل
<u>haywaan</u> / <u>haywaanaat</u> (S/P)	<i>animal/s, beast/s</i>	حَيَّوَان / حَيَّوَانَات
<u>hicha</u> , <u>yih chi</u> (WV)	<i>to speak (see lesson 9)</i>	حِجَّأ. يُحِجَّأ
<u>hilu</u> / <u>hilwiin</u> (M)	<i>pretty, nice, sweet</i>	حِلْو / حِلْوِين
<u>hilwa</u> / <u>hilwaat</u> (F)	<i>pretty, nice, sweet</i>	حِلْوَة / حِلْوَات
<u>htaaj</u> , <u>yihtaaj</u> (WV)	<i>to need, to require</i>	حُتَّاج. يُحْتَاج
<u>hsaab</u> / <u>hisaabaat</u> (S/P)	<i>account, bill, invoice, arithmetic (see lesson 17)</i>	حُسَاب / حِسَابَات
<u>hsaab</u> tawfiir	<i>savings account</i>	حُسَاب تَوْفِير
<u>hsaab</u> jaari	<i>checking account</i>	حُسَاب جَارِي
<u>hmaar</u> / <u>hamiir</u> (S/P)	<i>donkey/s</i>	حُمَار / حَمِير
<u>hurriyya</u> / <u>hurriyyaat</u>	<i>freedom/s</i>	حُرِّيَّة / حُرِّيَّات
<u>hukuuma</u> / <u>hukuumaat</u> (S/P)	<i>government/s</i>	حُكُومَة / حُكُومَات

<u>hummus</u>	<i>chickpeas</i>	حُمُّص
<u>hummus</u> bi-t̄ <u>hiina</u>	<i>chickpea dip</i> (consists of chickpeas, sesame oil, garlic, lemon, and olive oil)	حُمُّص بِطَحِينَة
<b>KH</b> خ		
<u>khaabar</u> , <u>ykhaabur</u> (RV)	<i>to telephone</i> (see lesson 8)	خَابِر. يُخَابِر
<u>mukhaabara</u>	telephone call	مُخَابِرَة
<u>khaashuuga</u> / <u>khwaashiig</u> (S/P)	<i>spoon/s</i>	خَاشُوغَة / خَوَاشِيغ
<u>mil9aqa</u> / <u>malaa9iq</u> (S/P)	<i>spoon/s</i>	مَلَعَقَة / مَلَاعِق
<u>khaas</u>	<i>special, private</i>	خاص
<u>khusuusan</u> (adv.)	<i>especially</i>	خُصُوصاً
<u>khusuusi</u> / <u>khusuusiyya</u> (M/F, adj.)	<i>private, privately</i>	خُصُوصِي / خُصُوصِيَّة
<u>kharbaan</u> / <u>kharbaaniin</u> (M)	<i>broken, not working</i>	خَرَبَان / خَرَبَانِيْن
<u>kharbaana</u> / <u>kharbaanaat</u> (F)	<i>broken, not working</i>	خَرَبَانَة / خَرَبَانَات
<u>khashsh</u> , <u>ykhushsh</u> (DV)	<i>to enter</i> (see lesson 9)	خَشَّ. يُخَشُّ
<u>khatt</u> / <u>khutuut</u> (S/P)	<i>line/s</i>	خَطَّ / خُطُوط
<u>khaaf</u> , <u>ykhaaf</u> (HV)	<i>to be afraid</i> (see lesson 8)	خَاف. يُخَاف
<u>khaal</u> / <u>khwaal</u> (M)	<i>uncle/s</i> (maternal, also see <b>9amm</b> )	خَال / خَوَال
<u>khaala</u> / <u>khaalaat</u> (F)	<i>aunt/s</i> (maternal)	خَالَة / خَالَات
<u>khalla</u> , <u>ykhalli</u> (WV)	<i>to let, to leave behind</i> (see lesson 9)	خَلَا. يُخَلِّي
<u>khaliifa</u> / <u>khulafaa</u> ° (S/P)	<i>caliph/s</i>	خَلِيفَة / خُلَفَاء
<u>khalliina</u>	<i>let us</i>	خَلِّينَا
<u>khalliina nruuh</u>	<i>let us go</i>	خَلِّينَا نَرْوَح
<u>khamsa</u>	<i>five</i>	خَمْسَة
<u>khmus-ta9ash</u>	<i>fifteen</i>	خَمُصْطَقَش
<u>khamsiin</u>	<i>fifty</i>	خَمْسِيْن
<u>khaamis</u>	<i>fifth</i> (ordinal see lesson 17)	خَامِس
<u>kheer</u> / <u>kheeraat</u> (S/P)	<i>good, goodness, blessing/s</i>	خَيْر / خَيْرَات
b- <u>kheer</u>	<i>well, good, fine</i>	بُ خَيْر
<u>alla bil-kheer</u>	<i>God bless</i> (see lesson 5)	أَللَّهُ بِالْخَيْر
<u>khijal</u> , <u>yikhjal</u> (RV)	<i>to become abashed/ashamed</i>	خَجَلَ. يَخْجَل

<u>khidma</u> / <u>khidmaat</u> (S/P)	<i>service/s</i>	خِدْمَة / خِدْمَات
<u>khoo</u>	interjection implying apprehension or hope.	خو
<u>khoosh</u>	<i>good</i> (invariable word that precedes nouns)	خوش
<u>khoosh fikra</u>	<i>a good idea</i>	خوش فِكْرَة
<u>khubuz</u>	<i>bread</i> (collective)	خُبُز
<u>sammuun</u>	<i>bread</i> (French style)	صَمُّون
<u>khurda</u>	<i>small change</i>	خُرْدَة
<u>khudrawaat</u>	<i>vegetables</i>	خُضْرَوَات

**D     د**

da-	A prefix that precedes the present tense verb to indicate present progressive tense (see lesson 12).	دَ
daraja / darajaat (S/P)	<i>level/s, degree/s, mark/s</i>	دَرَجَة / دَرَجَات
daris / duruus (S/P)	<i>lesson/s</i>	دَرِس / دُرُوس
darras, ydarris (RV)	<i>to teach</i>	دَرَّس، يُدَرِّس
dazz, ydizz (DV)	<i>to send</i> (see lesson 9)	دَز، يُدِز
da9ash	<i>eleven</i>	دَعَش
daqiiqa / daqaayiq (S/P)	<i>minute/s</i>	دَقِيقَة / دَقَائِق
dawwar, ydawwir (HV)	<i>to search, to look for</i>	دَوَّر، يُدَوِّر
deen / diyuun (S/P)	<i>debt/s</i>	دَيْن / دُيُون
dira, yidri (WV)	<i>I know.</i>	دِرَا، يَدْرِ
diinaar / danaaniir (S/P)	<i>dinar/s</i> (the currency of Iraq and some other Arab countries)	دِينَار / دَنَانِير
nuss diinaar	<i>one-half of a dinar</i>	نُص دِينَار
rubu9 diinaar	<i>one-quarter of a dinar</i>	رُبُع دِينَار
diin / adyaan (S/P)	<i>religion/s</i>	دِين / أَدْيَان
diini / diiniyya (M/F adj.)	<i>religious</i>	دِينِي / دِينِيَّة
dijaaja / dijaaj (S/P)	<i>chicken/s</i> (also see <b>jaaj</b> )	دِجَاجَة / دِجَاج
Dijla	<i>Tigris</i>	دِجْلَة
nahaar Dijla	<i>Tigris River</i>	نَهْر دِجْلَة
nahaar il-Furaat	<i>Euphrates River</i>	نَهْر الْفُرَات
diras, yudrus (RV)	<i>to study</i> (see lesson 8)	دَرَّس، يُدَرِّس
diktoor / dakaatira (S/P)	<i>doctor/s</i> (MD and Ph.D)	دِكْتُور / دَكَايِرَة
diwa / adwiya (S/P)	<i>medicine/s</i>	دِوَا / أَدْوِيَة

doolma	<i>stuffed vegetables (dish)</i>	دولمّة
doomna	<i>domino</i>	دومنته
duulaar / duulaaraat (S/P)	<i>dollar/s</i>	دولار / دولارات
dukkaan / dakaakiin (S/P)	<i>shop/s, store/s</i>	دوكتان / دكاكين
dumbug	<i>drum</i>	دومبُگ
dumbagchi /	<i>drummer/s (see lesson 7)</i>	دومبُگچي /
dumbagchiyya (S/P)		دومبُگچيّه

**DH** ذ

<u>dh</u> aa9, <u>yd</u> hii9 (HV)	<i>to broadcast</i>	ذاع. يُذيع
<u>dh</u> ahab	<i>gold</i>	ذهب
<u>f</u> udda	<i>silver</i>	فُضّة
<u>dh</u> anib / <u>dh</u> unuub (S/P)	<i>misdeed/s, sin/s</i>	ذنب / ذنوب
<u>dh</u> iib / <u>dh</u> yaaba (S/P)	<i>wolf/s</i>	ذيب / ذياّبه

**R** ر

raah, yruuh (HV)	<i>to go (see lesson 8)</i>	راح. يُروح
raad, yriid (HV)	<i>to want, to wish (see lesson 8)</i>	راد. يُريد
raadyo / raadyowaat (S/P)	<i>radio/s</i>	راڊيو. راڊيوات
raas / ruus	<i>head/s</i>	راس / روس
raayih / raayhiin (M, part.)	<i>going, going to (see lesson 13)</i>	رايح / راّيحين
raayha / raayhaat (F)	<i>going, going to</i>	رايحه / راّيحات
rajaa <sup>3</sup> an	<i>please (invariable when requesting something)</i>	رَجاء
rah-	<i>will, shall, going to (future tense prefix, see lesson 12)</i>	رَح
rasmi / rasmiyyiin (M)	<i>official, formal</i>	رَسْمِي / رَسْمِيّين
rasmiyya / rasmiyyaat (F)	<i>official, formal</i>	رَسْمِيّة / رَسْمِيّات
ratub / ratba (M/F)	<i>moist, humid</i>	رَطْب / رَطْبَة
raqam / arqaam (S/P)	<i>number/s numeral/s</i>	رَقَم / أَرْقام
rayyuug, futuur	<i>breakfast</i>	رَيُوگ. فُطور
<u>gh</u> ada	<i>lunch</i>	غَدَا
9asha	<i>dinner</i>	عَشَا
riijaal / ryaajiil (S/P)	<i>man/men</i>	رِجَال / رِياجيل
mara / niswaan (S/P)	<i>woman/en</i>	مَرّة / نِسْوان
rikhiis / rikhiisa / rkhaas (M/F/P)	<i>cheap, inexpensive</i>	رِخيص / رِخيصة / رِخاص
<u>gh</u> aali / <u>gh</u> aalya / <u>gh</u> aaliin (M/F/P)	<i>expensive</i>	غالي / غاليّة / غالين
risal, yirsil (RV)	<i>to send</i>	رِسَل. يِرْسِل

risaala / rasaa <sup>3</sup> il (S/P)	letter/s	رِسَالَة / رَسَائِل
risaala musajjala	registered letter	رِسَالَة مُسَجَّلَة
rima, yirmi	to throw	رَمًا. يَرْمِي
ruzz, timman	rice	رُز، تَمَن
ruzma / ruzam (S/P)	package/s	رُزْمَة / رَزَم

## Z ز

zaar, yzuur (HV)	to visit (see lesson 8)	زَار يُزُور
zalaata / zalaataat (S/P)	salad/s	زَلَاطَة / زَلَاطَات
zawj / azwaj (M)	husband/s (also see <b>zooj</b> below)	زَوْج / أَزْوَاج
zawja / zawjaat (F)	wife/s	زَوْجَة / زَوَّجَات
zeen / zeeniin (M, adj.)	well, fine, good, okay	زَيْن / زَيْنِين
zeena / zeenaat (F)	well, fine, good, okay	زَيْنَة / زَيْنَات
zibid	butter	زَبِيد
zihag, yizhag	to be fed up/disgusted	زَهَّگ. بِيْزَهَّگ
zooj / azwaj (M)	husband/s (see above)	زَوْج / أَزْوَاج
zooj <u>uk</u> hut	brother-in-law	زَوْجِ أُخْت
zoojat <u>akh</u>	sister-in-law	زَوْجِ أَخ

## S س

saa9a / saa9aat (S/P)	watch/es, clock/s, hour/s, time	سَاعَة / سَاعَات
saa9at iid	wrist watch	سَاعَة إِيد
saa9at jeeb	pocket watch	سَاعَة جِيب
saa9at <u>ha</u> ayit	wall clock	سَاعَة حَائِط
saa9at tanbiih	alarm clock	سَاعَة تَنْبِيْه
saa9at-ma	the hour when (conjunction see lesson 20)	سَاعَة مَ
saa9ad, ysaa9id (RV)	to help, to assist	سَاعَد. يُسَاعِد
saafar, ysaafir (RV)	to travel (see lesson 8)	سَافَرَ. يُسَافِر
saaq, ysuuq (HV)	to drive	سَاق. يُسَاق
saakin / saakniin (M, part.)	living, residing	سَاكِن / سَاكِنِين
saakna / saaknaat (F)	living, residing	سَاكِنَة / سَاكِنَات
saayiq / saayqa / suwwaaq (M/F/P)	driver/s	سَائِق / سَائِقَة / سَوَّاق
saayiq taksi	taxi driver	سَائِقِ تَكْسِي
abu t-taksi	taxi driver (also see <b>abu</b> , lesson 7)	أَبُو التَّكْسِي
sabab / asbaab (S/P)	reason/s	سَبَب / أَسْبَاب
sabi9 / sbaa9 (S/P)	lion's	سَبْع / سُبَاع
asad / usuud	lion/s	أَسَد / أُسُود

sab9a	<i>seven</i>	سَبْعَةَ
sbaa-ta9ash	<i>seventeen</i>	سَبَاطِعَاش
sab9iin	<i>seventy</i>	سَبْعِينَ
saabi9	<i>seventh</i> (ordinal see lesson 17)	سَابِع
sadd, ysidd (DV)	<i>to close, to shut</i>	سَدَّ، يُسِدُّ
sarii9 / sarii9a (M/F)	<i>fast, express</i>	سَرِيع / سَرِيعَة
sa9iid / sa9iida (M/F)	<i>happy</i>	سَعِيد / سَعِيدَة
Sa9duun	(proper name)	سَعْدُون
<u>shaari9</u> is-Sa9duun	Name of one of the main streets in Baghdad.	شَارِع السَّعْدُون
safaara / safaaraat (S/P)	<i>embassy/ies</i>	سَفَارَة / سَفَارَات
qunṣiliyya / qunṣiliyyaat (S/P)	<i>consulate/s</i>	قُنْصُلِيَّة / قُنْصُلِيَّات
saфра / safraat (S/P)	<i>trip/s, travel/s</i>	سَفْرَة / سَفَرَات
saфра sa9iida	<i>good trip, farewell</i>	سَفْرَة سَعِيدَة
salaama	<i>safety</i>	سَلَامَة
ma9a s-salaama	<i>goodbye</i>	مَعَ السَّلَامَة
samman, ysammin (RV)	<i>to make (someone) fat</i>	سَمَّن، يُسَمِّن
sana / sniin (S/P)	<i>year/s</i>	سَنَة / سَنِينَ
sawwa, ysawwi (WV)	<i>to make, to do</i>	سَوَّى، يُسَوِّي
sayyid / saada (M)	<i>Mr./Messrs.</i>	سَيِّد / سَادَة
sayyida / sayyidaat (F)	<i>Mrs., lady/ies</i>	سَيِّدَة / سَيِّدَات
sayyaara / sayyaaraat (S/P)	<i>car/s</i>	سَيَّارَة / سَيَّارَات
sayyaarat is9aaf	<i>ambulance</i>	سَيَّارَة إِسْعَاف
si°al, yis°al (RV)	<i>to ask</i>	سَيَّل، يُسْأَل
sitta	<i>six</i>	سِتَّة
sit-ta9ash	<i>sixteen</i>	سِطْطِعَاش
sittiin	<i>sixty</i>	سِتِّيِينَ
saadis	<i>sixth</i> (ordinal see lesson 17)	سَادِس
siḥab, yis ḥab	<i>to pull</i>	سَحَب، يُسْحَب
siḥchiin / siḥaachiin (S/P)	<i>knife/knives</i>	سِجَّين / سِجَّاجِين
si9ir / as9aar (S/P)	<i>price/s, rate/s</i>	سِعِير / أَسْعَار
sikan, yuskun (RV)	<i>to live, to reside</i>	سَكَن، يُسْكُن
sim <u>cha</u> / sim <u>ach</u> (S/P)	<i>fish/es</i>	سِمْحَة / سِمْح
sim <u>ach</u> Masguuf	<i>Masguuf fish</i>	سِمْح مَسْكَوْف
simiin / smaan (S/P M)	<i>fat</i>	سِمِين / سَمَان



sinn / asnaan (S/P)	<i>tooth/s</i>	سِن / أُسْنَان
siwiyya	<i>together (invariable)</i>	سَوِيَّة
siyaaha / siyaahaat (S/P)	<i>tour/s, tourism</i>	سِيَاْحَة / سِيَاْحَات
siyaahi / siyaahiyyiin (M)	<i>tourism, tourist/s</i>	سِيَاْحِي / سِيَاْحِيَّيْن
siyaahiyya / siyaahiyyaat (F)	<i>tourism, tourist/s</i>	سِيَاْحِيَّة / سِيَاْحِيَّات
siyaasa	<i>politics</i>	سِيَاْسَة
siyaasi / siyaasiyya (M/F adj.)	<i>political</i>	سِيَاْسِي / سِيَاْسِيَّة
sooda / soodaat (F)	<i>black (also see <b>aswad</b>)</i>	سَوْدَة / سَوْدَات
Soomar	<i>Sumer (ancient land of southern Iraq)</i>	سُوْمَر
Soomari / Soomariyyiin (M)	<i>Sumerian/s (ancient people of Iraq)</i>	سُوْمَرِي / سُوْمَرِيَّيْن
Soomariyya / Soomariyyaat (F)	<i>Sumerian/s</i>	سُوْمَرِيَّة / سُوْمَرِيَّات
suug, suuq / swaag (S/P)	<i>market/s</i>	سُوْكَ. سُوْق. / سُوْكَ
suug sooda	<i>black market</i>	سُوْكَ سَوْدَة
suug is-Safaafir	Name of a famous, old market in Baghdad known for its brass, copper, and tin craftsmanship	سُوْكَ الصَّفَاْفِيْر
suruur	<i>pleasure, happiness</i>	سُرُوْر
bikull suruur	<i>with pleasure</i>	بِكُلِّ سُرُوْر
(i)stariih	<i>rest, sit (imp. verb)</i>	إِسْتَرِيْح
tfaddal stariih	<i>Please sit down (also see lesson 2)</i>	تَفَضَّلْ إِسْتَرِيْح
Swiisra	<i>Switzerland</i>	سُوِيْسْرَا
Swiisri / Swiisriyyiin (M)	<i>Swiss</i>	سُوِيْسْرِي / سُوِيْسْرِيَّيْن
Swiisriyya / Swiisriyyaat (F)	<i>Swiss</i>	سُوِيْسْرِيَّة / سُوِيْسْرِيَّات
syaaqa	<i>driving</i>	سَيَاْقَة

## ش SH

<u>sh</u> - / <u>shunu</u> ?	<i>what? (see lesson 15)</i>	شَدَّ / شُنُو؟
<u>sh</u> -madriik?	<i>how do you know? (idiom, see lesson 15)</i>	شَمَدْرِيْكَ؟
<u>shaaf</u> , <u>yshuuf</u> (HV)	<i>to see, to look (see lesson 8)</i>	شَاَف. يُشَاَف
<u>shaal</u> , <u>yshiil</u> (HV)	<i>to lift, to carry</i>	شَالَ. يُشَال
<u>shakhi</u> s / <u>ash khaas</u> (S/P)	<i>person/s</i>	شَخْص / أَشْخَاص
<u>shakh</u> si (M)	<i>personal, private</i>	شَخْصِي

<u>shakh</u> siyya / <u>shakh</u> siyyaat (F/P)	<i>personality/ies, identity/ies</i>	شَخْصِيَّةَ / شَخْصِيَّات
<u>sharaf</u>	<i>honor</i>	شَرَفَ
<u>sharraf</u> , <u>ysharruf</u> (RV)	<i>to honor, to arrive</i> (see lesson 8)	شَرَّفَ. يُشَرِّفُ
<u>shart</u> / <u>shuruut</u> (S/P)	<i>condition/s</i>	شَرْطُ / شُرُوط
<u>sha9ab</u>	<i>people</i>	شَعْب
<u>sha9bi</u> / <u>sha9biyya</u> (M/F adj.)	<i>folkloric, popular</i>	شَعْبِي / شَعْبِيَّة
<u>shakar</u>	<i>sugar</i>	شَكَّر
<u>shakarchi</u> / <u>shakarchiyya</u> (S/P)	<i>sweet seller/s</i> (see lesson 7)	شَكَّرْجِي / شَكَّرْجِيَّة
<u>shaku?</u>	<i>what is it?</i>	شَكُو؟
<u>shaku maaku?</u>	<i>what is happening?</i> (see lesson 4)	شَكُو مَاكُو؟
<u>shahar</u> / <u>ashhur</u> (S/P)	<i>month/s</i>	شَهْر / أَشْهُر
<u>shawwaf</u> , <u>yshawwif</u>	<i>to show</i>	شَوَّفَ. يُشَوِّفُ
<u>sh-bii?</u>	<i>what's wrong?</i> (see lesson 17)	شَبِي؟
<u>shtira</u> , <u>yishtiri</u> (WV)	<i>to buy</i> (see lesson 8)	شَتَرَا. يِشْتَرِي
<u>sheekaat</u> siyaahiiyya	<i>traveler's checks</i>	شِيكَات سِيَاحِيَّة
<u>shgadd?</u>	<i>how much? how long?</i> (see lesson 15)	شَغْد؟
<u>shgadd-ma</u>	<i>no matter how much</i> (see lesson 20)	شَغْدَمَ
<u>shii</u> / <u>ashyaa</u> <sup>o</sup> (S/P)	<i>thing/s, something/s</i>	شِي / أَشْيَاء
<u>shirab</u> , <u>yshrab</u> (RV)	<i>to drink</i> (see lesson 8)	شَرَبَ. يِشْرَبُ
<u>shikar</u> , <u>yushkur</u> (RV)	<i>to thank</i>	شَكَرَ. يُشْكُرُ
<u>shloon?</u>	<i>how?</i> (see lesson 15)	شَلُون؟
<u>shloon-ma</u>	<i>however, any way that</i> (conjunction, see lesson 20)	شَلُونَمَ
<u>shloon-ma thibb</u>	<i>as you like</i> (idiom, see lesson 15)	شَلُونَمَ تَحِب
<u>shloon-ma triid</u>	<i>whatever you want</i> (idiom)	شَلُونَمَ تَرِيد
<u>shoorba</u> / <u>shoorbaat</u> (S/P)	<i>soup/s</i>	شَوْرْبَة / شَوْرَبَات
<u>shooka</u> / <u>shookaat</u> (S/P)	<i>fork/s, thorn/s</i>	شَوَكَة / شَوَكَات
<u>shubbaach</u> , / <u>shabaabiich</u> (S/P)	<i>window/s</i>	شَبَّاج / شَبَّابِيچ
<u>shukran</u>	<i>thank you, thanks</i>	شُكْرًا

<u>shunu</u> , <u>sh-</u>	<i>what?</i> (see lesson 15)	شُنُو. شُدْ
<u>shunu</u> -ma, <u>sh-</u> ma	<i>whatever</i> (conjunction, see lesson 20)	شُنُو مَ. شُدْ مَ
<u>shwakit?</u>	<i>when?</i> (see lesson 15)	شُوكِتْ؟
<u>shwakit</u> -ma	<i>whenever</i> (conjunction, see lesson 20)	شُوكِتْ مَ
<u>shwayya</u>	<i>little</i> (invariable)	شُويَّة

## ص س

<u>saar</u> , <u>yṣiir</u> (HV)	<i>to become, to have been in place</i> (see lesson 8)	صار. يُصير
<u>saayid</u> (part.)	<i>hunting, having hunted</i>	صايد
<u>sabaah</u>	<i>morning</i>	صَبَاح
<u>sabaah</u> il- <u>kheer</u>	<i>good morning</i>	صَبَاح الخير
<u>sabaah</u> in-nuur (in reply)	<i>good morning</i>	صَبَاح النُّور
<u>sabaah</u> an, is- <u>subuh</u>	<i>in the morning</i> (adv.)	صَبَاحاً. الصُّبْح
<u>sabur</u>	<i>patience</i>	صَبْر
<u>saabuun</u> , <u>saabuuna</u>	<i>soap</i> (collective), <i>one piece of soap</i>	صابون. صابونَة
<u>saabunchi</u> / <u>saabunchiyya</u> (S/P)	<i>soap vender/s</i> (see lesson 7)	صابونچي / صابونچيَّة
<u>sahaafa</u>	<i>press, journalism</i>	صَحَافَة
<u>sahafi</u> / <u>sahafiyya</u> (M/F)	<i>journalist</i>	صَحَافِي / صَحَافِيَّة
<u>sahiifa</u> / <u>suhuf</u> (S/P)	<i>newspaper/s</i>	صَحِيفَة / صُحُف
<u>sahiih</u> / <u>sahiiha</u> (M/F)	<i>true, correct</i> (adj.)	صَحِيح / صَحِيحَة
<u>sarraaf</u> / <u>sarraafiin</u> (M)	<i>teller/s, cashier/s</i>	صَرَاف / صَرَافِين
<u>sarraafa</u> / <u>sarraafaat</u> (F)	<i>teller/s, cashier/s</i>	صَرَافَة / صَرَافَات
<u>taṣriif</u>	<i>exchange, change</i> (currency)	تَصْرِيف
<u>sarraaf</u> , <u>yṣarruf</u> (RV)	<i>exchange, to change</i>	صَرَاف. يُصَرِّف
<u>sakk</u> / <u>sukuuk</u> (S/P)	<i>check/s</i>	صَك / صُكُوك
<u>sakk</u> <u>shakhsi</u>	<i>personal check</i>	صَك شَخْصِي
<u>sa9ub</u> / <u>sa9ba</u> (M/F)	<i>difficult, hard</i> (adj.)	صَعْب / صَعْبَة
<u>saghiir</u> / <u>saghiira</u> / <u>s ghaar</u> (M/F/P)	<i>small, little</i>	صَغِير / صَغِيرَة / صُغَار
<u>sammuun</u>	<i>(French) bread</i> (collective)	صَمُّون
<u>sammuuna</u> / <u>sammuunaat</u> (F)	<i>(French) bread/s</i>	صَمُّونَة / صَمُّونَات
<u>khubuz</u>	<i>bread</i>	خُبُز

<u>sanduug</u> / <u>sanaadiiq</u> (S/P), <i>also</i>	<i>box/es</i>	صَنْدُوق / صَنْدَائِق
<u>sanduug</u> / <u>sanaadiiq</u> (S/P)	<i>boxe/s</i>	صَنْدُوق / صَنْدَائِق
<u>sanduug bariid</u>	<i>mail box</i>	صَنْدُوق بَرِيد
<u>saydali</u>	<i>pharmacist</i>	صَيْدَلِي
<u>saydaliyya</u>	<i>pharmacy</i>	صَيْدَلِيَّة
<u>siiniyya</u> / <u>swaani</u> (S/P)	<i>tray/s</i>	صَيْنِيَّة / صَوَانِي
<u>sihha</u>	<i>health</i>	صِحَّة
<u>shloon is-sihha?</u>	<i>how are you? (lit., how is the health?)</i>	شَلُون الصِّحَّة
<u>sihhi</u> / <u>sihhiya</u> (M/F)	<i>healthy, hygienic</i>	صِحِّي / صِحِّيَّة
<u>si9ad</u> , <u>yi9ad</u> (RV)	<i>to go up, to ascend</i>	صَعَد، يَصْعَد
<u>sifa</u> / <u>sifaat</u> (S/P)	<i>attribute/s, adjective/s</i>	صِفَة / صِفَات
<u>sifir</u> / <u>asfaar</u> (S/P)	<i>zero/s</i>	صِفْر / أَصْفَار
<u>skhuuna</u>	<i>fever</i>	صُخُونَة

## D ض

<u>daabut</u> / <u>dubbaat</u> (S/P)	<i>officer/s (military)</i>	ضَابُط / ضَبَّاط
<u>daabut jawaazaat</u>	<i>passport officer</i>	ضَابُط جَوَازَات
<u>daamm</u> (part.)	<i>hiding</i>	ضَامَّ
<u>dakhum</u> / <u>d khaam</u> (M)	<i>huge, great</i>	ضَخَم / ضَخَام
<u>dakhma</u> / <u>dakhmaat</u> (F)	<i>huge, great</i>	ضَخْمَة / ضَخَمَات
<u>damm</u> , <u>ydumm</u> (DV)	<i>to hide</i>	ضَمَّ، يَضُمُّ
<u>dihak</u> , <u>yid hak</u> (RV)	<i>to laugh</i>	ضَحَكَ، يَضْحَك

## I ط

<u>taabi9</u> / <u>tawaabi9</u> (S/P)	<i>postal stamp/s (also see bariid)</i>	طَابِع / طَوَابِع
<u>tawaabi9 bariidiyya</u>	<i>stamps, postage</i>	طَوَابِع بَرِيدِيَّة
<u>taar</u> , <u>ytiir</u> (HV)	<i>to fly (see lesson 8)</i>	طَار، يُطِير
<u>taalib</u> / <u>tullaab</u> (M)	<i>student/s</i>	طَالِب / طُلَّاب
<u>taaliba</u> / <u>taalibaat</u> (F)	<i>student/s</i>	طَالِبَة / طَالِبَات
<u>tabiib</u> / <u>atibbaa°</u> (M)	<i>physician/s, doctor/s</i>	طَبِيب / أَطْبَاء
<u>tabiiba</u> / <u>tabiibaat</u> (F)	<i>physician/s, doctor/s</i>	طَبِيبَة / طَبِيبَات
<u>tab9an</u> , <u>bit-tabu9</u>	<i>of course (adv.)</i>	طَبَعًا، بِالتَّطَبُّع
<u>tamaata</u>	<i>tomatoes</i>	طَهَامَطَة
<u>tayyaar</u> / <u>tayyaariin</u> (M)	<i>pilot/s</i>	طَيَّار / طَيَّارِين
<u>tayyaara</u> / <u>tayyaaraat</u> (F)	<i>airplane/s</i>	طَيَّارَة / طَيَّارَات
<u>tayyib</u> / <u>tayyba</u> (M/F)	<i>good, delicious, fine, okay (depending on context)</i>	طَيِّب / طَيِّبَة

tiiz / tyaaaza (S/P)	buttocks	طِيْزَ / طِيْازَة
tihiiin	flour	طَحِيْن
tifil / atfaal (M)	boy child/children	طِفْل / أَطْفَال
tifla / tiflaat (F)	girl child/children	طِفْلَات / طِفْلَات
tili / tilyaan (S/P)	sheep, lamb/s	طَلِي / طَلِيَان
tooba / toobaat (S/P)	ball/s	طُوبَة / طُوبَات

## ظ

zaruf / zuruuf (S/P)	envelope/s	ظُرْف / ظُرُوف
zaruf tayyaraan	airmail envelope	ظُرْف طَيَّرَان
zaruf 9aadi	regular envelope	ظُرْف عَادِي
zahar	back	ظَهْر
zuhur	noon (time)	ظُهْر
iz-zuhur	at noon	إِظْهُرْ

## ع

9aada / 9aadaat (S/P)	custom/s, tradition/s	عَادَة / عَادَات
9aalam	world, universe	عَالَم
9aalami / 9aalamiyiin (M)	international/s	عَالَمِي / عَالَمِيَّيْن
9aalamiyya / 9aalamiyyaat (F)	international/s	عَالَمِيَّة / عَالَمِيَّات
9aash min sima9 sootich	nice to hear your voice (see lesson 19)	عَاشَ مِنْ سَمَعِ صَوْتِيْج
9aashat iid . . .	well done (see lesson 20)	عَاشَتْ إِيد . . .
9aamm	public, general	عَامَّ
9aammiyya	colloquial (also see <b>lugh</b> a)	عَامِّيَّة
9addaad / 9addaadaat (S/P)	meter/s, gauge/s	عَدَاد / عَدَادَات
9arabaana	wagon	عَرَبَانَة
9arag	arak (the national Iraqi alcoholic drink)	عَرَّگ
9arraf, y9arruf (RV)	to introduce	عَرَّفَ، يُعَرِّفُ
9aziima / 9azaayim (S/P)	food invitation/s, banquet/s	عَزِيْمَة / عَزَايِم
9asha	dinner	عَشَا
9ashra	ten	عَشْرَة
9ussi / 9ussiyya (M/F adj.)	stingy, to be cheap	عُصِي / عُصِيَّة
9at shaan / 9at shaaniin (M)	thirsty	عَطْشَان / عَطْشَانِيْن
9at shaana / 9at shaanaat (F)	thirsty	عَطْشَانَة / عَطْشَانَات

9aziim / 9aziima (M/F)	great	عَظِيمَ / عَظِيمَةً
9afwan, il-9afu	excuse me, pardon me	عَفْوًا، اِلْعَفْو
9ajala	speed, quickness	عَجَلَةً
bil-9ajal	quickly	بِالْعَجَل
9afya 9alee . . .	Good for . . . , bravo (see lesson 17)	عَفِيَهُ عَلِي
9ala	on, upon (preposition, see lesson 15)	عَلَى
9ala raasi	with pleasure (idiom, see lesson 6)	عَلَى رَاسِي
9ala 9eeni	with pleasure (idiom, see lesson 6)	عَلَى عِينِي
9ala kull haal	in any case, anyway (idiom, see lesson 6)	عَلَى كُلِّ حَال
9ala fikra	by the way (idiom, see lesson 6)	عَلَى فِكْرَةٍ
9ala keefak	as you like (idiom, see lesson 3)	عَلَى كَيْفَتِكَ
9amm / a9maam (M)	uncle/s (paternal, also see <b>khaal</b> )	عَمَ / أَعْمَام
9amma / 9ammaat (F)	aunt/s (paternal)	عَمَّةَ / عَمَّات
9amaliyya / 9amaliyyaat	operation/s, surgery/s	عَمَلِيَّةَ / عَمَلِيَّات
9amiiq	deep	عَمِيقَ
9an	about (preposition)	عَنْ
9an idh <sup>h</sup> nak / 9an idh <sup>h</sup> nich /	excuse me, with your	عَنْ إِذْنِكَ / عَنْ إِذْنِجَ /
9an idh <sup>h</sup> inkum (M/F/P)	permission	عَنْ إِذْنِكُمْ
9eeb / 9yuub (S/P)	shame, defect/s	عَيْبَ / عُنُوبَ
9eeb 9aleek	shame on you (idiom, see lesson 15)	عَيْبَ عَلَايِكَ
9eela / 9eelaat (S/P)	family/ies (also see <b>ahal</b> )	عِيَالَةَ / عِيَالَات
9iid / 9yaad (S/P)	feast/s, festival/s	عِيدَ / عِيَادَ
9ijab, yi9jib (RV)	to interest, appeal to (special verb, see lesson 7)	عَجَبَ، يَعْجِبُ
9idda	a number of, several	عِدَّةَ
9iraaq (il-9iraaq)	Iraq	عِرَاقَ (اِلْعِرَاقَ)
9iraaqi/ 9iraaqiyyiin (M)	Iraqi/s	عِرَاقِيَّ / عِرَاقِيَّيْنِ
9iraaqiyya / 9iraaqiyyaat (F)	Iraqi/s	عِرَاقِيَّةَ / عِرَاقِيَّات
9iraf, yu9ruf (RV)	to know (see lesson 8)	عَرَفَ، يُعْرِفُ
9izam, yi9zim (RV)	to invite (see lesson 8)	عَزَمَ، يَعْزِمُ

9ishriin	<i>twenty</i>	عَشْرِينَ
9illa	<i>illness (also see <b>haruf</b>)</i>	عِلَّة
9ifa, yi9fi	<i>to forgive</i>	عَفَا، يَغْفِي
9ind	<i>has, have, at the place of (see lesson 14)</i>	عِنْد
9iyaada / 9iyaadaat	<i>clinic/s</i>	عِيَادَات / عِيَادَة
9udhur / a9dhaar (S/P)	<i>excuse/s</i>	عُذْر / أَعْذَار
9umla / 9umlaat (S/P)	<i>currency/s</i>	عُمْلَة / عُمَلَات
9umla sa9ba	<i>hard currency</i>	عُمْلَة صَعْبَة
9unwaan / 9anaawiin (S/P)	<i>address/es</i>	عُنْوَان / عَنَاوِين
9unwaan il-mursil	<i>address of sender</i>	عُنْوَان الْمُرْسِل
9unwaan il-mustalim	<i>address of addressee</i>	عُنْوَان الْمُسْتَلِم

**GH** غ

ghaali / ghaalyiin (M)	<i>expensive</i>	غَالِي / غَالِيِين
ghaalya / ghaalyaat (F)	<i>expensive</i>	غَالِيَة / غَالِيَات
rikhiis / rikhiisa / rkhaas (M/F/P)	<i>cheap, inexpensive</i>	رَخِيص / رَخِيصَة / رُخَاص
ghada	<i>lunch</i>	غَدَا
ghalat	<i>wrong</i>	غَلَط
gheer	<i>other, different from, unlike, non-</i>	غَيْر
ghidab, yigh dab	<i>to become angry</i>	غَضِب، يَغْضَب
ghurfa / ghuraf (S/P)	<i>room/s</i>	غُرْفَة / غُرَف

**G** گ

gaabal, ygaabul (RV)	<i>to meet, to face (see lesson 3)</i>	كَابَلَ، يُكَابِلُ
gaal, yguul (HV)	<i>to say (see lesson 8)</i>	كَال، يُكَوِلُ
gaam, yguum	<i>he stood up. he began to</i>	كَام، يُكَوِمُ
gabul	<i>before, ago</i>	كَبَلُ
gabl iz-zuhur	<i>before noon, A.M.</i>	كَبَلُ الظُّهُرِ
ba9d iz-zuhur	<i>afternoon, P.M. (also see <b>ba9ad</b>)</i>	بَعْدَ الظُّهُرِ
gabul-ma	<i>before (conjunction, see lesson 20)</i>	كَبَلُ مَ
gahha	<i>a cough</i>	كَحَّة
gariib / garaayib (S/P)	<i>relative/s</i>	كَرِيْب / كَرَائِب
gass, yguss (DV)	<i>to cut (see lesson 9)</i>	كَصَّ، يُكْصِّصُ
gass, shaawirma	<i>grilled chopped meat</i>	كَصَّصْ، شَاوِرْمَة
gamaarig, gamaarik	<i>customs</i>	كَمَارِك، كَمَارِك

gahwa / gahaawi (S/P)	coffee/s, cafe/s	كَهْوَة / كَهَاوِي
gahaw <u>chi</u> / gahaw <u>chiyya</u> (S/P)	coffee vendor/s (see lesson 7)	كَهْوَجِي / كَهْوَجِيَّة
giddaam	in front, before, ahead	جِدَام
giras, yugrus (RV)	to pinch	جِرِص، يَجْرِصُ
giriib / giriiba (M/F)	close, near by	جَرِيْب / جَرِيْبَة
gi9ad, yug9ud (RV)	to sit down (see lesson 8)	جَعَد، يَجْعُدُ
gidar, yigdar (RV)	to be able, can (see lesson 8)	جَدَر، يَجْدَرُ
glaas / glaasaat (S/P)	glass/es	جَلَّاص / جَلَّاصَات
gumaz, yugmuz (RV)	to jump	جَمَز، يَجْمُزُ
<b>F ف</b>		
fahis	check up, examination	فَحِص
farr, yfurr (DV)	to escape, run away	فَرَّ، يَفِرُّ
farwa / farwaat (S/P)	fur/s	فَرَوَة / فَرَوَات
far <u>haan</u> / far <u>haaniin</u> (M)	happy	فَرْحَان / فَرْحَانِيْن
far <u>haana</u> / far <u>haanaat</u> (F)	happy	فَرْحَانَة / فَرْحَانَات
fasil / fu <u>suul</u> (S/P)	season/s, segment/s, chapter/s	فَصِل / فُصُول
fakkar, yfakkir (RV)	to think	فَكَّر، يَفَكِّرُ
faqat	only	فَقَط
bass	only, but, enough	بَسَّ
fann / funuun (S/P)	art/s	فَنٌّ / فُنُون
fanni / fanniyya (M/F adj.)	artistic	فَنِّي / فَنِّيَّة
fawaakih	fruits	فَوَاكِه
fi <u>has</u> , yif <u>has</u> (RV)	to check up, to examine	فَحَص، يَفْحَصُ
fiiza / fiizaat (S/P)	visa/s	فِيْزَة / فِيْزَات
fiimaanillaa	goodbye (lit., in God's safety, idiom see lesson 5)	فِيْمَانِيْلَا
fi <u>tah</u> , yif <u>tah</u> (RV)	to open (see lesson 8)	فَتَح، يَفْتَحُ
fi9il / af9aal (S/P)	verb/s, action/s, doing/s	فِعْل / أَفْعَال
fi9il il-amur	imperative verb (see lesson 7)	فِعْل الْأَمْرِ
fi9il il- <u>haadir</u>	present tense verb (see lesson 11)	فِعْل الْحَاضِرِ
fi9il il- <u>maadi</u>	past tense verb (see lessons 8–9)	فِعْل الْمَاضِي
fi9il il- <u>mustaqbal</u>	future tense verb (see lesson 12)	فِعْل الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ
fikra / afkaar (S/P)	idea/s	فِكْرَة / أَفْكَار
filis / fluus (S/P)	penny/money	فَيْلِس / فَيْلُوس
fluus 9iraaqiyya	Iraqi money	فَيْلُوس عِرَاقِيَّة
fluus Amriikiyya	American money	فَيْلُوس أَمْرِيْكِيَّة



filim / aflaam (S/P)	<i>film/s</i>	فِلم / أفلام
filfil	<i>pepper</i>	فِلفِلف
filfil akh dar	<i>green pepper</i>	فِلفِلف أخضر
filfil aswad	<i>black pepper</i>	فِلفِلف أسود
findiq / fanaadiq (S/P)	<i>hotel/s, motel/s</i>	فِنْدِيق / فَنَادِيق
foliklore	<i>folklore</i>	فولكلور
folikloori / foliklooriyya (adj.)	<i>folkloric</i>	فولكلوري / فولكلورية
fursa / furas (S/P)	<i>occasion/s, opportunity/s</i>	فُرْصَة / فُرُص
fus ha	<i>classical (Arabic, also see lughā)</i>	فُصْحَى
lughā fus ha	<i>classical language (Arabic)</i>	لُغَة فُصْحَى

## Q ق

qaabal, yqaabil (RV)	<i>to meet, to face, opposite</i>	قَابِل، يُقَابِل
gaabal, ygaabul (RV)	<i>to meet, to face, opposite</i>	كَابِل، يُكَابِل
qaa9a / qaa9aat (S/P)	<i>hall/s</i>	قَاعَة / قَاعَات
qaamuus / qawaamiis (S/P)	<i>dictionary/s</i>	قَامُوس / قَوَامِيس
qatil	<i>murder, killing</i>	قَتَلَ
qital, yuqtul	<i>to kill</i>	قَتَلَ، يُقْتَل
qadiim / qadiima / qudamaa° (M/F/P)	<i>old, ancient</i>	قَدِيم / قَدِيمَة / قَدَمَاء
qariib / qariiba (M/F)	<i>near, close by, relative</i>	قَرِيب / قَرِيبَة
qarid / quruud (S/P)	<i>loan/s</i>	قَرِض / قَرُوض
qaşir / quşuur (S/P)	<i>palace/s</i>	قَصْر / قُصُور
qalam / qlaam (S/P)	<i>pencil/s, pen/s</i>	قَلَم / قَلَام
qanaat / qanawaat	<i>(TV) channel/s</i>	قَنَاة / قَنَوَات
qira, yiqra (WV)	<i>to read (see lesson 9)</i>	قَرَأ، يَقْرَأ
qisim / aqsam (S/P)	<i>section/s, division/s, department/s</i>	قِسِيم / أَقْسَام
qisim il-akhbaar	<i>news section</i>	قِسِيم الْأَخْبَار
qilaq, yiqlaq (RV)	<i>to worry, anxious</i>	قَلِق، يَقْلِق
qussa / quşas (S/P)	<i>novel/s, story/s</i>	قُصَّة / قِصَص
qundara / qanaadir (S/P)	<i>shoe/s</i>	قُنْدَرَة / قُنَادِر
qundarchi / qundarchiyya (S/P)	<i>shoe repairman/s</i>	قُنْدَرْجِي / قُنْدَرْجِيَّة
qunsiliyya / qunsiliyyaat (S/P)	<i>consulate/s</i>	قُنْصِلِيَّة / قُنْصِلِيَّات
safaara / safaaraat (S/P)	<i>embassy/s</i>	سَفَارَة / سَفَارَات

## K ك

kaamira / kaamiraat (S/P)	camera/s	كاميرة / كاميرات
kaan, ykuun	was/were (see <b>chaan</b> , lesson 13)	كان. يكون
kaafi	enough	كافي
kabaab	skewered meat	كباب
kababchi / kababchiyya (S/P)	kabab maker/s, seller/s (see lesson 7)	كبابچی / كبابچیئے
kabiir / kabiira / kbaar (M/F/P)	big, large	كبير / كبيرة / كبار
chibiir / chibiira / kbaar (M/F/P)	big, large	جبير / جبيرة / كبار
kathiir / kathiira / kthaar (M/F/P)	many, much, plenty	كثير / كثيرة / كتار
kaslaan / kaslaaniin (M)	lazy	كسلان / كسلانين
kaslaana / kaslaanaat (F)	lazy	كسلانة / كسلانات
kalaam	talk, speech	كلام
kalb / klaab, chalib / chlaab (S/P)	dog/s	كلب / كلاب, چلب / چلاب
chalba / chalbaat (F)	dog/s	چلبه / چلبات
kallaf, ykallif (RV)	to cost, to assign (see lesson 8)	كلف, يكلف
kam, cham?	How many? (see lesson 15)	كم, چم؟
keef	mood	كيف
9ala keefak	as you like, as you wish	على كيفك
keelomatir / keelomatraat (S/P)	kilometer/s	كيلومتر / كيلومترات
ktaab, kitaab / kutub (S/P)	book/s	كتاب. كتب / كتب
kitab, yiktib (RV)	to write	كتب, يكتب
kidhab, yikdhib	to lie	كذب, يكذب
kisar, yiksir (RV)	to break	كسر, يكسر
kilfa / kilfaat (S/P)	cost/s	كيفة / كلفات
kuub / kwaaba (S/P)	cup/s	كوب / كوابه
kursi / karaasi (S/P)	chair/s	كرسي / كراسي
kull	every, all, whole	كل
kullish	very	كلش
kullshi	everything	كلشي
kullshi b-makaana	all right, everything in its place (idiom, see lesson 16)	كلشي ب مكانه

L J

la- < laa	<i>no, not</i> (see lesson 4)	لا > لا
laa <u>ghaali</u> wala <u>rkhiiis</u>	<i>neither expensive nor cheap</i> (idiom, see lesson 4)	لا غالي ولا رخيص
laa <u>shiiish</u> wala kabaab	<i>not bad, so so, okay</i> (idiom, see lesson 4)	لا شيش ولا كباب
laazim	<i>must, ought to</i> (semi verb)	لازم
luzuum	<i>need, must</i> (noun)	لُزوم
laakin	<i>but</i> (conjunction, see lesson 20)	لاكن
laham	<i>meat</i> (collective)	لحم
latiif / <u>latiifa</u> / <u>ltaaf</u> (M/F/P)	<i>nice</i> (adj.)	لطيف / لطيفة / لطاف
la9ad	<i>then, so, in that case</i> (invariable transitional word, see lesson 12)	لَعَد
lamman	<i>when, at the time</i>	لَمَّان
laylan, bil-leel	<i>at night, nightly</i> (adv.)	لَيْلاً، بِاللَّيْلِ
leesh, ilweesh, luweesh?	<i>why?</i> (see lesson 15)	لَيْش، إَلْوَيْش، لُوَيْش
leel, leela / layaali (S/P)	<i>night/s</i>	لَيْل، لَيْلَة / لَيْالِي
li-, l-	<i>to</i> (preposition, see lesson 14)	لِ، لْ
li°ann	<i>because</i> (conjunction, see lesson 20)	لِأَنَّ
liban / albaan (S/P)	<i>yogurt/dairy products</i>	لَبَن / أَلْبَان
lih <sup>u</sup> sn il- <u>hazz</u> , min <u>husn</u> il- <u>hazz</u>	<i>fortunately, luckily</i> (idiom, see lesson 9)	لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ، مِنْ حُسْنِ الْحَظِّ
lizam, yilzam	<i>to catch, to hold</i>	لِزَم، يَلِزَم
lisaan / alsina (S/P)	<i>tongue/s</i>	لِسَان / أَلْسِينَة
lisuu° il- <u>hazz</u> , min suu° il- <u>hazz</u>	<i>unfortunately</i> (idiom, see lesson 9)	لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ، مِنْ سُوءِ الْحَظِّ
li9ab, yil9ab (RV)	<i>to play</i>	لِعَب، يَلْعَب
loo, aw	<i>or, if</i> (see lesson 19)	لَوْ، أَوْ
loo aani b-makaanak	<i>if I were you, if I were in your place</i> (idiom, see lesson 14)	لَوْ أَنِّي بْ مَكَانِكَ
loon / alwaan	<i>color/s</i> (see lesson 18)	أَلْوَان
lugh <sup>a</sup> / lugh <sup>aa</sup> t (S/P)	<i>language/s</i>	لُغَة / لُغَات
il-lugh <sup>a</sup> l-9arabiyya	<i>the Arabic language</i>	إِلْأَلُغَة الْعَرَبِيَّة
il-lugh <sup>a</sup> l-fus <u>ha</u>	<i>the classical language</i>	إِلْأَلُغَة الْفُصْحَى
il-lugh <sup>a</sup> l-9aamiyya	<i>the colloquial language</i>	إِلْأَلُغَة الْعَامِيَّة
liga, yilga (WV)	<i>to find</i>	لِجَا، يَلِجِي

## M م

ma- < maa	<i>not</i> (see lesson 4)	مَ > ما
maat, ymuut (HV)	<i>to die</i>	مات. يُموت
maashaalla	<i>praise be to God</i> (idiom, see lesson 5)	ماشالله
maashi	(part.) (see <b>misha</b> )	ماشي
maa9uun / mwaa9iin (S/P)	<i>plate/s, dish/s</i>	ماعون / مُواعين
maaku chaara	<i>no cure, no hope, no way out</i> (invariable, see lesson 18)	ماكو چاره
maaku luzuum	<i>no need for . . .</i> (idiom, see lesson 16)	ماكو لُزوم
maal	<i>wealth, money, have</i> (see lesson 14)	مال
maali / maaliyya (M/F)	<i>financial</i> (relative adj., see lesson 6)	مالي / مالِيَّة
maalman?	<i>whose?</i> (see “ <b>minu?</b> ” lesson 15)	مالَمَن
maani9	<i>objection, obstacle</i>	مانع
mathaf / mataahif (S/P)	<i>museum/s</i>	مَتْحَف / مَتَاحِف
mathaf aathaar	<i>antiquity museum</i>	مَتْحَف آثار
il-mathaf il-9iraaqi	<i>the Iraqi Museum</i> (see lesson 11)	إِلْمَتْحَف الْعِرَاقِي
mahatta / mahattaat (S/P)	<i>station/s</i>	مَحَطَّة / مَحَطَّات
mahattat qitaar	<i>train station</i>	مَحَطَّة قِطَار
mahall / mahallaat (S/P)	<i>place/s, store/s, shop/s</i>	مَحَل / مَحَلَّات
dukkaan / dakaakiin (S/P)	<i>store/s, shop/s</i>	دُكَّان / دُكَّاكِين
mahall-ma	<i>the place where</i> (conjunction, see lesson 20)	مَحَل مَ
makhzan / makhaazin (S/P)	<i>store/s, shop/s</i>	مَخْزَن / مَخَازِين
mediina / mudun (S/P)	<i>city/ies, town/s</i>	مَدِينَة / مَدُن
madrasa / madaaris (S/P)	<i>school/s</i>	مَدْرَسَة / مَدَارِس
mara / niswaan (S/P)	<i>woman/en</i> (notice the plural is another word)	مَرَّة / نِسْوَان
mariid / mariida / mardaa (M/F/P)	<i>sick, ill</i> (adj.)	مَرِيض / مَرِيضَة / مَرَضِي
marhaba / maraahub (S/P)	<i>hello, greeting/s</i>	مَرْحَبَة / مَرَاحِب
marr, ymurr (DV)	<i>to go by, to pass</i>	مَرَّ، يُمَرَّ

marra / marraat (S/P)	<i>once, one time, instance/s</i>	مَرَّةٌ / مَرَّاتٌ
kull marra	<i>each time, every time</i>	كُلُّ مَرَّةٍ
mazza / mazzaat (S/P)	<i>appetizer/s, hors d'oeuvres</i>	مَزَّةٌ / مَزَّاتٌ
masaa°	<i>afternoon, evening</i>	مَسَاءٌ
masaa° il-kheer	<i>good afternoon/evening</i>	مَسَاءُ الْخَيْرِ
masaa° in-nuur (in reply)	<i>good afternoon/evening</i>	مَسَاءُ النُّورِ
masaa°an, bil-masaa° (adv.)	<i>in the afternoon/evening</i>	مَسَاءً، بِالْمَسَاءِ
mas°uul / mas°uuliin (S/P)	<i>authority/s, person/s in charge</i>	مَسْئُولٌ / مَسْئُولِينَ
mas°uul hukuuma	<i>government official</i>	مَسْئُولُ حُكُومَةٍ
Masguuf	<i>Masguuf (popular fish dish)</i>	مَسْغُوفٌ
simach Masguuf	<i>Masguuf fish</i>	سِمَاحٌ مَسْغُوفٌ
masluug	<i>boiled</i>	مَسْلُوكٌ
beed masluug	<i>boiled egg</i>	بَيْضٌ مَسْلُوكٌ
mashruub / mashruubaat (S/P)	<i>drink/s (soft and alcoholic)</i>	مَشْرُوبٌ / مَشْرُوبَاتٌ
mash ghuul /	<i>busy</i>	مَشْغُولٌ / مَشْغُولِينَ
mash ghuuliin (M)		
mash ghuula /	<i>busy</i>	مَشْغُولَةٌ / مَشْغُولَاتٌ
mash ghuulaat (F)		
mashhuur / mashhuuriin (M)	<i>famous, well known</i>	مَشْهُورٌ / مَشْهُورِينَ
mashhuura / mashhuuraat (F)	<i>famous, well known</i>	مَشْهُورَةٌ / مَشْهُورَاتٌ
mashwi / mashwiyyaat (S/P)	<i>broiled food</i>	مَشْوِيٌّ / مَشْوِيَّاتٌ
laham mashwi	<i>broiled meat</i>	لَحْمٌ مَشْوِيٌّ
Maṣir	<i>Egypt</i>	مِصْرٌ
Maṣri / Maṣriyyiin (M)	<i>Egyptian/s</i>	مِصْرِيٌّ / مِصْرِيِّينَ
Maṣriyya / Maṣriyyaat (F)	<i>Egyptian/s</i>	مِصْرِيَّةٌ / مِصْرِيَّاتٌ
maṭaar / maṭaaraat (S/P)	<i>airport/s</i>	مَطَارٌ / مَطَارَاتٌ
maṭ9am / maṭaa9um (S/P)	<i>restaurant/s</i>	مَطْعَمٌ / مَطْعَمَاتٌ
ma9a	<i>with (preposition)</i>	مَعَ
ma9a s-salaama	<i>goodbye (lit., with safety)</i>	مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ
ma9bad / ma9aabid (S/P)	<i>temple/s</i>	مَعْبَدٌ / مَعَابِدٌ
ma9luumaat	<i>information</i>	مَعْلُومَاتٌ
magli	<i>fried</i>	مَغْلِيٌّ
beed magli	<i>fried eggs</i>	بَيْضٌ مَغْلِيٌّ

makaan (ak) <u>k</u> haali	(You) were missed. (idiom, see, lesson 20)	مَكَانَكَ خَالِي
maktab / makaatib (S/P)	office/s	مَكْتَب / مَكَاتِب
maktaba / maktabaat (S/P)	library/ies	مَكْتَبَة / مَكْتَبَات
malaabis	clothes, clothing	مَلَابِيس
malik / miluuk (M)	king/s	مَلِك / مَلُوك
malika / malikaat (F)	queen/s	مَلِكَة / مَلِكَات
malyoon / malyooneen / malaayiin	one million/two millions/ millions (see lesson 17)	مَلْيُون / مَلْيُونِين / مَلَايِين
mamnuu9 / mamnuu9a (M/F)	illegal, forbidden	مَمْنُوع / مَمْنُوعَة
mamnuun	to be indebted, grateful, pleased (idiom, see lesson 10)	مَمْنُون
mandada / manaadid (S/P)	table/s	مَنْضَدَة / مَنْاضِد
manzar / manaazir (S/P)	view/s, scene/s	مَنْظَر / مَنْاظِر
manyo	menu	مَنْيُو
mawjuud / mawjuudiin (M)	present, located, to be found	مَوْجُود / مَوْجُودِين
mawjuuda / mawjuudaat (F)	present, located, to be found	مَوْجُودَة / مَوْجُودَات
mawkib / mawaakib (S/P)	procession	مَوَكِب / مَوَاكِب
Shaari9 il-Mawkib	Procession Street (in ancient Babylon)	شَارِعِ الْمَوَكِب
mawlaay	my lord	مَوْلَاي
mawwat, ymawwit (HV)	to kill	مَمُوت. يَمُوت
may <u>k</u> haalif	it is okay, it is permitted, it doesn't matter (idiom, see lesson 13)	مَيَخَالِف
maysiir	impossible, it can't be (idiom, see lesson 13)	مَيَصِير
mayy / miyaah (S/P)	water/s	مَيَّ / مِيَاه
meez / myuuzaa (S/P)	table/s	مِيَز / مِيُوزَة
mit°assif / mit°assfiin (M)	to be sorry	مِتْأَسْفِين / مِتْأَسْفِين
mit°assfa / mit°assfaat (F)	to be sorry	مِتْأَسْفَة / مِتْأَسْفَات
mit9allig b-	hanging on to	مِتْغَلِّغْ ب
mithil	like, similar, such as	مِثْل
mithil-ma	as, the way that (conjunction, see lesson 20)	مِثْل مَ
mirtaah / mirtaahiin (M)	comfortable, rested	مِرْتَاَح / مِرْتَاَحِين
mirtaaha / mirtaahaat (F)	comfortable, rested	مِرْتَاَحَة / مِرْتَاَحَات

mizzawwij / mizzawwjiin (M)	<i>married</i> (man)	مَزَّوِّجٍ / مَزَّوِّجِينَ
mizzawwja / mizzawwjaat (F)	<i>married</i> (woman)	مِزَّوِّجَاتٍ / مِزَّوِّجَاتٍ
misha, yimshi (WV)	<i>to walk, to travel</i> (see lesson 9)	يَمْشِي. مَشَا.
maashi / maashya (M/F, part.)	<i>walking, traveling</i>	مَاشِي / مَاشِيَّة
maashi l-haal	<i>well, fine, okay</i> (common phrase)	مَاشِي الْحَال
mghatti	<i>covering</i> (part.)	مُغَطِّي
mi9da / mi9ad	<i>stomach/s</i>	مِعْدَةَ / مِعْدَةٍ
miftaah / mafaatiih (S/P)	<i>key/s</i>	مِفْتَاحٍ / مِفْتَاحَاتٍ
mila, yimli (WV)	<i>to fill</i> (in)	مَلَأَ. يَمْلِي
milih / amlaah (S/P)	<i>salt/s</i>	مِلْحٍ / مِلْحَاتٍ
mil9aqa / malaa9iq (S/P)	<i>spoon/s</i>	مِلاعِقَةٍ / مِلاعِقٍ
min	<i>when</i> (see lesson 20)	مِن
min > mni	<i>from</i> (preposition)	مِن < مَّن
min fadlak / min fadlich (M/F)	<i>please</i> (expression used when requesting something, also see <b>tfaddal</b> )	مِن فَضْلِكَ / مِّن فَضْلِي
min husn il-hazz	<i>fortunately, luckily</i> (idiom, see lesson 9)	مِن حُسْنِ الْحَظِّ
min suu° il-hazz	<i>unfortunately</i> (idiom, see lesson 9)	مِن سُوءِ الْحَظِّ
min hissa w jaay	<i>from now on</i> (idiom, see lesson 11)	مِن هِسَّةٍ وَجَائِي
min waqit li-waqit	<i>from time to time</i> (idiom, see lesson 11)	مِن وَقْتٍ لِّوَقْتٍ
min ween?	<i>Where from?</i> (see lesson 15)	مِن وِين؟
minu?	<i>who?</i> (see lesson 15)	مِنُو؟
minu-ma	<i>whoever</i> (see lesson 20)	مِنُو مَ
minu abu baachir?	<i>who knows about tomorrow?</i> <i>life is too short.</i> (see lesson 19)	مِنُو أَبُو بَاحِرٍ؟
miyya	<i>one hundred</i> (see lesson 17)	مِئَّة
mudda	<i>period of time, while</i>	مُدَّة
mudiir / mudaraa° (S/P)	<i>director/s, manager/s</i>	مُدِيرٍ / مُدِيرَاتٍ
mustashfa / mustashfayaat	<i>hospital/s</i>	مُسْتَشْفَى / مُسْتَشْفَىاتٍ

muqaabala / muqaabalaat (S/P)	meeting/s, interview/s	مُقَابَلَة / مُقَابَلَات
muu	not (see lesson 4)	مُو
mu <sup>o</sup> min / mu <sup>o</sup> miniin (S/P) Amiir il-Mu <sup>o</sup> miniin	believer/s Prince of Believers (Caliph's title)	مُؤْمِن / مُؤْمِنِينَ أَمِير الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
muhaawara / muhaawaraat (S/P)	dialogue/s, discussion/s	مُحَاوَرَة / مَحَاوَرَات
mukhaabara / mukhaabaraat (S/P)	telephone call/s (also see <b>khaabar</b> )	مُخَابَرَة / مُخَابَرَات
mukhaabara daakhiliyya	domestic/national call	مُخَابَرَة دَاخِلِيَّة
mukhaabara khaarijiyya	international call	مُخَابَرَة خَارِجِيَّة
musajjal / musajjala (M/F)	registered	مُسَجَّل / مُسَجَّلَة
mu9allim / mu9allima (M/F)	teacher/s	مُعَلِّم / مُعَلِّمَة
mufattish / mufattishiin (M)	inspector/s, reviewer/s	مُفَتِّش / مُفَتِّشِينَ
mufattish gamaarig	customs inspector	مُفَتِّش كَمَارِگ
mulaahaza / mulaahazaat (S/P)	note/s, remark/s	مُلَاخَظَة / مَلَاخَظَات
mumkin, yimkin	possible, perhaps, may be	مُمْكِن. يُمْكِن.
mumtaaz / mumtaaziin (M)	excellent	مُمْتَاز / مُمْتَازِينَ
mumtaaza / mumtaazaat (F)	excellent	مُمْتَازَة / مُمْتَازَات
muwazzaf / muwazzafiin (M)	employee/s, official/s	مُؤَوِّظ / مُؤَوِّظِينَ
muwazzafa / muwazzafaat (F)	employee/s, official/s	مُؤَوِّظَة / مُؤَوِّظَات
msaafir / msaafriin (M)	traveling, traveler/s	مُسَافِر / مُسَافِرِينَ
msaafra / msaafraat (F)	traveling, traveler/s	مُسَافِرَة / مُسَافِرَات
mshawwash / mshawwasha (M/F)	static, disrupted by	مُشَوِّش / مُشَوِّشَة
mneen, immeen? min ween?	where from? (see lesson 15) where from?	مَنْين. إِمَّين? مِنْ وِين؟
mneen-ma	from wherever (conjunction, see lesson 20)	مَنْين مَ
mudhii9 / mudhii9a (M/F)	broadcaster	مُذَيِّع / مُذَيِّعَة
muraasil / muraasila (M/F)	reporter, correspondent	مُرَاسِيل / مُرَاسِيلَة
muraasil ajnabi	foreign reporter/ correspondent	مُرَاسِيل أَجْنَبِي



mush<sup>h</sup>taa<sup>q</sup> / mush<sup>h</sup>taa<sup>q</sup>a / مُشْتَاق / مُشْتَاقَة / مُشْتَاقِينَ / مُشْتَاقِينَ (M/F/P) missing (someone)

## N ن

naazil / naazliin (M, part.)	staying	نازل / نازلين
naazla / naazlaat (F)	staying	نازلة / نازلات
naam, ynaam (HV)	to sleep (see lesson 8)	نام . يُنام
nabiidh	wine	نبيذ
nazzal, ynazzil	to lower	نَزَلَ. يُنَزِّل
nasiib / nasiiba (M/F)	relative-in-law	نَسِيب / نَسِيبَة
nashra / nashraat (S/P)	bulletin/s	نَشْرَة / نَشْرَات
nashra akhbaariyya	news bulletin	نَشْرَة أَحْبَابِيَة
nashla	cold (illness)	نَشْلَة
na9am, ii	yes	نَعَمْ. ئِي
nafas	breath	نَفَس
nafis	self, being, soul	نَفْس
nahar / anhaar (S/P)	river/s	نَهْر / أَنْهَار
Naynawa	Nineveh (the ancient Assyrian capital)	نَيْنَوَى
nija, yinja (WV)	to be saved	نَجَا. يَنْجَا
nisa, yinsa (WV)	to forget	نَسَا. يَنْسَا
ni9a, yinti (WV)	to give	نَطَا. يَنْطِي
nhizam, yinhizim (RV)	to run away, to flee	نَهَزَم. يَنْهَزِم
nuur / anwaar (S/P)	light/s	نور / أَنْوَار
nushkur alla	Thank God!	نُشْكِرُ اللّٰه
nuss	one-half	نُصْ
noo9 / anwaa9	type/s, kind/s	نوع / أَنْوَاع

## H ه

ha-	this/these, that/those (demonstrative prefix, see lesson 14)	هـ
hal-ayyaam	these/those days (phrase, see lesson 12)	هَلْ الْاَيَّام
haadh <sup>h</sup> a / haadh <sup>h</sup> i / hadh <sup>h</sup> oola (M/F/P)	this/these (see lesson 14)	هاذا / هاذي / هَذُولَة
hadh <sup>h</sup> aak / hadhiich / hadh <sup>h</sup> oolaak (M/F/P)	that/those (see lesson 14)	هَذَاكَ / هَذِيحْ / هَذُولَاك
haak / haach / haakum (M/F/P)	take (imp. verb)	هاك / هاچ / هاكُم

haay (invariable)	<i>his/that</i> (see also lesson 14)	هَآئِ
haay ween . . . ?	<i>where have . . . been?</i>	هَآئِ وَيِن؟
	(idiom, see lesson 3)	
hadiyya / hadaayaa (S/P)	<i>gift/s, present/s</i>	هَدِيَّة / هَدَايَا
haddad, yhaddid	<i>to threaten</i>	هَدَّد, يُهَدِّد
hal?	<i>is/are . . . ?</i> (see lesson 15)	هَل؟
ham	<i>also, too</i>	هَم
hissa	<i>now, right this moment</i>	هَسَّه
hiyya	<i>she</i> (see lesson 2)	هِيَ
humma	<i>they</i> (see lesson 2)	هُمَّه
huwwa	<i>he</i> (see lesson 2)	هُوَ
hnaa	<i>here</i>	هُنَا
hnaak	<i>there, over there</i>	هُنَاكَ
hwaayaa	<i>much, plenty, a lot</i>	هُوَآيَه

## W و

w- < wa	<i>and</i>	و > وَ
waahid / wiḥda (M/F)	<i>one (1)</i>	وَاحِد / وَحْدَة
walad waahid	<i>one boy</i>	وَلَدٍ وَاحِدٍ
binit wiḥda	<i>one girl</i>	بِنْتٍ وَحْدَة
waagi9 (part.)	<i>falling, having fallen</i>	وَاعِج
wara	<i>behind, at the back of</i>	وَرَا
wasat	<i>middle, medium</i>	وَسَط
waṣil / wuṣuulaat (S/P)	<i>receipt/s</i>	وَصِل / وَصُولَات
wasfa	<i>prescription</i>	وَصْفَة
waṭan / awṭaan (S/P)	<i>nation/s</i>	وَطَن / أُوطَان
watani / wataniyyiin (M)	<i>nationalist/s</i> (relative adjective, see lesson 6)	وَطَنِي / وَطَنِيَّيْن
waṭaniyya / waṭaniyyaat (F)	<i>nationalist/s</i>	وَطَنِيَّة / وَطَنِيَّات
waqit / awqaat (S/P)	<i>time/s</i>	وَقْت / أَوْقَات
waqqa9, ywaqqi9 (RV)	<i>to sign, to put a signature</i>	وَقَّع. يُوقِّع
tawqii9 / tawaaqii9 (S/P)	<i>signature/s</i>	تَوَقِّيع / تَوَاقِيع
wakiih / wakiiḥa (M/F)	<i>trouble maker, bold</i>	وَكَيْح / وَكِيْحَة
wala	<i>and not, nor, or</i> (see lesson 4)	وَلَا
walla	<i>by God, really, indeed, definitely</i> (swearing expression used for confirmation, see lesson 5)	وَاللَّهِ
wallaahi	<i>by God</i> (variation form of the preceding word)	وَاللَّاهِي

walad / wilid (S/P)	boy/s, children	وَلَدٍ / وَلَدٌ
walaw	although, even though (see lesson 20)	وَلَوْ
ween?	where?	وَيْنَ
ween-ma	wherever (see lesson 20)	وَيْنَ مَا
wija9 / awjaa9 (S/P)	pain/s	وَجَعٌ . أُوجَاعٌ
wisal, yoosal (RV)	to arrive, to reach a point	وَصَلَ . يُوَصِّلُ
wilad, yoolad (RV)	to be born	وُلِدَ . يُوَلِّدُ
wigaf, yoogaf (RV)	to stand up	وَوَجَّهَ . يُوَجِّفُ
wiyya	with (see lesson 10)	وِيَّهَ
ma9a	with	مَعَ

## ي

yaa <u>alla</u>	oh God (idiom, see lesson 5)	يَا اَللّٰهَ
y <u>alla</u>	hurry up (idiom, see lesson 5)	يَلِّهْ
ya9ni	well, oh	يَعْنِي
yamm	next to, adjacent, near	يَمَّ
yooja9	it causes pain, hurts	يُوَجِّعُ
yoom / ayyaam (S/P)	day/s	يَوْمٌ / أَيَّامٌ
yoom-ma	the day when (see lesson 20)	يَوْمَ مَا
yyaa	(particle, see lesson 16)	يَا
tmash <u>sha</u> , yitmash <u>sha</u>	to stroll, to walk	تَمَشَّطًا . يَتَمَشَّطَانِ
yimkin, mumkin	possible, perhaps	يُمْكِنُ . مُمَكِّنُ

## English–Arabic

In this section, only the basic equivalents of words are given in Arabic. For more detailed information or derivatives (e.g., feminine or plural forms, etc.) please see the same word in the Arabic–English section or cross-references.

### A

<i>abashed, ashamed, to be</i>	khijal, yikhjal (RV)	خَجَل. يَخْجَل
<i>able, to be; can</i>	gidar, yigdar (RV)	غَدَرَ. يَغْدَر
<i>about</i>	ʿan (preposition)	عَنْ
<i>accident</i>	haaditha	حَادِثَةٌ
<i>additional</i>	idhaafi	إِضَافِي
<i>address</i>	ʿunwaan	عُنْوَان
<i>adjacent, next to, near</i>	yamm	يَمَّ
<i>adjective, attribute</i>	sifa	صِفَةٌ
<i>afraid, to be</i>	khaaf, ykhaaf (HV)	خَاف. يَخَاف
<i>after</i>	baʿad	بَعْدَ
<i>afternoon, evening</i>	masaaʿ	مَسَاءً
<i>ago, before</i>	gabul	غَبْلُ
<i>ahead, in front</i>	giddaam	غِدَام
<i>air, atmosphere</i>	jaww	جَوَّ
<i>air, aerial</i>	jawwi, tayyaraan	جَوِّي، طَيَّرَان
<i>airmail</i>	bariid jawwi (also see bariid)	بَرِيد جَوِّي
<i>airmail envelope</i>	zaruf tayyaraan	ظَرْف طَيَّرَان
<i>regular envelope</i>	zaruf ʿaadi	ظَرْف عَادِي
<i>airplane</i>	tayyaara	طَيَّارَةٌ
<i>airport</i>	maṭaar	مَطَار
<i>Akkad</i>	Akad (ancient land and city in Iraq)	أَكَد
<i>Akkadian</i>	Akadiyyiin (ancient people)	أَكَدِيَّيْن
<i>all, every, whole</i>	kull	كُلَّ
<i>everything</i>	kullshi	كُلِّشِي
<i>all right, okay, fine</i>	tayyib, kullshi m-makaana	طَيِّب. كُلِّشِي امْكَانَةَ
<i>alphabet</i>	il-huruuf il-abjadiyya	إِلْحُرُوفِ الْأَبْجَدِيَّةِ
<i>alphabetical</i>	abjadi	أَبْجَدِي
<i>also, too</i>	hamm	هَمَّ
<i>A.M. (before noon)</i>	gabul iz-zuhur	غَبْلُ الظُّهْرِ
<i>ambulance</i>	sayyaarat isʿaaf	سَيَّارَةٌ إِسْعَافٍ
<i>America</i>	Amriika	أَمْرِيكَا

<i>American</i>	Amriiki	أْمْرِيكِي
<i>ancient, old</i>	qadiim, athari	قَدِيم، أَثْرِي
<i>and</i>	wa / w-	وَ / وَ
<i>and not, nor, or</i>	wala	وَلَا
<i>angry, to become</i>	ghidab, yigh dab	غَضِب، يَغْضَب
<i>animal/s</i>	haywaan / haywaanaat	حَيَّوَان / حَيَّوَانَات
<i>answer, to</i>	jaawab, yjaawib	جَاوَب، يُجَاوِب
<i>anyway, in any case</i>	9ala kull haal (idiom, see lesson 6)	عَلَى كُلِّ حَال
<i>appetizer, hors d'oeuvres</i>	mazza	مَزَّة
<i>approximately, about</i>	hawaali	حَوَالِي
<i>arak</i>	9arag (popular Iraqi alcoholic drink)	عَرَّگ
<i>archaeological</i>	athari	أَثْرِي
<i>archaeologist</i>	aathaari	أَثَارِي
<i>archaeology, antiquities</i>	aathaar	أَثَار
<i>arrive, to</i>	wisal, yooṣal (RV)	وَصَلَ، يُوَصِّل
<i>art/s</i>	fann / funuun	فَنِّنْ / فُنُون
<i>artistic</i>	fanni / fanniyya	فَنِّنِّي / فَنِّيَّة
<i>as, the way that</i>	mithil-ma	مِثْلَ مَ
<i>as soon as</i>	awwal-ma (see lesson 20)	أَوَّلَ مَا
<i>as you like</i>	shloon-ma thibb (idiom, see lessons 15 and 20)	شَلُونِ مَ تَحِب
<i>as you wish</i>	iddallal (idiom, see lesson 10)	إِدَّلَلْ
<i>ascend, to; to go up</i>	si9ad, yiṣ9ad (RV)	صَعَدَ، يَصْعَدُ
<i>Ashur</i>	Aashuur, (ancient land and god in Iraq)	أَشُور
<i>ask, to</i>	si°al, yiṣ°al (RV)	سَأَلَ، يَسْأَلُ
<i>assign, to; to cost</i>	kallaf, ykallif (RV)	كَالَّفَ، يُكَالِّفُ
<i>assist, to; to help</i>	saa9ad, ysaa9id (RV)	سَاعَدَ، يُسَاعِدُ
<i>Assyrian</i>	Aashuuri (ancient people)	أَشُورِي
<i>at night</i>	laylan, bil-leel	لَيْلًا، بِاللَّيْلِ
<i>at noon</i>	iz-zuhur	إِظْهَرُ
<i>attached pronouns</i>	id-damaa°ir il-muttaṣila	إِلْضَمَائِرُ الْمُتَّصِلَةِ
<i>independent pronouns</i>	id-damaa°ir il-munfaṣila	إِلْضَمَائِرُ الْمُنْفَصِلَةِ
<i>aunt</i>	khaala (maternal), 9amma (paternal)	خَالَةَ، عَمَّة
<i>uncle</i>	khaal (maternal), 9amm (paternal)	خَالَ، عَمَّ

authority/s, person/s in  
charge

mas<sup>o</sup>uul / mas<sup>o</sup>uuliin

مَسْئُول / مَسْئُولِينَ

## B

Babylon

Baabil (ancient city)

بَابِل

Babylonian

Baabiliyyiin (ancient  
people)

بَابِلِيِّينَ

back

zahar

ظَهَرَ

bad > worse

qabiih > aqbah (lit. ugly)

قَبِيح < أَقْبَحَ

ball

tooba

طَوْبَة

bank

bank

بَنْك

banquet, dinner invitation

9aziima

عَزِيمَة

base, grammar

qaa9ida

قَاعِدَة

basic

asaasi

قَاعِدِي

basis, foundation

asaas

أَسَاس

bath, bathroom

hammaam

حَمَّام

bath-house keeper

hammamchi (see lesson 7)

حَمَّامِجِي

toilet

mirhaad

مِرْحَاض

because

li<sup>o</sup>ann

لَأَنَّ

become, to

saar, ysiir (HV)

صَارَ يُصِير

beer

biira

بِيرَة

before, ago

gabul

غَبْلُ

before

gabul-ma (see lesson 20)

غَبْلَ مَ

beg, to

twassal, yitwassal

تَوَسَّلَ. يَتَوَسَّلُ

behind, at the back

wara

وَرَاءَ

believer/s

mu<sup>o</sup>min / mu<sup>o</sup>miniin (S/P)

مُؤْمِن / مُؤْمِنِينَ

Prince of Believers

Amiir il-Mu<sup>o</sup>miniin

أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

(Caliph's title)

bellboy

booy (borrowed from  
English)

بُوي

better

ahsan

أَحْسَنَ

big, large, old (person)

chibiir, kabiir

چَبِير. كَبِير

bill, invoice, account

h<sub>h</sub>saab

حَسَاب

black

aswad

أَسْوَد

boat

balam

بَلَم

body/s

jisim / ajsaasm (S/P)

جِسْم / أَجْسَام

boiled

masluug

مَسْلُوك

boiled eggs

beed masluug

بَيْض مَسْلُوك

book

ktaab, kitaab

كُتَاب. كِتَاب

bookstore

makhzan kutub

مَخْزَن كُتُب

library

maktaba

مَكْتَبَة

<i>born, to be</i>	wilad, yoolad (RV)	ولد. يولد
<i>bottle/s</i>	butil / btaala (S/P)	بُطْل / بَطَالَة
<i>box</i>	sanduug	صَنْدُوغ
<i>boy</i>	walad	وَلَد
<i>boy child</i>	tifil	طِفْل
<i>girl child</i>	tifla	طِفْلَة
<i>bravo, good for . . .</i>	9afya 9alee	عَفِيَه عَلِي
<i>bread</i>	khubuz	حُبُز
<i>(French) bread</i>	sammuun	صَمُون
<i>break, to</i>	kisar, yiksir (RV)	كَسِر. يَكْسِر
<i>breakfast</i>	rayyuug, futuur	رَيُّوْغ. فُطُوْر
<i>breath</i>	nafas	نَفَس
<i>bring, to</i>	jaab, yjiib (HV)	جَاب. يُجِيب
<i>broadcaster</i>	mudhii9 / mudhii9a (M/F)	مُذِيع / مُذِيعَة
<i>broiled</i>	mashwi	مَشْوِي
<i>broiled meat</i>	laham mashwi	لَحْم مَشْوِي
<i>broken, not working</i>	kharbaan	خَرْبَان
<i>brother</i>	akh	أَخ
<i>brother-in-law</i>	zooj ukhut	زَوْج أُخْت
<i>build, to</i>	bina, yibni (WV)	بِنَا. يَبْنِي
<i>bulletin/s</i>	nashra / nashraat (S/P)	نَشْرَة / نَشْرَات
<i>news bulletin</i>	nashra akhbaariyya	نَشْرَة أَخْبَارِيَة
<i>busy</i>	mash ghuul / mash ghuula	مَشْغُول / مَشْغُولَة
<i>butter</i>	zibid	زَبِيد
<i>but</i>	bass	بَس
<i>buttocks</i>	tiiz / tyaaza (S/P)	طِيْز / طِيْزَة
<i>buy, to</i>	shтира, yishtiri (WV)	شْتَرَا. يَشْتَرِي
<i>by</i>	b- /bi (see lesson 5)	بِ / بِ
<i>by God</i>	walla, wallaahi (see lesson 5)	وَاللَّهِ. وَلِلَّهِ
<i>by the way</i>	9ala fikra (idiom, see lesson 6)	عَلَى فِكْرَة

## C

<i>cafe, coffee</i>	gahwa	غَهْوَة
<i>cafe keeper</i>	gahawchi (see lesson 7)	غَهْوُجِي
<i>caliph/s</i>	khaliifa / khulafaa° (S/P)	خَلِيفَة / خُلَفَاء
<i>call, to</i>	khaabar, ykhaabar	خَابَرَ. يَخَابِر
<i>telephone call/s</i>	mukhaabara / mukhaabaraat	مُخَابَرَة / مُخَابَرَات
<i>domestic/national call</i>	mukhaabara daakhiliyya	مُخَابَرَة دَاخِلِيَّة
<i>international call</i>	mukhaabara khaarijiyya	مُخَابَرَة خَارِجِيَّة

<i>card</i>	biṭaaqa, istimaara	بِطَاقَة، إِسْتِمَارَة
<i>catch, hold, to</i>	lizam, yilzam	لِزَمَ، يَلِزَمُ
<i>certain</i>	akiid	أَكِيد
<i>certainly</i>	bit-ta° kiid	بِالتَّأَكِيد
<i>change, exchange (money)</i>	tasriif (fluus)	تَصْرِيف
<i>change, to (money)</i>	sarraf, ysarruf (RV)	صَرَّفَ، يُصَرِّفُ
	ḥawwaal, yḥawwil (RV)	حَوَّلَ، يُحَوِّلُ
<i>channel/s (TV)</i>	qanaat / qanawaat	قَنَاة / قَنَوَات
<i>chart, table</i>	jadwal	جَدْوَل
<i>check</i>	chakk	چَكَّ
<i>personal check</i>	chakk khaas	چَكَّ خَاص
<i>check up, examination</i>	fahis	فَحِصَ
<i>check up, to examine</i>	fihas, yifhas (RV)	فَحَّصَ، يَفْحَصُ
<i>cheese</i>	jibin	جِبِين
<i>chicken</i>	jaaj, dijaaj	جَاج، دِجَاج
<i>chickpeas</i>	ḥummuṣ	حُمَّص
<i>chickpeas dip</i>	ḥummuṣ bi-t ḥiina	حُمَّص بِطَحِينَة
<i>chopped salad</i>	tabbuula	تَبْطُولَة
<i>cigarette</i>	jigaara	جِغَارَة
<i>climate, weather</i>	jaww	جَوُّ
<i>clinic/s</i>	9iyaada / 9iyaadaat	عِيَادَة / عِيَادَات
<i>cold (noun)</i>	barid	بَرْد
<i>cold (adj.)</i>	baarid	بَارِد
<i>cold, to have a</i>	nashla	نَشَلَة
<i>color/s</i>	loon / alwaan	لَوْن / أَلْوَان
<i>come (imp. V)</i>	ta9aal	تَعَال
<i>come, to</i>	ija, yiji (WV)	إَجَا، يَجِي
<i>coming, arriving soon</i>	jayya, 9ala jayya (see lesson 18)	جَيَّة، عَلَى جَيَّة
<i>condition/s</i>	shart / shuruut (S/P)	شَرْطُ / شَرْوُط
<i>consonant, letter</i>	haruf	حَرْف
<i>consulate</i>	qunsiliyya	قُنْصِلِيَّة
<i>cousin</i>	ibin khaal (maternal)	إِبْن خَال
	ibin 9amm (paternal)	إِبْن عَمِّ
<i>culture/s, civilization/s</i>	ḥadaara / ḥadaaraat	حَضَارَة / حَضَارَات
<i>cultural</i>	ḥadaari / ḥadaariyya	حَضَارِيَّة / حَضَارِيَّة
<b>D</b>		
<i>dare, to</i>	ijjarra° < itjarra°	إَجَّرَأ > إِتَجَّرَأ
<i>daughter, girl</i>	binit, bnayya	بِنْت، بِنْيَة



<i>date (palm)</i>	tamur	تَمْر
<i>day</i>	yoom	يَوْم
<i>deep</i>	9amiiq	عَمِيق
<i>degree, level</i>	daraja	دَرَجَة
<i>delicious</i>	tayyib, ladhiidh	طَيِّب، لَذِيذ
<i>demonstrative words</i>	asmaa° il-ishaara	أَسْمَاءُ الإِشَارَة
<i>dialogue, discussion</i>	muhaawara	مُحَاوَرَة
<i>dictionary</i>	qaamuus	قَامُوس
<i>difficult, hard</i>	sa9ub	صَعْب
<i>dinar</i>	diinaar (Iraqi currency)	دِينَار
<i>half-dinar</i>	nuss diinaar	نُصُّ دِينَار
<i>quarter dinar</i>	rubu9 diinaar	رُبْعُ دِينَار
<i>dinner</i>	9asha	عَشَا
<i>director/s, manager/s</i>	mudiir / mudaraa° (S/P)	مُدِير / مُدَرِّع
<i>dish, plate</i>	maa9uun	مَاعُون
<i>doctor/s</i>	diktoor / dakaatira (M.D. & Ph.D.)	دِكْتُور / دَكَاةِرَة
<i>dog</i>	chalib, kalb	چَلِب، كَلْب
<i>dollar</i>	duulaar	دُولَار
<i>domino</i>	doomna	دَوْمَنَة
<i>door</i>	baab	بَاب
<i>double, husband</i>	zooj, zawj	زُوج، زَوْج
<i>drill, exercise</i>	tamriin	تَمْرِين
<i>drink</i>	mashruub	مَشْرُوب
<i>drink, to</i>	shirab, yishrab (RV)	شَرِب، يَشْرَب
<i>drive, to</i>	saaq, ysuuq (HV)	سَاق، يُسَوق
<i>driver</i>	saayiq	سَايِق
<i>drum</i>	dumbug	دُمْبُغ
<i>drummer</i>	dumbagchi (see lesson 6)	دُمْبَغْجِي

## E

<i>ear</i>	idhin	إِذِن
<i>east</i>	sharq	شَرْق
<i>eastern</i>	sharqi	شَرْقِي
<i>eat, to</i>	akal, yaakul (RV)	أَكَلَ، يَأْكُل
<i>food dish</i>	akla	أَكْلَة
<i>economics</i>	iqtiisaad	إِقْتِصَاد
<i>economical</i>	iqtiisaadi / iqtiisaadiyya	إِقْتِصَادِي / إِقْتِصَادِيَّة
<i>edge/s</i>	haaffa / haaffaat (S/P)	حَافَة / حَافَات
<i>editing</i>	tahriir	تَحْرِير

<i>editor</i>	<u>mu</u> harrir	مَحَرَّر
<i>editor-in-chief</i>	ra <sup>o</sup> iis qisim it-ta <u>h</u> riir	رئيس قِيسِمِ التَّحْرِيرِ
<i>egg</i>	<u>beed</u>	بيض
<i>eggplant</i>	beetin <u>jaan</u>	بيتِنْجان
<i>eggplant dip</i>	baaba <u>gh</u> annuu <u>j</u>	بابَا غَنْجُو <u>ج</u>
<i>Egypt</i>	M <u>a</u> sir	مِصر
<i>Egyptian</i>	M <u>a</u> sri	مِصْرِي
<i>eight</i>	<u>th</u> maanya	ثَمَانِيَّة
<i>eleven</i>	da <u>9</u> ash	دَعَش
<i>embassy</i>	safa <u>a</u> ara	سَفَاارَة
<i>emergency</i>	is <u>9</u> aaf	إِسْعَاف
<i>employee, official</i>	muwaz <u>z</u> af	مُوظَّف
<i>enough</i>	ka <u>a</u> fi	كافي
<i>enter, to</i>	<u>k</u> hash <u>s</u> h, y <u>k</u> hush <u>s</u> h (DV)	خَسَّش, يُخَسِّش
	dik <u>h</u> al, yud <u>k</u> hul (RV)	يَدْخُل, يُدْخَل
	<u>z</u> aruf	ظَرَف
<i>envelope</i>	farr, y <u>f</u> urr (DV)	فَرَّ, يُفَرَّر
<i>escape (to)</i>	<u>k</u> hushu <u>u</u> san	خُصُوصاً
<i>especially</i>	nahar il-Fura <u>a</u> t	نَهْرَ الْفُرَاتِ
<i>Euphrates River (the)</i>	mumta <u>z</u>	مُمْتَاز
<i>excellent</i>	tasriif (fluus)	تَصْرِيف (فِلُوس)
<i>exchange, change (money)</i>	9ud <u>h</u> ur / a <u>9</u> dhaar (S/P)	عُدْر / أُعْذَار
<i>excuse/s</i>	9an id <u>h</u> nak, 9afwan	عَنْ إِذْنِكَ, عَفْوَاً
<i>excuse me, pardon me</i>	<u>g</u> haali	غالي
<i>expensive</i>	rik <u>h</u> iis	رِخِيص
<i>inexpensive, cheap</i>	bariid sari <u>9</u>	بَرِيد سَرِيْع
<i>express mail</i>		
<b>F</b>		
<i>falling, fallen (part.)</i>	waagi <u>9</u>	وا <u>گ</u> ع
<i>family</i>	ahal, 9eela	أهْل, عِيَالَة
<i>famous, well-known</i>	mash <u>h</u> uur	مَشْهُور
<i>far</i>	bi <u>9</u> iid	بَعِيد
<i>near, close by</i>	giri <u>i</u> b, qari <u>i</u> b	قَرِيب, قَرِيب
<i>fat, to make</i>	samman, ysammin (RV)	سَمَّن, يُسَمِّن
<i>fat (adj.)</i>	simi <u>i</u> n/sma <u>a</u> n	سِمِين / سُمَان
<i>father</i>	ab, waalid	أب, وَالِد
<i>father of</i>	abu (see Arabic-English section)	أبو
<i>feast/s, festival/s</i>	9i <u>i</u> d / 9ya <u>a</u> d (S/P)	عِيد / عُيَاد
<i>fed up, to be</i>	zi <u>h</u> ag	زَهْگ

<i>fee, rate</i>	ujra	أُجْرَة
<i>fever</i>	skhuuna	صُخُونَة
<i>fifteen</i>	khmus-ta <sup>9</sup> ash	خَمُصَطَعَشْ
<i>fifty</i>	khamsiin	خَمْسِينَ
<i>fill in, to</i>	mila, yimli (WV)	مَلَا، يَمْلِي
<i>film</i>	filim	فِيلِم
<i>financial</i>	maali	مَالِي
<i>find, to</i>	liga, yilgi (WV)	لِغَا، يَلِغِي
<i>fine, okay</i>	mykhaalif (see Arabic–English section)	مِيخَالِف
<i>fine, well, good</i>	zeen	زِين
<i>first</i>	awwal	أَوَّل
<i>fish</i>	simach	سِمَاحْ
<i>Masguuf fish</i>	simach Masguuf (popular food)	سِمَاحْ مَسْغُوفْ
<i>five</i>	khamsa	خَمْسَة
<i>fixing, repairing</i>	tasliih	تَصْلِيحْ
<i>flee, ran away, to</i>	nhizam, yinhizim (RV)	نَهَزِم، يَنْهَزِم
<i>flour</i>	tihiiin	طَحِين
<i>fly, to</i>	taar, ytiir (HV)	طَار، يُطِير
<i>folklore</i>	foliklore	فُولِكْلُورْ
<i>folkloric</i>	folikloori / foliklooriyya, sha <sup>9</sup> bi / sha <sup>9</sup> biyya	فُولِكْلُورِي / فُولِكْلُورِيَّة شَعْبِي / شَعْبِيَّة
<i>food</i>	akil	أَكِيل
<i>eastern food</i>	akil sharqi	أَكِيل شَرْقِي
<i>western food</i>	akil gharbi	أَكِيل غَرْبِي
<i>food dish</i>	akla	أَكْلَة
<i>food invitation</i>	9aziima	عَزِيمَة
<i>for, to</i>	li / l- (see Arabic–English section)	لِ / لْ
<i>for your sake</i>	ilkhaatrak (idiom, see lesson 8)	إِلْخَاطَرَكْ
<i>forbidden, illegal</i>	mamnuu <sup>9</sup>	مَنْوَعْ
<i>forget, to</i>	nisa, yinsa (WV)	نَسَا، يَنْسَا
<i>forgive, to</i>	9ifa, yi <sup>9</sup> fi	عَفَا، يَعْفِي
<i>fork, thorn</i>	shooka	شُوكَة
<i>form</i>	istimaara	إِسْتِمَارَة
<i>formal, official</i>	rasmi	رَسْمِي
<i>fortunately, luckily</i>	lihusn il-hazz (idiom, see lesson 9)	لِحُسْنِ الْحَظْ

<i>forty</i>	arba9iin	أَرْبَعِينَ
<i>foundation, basis</i>	asaas	أَسَاس
<i>four</i>	arba9a	أَرْبَعَةٌ
<i>freedom/s</i>	hurriyya / hurriyyaat	حُرِّيَّةٌ / حُرِّيَّات
<i>fried</i>	magli	مَغْلِي
<i>fried eggs</i>	beed magli	بَيْض مَغْلِي
<i>from</i>	min < mni (preposition)	مِنْ < مِنْ
<i>from now on</i>	min hissa w jaay (phrase, see lesson 11)	مِنْ هِسَّه وَجَاي
<i>from time to time</i>	min waqit li-waqit (phrase, see lesson 11)	مِنْ وَقْتٍ لِقَوْتٍ
<i>fruits</i>	fawaakih	فَوَاكِه
<i>fun, to have</i>	twannas, yitwannas	تَوْنَسَس. يَتَوْنَسَس
<i>fur/s</i>	farwa / farwaat (S/P)	فَرَوَةٌ / فَرَوَات
<b>G</b>		
<i>garden/s</i>	hadiqa / hadaayiq (S/P)	حَدِيقَةٌ / حَدَائِق
<i>gate</i>	bawaaba	بَوَابَةٌ
<i>gauge, meter</i>	9addaad	عَدَّاد
<i>general, public</i>	9aam	عَام
<i>gift, present</i>	hadiyya	هَدِيَّةٌ
<i>girl, daughter</i>	binit, bnayya	بِنْت. بِنْيَّةٌ
<i>girl child</i>	tifla	طِفْلَةٌ
<i>give, to</i>	nita, yinti (WV)	نَطَا. يَنْطِي
<i>glass</i>	glaas	غَلَّاص
<i>go, to</i>	raah, yruuh (HV)	رَاحَ. يَرُوح
<i>go up, to; to ascend</i>	si9ad, yis9ad (RV)	صَعَدَ. يَصْعَد
<i>God</i>	alla (see lesson 5)	أَلَلَه
<i>going, going to</i>	raayih, rah- (see lesson 13)	رَاحَ. رَاحَ
<i>good</i>	khoosh (invariable)	خَوَش
<i>good, well, fine</i>	zeen, tayyib, b-kheer	زَيْن. طَيِّب. بُخَيْر
<i>goodbye</i>	ma9a s-salaama, fiimaanillaa	مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ. فِيمَانِيَلَا
<i>good afternoon/evening</i>	masaa° il-kheer	مَسَاءُ الْخَيْر
<i>good morning</i>	sabaah il-kheer	صَبَاحُ الْخَيْر
<i>government/s</i>	hukuuma / hukuumaat (S/P)	حُكُومَةٌ / حُكُومَات
<i>government official</i>	muwwazzaf hukuuma	مُوظَّفُ حُكُومَةٍ
<i>grammars</i>	qawaa9id	قَوَاعِد
<i>grandchild</i>	hafid	حَفِيد

<i>grandfather</i>	jidd	جَدِّ
<i>grandmother</i>	jidda	جِدَّة
<i>great, huge</i>	dakhum, 9aziim	صَخْمٌ، عَظِيمٌ
<i>greeting</i>	tahiyya	تَحِيَّة

## H

<i>half</i>	nuss	نُصٌّ
<i>hall</i>	qaa9a	سَاعَة
<i>Hanging Gardens of</i>	ij-Janaa <sup>3</sup> in il-Mu9allaqa	إِلْجَانَيْنِ الْمُعَلَّقَةِ
<i>happy</i>	farhaan, sa9iid	فَرِحَانٌ، سَعِيدٌ
<i>hard, difficult</i>	sa9ub	صَعْبٌ
<i>has, have</i>	9ind, maal, il- (see lesson 14)	عِنْدُ، مَالٌ، إِلْ
<i>have been, to; to become</i>	saar, ysiir (HV)	صَارَ، يُصِيرُ
<i>he</i>	huwwa	هُوَ
<i>head/s</i>	raas / ruus	رَاسٌ / رُوسٌ
<i>health</i>	sihha	صِحَّة
<i>heat, temperature</i>	haraara	حَرَارَة
<i>heavy</i>	thigiil / thigiila (M/F)	ثَقِيلٌ / ثَقِيلَةٌ
<i>hello, hi</i>	marhaba	مَرْحَبَةٌ
<i>help, to; to assist</i>	saa9ad, ysa9id (RV)	سَاعَدَ، يُسَاعِدُ
<i>here</i>	hnaa	هِنَا
<i>hide, to</i>	damm, ydumm	ضَمَّ، يُضَمُّ
<i>history</i>	taariikh	تَارِيخٌ
<i>honor</i>	sharaf	شَرَفٌ
<i>honor, to</i>	sharraf, ysharruf (RV)	شَرَّفَ، يُشَرِّفُ
<i>hors d'oeuvres, appetizer</i>	mazza	مَزَّة
<i>hot</i>	haar	حَارٌ
<i>hotel, motel</i>	findiq	فِنْدِيقٌ
<i>hour, watch</i>	saa9a	سَاعَة
<i>house, home</i>	beet	بَيْتٌ
<i>How?</i>	shloon?	شَلُونُ؟
<i>How are you?</i>	shloonak?, shloon is-sihha?	شَلُونُكَ؟، شَلُونُ الصِّحَّةِ
<i>How do you know?</i>	shmadriik? (idiom, see lesson 4)	شَمَّدْرِيكُ؟
<i>however, any way that</i>	shloon-ma	شَلُونُ مَا
<i>How long?</i>	shgadd? (see lesson 15)	شَكَّدُ؟
<i>no matter how much</i>	shgadd-ma	شَكَّدُ مَا
<i>How many?</i>	kam, cham? (see lesson 15)	كَمْ، چَمْ؟
<i>How much?</i>	beesh, ibbeesh?	بَيْشٌ، إِبَيْشُ؟

<i>How nice!</i>	allaah! (see lesson 5)	أَللّاه!
<i>huge, great</i>	dakhum	ضَخْم
<i>hundred</i>	miyya	مِئَة
<i>hungry</i>	juu9aan	جوعان
<i>hunting, hunted</i>	saayid	صايد
<i>hurry up</i>	yalla (idiom, see lesson 5)	يَلِّاه
<i>husband, double</i>	zooj, zawj	زُوج. زُوج

## I

<i>I</i>	aani (see lesson 2)	أني
<i>ice</i>	thalij	ثَلِج
<i>idea</i>	fikra	فِكْرَة
<i>if</i>	idhaa, loo (see lesson 19)	إِذَا، لَوْ
<i>if I were in your place</i>	loo aani m-makaanak (idiom, see lesson 14)	لَوْ أَنِي مُمْكَانَكَ
<i>illegal, forbidden</i>	mamnuu9	مَمْنُوع
<i>ill, sick</i>	mariid	مَرِيض
<i>illness, sickness</i>	marad	مَرَض
<i>impolite, rude</i>	bala adab (idiom, see lesson 16)	بِلا أَدَب
<i>impossible, it can't be</i>	maysiir (idiom, see lesson 13)	مَيْصِير
<i>it is permitted</i>	maykhaalif (idiom, lesson 13)	مَيْخَالِف
<i>in</i>	b- /bi- (see lesson 5)	بِ / بِ
<i>in front, ahead</i>	giddaam	گِدَام
<i>in general, generally</i>	bi9uura 9aamma (idiom, see lesson 14)	بِصُورَة عَامَّة
<i>in particular, specially</i>	bi9uura khaassa (idiom, see lesson 14)	بِصُورَة خَاصَّة
<i>indebted, to be</i>	mamnuun (idiom, see lesson 10)	مَمْنُون
<i>independent pronouns</i>	id-damaa°ir il-munfasila	إِلْضَمَائِرِ الْمُنْفَصِلَة
<i>inexpensive, cheap</i>	rikhiis	رِخِيص
<i>information</i>	ma9luumaat	مَعْلُومَات
<i>inside, underneath</i>	jawwa	جَوَّه
<i>inspector, reviewer</i>	mufattish	مُفَتِّش
<i>interest, to, to please</i>	9ijab, yi9jib (special verb)	عَجِب، يَعْجِب
<i>international</i>	9aalami	عَالَمِي
<i>interview/s</i>	muqaabala / muqaabalaat (S/P)	مُقَابَلَة / مُقَابَلَات

<i>introduce, to</i>	9arraf, y9arruf (RV)	عَرَّفَ، يُعَرِّفُ
<i>introduction</i>	ta9aaruf	تَعَارُفٌ
<i>invite, to</i>	9izam, yi9zim (RV)	عَزَمَ، يُعَزِمُ
<i>invoice, bill, account</i>	h <sub>h</sub> saab	حُسَابٌ
<i>Iraq</i>	il-9iraaq	إِلْعِرَاقٌ
<i>Iraqi</i>	9iraaqi	عِرَاقِيٌّ
<i>Islam</i>	Islaam	إِسْلَامٌ
<i>Islamic</i>	Islaami	إِسْلَامِيٌّ
<i>Muslim</i>	Muslim	مُسْلِمٌ

## J

<i>journalism, press</i>	sah <sub>h</sub> aaafa	صَحَافَة
<i>journalist</i>	sah <sub>h</sub> afi / sah <sub>h</sub> afiyya (M/F)	صَحَفِيٌّ / صَحَفِيَّةٌ
<i>juice</i>	9a <sub>h</sub> siir	عَصِيرٌ
<i>jump, to</i>	gumaz, yugmuz (RV)	جَمَزَ، يُجَمِزُ

## K

<i>key</i>	miftaah	مِفْتَاحٌ
<i>kill, to</i>	qital, yuqtul	قَتَلَ، يُقْتَلُ
<i>kilometer</i>	keelomatir	كِيلَوْمِترٌ
<i>knife</i>	sich chiin	سِجِّينٌ
<i>know, to</i>	9iraf, yu9ruf (RV)	عَرَفَ، يُعَرِّفُ
<i>know, to</i>	dira, yidri	دَرَا، يَدْرِي

## L

<i>lady, Mrs.</i>	sayyida	سَيِّدَة
<i>language</i>	lugh <sub>h</sub> a	لُغَة
<i>large, big, old</i>	ch <sub>h</sub> ibiir, kabiir	جَبِيْرٌ، كَبِيْرٌ
<i>later on</i>	ba9deen	بَعْدِيْنٌ
<i>laugh, to</i>	dih <sub>h</sub> ak, yid <sub>h</sub> hak (RV)	ضَحَكَ، يَضْحَكُ
<i>lazy</i>	kaslaan	كَسْلَانٌ
<i>learn, to</i>	t9allam, yit9allam (RV)	تَعَلَّمَ، يَتَعَلَّمُ
<i>leather/s, skin/s</i>	jilid /jluud (S/P)	جِلْدٌ / جُلُوْدٌ
<i>leave behind, to</i>	kh <sub>h</sub> alla, ykh <sub>h</sub> alli (WV)	خَلَا، يُخَلِّي
<i>lesson</i>	daris	دَرَسٌ
<i>let, to</i>	kh <sub>h</sub> alla, ykh <sub>h</sub> alli (WV)	خَلَا، يُخَلِّي
<i>let us</i>	khaalliina	خَلَيْنَا
<i>letter</i>	risaala	رِسَالَة
<i>letter, consonant</i>	haruf	حَرْفٌ
<i>level, degree</i>	daraja	دَرَجَة
<i>library</i>	maktaba	مَكْتَبَة

<i>lie, to</i>	kidhab, yikdhib	كَيْدَب، يَكْذِبُ
<i>light</i>	nuur	نُور
<i>lift off, to; carry, to</i>	shaal, yshiil (HV)	شَال، يُشِيل
<i>like, similar, such as</i>	mithil	مِثْل
<i>like, to; to love</i>	habb, yhibb (DV)	حَبَّ، يُحِبُّ
<i>line/s</i>	khatt / khutuut (S/P)	خَطَّ / خُطُوط
<i>lion</i>	asad, sabi9	أَسَد، سَبِيع
<i>Lion of Babylon (ancient)</i>	Asad Baabil	أَسَد بَابِل
<i>literature/s</i>	adab / aadaab (S/P)	أَدَبٌ / آدَاب
<i>little</i>	shwayya	شَوَيْيَّة
<i>much, plenty</i>	hwaaya	هُوَايَه
<i>live, to</i>	9aash, y9iish (HV)	عَاش، يُعِيش
<i>live in, to</i>	sikan, yiskun	سَكَن، يَسْكُن
<i>look, to; to see</i>	shaaf, yshuuf (HV)	شَاف، يُشَوف
<i>look, to</i>	baawa9, ybaawi9	بَاوَع، يُبَاوَع
<i>love</i>	hubb	حُبُّ
<i>love, to; like, to</i>	habb, yhibb (DV)	حَبَّ، يُحِبُّ
<i>lower, to</i>	nazzal, ynazzil	نَزَّل، يُنَزِّل
<i>lunch</i>	ghada	غَدَا

## M

<i>mail</i>	bariid	بَرِيد
<i>mailbox</i>	sanduq bariid	صَنْدُوق بَرِيد
<i>mailman</i>	abu l-bariid (see abu)	أَبُو الْبَرِيد
<i>make, to</i>	sawwa, ysawwi (WV)	سَوَّى، يُسَوِّي
<i>man</i>	riijaal, rajul	رَجَال، رَجُل
<i>manager/s, director/s</i>	mudiir / mudraa9	مُدِير / مَدْرَاء
<i>many, much</i>	hwaaya, kathiiir	هُوَايَه، كَثِير
<i>market</i>	suug, suuq	سُوق، سُوق
<i>married</i>	mizzawwij	مَزَّوج
<i>meat</i>	laham	لَحْم
<i>media</i>	i9laam	إِعْلَام
<i>medicine/s</i>	diwa / adwiya (S/P)	دَوَا / أَدْوِيَّة
<i>meet, to</i>	gaabal, ygaabul (RV)	غَابَلَ، يُغَابِلُ
<i>meeting</i>	ijtimaa9	إِجْتِمَاع
<i>meeting/s, interview/s</i>	muqaabala / muqaabalaat (S/P)	مُقَابَلَة / مُقَابَلَات
<i>menu</i>	manyo	مَنْيُو
<i>military</i>	harbi, 9askari	حَرْبِي، عَسْكَرِي
<i>million</i>	malyoon (see lesson 17)	مَلْيُون



<i>minute/s</i>	daqiiqa / daqaayiq	دَقِيقَة / دَقَائِق
<i>misdeed/s, sin/s</i>	<u>dh</u> anib / <u>dh</u> unuub (S/P)	ذَنْب / ذُنُوب
<i>miss, to; lonesome, to be</i>	mush <u>ta</u> aq	مُشْتَأَق
<i>missed, you were</i>	makaan (ak) <u>k</u> haali (see lesson 20)	مَكَانَكَ خَالِي
<i>modern</i>	hadi <u>th</u>	حَدِيث
<i>money</i>	fluus, maal	فُلُوس. مَال
<i>Iraqi money</i>	fluus 9iraaqiyya	فُلُوس عِرَاقِيَّة
<i>money orders</i>	<u>h</u> awaala maaliyya	حَوَالَة مَالِيَّة
<i>month</i>	<u>sh</u> ahar	شَهْر
<i>mosque</i>	jaami <sup>9</sup>	جَامِع
<i>mother</i>	umm, waalda	أُمّ، وَالِدَة
<i>morning</i>	<u>s</u> abaah	صَبَاح
<i>in the morning</i>	<u>s</u> abaah <u>an</u> , is- <u>s</u> ubuh	صَبَاحًا. الصُّبْح
<i>Mr./s</i>	sayyid /saada	سَيِّد / سَادَة
<i>Mrs., lady</i>	sayyida /sayyidaat	سَيِّدَة / سَيِّدَات
<i>Miss</i>	aanisa / aanisaat	أَنْسَة / أَنْسَات
<i>mouth</i>	<u>h</u> alig	حَلِج
<i>much, very</i>	hwaaya, kath <u>i</u> ir, jaziilan	هُوَإِيَه. كَثِير. جَزِيلًا
<i>museum</i>	math <u>af</u>	مَتْخَف
<i>must, ought to</i>	laazim (invariable)	لَازِم

## N

<i>name</i>	isim	إِسْم
<i>nation</i>	wa <u>tan</u>	وَطَن
<i>national, nationalist</i>	wa <u>ta</u> ni	وَطَنِي
<i>national news</i>	akh <u>ba</u> ar mahalliyya	أَخْبَار مَحَلِّيَّة
<i>international news</i>	akh <u>ba</u> ar 9aalamiyya	أَخْبَار عَالَمِيَّة
<i>near, relative</i>	qariib	قَرِيب
<i>need, to</i>	<u>h</u> taaj, yi <u>h</u> taaj (WV)	حُتَاج. يَحْتَاج
<i>needle/s</i>	ubra / ubar (S/P)	أُبْرَة / أُبْر
<i>neither expensive nor cheap</i>	laa <u>gh</u> aali wala rik <u>hi</u> is (idiom, see lesson 4)	لا غَالِي وَلَا رَخِيص
<i>nephew</i>	ibin ak <u>h</u> (brother's side) ibin uk <u>h</u> ut (sister's side)	إِبْن أَخ إِبْن أُخْت
<i>new</i>	jidiid	جَدِيد
<i>newspaper/s</i>	<u>s</u> ah <u>ii</u> fa / <u>s</u> uh <u>uf</u> (S/P)	صَحِيفَة / صُحُف
<i>next to, adjacent</i>	jariida / jaraayid	جَرِيدَة / جَرَايِد
<i>niece</i>	yamm binit ak <u>h</u> (brother's side)	يَمّ بِنْت أَخ

<i>nice, pretty, sweet</i>	binit <u>ukhut</u> (sister's side)	بِنِت أُخْت
<i>night</i>	<u>h</u> ilu	حِلُو
<i>at night</i>	leel	لِيل
<i>nine</i>	bil-leel	بِاللِيل
<i>Nineveh</i>	tis9a	تِسْعَة
<i>no</i>	Naynawa (the Assyrian capital)	نَيْنَوَى
<i>no hope, no cure</i>	laa / la- (see lesson 4)	لا / لَـ
<i>no need for</i>	maaku <u>chaara</u> (see lesson 18)	مَآكُو چَارَة
<i>noon</i>	maaku luzuum (idiom, see lesson 16)	مَآكُو لُزُوم
<i>at noon</i>	zuhur	ظُهْر
<i>nor, and not</i>	iz-zuhur	إِظْهْر
<i>normal, usual, regular</i>	wala (see lesson 4)	وَلَا
<i>not</i>	9aadi	عَادِي
<i>not bad, so-so</i>	maa, muu (see lesson 4)	مَآ. مُو
<i>note, remark</i>	laa <u>shiiish</u> wala kabaab (idiom, lesson 4)	لَا شِيِيش وَلَا كَبَاب
<i>now, right this moment</i>	mulaa <u>h</u> aza	مُلاَحَظَة
<i>number/s, numeral/s</i>	hissa (invariable, see lesson 13)	هِسَّه
	raqam /arqaam	رَقَم / أَرْقَام
<b>0</b>		
<i>occasion, opportunity</i>	fursa	فُرْصَة
<i>of course</i>	tab9an, bit-tabu9	طَبْعاً. بِالطَّبْع
<i>off, short of</i>	illa (telling time)	إِلَّا
<i>five to ten (time)</i>	is-saa9a sitta illa 9ashra	إِلْسَاعَة سِتَّة إِلَّا عَشْرَة
<i>office</i>	maktab	مَكْتَب
<i>officer</i>	daabut	ضَابُط
<i>official, employee</i>	muwazzaf	مُوظَّف
<i>okay, all right, fine</i>	tayyib, may <u>k</u> haalif	طَيِّب. مَيِّخَالِف
<i>okra</i>	baamya	بَامِيَة
<i>old, ancient</i>	qadiim, 9atiig	قَدِيم. عَتِيغ
<i>old (person), large, big</i>	<u>ch</u> ibiir, kabiir	جَبِير. كَبِير
<i>on, upon</i>	9ala (see lesson 14)	
<i>once, one time</i>	marra	مَرَّة
<i>one</i>	waa <u>h</u> id (number)	وَاحِد

<i>one, someone</i>	ahhad	أَحَدٌ
<i>onion</i>	buṣal	بُصَلٌ
<i>one onion</i>	raas buṣal	رَاسُ بُصَلٍ
<i>only</i>	faqat, bass	فَقَطْ. بَسْ
<i>open, to</i>	fitah, yiftah (RV)	فَتَحَ. يَفْتَحُ
<i>operation/s, surgery/s</i>	9amaliyya / 9amaliyyaat	عَمَلِيَّةٌ / عَمَلِيَّاتٌ
<i>or</i>	loo, aw	لَوْ. أَوْ
<i>orchard</i>	bistaan	بِسْتَانٌ
<i>orchard keeper</i>	bistanchi (see lesson 7)	بِسْتَنْجِي
<i>order</i>	amur	أَمْرٌ
<i>origin</i>	aṣil	أَصْلٌ
<i>original</i>	aṣli	أَصْلِيٌّ

## P

<i>package</i>	ruzma	رُزْمَةٌ
<i>pain/s</i>	alam / aalaam	أَلَمٌ / آلامٌ
<i>palace</i>	wija9 / awjaa9	وَجَعَ. أُوجِعَ
<i>passport</i>	qaṣir	قَصِيرٌ
<i>patience</i>	baasbort, jawaaz	بِاسْتَبْرَاتٍ. جَوَازٌ
<i>Peace be upon you (greeting)</i>	as-salaamu 9alaykum	صَبْرٌ
<i>And peace be upon you (in reply)</i>	wa 9alaykum is-salaam	أَلْسَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامُ
<i>pen, pencil</i>	qalam	قَلَمٌ
<i>penny</i>	filis	فِلِسٌ
<i>people</i>	sha9ab	شَعْبٌ
<i>pepper</i>	filfil	فِلْفِلٌ
<i>perhaps, may</i>	balkat, balki (see lesson 17)	بَلْكَاتٌ. بَلْكِ
<i>period of time, while</i>	mudda	مُدَّةٌ
<i>person</i>	shakhis	شَخِصٌ
<i>person in charge</i>	mas°uul	مَسْئُولٌ
<i>personal, private</i>	shakhisi	شَخِصِيٌّ
<i>personality</i>	shakhisiyya	شَخِصِيَّةٌ
<i>pharmacist</i>	saydali	صَيْدَلِيٌّ
<i>pharmacy</i>	saydaliyya	صَيْدَلِيَّةٌ
<i>pilot (of a plane)</i>	tayyaar	طَيَّارٌ
<i>pinch, to</i>	giras, yugrus (RV)	غَرَصَ. يُغْرِصُ
<i>place</i>	mahall	مَحَلٌ
<i>plate, dish</i>	maa9uun	مَاعُونٌ
<i>play, to</i>	li9ab, yil9ab (RV)	لَعَبَ. يَلْعَبُ

<i>please</i>	rajaa'an (also see <i>tfaddal</i> , lesson 2)	رَجَاءٌ
<i>pleasure</i>	suruur	سُرُور
<i>with pleasure</i>	bikull suruurp	بِكُلِّ سُرُور
<i>plenty, much</i>	hwaaya	هُوَآيَه
<i>P.M. (afternoon)</i>	ba9d iz-zuhur	بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ
<i>pocket</i>	jeeb	جِيب
<i>political</i>	siyaasi / siyaasiyya	سِيَّاسِيَّ / سِيَّاسِيَّة
<i>politics</i>	siyaasa	سِيَّاسَة
<i>postage</i>	taabi9 bariid	طَابِعَ بَرِيد
<i>postcard</i>	boskaart	بُوسْكَارْت
<i>postman</i>	boostachi (see lesson7)	بُوسْطَچِي
<i>post office</i>	bariid, maktab bariid	بَرِيد، مَكْتَبَ بَرِيد
<i>praise God</i>	ilhamdu lillaa(h) (see lesson 5)	إِلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
<i>prescription</i>	wasfa	وَصْفَة
<i>present (adj.)</i>	haadir, mawjuud	حَاضِر. مَوْجُود
<i>present, gift</i>	hadiyya	هَدِيَّة
<i>press, journalism</i>	sahaafa	صَحَافَة
<i>journalist</i>	sahafi / sahafiyya (M/F)	صَحْفِي / صَحْفِيَّة
<i>pretty, nice, sweet</i>	hilu	حِلْو
<i>price, rate</i>	si9ir	سِعْر
<i>prince/s</i>	amiir / umaraa° (S/P)	أَمِير / أَمْرَاء
<i>private</i>	khaas	خَاص
<i>privately</i>	khuusuusi	خُصُوصِي
<i>procession</i>	mawkib	مَوْكِب
<i>Procession Street (in Babylon)</i>	Shaari9 il-Mawkib	شَارِعَ المَوْكِب
<i>professor</i>	ustaaadh	أُسْتَاذ
<i>program/s</i>	barnaamij / baraamij	بَرْنَامِج / بَرَامِج
<i>pronoun, conscience</i>	damiir	ضَمِير
<i>pull, to</i>	sihab, yis hab	سَحَب، يَسْحَب
<i>purse, suitcase, luggage</i>	junta	جُنْطَة
<i>put, to</i>	hatt, yhutt (DV)	حَط، يُحَط

## Q

<i>quarter</i>	rubu9	رُبْع
----------------	-------	-------

## R

<i>radio</i>	raadyo	رَادِيُو
<i>radio station/s</i>	idhaa9a / idhaa9aat (S/P)	إِدَاعَة / إِذَاعَات

<i>rate, price</i>	ujra, si9ir	أَجْرَةٌ. سَعِير
<i>read, to</i>	qira, yiqra (WV)	قَرَأَ. يَقْرَأُ
<i>ready, present</i>	haadir	حَاضِر
<i>really, definitely</i>	walla (idiom, see lesson 5)	وَاللَّهِ
<i>reason/s</i>	sabab / asbaab	سَبَب / أَسْبَاب
<i>receipt</i>	wasil	وَصِل
<i>red</i>	ahmar	أَحْمَر
<i>registered</i>	musajjal	مُسَجَّل
<i>registered letter</i>	risaala musajjala	رِسَالَةٌ مَسَجَّلَةٌ
<i>regular, usual</i>	9aadi	عَادِي
<i>regular letter</i>	risaala 9aadiyya	رِسَالَةٌ عَادِيَّة
<i>relative, near</i>	qariib	قَرِيب
<i>relative (in-law)</i>	nasiib	نَسِيب
<i>religion/s</i>	diin / adyaan (S/P)	دِين / أَدْيَان
<i>religious</i>	diini / diiniyya (M/F adj.)	دِينِي / دِينِيَّة
<i>remark, note</i>	mulaahaza	مُلاحَظَةٌ
<i>rent, to; to lease</i>	ajjar, y <sup>3</sup> ajjir (RV)	أَجَّرَ. يُأَجِّرُ
<i>repair, to</i>	sallah, ysallih (RV)	صَلَّحَ. يُصَلِّحُ
<i>repairing, fixing</i>	tasliih	تَصْلِيح
<i>reporter, correspondent</i>	muraasil / muraasila (M/F)	مُرَاسِل / مُرَاسِلَةٌ
<i>reserve, to</i>	hijaz, yihjiz (RV)	حَجَزَ. يَحْجِزُ
<i>reservation</i>	hajiz	حَجِز
<i>reside, to; to live</i>	sikan, yiskun (RV)	سَكَنَ. يَسْكُنُ
<i>residing</i>	saakin	سَاكِن
<i>rested, content</i>	mirtaah	مِرْتَاح
<i>rest, sit down (imp. verb)</i>	(i)stariih	إِسْتَرِيح
<i>restaurant</i>	mat9am	مَطْعَم
<i>rice</i>	timman, ruzz	تَمَن. رُزَّ
<i>right, everything in its place</i>	kullshi b-makaana (idiom, see lesson 16)	كُلُّشِي بْ مَكَانَةٍ
<i>river</i>	nahar	نَهْر
<i>room</i>	ghurfa	غُرْفَةٌ
<i>rope/s</i>	habil / hbaal (S/P)	حَبِل / حَبَال
<i>ruin</i>	athar	أَثَر

## S

<i>salad</i>	zalaata	زَلَاطَةٌ
<i>salesman</i>	bayyaa9	بَيَّاع
<i>saleswoman</i>	bayyaa9a	بَيَّاعَةٌ
<i>salt</i>	milih	مِلْح

<i>salty</i>	maaliḥ	مَالِح
<i>saved, to be</i>	nija, yinji (WV)	خَا. يَنْجَا
<i>search, to</i>	dawwar, ydawwir (HV)	دَوَّر. يُدَوِّر
<i>season, chapter</i>	faṣil	فَصْل
<i>scene, view</i>	manzar	مَنْظَر
<i>school</i>	madrasa	مَدْرَسَة
<i>second</i>	ṭhaani	ثَانِي
<i>second (time)</i>	ṭhaanya	ثَانِيَة
<i>section/s, division/s, department/s</i>	qisim / aqsaam (S/P)	قِسْم / أَقْسَام
<i>see, to; to look</i>	shaaf, yshuuf (HV)	شَاف. يُشَاف
<i>self, being, soul</i>	nafis	نَفْس
<i>sell, to</i>	baa9, ybii9 (HV)	بَاع. يُبِيع
<i>sent, to</i>	dazz, ydizz (DV)	دَزَّ. يُدِزِّ
<i>service</i>	khidma	خِدْمَة
<i>seven</i>	sab9a	سَبْعَة
<i>shall, will, going to</i>	rah- (prefix, see lesson 12)	رَح
<i>shame on you</i>	9eeb 9aleek (idiom, see lesson 15)	عِيب عَلَيْكَ
<i>she</i>	hiyya	هِيَ
<i>sheep, lamb/s</i>	tili / tilyaan (S/P)	طَلِيان / طَلِيَان
<i>shoe</i>	qundara	قُنْدَرَة
<i>shoe repairman</i>	qundarchi (see lesson 7)	قُنْدَرْچِي
<i>shop, store</i>	dukkaan	دُكَّان
<i>show, to</i>	shawwaf, yshawwif	شَوَّف. يُشَوِّف
<i>shut, to; to close</i>	sadd, ysidd (DV)	سَدَّ. يُسِدِّ
<i>sick, ill</i>	mariid / mariida / marda	مَرِيض / مَرِيضَة / مَرَضِي
<i>sign, to</i>	waqqa9, ywaqqi9 (RV)	وَقَّع. يُوَقِّع
<i>signature</i>	tawqii9	تَوَقِيع
<i>sister</i>	ukhut	أُخْت
<i>similar, like, such as</i>	mithil	مِثْل
<i>sit!</i>	(i)stariih	إِسْتَرِيح
<i>please sit down</i>	tfaddal istariih	تَفَضَّلْ إِسْتَرِيح
<i>sit down, to</i>	gi9ad, yug9ud (RV)	كَمَعَد. يُكْمَعِد
<i>six</i>	sitta	سِتَّة
<i>skin/s, leather/s</i>	jilid / jluud (S/P)	جَلِيد / جُلُود
<i>sleep, to</i>	naam, ynaam (HV)	نَام. يُنَام
<i>small</i>	saghiir	صَغِير
<i>small change</i>	khurda	خُرْدَة
<i>soap</i>	saabuun (collective)	صَابُون

<i>soap vender</i>	saabunchi (see lesson7)	صَابُنْجِي
<i>something, thing</i>	shii	شِي
<i>son</i>	ibin	إِبِين
<i>sorry (to be)</i>	mit <sup>o</sup> assif, 9afwan	مِتْأَسِيف، عَفْوًا
<i>soup</i>	shoorba	شُورْبَة
<i>speak, to; to talk</i>	hicha, yih chi (WV)	حِچَا، يَحِچِي
<i>special, private</i>	tkallam, yitkallam (RV)	تِكَلِّم، يِتِكَلِّم
<i>speech, talk</i>	khaas, khusuusi	خَاص، خُصُوصِي
<i>spoon</i>	kalaam, hachi	كَلَام، حَچِي
<i>stand up, to; to stop</i>	khaashuuga, mil9aqa	خَاشُوْغَة، مِلْغَة
<i>stand, to</i>	wigaf, yoogaf (RV)	وِغَف، يُوْغَف
<i>stamp</i>	gaam, yguum	غَام، يُّغُوم
<i>postal stamp</i>	taabi9	طَابِع
<i>station</i>	taabi9 bariid	طَابِع بَرِيد
<i>stay, to</i>	mahatta	مَحَطَّة
<i>staying (part.)</i>	buqa, yubqa (WV)	بُقَا، يُبُقَا
<i>stomach/s</i>	baaqi, naazil (in a hotel)	بَاقِي، نَازِل
<i>story/s, tale/s</i>	mi9da / mi9ad	مِعْدَة / مَعْدَة
<i>street</i>	qussa / qusas (S/P)	قُصَّة / قُصَّص
<i>student</i>	shaari9	شَارِع
<i>study, to</i>	taalib	طَالِب
<i>sugar</i>	diras, yudrus (RV)	دِرْس، يُدْرُس
<i>sugar vendor</i>	shakar	شَكَّر
<i>suitcase, purse, luggage</i>	shakarchi (see lesson 7)	شَكَّرْچِي
<i>Sumer</i>	junta	جُنْطَة
<i>Sumerians</i>	Soomar (ancient land in Iraq)	سُومَر
<i>surprised, to be</i>	Soomariyyiin (ancient people)	سُومَرِيَّيْن
<i>sweet, nice, pretty</i>	t9ajjab, yit9ajjab	تَعَجَّب، يِتَعَجَّب
<i>sweets (candy and pastry)</i>	hilu	حِلُو
<i>Swiss</i>	halawiyyaat	حَلَوِيَّات
<i>Switzerland</i>	Swiisri	سُويْسَرِي
<i>symptom</i>	Swiisra	سُويْسَرَا
	a9raad	أَعْرَاض

## T

<i>table</i>	meez, mandada	مِيز، مَنْدَادَة
<i>table (list), chart</i>	jadwal	جَدْوَل
<i>take!</i>	haak	هَاك

<i>take it easy</i>	9ala keefak (idiom, see lesson 3)	على كيفك
<i>take, to</i>	akhadh, yaakhudh (RV)	أخذ. ياخذ
<i>take care, watch out</i>	diir baalak (idiom, see lesson 7)	دير بالك
<i>talk, speech</i>	kalaam	كلام
<i>talk, to; to speak</i>	tkallam yitkallam (RV, see above)	تكلّم. يتكلّم
<i>taxi</i>	taksi	تاكسي
<i>taxi driver</i>	saayiq taksi, abu t-taksi	سايق تاكسي. أبو التاكسي
<i>tea</i>	chaay	چاي
<i>tea glass</i>	(i)stikaan chaay	إستكان چاي
<i>tea vender</i>	chaaychi (see lesson 7)	چايچي
<i>telephone, to</i>	khaabar, ykhaabur (RV)	خابر. يُخابر
<i>telephone/s</i>	talifoon / talifoonaat (S/P)	تلفون / تلفونات
<i>ground telephone</i>	talifoon ardi	تلفون أرضي
<i>mobile/cell telephone</i>	talifoon moobaayal	تلفون موبايل
<i>telephone operator/s</i>	baddaala / baddaalaat (S/P)	بدالة / بدالات
<i>televisions</i>	talfizyoon	تلفزيون
<i>tell, mound</i>	tall	تلّ
<i>teller, cashier</i>	sarraaf	صراف
<i>temple</i>	ma9bad	معبد
<i>ten</i>	9ashra	عشرة
<i>thank you, thanks</i>	shukran	شكراً
<i>thank, to</i>	shikar, yushkur (RV)	شكر. يُشكر
<i>thanks be to God</i>	nushkur alla, ilhamdu lillaah (phrase, see lesson 5)	نشكركم الله. الحمد لله
<i>then, in that case</i>	la9ad (see lesson 12)	لعدّ
<i>there</i>	hnaak	هناك
<i>there is/are</i>	aku (see lesson 6)	أكو
<i>these</i>	hadhoola	هذولة
<i>these days</i>	hal-ayyaam (idiom, see lesson 12)	هلايام
<i>they</i>	humma	همّه
<i>thing, something</i>	shii	شي
<i>think, to</i>	fakkar, yfakkir (RV)	فكّر. يُفكّر
<i>third</i>	thaalith (ordinal)	ثالث
<i>third (one)</i>	thilith	ثلث
<i>thousand</i>	alif	ألف



<i>threaten, to</i>	haddad, yhaddid	هَدَّد, يُهَدِّد
<i>three</i>	tlath <u>a</u>	ثَلَاثَة
<i>throw, to</i>	rima, yirmi	رَمَا, يَرْمِي
<i>ticket</i>	tadh <u>k</u> ara, bitaaqa	تَذَكَّرَة, بِيْطَاقَة
<i>Tigris River</i>	nahar Dijla	نَهْر دِجْلَة
<i>thirsty</i>	9at <u>sh</u> aan	عَطْشَان
<i>this</i>	haad <u>h</u> a (see lesson 14)	هَذَا
<i>time</i>	waqit	وَقْت
<i>tin</i>	tanak	تِنَاك
<i>tinsmith</i>	tanak <u>ch</u> i (see lesson 7)	تِنَكْچِي
<i>tired</i>	ta9baan	تَعْبَان
<i>tired, to be</i>	ti9ab, yit9ab (RV)	تَعَب, يَتَعَب
<i>to, for, in order to</i>	li- / l-	لِ / لْ
<i>together</i>	siwiyya	سَوِيَّة
<i>toilet (bathroom)</i>	mir <u>h</u> aad	مِرْحَاض
<i>tomatoes</i>	tamaa <u>t</u> a	طَمَاطَة
<i>tomorrow</i>	baa <u>ch</u> ir	بَاچِر
<i>tongue/s</i>	lisaan	لِسَان
<i>too, also</i>	hamm	هَمَّ
<i>tooth</i>	sinn	سِنَّ
<i>tour, tourism, touristic</i>	siyaaha, siyaahi	سِيَاحَة, سِيَاحِي
<i>Tower of Babylon</i>	Burij Baabil	بُرْج بَابِل
<i>town, city</i>	madiina	مَدِيْنَة
<i>translation/s</i>	tarjama / tarjamaat (S/P)	تَرْجَمَة / تَرْجَمَات
<i>translation section</i>	qisim tarjama	قِسْم تَرْجَمَة
<i>translator/s</i>	mutarjim / mutarjimiin	مُتَرْجِم / مُتَرْجِمِيْن
<i>travel, to</i>	saafar, ysaafir (RV)	سَاْفَر, يُسَاْفِر
<i>traveling, traveler</i>	musaafir	مُسَاْفِر
<i>trip, travel</i>	safra	سَفْرَة
<i>good trip</i>	safra sa9iida	سَفْرَة سَاعِيْدَة
<i>true, correct</i>	sah <u>ii</u> h	صَحِيْح
<i>turn around, to</i>	indaar, yindaar	إِنْدَار, يَنْدَار
<i>twelve</i>	thna9ash	ثِنَاعَش
<i>two</i>	th <u>n</u> een	ثَنِيْن
<i>type/s, kind/s</i>	noo9 / anwaa9	نوع / أَنْوَاع

## U

<i>uncle</i>	<u>k</u> haal	خَال
<i>unfortunately</i>	lisuu <sup>3</sup> il- <u>h</u> azz (idiom, see lesson 9)	لِسُوءُ الْحَظِّ
<i>universe, world</i>	9aalam	عَالَم

university  
upon, on  
usual, regular, normal

jaami9a  
9ala (see lesson 15)  
9aadi

جَامَعَة  
عَلَى  
عَادِي

## V

vegetables  
verb  
very  
very much  
view, scene  
visa  
visit  
visit, to  
vowel

khudrawaat  
fi9il  
kullish (invariable)  
jaziilan (invariable)  
manzar  
fiiza  
ziyaara  
zaar, yzuur (HV)  
haruf 9illa (also see haruf)

خُضْرَوَات  
فِعْل  
كُلِّش  
جَزِيلاً  
مَنْظَر  
فِيْزَة  
زِيَارَة  
زَار، يُزَوْر  
حَرْفِ عِلَّة

## W

walk, to; to travel  
take a walk, to; stroll, to  
walking, traveling (part.)  
want, to; to wish  
war  
warm  
was/were  
watch, clock, hour  
water  
we  
wealth  
weather, climate  
week  
welcome  
well/s  
well, oh, so  
well-being  
well known, famous  
western  
what?  
what did you think?  
  
what is happening?

misha, yimshi (WV)  
yitmashsha  
maashi  
raad, yriid (HV)  
harub  
daafi  
chaan (see lesson 13)  
saa9a  
mayy  
ihna  
maal (see lesson 14)  
jaww  
usbuu9  
ahlan wa sahlān  
biir / byaara (S/P)  
ya9ni  
zeen, b-kheer  
mashhuur  
gharbi  
shunu? (see lesson 15)  
sh9abaalak? (idiom, see  
lesson 7)  
shaku maaku? (idiom, see  
lesson 2)

مِشَا، يَمِشِي  
يِتْمَشِشِي  
مَاشِي  
رَاد، يُرِيد  
حَرْب  
دَافِي  
چَان  
سَاعَة  
مَيَّ  
إِحْنَا  
مَال  
جَوَّ  
أُسْبُوع  
أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا  
بِير / بِيَارَة  
يَعْنِي  
زِين، بَخِير  
مَشْهُور  
غَرَبِي  
شُنُونُو؟  
شَعْبَالِك؟  
  
شَكُو مَاكُو؟

<i>whatever</i>	shunu-ma, sh-ma (see lesson 20)	شُ مَا
<i>when</i>	min (see lesson 20)	مِن
<i>when?</i>	shwakit? (see lesson 15)	شَوَكِتْ؟
<i>when, at the time</i>	lamman (see lesson 20)	لَمَّان
<i>whenever</i>	shwakit-ma (see lesson 20)	شَوَكِتْ مَا
<i>where?</i>	ween?	وِينْ؟
<i>where have you been ?</i>	haay ween? (idiom, see lesson 3)	هَائِيْ وِينْ؟
<i>where from?</i>	immeen, mneen?	إِمْمِين. مُنِينْ؟
<i>wherever</i>	ween-ma (see lesson 20)	وِينْ مَا
<i>from wherever</i>	mneen-ma (see lesson 20)	مُنِينْ مَا
<i>while</i>	been-ma (see lesson 20)	بِينْ مَا
<i>who, whom, which, that</i>	illi (relative clause, lesson 19)	إِلِّي
<i>who?</i>	minu?	مِنُو؟
<i>whoever</i>	minu-ma (see lesson 20)	مِنُو مَا
<i>whom?</i>	ilman?	إِلْمَانْ؟
<i>whose?</i>	maalman?	مَالْمَانْ؟
<i>why?</i>	leesh, ilweesh?	لِيش. إِلْوَيْشْ؟
<i>wife</i>	zooja, zawja	زَوْجَة. زَوْجَة
<i>will, shall, going to</i>	rah-, ha- (see lesson 12)	رَح. حَ
<i>wine</i>	nabiidh	نَبِيذ
<i>window</i>	shubbaach	شُبْبَاج
<i>with, have</i>	ma9a	مَعَ
<i>with all</i>	bikull	بِكُلِّ
<i>with pleasure</i>	bikull suruur, 9ala 9eeni, 9ala raasi (see lesson 6)	بِكُلِّ سُرُور. عَلَى عِينِي. عَلَى رَاسِي
<i>with your permission</i>	9an idhnak	عَن إِذْنِكَ
<i>without</i>	biduun	بِدُون
<i>wolf/s</i>	dhiib / dhyaaba (S/P)	ذَيْب / ذِيَابَة
<i>woman/women</i>	mara/niswaan	مَرَة / نِسْوَان
<i>world, universe</i>	9aalam	عَالَم
<i>wrong</i>	ghalat	غَلَط

## X

## Y

<i>year</i>	sana	سَنَة
<i>yellow</i>	asfar	أَصْفَر

*yes*  
*yogurt*  
*you*

na9am, ii  
liban  
inta / inti / intu (M/F/P)

نَعَم، إِي  
لِبْن  
إِنْت / إِنْتِي / إِنْتُو

## Z

*zero*  
*ziggurat*

sifir  
zaquura

صِفِر  
زَقْوَرَة

